Air Resources Board

State of California

Governor Arnold Schwarzenegger

# Review of the California Ambient Air Quality Standard For Ozone

## Volume III of IV
## Chapters 9-11

## Staff Report
Initial Statement of Reasons for Proposed Rulemaking

*March 11, 2005*

***California Environmental Protection Agency***

**Air Resources Board**

*The energy challenge facing California is real. Every Californian needs to take immediate action to reduce energy consumption. For a list of simple ways you can reduce demand and cut your energy costs, see our Website:* http://www.arb.ca.gov.

*California Environmental Protection Agency*

Alan C. Lloyd, Ph.D., Secretary

***Printed on Recycled Paper***

# Table of Contents

# Volume III

# Abbreviations and Definitions

| | |
|---|---|
| abscission | the normal separation, involving a layer of specialized cells, of flowers, fruits and leaves of plants |
| AOT40 | accumulated exposure over threshold of 40 ppb ozone |
| AQDA | air quality data action |
| ARB | Air Resources Board |
| AVG | aminoethoxyvinyl glycine |
| BSA | Broader Sacramento Area |
| $Ca^{2+}$ | calcium ion |
| canopy | a cover of foliage that forms when the leaves on the branches trees in a forest overlap during the growing season |
| CEC | controlled environment chamber |
| CFR | Code of Federal Regulations |
| $CO_2$ | carbon dioxide |
| COPD | chronic obstructive pulmonary disease |
| d | day |
| edaphic | the physical, chemical, and biological characteristics of soil |
| ESPACE | European Stress Physiology and Climate Experiment |
| FACE | Free Air Carbon Enrichment system, a chamber-free, open-air fumigation design |
| FEF25-75% | forced expiratory flow rate between 25 and 75% of forced vital capacity |
| FEM | federal equivalent method (for air monitoring) |
| FEV1 | forced expiratory volume in one second |
| fine roots | roots with a diameter between 0.5 to 3 mm |
| foliar | of or referring to a plant leaf |
| FRM | federal reference method (for air monitoring) |
| full-sib | seedlings that have the same parents, but not necessarily from seed produced in the same year |
| FVC | forced vital capacity |
| g | gram |
| GBVAB | Great Basin Valleys Air Basin |
| gdw | gram dry weight |
| GIS | geographic information system |
| gfw | gram fresh weight |

| | |
|---|---|
| hr | hour |
| ha | hectare (= 10,000 $m^2$; an area that is 100 m x 100 m) |
| half-sib | seedlings that have one parent in common |
| hm | hourly mean |
| $HNO_3$ | nitric acid |
| homeostasis | the tendency toward maintaining physiological stability within an organism (plant or animal) |
| H&SC | Health and Safety Code |
| IPM | Integrated Pest Management. |
| Jeffrey pine | *Pinus jeffreyi* Grev. and Balf. |
| k | allometric growth coefficient describing the distribution of dry weight gain between competing plant parts, defined as the ratio of the relative growth rates of the competing plant parts |
| $K^+$ | potassium ion |
| kg | kilogram (= 1,000 g = 2.205 pounds) |
| km | kilometer (= 1,000 m = 0.6214 miles) |
| L | liter |
| LCAB | Lake County Air Basin |
| LST | local standard time |
| LTAB | Lake Tahoe Air Basin |
| m | meter (= 3.28 feet) |
| $m^2$ | square meter, an area that is 1 m x 1 m |
| MCAB | Mountain Counties Air Basin |
| MDAB | Mojave Desert Air Basin |
| mesophyll cells | the internal cells of a leaf, distinct from cells at the leaf surface or from cell layers immediately adjacent to the leaf surface |
| mixed conifer | forests with a tree-layer dominated by a mixture of conifer species |
| montane | of or relating to a mountain or mountainous area |
| mRNA | messenger RNA (ribonucleic acid) |
| mycorrhizae | a biological association of a fungus (e.g., *Pisolithus tinctorius*) with the root cells of a plant (e.g., ponderosa pine tree) |
| mycorrhizal trees | trees with roots associated a mycorrhizae fungus |
| n | sample size |
| NARSTO | a public/private partnership to coordinate research in Canada, Mexico and the United States on tropospheric air pollution (formerly the North American Research Strategy for Tropospheric Ozone) |

| | |
|---|---|
| NCAB | North Coast Air Basin |
| NCCAB | North Central Coast Air Basin |
| NCLAN | National Crop Loss Assessment Network, a national study of ozone impacts on crops, undertaken during the 1980s |
| NEPAB | Northeast Plateau Air Basin |
| ng | nanogram (= 0.000000001 g = $10^{-9}$ g) |
| $NH_4N_3$ | ammonium nitrate |
| nL | nanoliter ($10^{-9}$ L) |
| nm | nanometer, or one billionth of a meter |
| NO | nitric oxide, the primary nitrogen-containing by-product of combustion |
| $NO_2$ | nitrogen dioxide |
| $NO_X$ | nitrogen oxides (or oxides of nitrogen) |
| ns | not statistically significant at p =0.05 |
| $O_3$ | ozone; triatomic oxygen |
| OII | ozone injury index |
| OTC | open top field exposure chamber |
| PAR | photosynthetically active radiation (400 – 700 nm) |
| phloem | the plant tissue through which sugars and other organic materials are transferred to different parts of the plant |
| photosynthesis | the production by green plants of organic compounds from water and carbon dioxide using energy absorbed from sunlight |
| *Pisolithus tinctorius* | a mycorrhizae-forming fungus that forms root-associations with a wide variety of pine and other tree species |
| ppb | parts per billion by volume |
| ppb-hr | parts per billion hours (i.e., sum of concentration times duration), a measure of exposure to ozone |
| ppm | parts per million by volume |
| ppm-hr | parts per million hours (i.e., sum of concentration times duration), a measure of exposure to ozone |
| process rates | the degree or amount at which specific actions or activities occur (e.g., water vapor loss from leaves of plants) |
| QAS | Quality Assurance Section (of ARB) |
| R:S | ratio of root biomass (dry weight) to shoot biomass |
| RGR | relative growth rate, defined as the difference in the dry weight of a plant or plant part over a time period, divided by the initial dry weight and the length of the time period |

| | |
|---|---|
| RH | relative humidity |
| RuBisCO | ribulose bisphosphate carboxylase-oxygenase |
| RuBP | ribulose bisphosphate |
| SCCAB | South Central Coast Air Basin |
| SCOIAS | Sierra Cooperative Ozone Impact Assessment Study |
| SDAB | San Diego Air Basin |
| senescence | the onset of aging -- a phase in plant development from maturity to the complete loss of organization and function in plants |
| SFBAAB | San Francisco Bay Area Air Basin |
| shoot | the aboveground portion of the plant (e.g., leaves, stems, flowers, and fruits) |
| sieve cells | the primary type of cell found in the phloem of plants |
| SIP | State Implementation Plan |
| SJVAB | San Joaquin Valley Air Basin |
| SoCAB | South Coast Air Basin |
| SSAB | Salton Sea Air Basin |
| sucrose | a disaccharide (with 12 carbon atoms) commonly found in plants |
| (sucrose) translocation | the movement of sucrose (or other soluble organic food materials) through plant tissues – most commonly from leaves to stems/roots |
| SUM06 | an ozone exposure metric involving concentration weighting, defined as the sum of all hourly mean ozone concentrations equal to or greater than 70 ppb |
| terrain-effect winds | air currents influenced by the geographic features of the land that it passes over |
| TREEGRO | a physiologically based computer simulation model of tree growth and development |
| *Ulmus americana* | the scientific name for “American Elm” |
| UN-ECE | United Nations Economic Commission for Europe |
| USD | United States dollars |
| USDA | United States Department of Agriculture |
| USDI | United States Department of the Interior |
| USEPA | United States Environmental Protection Agency |
| USV | Upper Sacramento Valley |
| $V_d$ | deposition velocity, defined as deposition flux of ozone divided by its concentration in air (usually in cm/s or m/s) |

| | |
|---|---|
| VPD | vapor pressure deficit, a measure of evaporative demand of air |
| whorl | the arrangement of leaves, petals, etc., at about the same place on a stem |
| wk | week |
| yr | year |
| ZAP | zonal application system, a chamber-free, open-air exposure system |
| µg | microgram (= 0.000001 g = $10^{-6}$ g) |
| µm | micrometer or micron (= 0.000001 m = $10^{-6}$ m) |

# 9 Controlled Ozone Exposure Studies

## 9.1 Introduction

This chapter describes the results of studies of humans and animals exposed to controlled concentrations of ozone. Although not an exhaustive review, the chapter includes most of the available studies, particularly those using human subjects. The number of controlled ozone exposure studies published since 1998 is very small because research priorities have shifted toward examination of the health impacts of particulate matter. Consequently, the fact that relatively few recent papers are cited in this chapter is a function of the available literature.

## 9.2 Ozone Dosimetry

### 9.2.1 Uptake

Ozone (ozone) is a highly reactive gas, with a negligible half-life in liquid or solid media. Therefore, ozone uptake is limited to anatomic air-liquid interfaces, particularly the mucous membranes of the respiratory tract. Ozone uptake represents an example of reactive absorption, in which it reacts with oxidizable substances on the inner walls of the respiratory tract.

### 9.2.2 Human Studies

Ozone absorption in the respiratory tract has been studied using multiple approaches, which in general have yielded reasonably consistent results (US EPA 1996). In resting subjects, approximately 40 to 50% of inspired ozone is taken up in the nose, mouth and throat, while upwards of 90% of the ozone reaching the lower respiratory tract is removed, principally in the conducting airways, resulting in a total respiratory tract uptake of approximately 90% (range of estimates 76 - 97%) (US EPA 1996; Gerrity 1995; Gerrity et al. 1988; Hu et al. 1992a; Asplund et al. 1996; Hu et al. 1992b; Johansen et al. 1992). One team of investigators reported that oral or oronasal (compared with exclusively nasal) breathing resulted in small, but statistically significant, increases in extrathoracic uptake of ozone in human subjects (Gerrity et al. 1988). However, Kabel et al. (1994) reported greater uptake efficiency of nasal versus oral breathing, suggesting that exercise sufficient to shift the breathing pattern from nasal to oronasal or oral, could result in an increased dose of ozone reaching the distal lung. The importance of this observation is related to the nature of the meteorology that favors ozone formation: i.e., the warm, sunny days that invite outdoor activity.

However, two studies have reported no differences in ozone-induced changes in pulmonary function or respiratory symptoms among volunteers breathing orally, oronasally, or nasally, when ozone was administered via a facemask (Adams et al. 1989; Hynes et al. 1988). These reports suggest that ozone is likely to be scrubbed more or less equally by the nose and mouth. Ozone removal efficiency increases directly with increasing concentration and inversely with breathing rate (Gerrity et al. 1988). Continuous ozone inhalation decreases the efficiency of ozone absorption in the central airways, facilitating increased delivery of ozone to the deep lung (Asplund et al. 1996). Presumably this occurs because of the

reduction of reactive mucus substrates in the airway. Reduction of tidal volume, a common functional response to ozone exposure, results in a significant decline in lower respiratory tract uptake of ozone (Gerrity et al. 1988). Increasing ventilation rates decrease absorption by the upper and lower airways, enhancing ozone penetration to the deep lung (Hu et al. 1992a; Hu et al. 1992b). Bush et al. (1996) reported that, on average, women absorb ozone somewhat higher in the respiratory tract than men (lower penetration volume). However, due to women's smaller dead space volume, if penetration volume is normalized to dead space volume, the absorption distribution throughout the upper airways of men and women is similar. The authors hypothesized that differences between ozone dosimetry of men and women could be correlated with the difference in anatomic dead space.

### 9.2.3 Dosimetry in Children

There is little literature that has investigated ozone dosimetry in children or compared children to adults. Particular attention has recently been focused on assessing the adverse effects of ozone exposure in infants and children, particularly because the young may inhale a greater relative dose of ozone as a result of their increased ventilation rate per unit body weight compared to adults. Overton and Graham (1989) were the first to estimate regional and local ozone uptake in the lower respiratory tract of children compared to adults. They constructed a model that was used to estimate ozone dosimetry to the lower respiratory tract from birth to adulthood. The model was based on several data sets on age-dependent airway dimensions and volumes, and a model of the adult acinus. The results indicated that the lower respiratory tract distribution of absorbed ozone and the ozone dose to the centriacinar tissue are not particularly sensitive to age during quiet breathing. During maximal exercise, lower respiratory tract ozone uptake increased regardless of age, although regional percent uptakes were more dependent on age than during quiet breathing. The results also showed that regardless of age and manner of breathing, the largest tissue does of ozone was predicted to occur in the centriacinar region, in agreement with animal morphology studies (see Section 9.4).

Kleinman (1991) performed an analysis based on the concept of internal thoracic dose. This represents the dose of inhaled pollutant reaching and affecting target sites in the lower respiratory tract, based on a mathematical model derived in part from theory and in part from human and animal exposure data. As a function of age, the results of the model suggest that children under the age of 6 years receive greater doses to respiratory tract tissues than older children or adults under equivalent exposure conditions. Table 9.1 below shows internal thoracic dose of ozone per kilogram body mass for infants through adults during several activities.

**Table 9-1: Internal Thoracic Dose of Ozone (µg ozone/kg body mass)**

| Age (yrs) | Sleep | Awake (Rest) | Light Exercise | Moderate Exercise | Heavy Exercise |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0-1 | 1.26 | 1.47 | | | |
| 1-5 | 1.01 | 1.24 | 2.80 | 5.57 | 8.24 |
| 6-17 | 0.63 | 0.95 | 2.13 | 4.35 | 6.34 |
| 18 + | 0.59 | 0.82 | 1.84 | 3.84 | 5.64 |

Derived from Kleinman (1991)

Physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) modeling estimates show that the regional extraction of ozone is relatively insensitive with age, but the extraction per unit surface area is two- to eightfold higher in infants (≤1 yr of age) compared to adults (Sarangapani et al., 2003). Extraction per unit surface area differences between adults and infants were greatest for the pulmonary region, suggesting that up to eight times the amount of ozone reaches and reacts with target regions of the deep lung in infants compared to adults. Additionally, lung development occurs over the entire perinatal period. Thus, exposure effects can have significant consequences whether they occur during the pre- or postnatal period and can result in long-term effects persisting into adult life.

### 9.2.4 Animal Studies and Animal to Human Extrapolation

Several experimental and theoretical dosimetry studies have estimated the amount or rate of ozone absorbed by target sites within the respiratory tract. An understanding of the dosimetry of ozone can assist in extrapolation of animal data to estimate human responses. Mathematical models have incorporated species differences in airway anatomy, regional airway differences in ozone dose, and physicochemical interactions within the liquid lining layer of the upper and lower respiratory tracts (Miller et al. 1985; Overton et al. 1987). These models support experimental animal studies that suggest that the primary site of lung damage due to ozone inhalation is in the centriacinar region. Experimental dosimetry studies with $^{18}O$-labeled ozone show that exercising humans had four- to five-fold greater $^{18}O$ concentration in their BAL fluid constituents than rats exposed at rest to an identical ozone concentration (Hatch et al. 1994). While this finding supports the conclusion that experimental rodent species are more resistant than humans to ozone-induced injury at a given dose, differences in exertion level show that ventilatory parameters, such as tidal volume ($V_T$) and respiratory frequency ($f_R$) are also important determinants of ozone dose to target tissues. Nevertheless, theoretical models have predicted greater sensitivity of humans compared to rodents, in that a given exposure concentration of ozone may result in a local dose to the lower lung of rats roughly half that predicted for humans (Cheek et al. 1994; Overton et al. 1987; Gerrity et al. 1988). This comparative dosimetry is consistent with greater effects of ozone on lung function in humans than in animals (Costa et al. 1989; Overton et al. 1987). While knowledge of dosimetry has allowed

quantitative animal-to-human extrapolation for effective ozone doses, species sensitivity issues, such as antioxidant status, metabolic rates, and repair/defense mechanisms, are also important determinants of effective ozone dose and are not as well defined.

### 9.2.5 Effective Dose Concept

The degree of response to ozone is related to three factors: 1) the ozone exposure concentration, 2) $V_E$, the ventilation rate, and 3) T, the duration of exposure. The consensus of available research is that ozone concentration is the most important of the three factors (Adams 2003a; Adams et al. 1981; Folinsbee et al. 1978).

Adams (2003a) provides an illustration of the significance of ozone concentration, compared to $V_E$ and $V_T$. The subjects in this study completed 6.6-hour exposures to 0.08 ppm ozone (protocol described in Section 9.6.3.2), and 2-hour exposures to 0.30 ppm with alternating 15 min periods of rest and exercise. Although the inhaled ozone dose in the 2-hour protocol was only 1.44 times greater than that for the 6.6-hour protocol, the decrements in FEV1 averaged 3.51% following the 6.6-hour protocol (0.08 ppm), and 12.36% following the 2-hour protocol (0.30 ppm).

The importance of the dose-rate is evidenced by the results of Hazucha et al. (1992) who used an 8-hour exposure protocol with two different ozone concentration profiles: a constant ozone concentration of 0.12 ppm, and a variable concentration profile (linear increase from 0 to 0.24 ppm over four hours, followed by linear decrease from 0.24 to 0 ppm over 4 hours). The total inhaled effective dose of ozone was equivalent for the two exposures (difference $<$ 1%). Exposure to the constant ozone concentration induced a group mean decrement in FEV1 of approximately 5% by the fifth hour of exposure, which did not change over the remainder of the exposure, indicating a response plateau, consistent with Horstman et al. (1990). In contrast, during the first three hours of the variable concentration protocol response was minimal, followed by a mean decrease in FEV1 over hours 4 through 6. The FEV1 decrement peaked at approximately 10% followed by improvement during the last two hours of the exposure. By the end of the variable concentration exposure experiment the FEV1 decrement was nearly identical to that following the constant concentration exposure.

Adams (2003a) also compared responses of healthy young adults to two ozone concentration profiles: (1) a constant ozone concentration of 0.08 ppm, and (2) a triangular ozone profile where the ozone concentration increased from 0.03 ppm to 0.15 ppm over four hours, and then decreased to 0.03 over the next 2.6 hours (mean ozone concentration = 0.08 ppm). The total inhaled dose of ozone was equivalent for both protocols. The group mean decrement in FEV1 was smaller, at least partly due to the lower ozone concentration, compared to Hazucha et al. (1992), the maximal decrement occurred at the time of the peak ozone concentration with the triangular profile, but after six hours in the constant concentration exposure.

The results of Hazucha et al. (1992) and Adams (2003) illustrate that the FEV1 response is dependent on the dose rate as well as the cumulative dose of ozone inhaled, and point to the need to consider multiple exposure scenarios when

evaluating the health effects of inhaled ozone. Further, they illustrate that a shorter exposure to a higher concentration of ozone, even one that delivers a smaller total inhaled dose, can lead to larger effects than a longer, lower concentration exposure that delivers a larger total dose.

Normal, healthy people exposed to ozone concentrations $\geq$ 0.12 ppm (the federal one-hour standard) typically develop significant, transient reversible decrements in pulmonary function if $V_E$ or T are increased sufficiently.

## 9.3 Mechanisms of Ozone Toxicity

### 9.3.1 Introduction

Acute responses reported to occur with controlled exposures to ozone concentrations within the historical ambient range (up to 0.5 ppm) include alterations in: 1) lung function, 2) airway caliber, 3) bronchomotor responsiveness, 4) symptoms, 5) breathing pattern, and 6) airway inflammation.

Several lines of evidence point to involvement of more than one biological mechanism in mediating responses to ozone exposure. For example, research has shown that the onset of increased airway resistance ($R_{aw}$) with ozone exposure is rapid onset (Beckett et al. 1985) compared with the gradual onset of decrements in forced expiratory endpoints (Kulle et al. 1985). There is also evidence that while pulmonary function is substantially recovered by 12 to 20 hours after ozone exposure (Foster et al. 2000; Hiltermann et al. 1995) after ozone exposure, methacholine responsiveness remains increased. Folinsbee and Hazucha (2000) reported that young adult females exposed for 75 min to 0.35 ppm ozone still demonstrated reduced pulmonary function and increased airway hyperresponsiveness at 18-hour post exposure, although all endpoints had returned to baseline by 42 hour after ozone exposure.

Results also indicate that exposure to ozone typically results in reductions in lung function and in excess symptoms of respiratory irritation. Some studies have reported that lung function decrements and symptoms are correlated (Horstman et al. 1990; Kulle et al. 1985; Adams et al. 1981). However, when Aris et al. (1995), in a considerably larger study (n=66), examined data on an individual level, there were subjects who developed responses of one but not the other category, or whose responses of one type were not proportional to those of the other. On a group level, however, pulmonary function changes and symptoms were weakly correlated. Ostro et al. (1989) used logistic regression models to reanalyze data from four controlled human exposure studies, and concluded that a 10% decline in FEV1 was associated with a 30% increase in the probability of the subject also having a respiratory symptom, and a 15% increase in the probability of the subject having a respiratory symptom of moderate intensity. ozone-induced increases in $R_{aw}$ appear to be poorly correlated with changes in pulmonary function (McDonnell et al. 1983; Aris et al. 1995).

There is also evidence for a relatively weak association between the degree of nonspecific airway responsiveness and individual-specific symptomatic and lung function responses to ozone (Aris et al. 1995). McDonnell et al. (1987) and

Frampton et al. (1997) have reported that bronchial responsiveness was not predictive of pulmonary function changes, although Hackney et al. (1989) reported a significant relationship for the individual subjects in the group who were ozone-responsive, compared to those who were not. Results by Kreit et al. (1989) and Aris et al. (1991) lend support to the hypothesis that nonspecific airway responsiveness is a risk factor for ozone sensitivity. Aris et al. (1995) suggested that the differences among these studies may be related, at least in part, to differences in the innate ozone-responsiveness of the subjects in the groups studied by the various investigators. Moreover, Aris et al.'s subject group (n=66) was considerably larger than the others cited, resulting in greater statistical power. However, uncertainty remains as to the distribution of ozone-responsiveness in the population as a whole, and the degree to which the subjects studied by these investigators are representative of the general population is unknown. It is clear from these data that in some individuals there is a relationship between baseline bronchial responsiveness and ozone-sensitivity, but this relationship does not appear to be universal at the individual level.

The available literature suggests that airway inflammation peaks several hours after exposure ends, at a time when pulmonary function decrements and symptoms have largely resolved (Foster et al. 2000; Hiltermann et al. 1995; Schelegle et al. 1991). There is also evidence for a relatively weak association between degree of nonspecific airway responsiveness and individual-specific symptomatic and lung function responses to ozone (Aris et al. 1995). Several studies have reported that changes in pulmonary function and symptoms are not significantly associated with airway inflammation (Balmes et al. 1996; Schelegle et al. 1991; Frampton et al. 1997; Torres et al. 1997; Jorres et al. 2000; Holz et al. 1999), substantiating that multiple mechanisms are involved in mediating the various responses observed in response to ozone exposure.

Given the lack of consistent temporal associations and correlations between these various endpoints, it is likely that multiple biological mechanisms mediate the various responses observed consequent to acute ozone exposure.

Collectively, the available data suggest several mechanisms as mediating the observed responses to acute ozone exposure. These mechanisms can be broadly categorized as neural or inflammatory. Due to the nature of this document, the descriptions below discuss these mechanisms on a relatively general level, as a detailed review of the evidence for each potential mechanism, such as details of each individual reaction, chemical or cell type involved, is beyond the scope of this review.

### 9.3.2 Neural Mechanisms

#### *9.3.2.1 Vagal*

Parasympathetic innervation of the lungs is via the vagus nerves. These are large neurons that contain several different types of cholinergic nerve fibers whose primary mediator is the neurotransmitter acetylcholine. Stimulation of vagal fibers that innervate airway smooth muscle fibers results in bronchoconstriction and increased airway resistance; activity of the parasympathetic nervous system is the

principal determinant of airway tone. Studies by Beckett et al. (1985) and Adams (1986) support the involvement of a vagal reflex mechanism for ozone-induced bronchoconstriction. Studies in dogs by Gertner et al. (1983a,b) also showed that ozone-induced changes in airway resistance were initially mediated through the parasympathetic system, while later phase responses were partially mediated by histamine.

Further, Holtzman et al. (1979) reported that ozone inhalation leads to hyperresponsiveness to methacholine, suggesting that acute ozone exposure leads to increased sensitivity of airway smooth muscle to acetylcholine, independent of a vagal reflex mechanism. Observations that circulating epinephrine increases in exercising subjects in a correlated fashion proportional to workload suggests that stimulation of airway smooth muscle beta-adrenoreceptors may be activated to counteract ozone- induced airway smooth muscle contraction (Galbo 1983; Warren and Dalton 1983).

A recent study by Schelegle et al. (2001) used inhaled tetracaine, a local anaesthetic, to block parasympathetic pathways in the lungs of subjects exposed to 0.30 ppm ozone for 65 min in an attempt to separate the neural pathways involved in ozone-induced changes in pulmonary function, respiratory symptoms, and ventilatory pattern. The results suggest that vagal afferent endings located within the large conducting airways of the tracheobronchial tree are primarily responsible for ozone-induced subjective symptoms. The results also provide evidence that ozone-induced inhibition of maximal inspiratory effort is due to a reflex, and is unrelated to sensations of inspiratory discomfort. In addition, the data suggest that parasympathetic afferent endings located in more distal airways, and possibly the alveoli, mediate the majority of the ozone-induced reduction in inspiratory capacity and development of a rapid shallow breathing pattern, although further studies are required to confirm this.

*9.3.2.2 C-Fibers*

C-fibers are one of the sub-types of vagal afferents located in the smooth muscle layer of the airways. These fibers are involved in local regulation of bronchomotor tone and vascular permeability through release of biochemicals such as substance P and other tachykinins. Tachykinins are neuropeptides that function as neurotransmitters. Functionally, they act as neuromodulators that regulate stress responses, pain, and control of vasomotor tone. They also have a nociceptor, or pain/irritation sensory, function. These fibers can be activated through mechanical or chemical stimulation by a variety of anaphylactic mediators, prostaglandins, other autocoids and toxic chemicals, in addition to acetylcholine, the usual parasympathetic mediator. Several investigators have suggested that one mechanism by which ozone acts may be through stimulation of C-fibers via either an axonal or spinal reflex that inhibits the inspiratory muscles, preventing deep inhalation (Hazucha et al. 1989; Passannante et al. 1998; Schelegle et al. 1993; Coleridge et al. 1993). Reduction in maximal inhalation reduces FVC, and by extension, expiratory flow rates, because expiratory flow rate is a function of the lung's elastic recoil pressure. Elastic recoil pressure is proportional to lung volume. Studies in human and animal subjects (Hazucha et al. 1989; Passannante et al.

1998; Schelegle et al. 1993; Coleridge et al. 1993) point to this mechanism as mediating involuntary inhibition of full inspiration, which leads to reduction in forced vital capacity (FVC), and a concomitant decrease in maximal expiratory flow rates. The study by Passannante et al. (1998) also supports the notion that bronchial C-fibers contribute to ozone-induced symptoms of respiratory discomfort and irritation.

Exercising subjects exposed to ozone typically demonstrate alterations in breathing pattern, including a decrease in tidal volume ($V_T$) and a compensatory increase in respiratory frequency ($f_R$), but no change in ventilation ($V_E$) (Adams et al. 1981; Folinsbee et al. 1978; McDonnell et al. 1983; Kulle et al. 1985). Reduction in $V_T$ is likely related to the reduction in inspiratory capacity (IC), as described above, and possibly also to breathing discomfort caused by pain on deep inspiration. Studies in dogs (Lee et al. 1979; Schelegle et al. 1993) suggest that the rapid, shallow breathing pattern induced by ozone inhalation is related to ozone stimulation of C-fiber afferents through reflex inhibition of inhalation, which leads to a smaller $V_T$ (Lee et al. 1979; Schelegle et al. 1993). Consequently, to maintain adequate $V_E$, $f_R$ increases to compensate for the reduced $V_T$.

Biochemical evidence for involvement of bronchial C-fibers comes from studies by Hazbun and colleagues (1993), who reported significant increases in alveolar lavage fluid substance P concentration after ozone exposure, compared to after filtered air exposure. Substance P is a C-fiber neuropeptide that is released when C-fibers in the airways are stimulated. It is degraded by neutral endopeptidase, an airway lining enzyme that is inhibited by oxidants (Murlas et al. 1990). Hazbun et al.'s (1993) findings support the notion that ozone, as a strong oxidant, diminishes neutral endopeptidase activity (not measured in this study), resulting in an increase in substance P (Murlas et al. 1990; Murlas et al. 1992) release from the afferent endings of bronchial C fibers during excitation, based on analysis of segmental airway washings of healthy subjects who inhaled 0.25 ppm ozone, compared to filtered air.

*9.3.2.3 Rapidly Adapting Stretch Receptors*

Rapidly adapting pulmonary receptors, also known as "irritant receptors," are located in the major bronchi. When they are stimulated, they initiate hyperventilation and bronchoconstriction. Evidence suggests that ozone stimulation of these fibers contributes to symptoms of pulmonary irritation that lead to involuntary inhibition of maximal inhalation (reduced inspiratory capacity), and symptoms of respiratory irritation, such as pain on deep breath and coughing (e.g., Bates et al. 1972; Lee et al. 1979; Schelegle et al. 1993; Coleridge et al. 1993; Coleridge et al. 1976, Coleridge et al. 1978; Hazucha et al. 1989; Hazbun et al. 1993).

*9.3.2.4 Summary*

Available data suggest that ozone stimulation of vagal afferents, including C-fibers and rapidly adapting receptors, resulting in vagal reflexes is the principal mechanism for responses measured during and shortly after ozone exposure. These responses include reduced pulmonary function, increased airway

resistance, increased frequency of respiration ($f_R$), reduced tidal volume ($V_T$), and increased symptoms of respiratory irritation.

### 9.3.3 Biochemical and Inflammatory Mechanisms

#### *9.3.3.1 Introduction*

Inflammation is a stereotypical biological response to injury and infection. It has several features, the purposes of which are to kill infectious agents, and clear injured cells. Inflamed areas are characterized by vasodilatation of local blood vessels, increased capillary permeability, fluid leakage into the interstitial spaces, release of proteins from damaged cells, migration of macrophages and neutrophils to the damaged area, and swelling of tissue cells. Damaged cells, as well as activated macrophages and neutrophils release a number of mediators that recruit inflammatory cells, and regulate the inflammatory process.

#### *9.3.3.2 Mechanisms of Inflammation – Human Studies*

Inflammation begins with tissue damage, and release of proteins and inflammatory mediators from the damaged cells. This is followed by migration of alveolar macrophages to the damaged sites where they begin phagocytizing damaged cells. Activated macrophages also release mediators that recruit neutrophils to the lungs from the blood over the first few hours after the onset of inflammation. If inflammation is severe, neutrophils are also recruited from the bone marrow. Neutrophil recruitment appears to peak at several hours after the beginning of inflammation. As inflammation continues, blood monocytes enter the inflamed tissue, where they enlarge to become macrophages. This phase of inflammation is much slower than the invasion of neutrophils, because the storage pool of monocytes is small, and they require at least 8-hours to develop into macrophages. After several days to weeks, macrophages again dominate the phagocytic cells of the inflamed area due to stimulation of the bone marrow to increase monocyte production. However, it takes three to four days for newly formed immune cells to develop to the stage where they leave the bone marrow. The marrow can produce these cells in tremendous quantities for months or years at rates as high as 20 to 50 times normal if inflammation continues (Guyton and Hall 1996).

Ozone does not penetrate cell membranes, although it appears to initiate a cascade mechanism that begins with reaction with unsaturated fatty acids at the air-tissue barrier interface. There is considerable evidence that ozone exposure results in airway inflammation of the lung tissues (see Sections 9.6.3.4; Tables 9-7, 9-8, 9-10). Given the chemical reactivity of ozone, it is unlikely that it penetrates far into tissues, or that it can pass unreacted into cells, much less penetrate into lung tissue (Pryor 1992). It is more likely that ozone reacts with the fluid lining the respiratory tract (epithelial lining fluid, or ELF) or in areas where the ELF is thin or absent with the epithelial cell membranes. Further, it is likely that ozone primarily reacts with lipids. The fluid lining the respiratory tract ELF and the epithelial cell membranes are constituted of about 90% lipid, with a high concentration of unsaturated fatty acids. Ozonation of lipids results in small, diffusible products that are structurally similar to known lipid-derived signal transduction species. If

ozonation occurs in an area with significant water content, such as the lungs, ozonation produces aldehydes, hydroperoxides and small amounts of the Criegee ozonides (Pryor et al. 1995; Frampton et al. 1999; Leikauf et al. 1993). These ozonation products stimulate airway epithelial cells to respond with release of a variety of pro-inflammatory lipid mediators, for example eicosanoids (Schelegle et al. 1989; Leikauf et al. 1995), platelet activating factor (PAF), reactive oxygen species, and cytokines (Pryor et al. 1995).

*In vitro* studies by Devlin et al. (1994) have shown that epithelial cells exposed to ozone secrete increased amounts of interleukin-6 (IL-6), IL-8 and fibronectin, all inflammatory mediators. The results also showed that macrophages similarly exposed to ozone were not stimulated to produce any of these substances. Another study by Devlin et al. (1996), showed that the concentrations of some inflammatory mediators, IL-6 and prostaglandin $E_2$ ($PGE_2$), were higher one hour after ozone exposure, while fibronectin and tissue-plasminogen activator levels were higher 18-hour after ozone exposure. The number of polymorphonuclear cells and the protein concentrations in the fluid recovered at in the study subjects' bronchoalveolar lavage fluid (BALF) were similar at both times.

Cytokines released by damaged epithelial cells recruit macrophages and neutrophils to the lungs and activate them. Then, these activated cells also secrete various cytokines and chemokines that contribute to the burden of inflammatory mediators that appear in the lung consequent to ozone exposure. Because it takes several hours for the inflammatory cascade to become activated, available data suggest that the cascade pathway is responsible for responses to ozone exposure that are not evident until several hours after exposure, when pulmonary function and symptoms responses have largely abated (Foster et al. 2000; Schelegle et al. 1991; Blomberg et al. 1999). Presence of these inflammatory mediators in BALF is indicative of epithelial injury and inflammation (Foster and Stetkiewicz 1996; Aris et al. 1993b; Balmes et al. 1996; Koren et al. 1989b).

There is evidence that some of the mediators released through this cascade mechanism contribute to the immediate responses to ozone exposure, as well as to late-phase responses. For example, prostaglandins and cyclooxygenase products of arachidonic acid appear to play a role in pulmonary function responses to ozone exposure (Coleridge et al. 1976; Coleridge et al. 1978; Schelegle et al. 1987; Eschenbacher et al. 1989; Ying et al. 1990) in the short-term. Koren et al. (1991) reported a positive correlation between ozone-induced pulmonary function decrements and the level of prostaglandin $E_2$ in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid collected within 1-hour of the end of exposure in human subjects who varied greatly in ozone responsiveness. Hazucha et al. (1996) concluded that the changes in inflammatory markers including $PGE_2$, thromboxane $B_2$ ($TBX_2$), IL-6 and percentage of neutrophils in BALF one-hour following ozone exposure were not significantly related to the magnitude of responses in forced vital capacity (FVC), forced expiratory volume in one second (FEV1) or specific airway resistance ($SR_{AW}$) in subjects who were pretreated with placebo or the cyclooxygenase inhibitor ibuprofen.

Collectively, the available data suggest that, while the chemical substances released during the early part of the cascade mechanism contribute to the short-term effects on pulmonary function and symptoms observed with ozone exposure, the cascade mechanism is primarily related to development of airway inflammation, which occurs over a longer time-frame. The data also indicate that ozone-induced inflammatory responses can amplify oxidative damage to the lung tissues due to ozone directly, and to its initial reaction products.

*9.3.3.3 Mechanisms of Inflammation - Animal Studies*

Ozone likely initiates inflammation of pulmonary tissue through the process of lipid peroxidation of unsaturated fatty acids in cellular membranes. Changes in cell membranes may alter cell metabolism and biochemistry leading to injury or death of the cells. Consequences of ozone-induced lung inflammation include disruption of the pulmonary epithelial barrier, resulting in increased transmucosal permeability, and recruitment of inflammatory cells to lung airways (Bhalla 1999). In addition, ozone-induced inflammation and increased permeability can enhance the accumulation of inhaled particles in interstitial lung tissue, where clearance to blood is very slow. Even though rodents appear to be more resistant to the inflammatory effects of ozone compared to humans, the permeability and inflammatory findings of the rodent data parallel the data from counterpart studies in humans using similar exposure protocol and effect parameters. Recent work supports previously reviewed studies, in that indications of inflammatory and permeability changes in the lungs of experimental animals occur at ozone concentrations as low as 0.1-0.13 ppm. Inflammatory and permeability effects in rodents occurred with nighttime exposure to 0.13 ppm ozone for 4 hours (Rombout et al. 1989; Van Bree et al. 1995). In larger mammals, acute ozone exposures have resulted in inflammatory reactions at 0.2 ppm with 6 hour exposure in dogs (Freed et al. 1999) and 0.4 ppm with 2 hour exposure in monkeys (Plopper et al. 1998). With repeated exposure, inflammatory responses in rabbits occurred following 2-hour daily exposures to ozone concentrations as low as 0.1 ppm for 7 days (Driscoll et al. 1987). Chronic exposure of rats to an urban profile of ozone that reached a daily peak concentration of 0.25 ppm resulted in pulmonary inflammation only during the first 1-3 weeks of exposure (Chang et al. 1992). An attenuation of the inflammatory response occurs with repeated exposure to ozone, while other effects of ozone exposure, including morphological and biochemical effects, may not attenuate (Tepper et al. 1989). A detailed summary of the animal toxicology literature is provided in Appendix A.

*9.3.3.4 Genetic Factors in Ozone Sensitivity of Human Subpopulations*

Recent studies suggest that wide genetic variability among humans likely contributes to individual sensitivity to inhaled oxidants such as ozone, and also may explain the wide variability in responsiveness in the population as a whole. A number of recent studies have shown that the variation in response to ozone exposure can be genetically influenced.

The inflammatory response to ozone is associated with induction of a number of enzymes, including nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate

(NAD(P)):quinine oxidoreductase (NQO1 or DT-diaphorase) and glutathione-S-transferases (GSTs). Polymorphisms in the genes coding for these enzymes can influence responses to or protection from epithelial oxidative damage to the airway epithelium. This is thought to play a role in the inter-individual variability in the responsiveness to ozone. NQO1, which plays a detoxifying role, catalyzes direct conversion of quinones to hydroquinones without generation of semiquinones. This limits redox cycling of these compounds and the associated oxidative stress. This is important because hydroquinones are a target molecule for ozone, and because they can be converted to semiquinones and hydroxyl radicals, which cause subsequent cellular damage. GSTs and glutathione (GSH) peroxidase protect cells against the toxic effects of reactive oxygen species generated by ozone, by influencing both the rate of GSH conjugation of hydroquinones and scavenging hydroxyl radicals, respectively. People carrying the *NQO1* wild type (*NQO1wt*) genotype, but lacking class μ-1 GST (*GSTM1null*), are less able to conjugate hydroquinones, a condition which favors responsiveness to ozone. Approximately 30% of Caucasian subjects carry both genotypes.

Post-ride lung function parameters showed significant decrements mainly accounted for by a subgroup of subjects (n = 8) bearing both *NQO1wt* and *GSTM1null* genotypes (Bergamaschi et al., 2001) in subjects who completed a two hour bike ride while exposed to ambient air containing ozone concentrations between 0.032 and 0.103 ppm. Prior to the ride FEV1 in this subgroup was decreased compared to baseline measured several weeks before the test ride. The post-ride decrement in FEV1 for the subgroup noted above was greater and had lower variability than observed in subjects bearing other combinations of genotypes. The *NQO1wt* plus *GSTM1null* subgroup also had greater serum concentrations of the lung Clara cell secretory protein (CCSP), a biomarker for increased lung permeability, and greater formation of 8-hydroxy-2'-deoxyguanosine (8-OHdG). These observations provide indirect evidence for ozone induced oxidative stress and increased formation of hydroxyl radicals.

In a related study, differences in inflammatory biomarkers were measured following chamber exposure to 0.1 ppm ozone for 2 hour while performing moderate intermittent exercise (Corradi et al., 2002). Individuals bearing the *NQO1wt* and *GSTM1null* genotypes had increased levels of 8-isoprostane, thiobarbituric reactive substances, and leukotriene B-4 in exhaled breath condensate compared to subjects with other genotype combinations, suggesting that having this combination of genotypes increased lung inflammation and oxidative stress. Formation of 8-OHdG from blood of this sensitive subgroup of individuals was also significantly elevated.

Romieu et al., (2004) investigated the effect of genetic polymorphism of in *GSTM1* and antioxidant supplementation in 158 asthmatic children living in an area of Mexico City with high ozone concentrations. The *GSTMnull* genotype was present in 39% of the children, although more of the children with moderate and severe asthma had the *GSTMnull* genotype (p = 0.03). In the placebo group, which did not receive supplementation with vitamins C and E, ozone levels were significantly and inversely associated with forced expiratory flow (FEF25-75) in children with

the *GSTMnull* genotype (2.9% fall in FEF25-75 per 50 ppb of ozone (95% CI –5.2 to –0.6), p = 0.01). No significant decrement was observed in *GSTM* positive children. Children receiving antioxidant supplementation had no statistically significant ozone related decrement in FEF25-75, regardless of genotype. . A related epidemiologic study by these researchers found that carriage of the inactive Ser allele for *NQO1* with the *GSTM1null* genotype conferred a reduced risk of asthma in Mexico City children exposed to high levels of both diesel exhaust and ozone (David et al., 2003). Although often detoxifying quinines, NQO1 can catalyze the reduction of some quinones found in diesel exhaust to hydroquinones, which are more reactive and which can autooxidize to reactive oxygen species. The assumption is that reduced quinone activation in *NQO1* (Pro 187Ser) individuals reduces activation of diesel exhaust particulates and decreases interaction with ozone causing resulting in oxidative stress in the lung. In a study of nasal biopsies, *GSTM1null* individuals had significant increases in the superoxide dismutase activity in their biopsy tissue with ozone exposure, possibly as a result of accumulation of products of lipid peroxidation (Otto-Knapp et al., 2003).

Genetic markers such as tumor necrosis factor-alpha (TNF-α) and other polymorphisms may also identify individuals who are at higher risk of change in lung function consequent to ozone inhalation. TNF-α is a proinflammatory cytokine that has a central role in inducing neutrophil chemoattractants such as interleukin-8 and intercellular adhesion molecule-1 (ICAM-1). In individuals exposed to ozone (0.20 to 0.40 ppm) for up to 4 hour with intermittent exercise, the TNF–308 locus was found to be associated with change in lung function with ozone challenge (Yang et al., 2005). The mean change in FEV1 was –3% in TNF-308G/A or A/A individuals, compared with –9% in G/G individuals (p = 0.024), suggesting TNF-α as a genetic factor contributing to susceptibility to ozone exposure in humans.

Chen et al. (2004) investigated whether 1-hour exposure to 0.2 ppm ozone (with exercise) enhanced the late airway inflammatory response, as well as the early bronchoconstrictor response, to inhaled house dust mite allergen in sensitized asthmatic subjects. No significant differences in cellular and/or biochemical markers were found between the ozone and air exposures. Although genetic factors contributing to individual ozone sensitivity was not explored in this study, the results suggest that a subgroup of asthmatics may acquire increased sensitivity to aeroallergens after ozone exposure. Studies with larger group sizes and better genetic characterization would assist in determining the mechanism(s) responsible for the increased sensitivity to aeroallergen after ozone exposure.

Although there is little literature on genetic contributions to ozone sensitivity, several recent studies support the role of genetic factors in variability in inter-individual sensitivity to ozone exposure in humans. Polymorphisms in the antioxidant enzymes NQO1 and GSTs, and in proinflammatory cytokine TNF-α appear to have a biological role in the pulmonary response to inhaled ozone and explain much of the inter-individual variability.

### 9.3.4 Mutagenic and Carcinogenic Potential of Ozone

Ozone has been shown to be genotoxic and mutagenic in some, but not all, *in vitro* and *in vivo* bacterial and animal test systems (Victorin 1996). The extreme reactivity, gaseous nature, and toxicity of ozone likely present difficulties for these test systems. Lung tumor development studies that employed less-than-lifetime exposures in rats, hamsters and mice at concentrations as high as 0.8 ppm were either negative or ambiguous for carcinogenicity (Witschi et al. 1993; Ichinose and Sagai 1992; Hassett et al. 1985; Last et al. 1987; Witschi et al. 1999). These studies included carcinogenicity experiments with A/J mice, reported to be susceptible to lung tumor formation in response to some carcinogens. In two-year and lifetime carcinogenicity studies conducted by the National Toxicology Program, ozone was determined to be carcinogenic in female mice, uncertain in male mice, and not carcinogenic in rats (Herbert et al. 1996; Boorman et al. 1994). In mice, there was a trend toward increased incidences of lung neoplasms with increasing ozone exposure (0.12, 0.5, and 1.0 ppm), but only female mice exposed to 1.0 ppm ozone exhibited an increased incidence of lung neoplasms over control values. Unique mutations, together with a higher frequency of mutations, were found on the K-ras gene of ozone-induced neoplasms of mice, suggesting ozone exposure leads to DNA damage on this proto-oncogene (Sills et al. 1995). Co-carcinogenicity studies with pulmonary carcinogens are negative or ambiguous for ozone acting as a tumor promoter (Boorman et al. 1994; Witschi et al. 1993; Hassett et al. 1985; Ichinose and Sagai 1992; Last et al. 1987). There are no human studies on this subject.

### 9.3.5 Summary

It is clear that several mechanisms interact to produce the spectrum of responses observed following ozone exposure. The apparent chain of events seems to include factors that influence ozone delivery to the tissue (i.e., inhaled concentration, breathing pattern and airway geometry, and exposure duration. ozone reactions with components in airway surface liquid and epithelial cell membranes, local tissue responses including tissue injury and inflammation, as well as stimulation of bronchial C-fiber afferents and rapidly adapting receptors, and vagal reflex responses also contribute to observed responses. Injured airway epithelial cells release cyclooxygenase metabolites of arachidonic acid, as well as other chemical mediators. This leads to recruitment of inflammatory cells to the lungs, and their activation to release inflammatory mediators.

Responses that develop during and shortly after ozone exposure seem to be primarily mediated by vagal fibers. Later phase responses seem related primarily to inflammatory mechanisms activated by injury to epithelial cells. The interrelationships among these factors and how each contributes to the pulmonary responses induced by ozone inhalation are not entirely understood.

## 9.4 Morphological Effects

### 9.4.1 Introduction

The tissue response of the respiratory system to exposure to oxidant air pollutants such as ozone follows a well-characterized pattern of cellular injury, inflammatory and repair events, which is highly dependent upon the inhaled concentration and the length of the exposure. There is a clear acute dose-response relationship for the initial exposure of naïve animals and humans under experimental conditions. The initial cellular injury sets initiates a series of inflammatory and repair processes which follow a relatively uniform time course regardless of the extent of the acute injury, unless it is sufficiently massive as to be fatal. Under experimental conditions, these repair processes lead to the reestablishment of the pre-exposure steady state within a finite period of time. Imposition of additional periods of exposure to injurious concentrations during the repair process alters the cellular events and leads to the establishment of a new steady-state where inflammation is markedly reduced and the cells which repopulate the injury site are resistant to further acute injury by oxidant gases. This is true regardless of how long the exposures are continued. Despite the very large number of long-term exposure studies, the utility of experimental animal studies for estimating the long-term risk to human populations of ambient exposure conditions appears limited. One of the limitations is that concentration multiplied by time does not appear to equal effect. Depending on the measures used to assess effects, the response may actually appear to diminish over time. A second limitation is that ambient conditions are such that the periods when oxidant gas concentrations are elevated to levels, which can produce injury, are highly variable. The period below threshold concentrations can vary from as little as 18-hours to as long as many months. Additionally, these periods generally cycle annually.

All animal species studied show generally similar morphological responses to <1960 $\mu g/m^3$ (1 ppm) ozone. The precise characteristics of the structural changes due to ozone are dependent on the exposure regimen, time of examination, distribution of sensitive cells, and the type of centriacinar region (i.e., junction between the end of the terminal bronchioles and the first few generations of either respiratory bronchioles or alveolar ducts, depending on the species). Primates (e.g., humans, monkeys) have terminal bronchioles leading to respiratory bronchioles, which have gas exchange areas proximal to the alveolar ducts. In small laboratory animals, the terminal bronchioles typically lead directly to alveolar ducts; if respiratory bronchioles are present, they are rudimentary. Although all regions of the respiratory tract are affected, the centriacinar region, which is predicted to receive the highest dose of ozone, is the site of the most pronounced lesion. The lesions extend further into the acinus with increasing concentration or duration of exposure, but alveoli at the periphery of an acinus have not been reported to be affected. In the nasopharyngeal and tracheobronchial regions, the ciliated epithelial cells are the most sensitive to ozone. Cilia are lost or altered and cells are destroyed, depending upon exposure regimens. Damage to the ciliated cells appears most severe in the terminal or respiratory bronchioles (depending on species), where these cells are replaced by nonciliated bronchiolar (Clara) cells,

which themselves show morphological changes. The loss of ciliated epithelium is likely to affect mucocillary clearance, and the hyperplasia of nonciliated bronchiolar (Clara) cells, which are rich in mixed function oxidases, is likely to impact lung xenobiotic metabolism. In the centriacinar region, type 1 cells (the most sensitive), across which gas-exchange occurs, are destroyed and replaced by the thicker type 2 cells, which thickens the interaveolar septa. Inflammatory changes (e.g., increased PMNs and AMs and edema) also occur in this region.

Responses to duration of exposure are not linear. As exposure continues, there is an initial (over about the first week) wave of inflammation with necrosis and sloughing of more sensitive cell phenotypes (ciliated cells and alveolar type 1 cells) followed by proliferation of more resistant cell phenotypes (Clara cells and alveolar type 2 cells), replacing the ciliated and alveolar type 1 cells. Soon these changes return to near-control or control levels, but then over months of exposure, they slowly increase again and typically persist during exposure. Remodeling of distal airways and the centriacinar region results from the cumulative effects of cell necrosis followed by replacement by a different type of epithelium. Walls of centriacinar alveoli thicken with inflammatory cells and collagen. Thus, the changes become more chronic in nature. The remodeling of the centriacinar region and the increased thickness of the interstitium may impact pulmonary function, if ozone levels are sufficiently high. The hyperplasia of nonciliated bronchiolar and alveolar type 2 cells and macrophages, rich in antioxidant and proteolytic enzymes, respectively, can result in multiple types of biochemical changes. The increase in fibroblasts and collagen can lead to development of interstitial fibrosis, which may persist after long-term exposure ceases.

Because morphological changes are central to several of the classes of effects of ozone and can be diagnostic of various forms of lung disease, but cannot normally be examined in humans, there is great interest in extrapolating them from animals to humans. Qualitatively, the extrapolation is strong because numerous studies of several species of laboratory animals, ranging from mice to nonhuman primates, have shown similar types of ozone-induced changes, in spite of species anatomical and ventilatory differences. Comparison of published quantitative (morphometric) data from rats and nonhuman primates suggests that the respiratory system of nonhuman primates (monkeys) may respond more to ambient concentrations of ozone than does that of rats (Plopper et al. 1991; Paige and Plopper 1999). In addition, all small animal and nonhuman primate studies of repeated exposures to ozone in the range of 196 to 392 $\mu g/m^3$ (0.1 to 0.2 ppm) have demonstrated morphological changes of the type seen in early stages of human lung disease from other pollutants such as cigarette smoke (Tyler et al. 1991).

There are many investigations of the effects of ozone on lung cellular organization and architecture, and several include correlated measurements of pulmonary function or lung biochemistry. The presentation of this morphology section will begin with short-term exposure effects ($<$1 week). The subsequent discussion of long-term effects (>1 week) is based on the fact that repair has already been initiated at this time; the chronic studies that included evaluation of various

durations of exposures are presented totally in this subsection to illustrate the effects of exposure duration. The impact of differences in interexposure period is also addressed.

As a basis for defining their biological significance, exposure patterns will be characterized by three key parameters: exposure concentration, duration of exposure (or exposure period), and the length of time between exposures when the concentration is near background (the interexposure interval). Ambient exposures are variable in nature, with daily and seasonal variations in concentration. Under ambient conditions the duration of exposure to elevated ozone concentrations on a daily basis, is approximately 6 hours. The peak concentrations during this 6-hour period are highly variable by season. There are many days, even during seasons associated with high average ambient levels, when the ambient concentration is very low or near background. The key issue regarding the period of time when concentrations reach background (or the interexposure interval) is whether the background is below the level which will overcome the ability of target cell populations in the respiratory system to detoxify the oxidant species and limit cellular injury.

### 9.4.2 Morphological Effects Associated with Short-Term Exposure

Effects in experimental animals of exposures generally lasting less than 1 week are summarized in Table 11-1. Few studies of the nasal epithelial response to ozone exposure have been reported. The ciliated epithelium of the anterior nasal region of monkeys was altered by a 6-day (8 h/day) exposure to 294 $\mu g/m^3$ (0.15 ppm) (Harkema et al. 1987b). Johnson et al. (1990) found that cellular proliferation of rat nasal epithelial tissues was increased by 3 days of intermittent exposure to 1,568 $\mu g/m^3$ (0.8 ppm) ozone. The cuboidal/transitional epithelium was the most responsive. Lower ozone concentrations were not effective in altering the nasal epithelium of the rat. Thus, the rat nasal epithelium appears less responsive to ozone than does that of monkeys. Following up on their earlier observations of nasal and centriacinar region (CAR) effects after a single exposure (Hotchkiss et al. 1989a; Hotchkiss et al. 1991) sought to examine the effect of cumulative ozone exposure (1,568 $\mu g/m^3$, 0.8 ppm; 6 hour/day) on the nasal nonciliated cuboidal epithelium of rats. Both a seven-day exposure (examination 18-hour post exposure) and a three-day exposure (examination 4 days post exposure) caused equivalent epithelial hyperplasia and secretory metaplasia. The three-day exposure induced no effects with examination at 18-hour post-exposure. The investigators concluded that either maximal response occurred by Day 3, with no further damage possible, or that the ongoing repair may have involved the proliferation of a more ozone-resistant epithelium.

Very short exposures (as little as two hours) initiate the acute response to ozone in primates (Plopper et al. 1998). After two hours exposure to 1 ppm ozone there was a significant increase in the abundance of necrotic cells corresponding with a significant decrease in the abundance of intact epithelial cells. While polymorphonuclear leukocytes and eosinophils were significantly increased in number following a 2-hour exposure to 1 ppm ozone, macrophages exhibited a significant decrease.

In the ciliated airways of the tracheobronchial region, changes similar to those in the nasal cavity have been reported in all animal species examined after 1 week of exposure to levels as low as 392 μg/m$^3$ (0.2 ppm) (Boatman and Frank 1974; Castleman et al. 1977; Mellick et al. 1977; Schwartz et al. 1976; Wilson et al. 1984; Stephens et al. 1974; Stephens et al. 1974b; Dungworth et al. 1975; Suzuki et al. 1992; VanBree et al. 1989). Cilia are shortened and less dense after ozone exposure, and damaged ciliated cells are replaced by nonciliated bronchiolar (Clara) cells, which become hyperplastic. Mucous-secretory cells are relatively resistant, even though some effects occur.

In the centriacinar region also, different species have similar responses to low levels of ozone (392 μg/m$^3$, 0.2 ppm; 1 week) (Castleman et al. 1977; Schwartz et al. 1976; Boatman and Frank 1974; Stephens et al. 1974; Freeman et al. 1973; Stephens et al. 1974b; Stephens et al. 1978; Stephens et al. 1973; Mellick et al., 1977; Brummer et al. 1977; Dormans et al. 1999). Type 1 cells are destroyed, exposing the basal lamina, and inflammatory cells especially alveolar macrophages, (AMs) accumulate. Hyperplastic Type 2 and nonciliated bronchiolar (Clara) cells covers the denuded areas and the interalveolar septa thicken, primarily due to thickening of the interstitium. There may be several causes of this thickening, including increases in collagen and reticulin fibers(Last et al. 1979), eosinophilic hyalin material and mononuclear cells (Schwartz et al. 1976), and edema (Castleman et al. 1977). Last et al. (1979) found that after 7 days of exposure to 980 to 3,920 μg/m$^3$ (0.5 to 2.0 ppm) ozone, there was a concentration-related increase in lung lesions (e.g., collagen and reticulin) and collagen synthesis in rats. These fibrotic changes increased slightly by 14 days of exposure, but then plateaued.

The effects of exposure duration are complex and are likely responsible for the similar patterns of biochemical responses. Ciliated and alveolar type 1 cells became necrotic and were sloughed as soon as 2 to 4 hour into an exposure of rats to around 980 μg/m$^3$ (0.5 ppm) (Stephens et al. 1974; Stephens et al. 1974b), with the damage no greater after 48-hour of exposure (Stephens et al., 1974a). Repair of the damage, as indicated by increased DNA synthesis by nonciliated bronchiolar (Clara) and alveolar type 2 cells, begins by 18 to 24 in both rodents and monkeys (Evans et al. 1976; Stephens et al., 1974a; Castleman et al. 1980; Castleman et al. 1980). While cell damage, including necrosis, continued throughout short (Castleman et al., 1980) and long (Barr et al. 1990; Schelegle et al. 2003) exposures in rodents and primates, the morphological lesion was fully developed after about 3 days of continuous exposure. After that time, the rate of damage was exceeded by the rate of repair and the animal entered the "reparative-adaptive" period. Adaptation may be due in part to the greater resistance to ozone of the newly formed nonciliated bronchiolar (Clara) cells and alveolar type 2 cells. For example, Evans et al. (1976) observed that alveolar type 2 cell hyperplasia in rats peaked around Day 2 of an exposure to 686 to 1,960 μg/m$^3$ (0.35 to 1.0 ppm) ozone and decreased to near control by Day 4, although exposure continued through Day 8. In the centriacinar region of nonhuman primates, alveolar type 1 cell necrosis was maximal after 4-hour exposure to 1,568 μg/m$^3$ (0.8 ppm) ozone, but continued at a reduced rate

throughout a 50-hour exposure (Castleman et al., 1980). In that study, DNA labeling was maximal at the end of the 50-hour exposure. The same was true for both midlevel bronchi and centriacinar bronchioles and alveolar ducts in adult rats (Schelegle et al. 2003). In the tracheas of monkeys, ciliated cell lesions consequent to exposure to 1,254 $\mu g/m^3$ (0.64 ppm) ozone were more severe after 3 days of exposure; by 7 days of exposure, the epithelium had returned towards normal (Wilson et al. 1984). As another indicator of the complexity of the response, Schwartz et al. (1976) found that there was very little difference in the intensity of lung lesions in the terminal bronchioles or centriacinar regions of rats exposed for 8-hour/day versus 24 hour/day to 392 to 1,568 $\mu g/m^3$ (0.2 to 0.8 ppm) for 7 days.

The time course of effects after cessation of exposure has also been explored, with mixed findings. For example, both Hotchkiss et al. (1989a) and Van Bree et al. (2001) found progressive thickening of tracheobronchial walls and CAR alveolar duct septa with increasing time after a short term exposure of rats. Dormans et al. (1990) reported persistent effects on the increases in alveolar macrophages in rats after a short-term exposure. Using transmission electron microscopy morphometry, a wide range of temporal responses were observed in ozone-exposed rats by Pino et al. (1992), depending on the exact endpoint. For example, the volume of the connective tissue was increased in terminal bronchioles 4 hour after an 8-hour exposure ceased, and in alveoli, immediately after the exposure ceased.

A number of factors alter susceptibility. The age of the animals at the beginning of exposure has a significant impact on the pattern of the acute (Shore et al. 2000; Stiles and Tyler 1988; Tyler et al. 1988; Vincent and Adamson 1995). Stephens et al. (1978) investigated age responsiveness in rats (1 to 40 days old) to a 72-hour exposure to 1,666 $\mu g/m^3$ (0.85 ppm). When exposure started prior to weaning (20 days of age), there were no effects. As age increased (from 21 days old) at the start of exposure, centriacinar lesions increased progressively, reaching a plateau at 35 days of age. Older rats (444 days old) responded differently than young adult (60-days old) rats to a 3-day exposure to 686 or 1,568 $\mu g/m^3$ (0.35 or 0.8 ppm) ozone (Stiles and Tyler 1988). Younger rats had larger centriacinar lesions than older rats. Older rats had smaller lung volumes at the higher ozone concentration; lung volumes of young rats were unaffected. Thus, the age susceptibility was dependent on the endpoint examined. Senescent rats showed greater susceptibility to acute centriacinar injury and a greater proliferative response (Vincent and Adamson, 1995).

A number of dietary factors, including vitamin A (Paquette, et al, 1996), Vitamin E (Chow et al. 1981; Plopper et al. 1979) and taurine (Gordon et al. 1998; Schuller-Levis et al. 1995) appear to modulate the impact of ozone exposure on acute injury in rodents and primates. At low ozone levels (196 $\mu g/m^3$, 0.1 ppm), a 7-day exposure caused more effects in vitamin E-deficient rats (Chow et al. 1981; Plopper et al. 1979). However, Stephens et al. (1983) did not find an influence of vitamin E deficiency at higher exposure levels (1,764 $\mu g/m^3$, 0.9 ppm; up to 72 hour). Deficiency in vitamin A levels enhanced the injury and inflammatory

responses in mice (Paquette et al. 1996), while elevation in taurine levels served to protect against acute injury and reduced inflammation (Schuller-Levis et al. 1995; Gordon et al. 1998).

Alteration of the lung's ability to respond to acute injury by blocking neutrophils not only reduced inflammation, but also inhibited repair of acute injury (Bassett et al. 2001; Hyde et al. 1999; Vesely et al. 1999b). Modulation of the components thought to be involved in the response to acute exposure also altered the response. Mice with the gene for extracellular superoxide dismutase blocked showed increased cellular injury (Jonsson et al. 2002). Elevation of hemeoxygenase-1 by lipopolysaccharide (LPS) attenuated the response (Li et al. 2000), as did elevation of the anti-inflammatory cytokine IL-1O (Reinhart et al. 1999). Mice with inducible nitric oxide synthase knocked out have reduced injury and inflammatory responses (Fakhrzadeh et al. 2002) to ozone exposure. Inhibition of receptors for platelet activating factor (PAF) has a similar effect (Longphre et al. 1999).

Alteration of physiological functions also appears to modulate responses to ozone exposure. Changes in respiratory pattern (increased rapid shallow breathing), whether produced artificially in isolated perfused lungs (Joad et al. 2000; Postlethwait et al. 2000) or by blocking airway c-fiber function with capsaicin (Sterner-Kock et al. 1996; Vesely et al. 1999a), altered the injury pattern, indicating that rapid shallow breathing is protective of the distal lung. Rats with a laboratory-induced emphysema-like condition were more susceptible to a brief (3 or 7 days) exposure to up to 980 $\mu g/m^3$ (0.5 ppm) (Dormans et al. 1989). Exercise can increase parenchymal lesions (Mautz et al. 1988), as can increased body temperature (Wiester et al. 1996b; Huffman et al. 2001).

## Table 9-2: Effects of Ozone on Lung Structure: Short-Term Exposures

| Concentration ($ug/m^3$) | Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960, 1176, 1960 | 0.3, 0.6, 1.0 | 3 hour | Rat, M, (SD) | Serum levels of CC16 elevated immediately after exposure, and then decreased, and was correlated with lavage protein, cells and LDH. Lavage CC16 decreased with exposure early and returned late | Arsalane et al. 1999 |
| 1960, 3920 | 1.0, 2.0 | 6 hour | Rat, M, (BN, F-344, 2 strains of SD, WSTR), 65-70days | Based on lavage albumin, strain differences in acute injury, least to most susceptible: BN, SD, F-344, WSTR. Close inverse correlation with level of tissue PMN and eosinophils | Bassett et al. 2000 |
| 1960 or 3920 | 1.0 or 2.0 | 3 hour or 48-hour | Rat, M, (SD) | Blocking PMN in both serum and tissue necessary to reduce acute injury response based on lavage PMN and albumin (anti serum). Blocking serum PMN but not lung tissue resident PMN does not alter injury (cyclophosphamide) | Bassett et al. 2001 |
| 1960 | 1.0 | 3 hour | Rat, M, (SD), 6-8wk | Exposure increased lavagable cells and protein, including alkaline phosphatase and fibronectin, peaking at 12hr post exposure. Blocking PMN had no effect. Macrophages and type z cells primary sources of alkaline phosphatase and fibronectin | Bhalla 1999 |
| 1960 | 1.0 | 3 hour | Rat, M, (SD), 6-8wk | Close correlation between injury, based on elevation of lavage albumin, PMN, and MIP-2, with increases in ICAM-1, but not B-2 integrin or LTB4 | Bhalla and Gupta 2000 |
| 510, 980, 1960 | 0.26, 0.5, 1.00 | 4.7-6.6 hour, endotracheal tube | Cat | Desquamation of ciliated epithelium. Focal swelling or sloughing of Type 1 cells. (LM, EM) | Boatman and Frank 1974 |
| 784 | 0.4 | 1,3,7,28, or 56 days, continuously | Rat, M, (WSTR) | Cellular necrosis and hyperplasia in centriacinar regions with 3 - 7 days continuous exposure | Van Bree et al. 2001 |

## Table 9-2 (cont.) Effects of Ozone on Lung Structure: Short-Term Exposures

| Concentration ($ug/m^3$) | Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 980, 1568 | 0.5, 0.8 | 2, 4, 6, 8 or 24 hour/d, 7 days | Rat (SD) | Increased centriacinar inflammatory cells (mostly AMs). At 980 $\mu g/m^3$, the magnitude of the increase progressively increased between 2-6 hour/d of exposure; response at 6 hour and 8-hour <24 hour/d. At 1,568 $\mu g/m^3$, progressive increase with hour/d of exposure. Intensity of a 24-hour/d exposure to either concentration similar. (EM) | Brummer et al. 1977 |
| 392, 686 | 0.2, 0.35 | 8-hour/d, 7 days | Monkey (bonnet) | All had lesions. Trachea and bronchi had areas of shortened or less dense cilia. RBs had AM accumulation and cuboidal cell hyperplasia. Alveoli of RBs had AM accumulations and increased number of Type 2 cells. RB walls of the 686-$\mu g/m^3$ group were often thickened due to mild edema and cellular infiltration. (LM, EM) | Castleman et al. 1977 |
| 1568 | 0.8 | 4 to 50 hour | Monkey (rhesus) | Degeneration and necrosis of RB Type 1 cells predominates from 4-12 hour. Labeling index highest at 50 hour; mostly cuboidal bronchiolar cells, but some Type 2 cells. Increase in numbers of AMs. Bronchiolar epithelium hyperplastic after 50 hour and persisted 7 days PE. | Castleman et al. 1980 |
| 196-980 | 0.1-0.5 | 0.5 hour | Rat, M, (SD) | *In vitro* study of alveolar type 2 monolayers showed concentration dependant increase permeability, adding PMN promoted repair at low concentrations and increased injury at high concentrations. | Cheek et al. 1995 |
| 1960 3920 | 1.0 2.0 | 6 hour, 18-hour | Rat, M, (F344), 90 d | Extracellular lining fluid volume, protein and albumin increased with concentration but not to the same degree | Cheng et al. 1995 |
| 196 | 0.1 | 24 hour/d, 7 days | Rat (SD) | Vitamin E-deficient rats had increased centriacinar AMs and bronchiolar epithelial lesions. Rats with diet supplements of 11ppm vitamin E had lesser but similar lesions. Fewer rats supplemented with 110 ppm Vitamin E had lesions and they were less severe. (EM). | Chow et al. 1981<br>Plopper et al. 1979 |

## Table 9-2 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Lung Structure: Short-Term Exposures

| Concentration ($ug/m^3$) | Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 250, 1000, 1500 | 0.12, 0.5, 0.75 | Continuous for 1-7 d | Rat, M (WSTR) 8 wks | LM: Increased AMs in CAR and parenchyma. CAR increase persisted 5 days PE. TEM and SEM: BAL AMs had microvilli and blebs in addition to ruffles characteristic of AMs from controls. | Dormans et al. 1990 |
| 294, 980 | 0.15, 0.5 | Continuous for 3 or 7 d | Rat, M (WSTR) 8 wks | Elastase-induced emphysema and saline control rats. LM histopathology and morphometry for alveolar size. Incidence and severity of CAR LM lesions was the same in elastase- or saline-treated rats exposed to ozone. No change in alveolar size due to ozone. | Dormans et al. 1989 |
| 392,784 | 0.2, 0.4 | 3, 7, 28, 56 d | Rat, M, (Wistar), 7wk | All three species same centriacinar inflammatory response and cell injury up to 7 days.-all changes concentration dependant- mouse bronchiolar hyperplasia at 3 days | Dormans et al. 1999 |
| 392, 686, 980, 1568 | 0.2, 0.35, 0.5, 0.8 | 8-hour/d, 7 d | Monkey (rhesus and bonnet) | Respiratory bronchiolitis 392 $\mu g/m^3$. Increased number of AMs. Bronchiolar epithelium both hyperplastic and hypertrophic. Increase in Type 2 cells. Random foci of short, blunt cilia or absence of cilia. (LM, EM) | Dungworth et al. 1975 |
| 980 | 0.5 | 8-hour | Rat, Male, (F344, WSTR, SD), 14 mon | Strain differences in injury based on lavage LDH, protein, fibronectin, PGE2 and IL6 levels and increased PMN and macrophages. Wistar>SD or F344. In vitro epithelial response is reflective of lavage | Dye et al. 1999 |
| 686, 980, 1372, 1470, 1960 | 0.35, 0.5, 0.7, 0.75, 1.00 | 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, or 8 d | Rat (SD) | All tritiated thymidine labeled cells increased and then decreased to near control levels by D 4. Type 2 cells showed largest changes in labeling index. (LM, autoradiography) | Evans et al. 1976 |
| 784 1568 | 0.4 0.8 | 3 hour | Mice, F 8-16 wks | Mice with inducible nitric oxide synthase knocked out had reduced inflammation and injury, based on lavage protein and cells, and lower macrophage number, peroxynitrite and PGE2 product. | Fakhrzadeh et al. 2002 |

## Table 9-2 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Lung Structure: Short-Term Exposures

| Concentration ($ug/m^3$) | Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 3920 | 2 | 3 hour | Rat, F, (SD) | Taurine pretreatement (50% in drinking $H_20$) reduced mild inflammation and injury shortly (6 hour) post exposure and reduced disruption of tight junctions in epithelium | Gordon et al. 1998 |
| 235, 1568, 2940 | 0.12, 0.8, 1.5 | 6 hour | Rat, M (F344) 12-18 wks | LM histopathology of lungs and LM morphometry of lavaged AMs: No LM histologic effect detected at 0.12 ppm. No LM histologic effect at 0.8 and 1.5 ppm immediately or 3 hour PE. At later PE times, there was mild, patchy CAR bronchiolitis and alveolitis. Increase in AMs and PMNs from 18-66 hour PE. Progressive thickening of TB walls and CAR AD septa at 18, 42, and 66 hour PE. | Hotchkiss et al. 1989a |
| 235, 1568, 2940 | 0.12, 0.8, 1.5 | 6 hour | Rat, M (F344) 12-18 wks | LM histopathology of CAR is the same; new morphometry of PMNs in CAR and nasal mucosa. Emphasis on PMNs in nasal mucosa and nasal lavage compared with PMNs in CAR tissues and BAL at exposure end and at 3-66 hour PE. | Hotchkiss et al. 1989b |
| 1568 | 0.8 | 6 hour/d, 3 or 7 d | Rat | Nasal nonciliated cuboidal epithelium studied. Epithelial hyperplasia and secretory metaplasia in rats exposed for 7 days and examined 18-hour PE and exposed for 3 days and examined 4 days PE, but not in rats exposed for 3 days and examined 18-hour PE. | Hotchkiss et al. 1991 |
| 980 - 5880 | 0.5 -3.0 | 3 hour | Rat, M, (SD) | Experimental hyperthyroidism (thyroxine injection, 0.1-1.0 mg/kg) increased acute injury based on elevated lavage protein, LDH, albumin, PMN levels. Not completely dependant on high metabolic rate | Huffman et al. 2001 |
| 1568 | 0.0, 0.8 | 8-hour | Primate, M, (Rhesus), 3yrs | Inhibition of PMN migration with specific anti-CD18 antibody increased the abundance of necrotic cells in distal airways. Promoting migration of PMN into airways by lavage of C5a promoted removal of necrotic cells from injured sites | Hyde et al. 1999 |

## Table 9-2 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Lung Structure: Short-Term Exposures

| Concentration ($ug/m^3$) | Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 980 | 0.5 | 6 hour | Primate (Rhesus) | *In vitro* exposure of bronchial epithelial cells at air/liquid interface alters apical and basolateral expression of β-1 integrins without increased mRNA production | Jabbour et al. 1998 |
| 1960 | 1.0 | 90 min | Rat, (SD) | Using isolated perfused lung, showed that distribution of airway epithelial injury, based on exclusion of cell impermeant dye, is altered by breathing pattern and that injury is high in many sites besides the central acinus | Joad et al. 2000 |
| 235, 529, 1568 | 0.12, 0.27, 0.8 | 6 hour/d, 7 d | Rat (F344) | Effects in nasal epithelium only at 1,568 $\mu g/m_3$. At Days 3 and 7, increased DNA replication in nonciliated cuboidal/transitional epithelium. At Day 3 only, increased DNA replication in respiratory and olfactory epithelia. Seven days PE, decreased DNA replication in squamous epithelium. (LM, EM) | Johnson et al. 1990 |
| 2940 | 1.5 | 48-hour | Mice | Mice without the gene for extracellular superoxide dismutase had increases in inflammation and injury, based on lavage IL6 and histopathology, without differences in lavage protein, cells, or LDH | Jonsson et al. 2002 |
| 490,3920 | 0.25, 2.0 | 3 hour | Mice, M, (C3H/HeJ), 8-9wk | HNE based protein adduct formation, is produced in lung cells obtained by lavage | Kirichenko et al. 1996 |

## Table 9-2 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Lung Structure: Short-Term Exposures

| Concentration ($ug/m^3$) | Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 980 to 2940 | 0.5 to 1.5 | 4 hour/d, 1, 2, or 3 wks | Rat, M (SD) | Elevated collagen synthesis rates and histologically discernible fibrosis 980 $\mu g/m^3$. At 980 $\mu g/m^3$, minimal or no thickening of walls or evidence of fibrosis and increased number of cuboidal cells and AMs by Day 7; at 2 or 3 weeks, sometimes minimal thickening of alveolar duct walls with mildly increased reticulin and collagen. At 1,568 $\mu g/m^3$, moderate thickening of alveolar duct walls and associated IAS by fibroblasts, reticulin, and collagen, with narrowing of the ducts and alveoli. Thickening decreased with increased length of exposure. (LM) | Last et al. 1979 |
| 1960 | 1.0 | 3 hour | Mice, M, (C57Bl/6), 8-9wk | Elevation of heme oxygenase-1 by pretreatment with endotoxin (LPS) reduced inflammation and injury in lung cells obtained by lavage. Co-treatment with a heme oxygenase inhibitor (SnPP) abolished the reduction in inflammation | Li et al. 2000 |
| 1960<br>5880 | 1.0<br>3.0 | 6 hour | Hamsters, M, (Syrian Golden), 4-18 mo | Elevation of $0_3$-induced lipid peroxidation products (F2-isoprostanes) in lavage PAF, but not reductions in antioxidants (urate, ascorbate) in lavage fluid and plasma. Exercise during exposure elevated F2-isoprostanes, but not inflammatory indicators, in lavage fluid | Long et al. 2001 |
| 3920 | 2.0 | 3 hour | Mice, M, (C57-BL/6J), 6-8 wk | Inhibition of platelet activating factor receptors by an antagonist (UK-74505) prior to or after exposure reduced lavage protein, PMN and epithelial cells and epithelial proliferation and ICAM-1 expression, | Longphre et al. 1999 |

## Table 9-2 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Lung Structure: Short-Term Exposures

| Concentration ($ug/m^3$) | Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 686, 1176 | 0.35, 0.6 | 4 hour at rest, 3 hour with exercise | Rat, M (SD) 7 wks | Examination 48-hour PE. Lung: LM morphometry of lesions as a percent of parenchyma section area. No statistical evaluation of groups exposed to ozone at rest or exercise. The lesion percent of parenchyma appears concentration-dependent and increased by exercise. Nasal epithelium: Evaluated percent thymidine labeled cells in respiratory epithelium. No change due to ozone at rest. | Mautz et al. 1988 |
| 980, 1568 | 0.5, 0.8 | 8-hour/d, 7 days | Monkey (rhesus) | Lesions similar at both ozone levels, but less severe at 980 $\mu g/m^3$. Patchy areas of epithelium devoid of cilia in trachea and bronchi. Luminal surfaces of RBs and proximal alveoli coated with AMs, a few PMNs and eosinophils, and debris. Nonciliated cuboidal bronchiolar cells were larger, more numerous, and sometimes stratified. Proximal alveolar epithelium thickened by increased numbers of Type 2 cells. Progressive decrease in intensity of lesions from proximal to distal orders of RBs. | Mellick et al. 1977 |
| 980 | 0.5 | 12 hour | Horse | Exposure increased airway inflammation, based on lavage PMN levels, and elevated reduced and oxidized glutathione and Fe in lavage fluid, but did not alter plasma levels | Mills et al. 1996 |
| 5880 | 3.0 | 72 hour | Mice, M/F, (B6 &C3), 6-8 wk | Modulation of vitamin A and retinyl palmitate levels in lung and liver altered inflammatory responses in sensitive (B6) and resistant (C3) strains. Vitamin A deficiency elevated lavage PMN, in mice and lavage protein and epithelial loss in both strains | Paquette et al. 1996 |

## Table 9-2 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Lung Structure: Short-Term Exposures

| Concentration ($ug/m^3$) | Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 1.0 | 4, 6, 8, 24 hour | Rat, M (SD) 63 days old | TEM morphometry. Volume of necrotic cells per area basal lamina (Vs) in the TB larger than controls at the end of 4- and 24-hour exposure, but not at other exposure or PE times. With increasing exposure time, there was a shift from necrotic cells on the basal lamina to necrotic cells free in the TB lumen. The Vs of necrotic alveolar cells was increased after 4, 6, and 24 hour of exposure. Viable undifferentiated cell Vs in TBs was increased after 6-hour exposure followed by 18-hour PE, 8-hour exposure followed by 16 hour PE, and after a 24-hour exposure. In alveoli, viable Type 1 cell Vs was increased after a 24-hour exposure. Total connective tissue Vs changes only increased in TBs after 8-hour exposure followed by 4 hour PE and in alveoli at the end of 8-hour exposure. The Vs of migratory cells in TB interstitium was only increased 4 hour after a 6-hour exposure. In alveoli, the Vs of capillaries was increased after 8-hour exposure. | Pino et al. 1992 |
| 784-1960 | 0.4-1.0 | 2 hour | Primate, M, (Rhesus), 3 yr | Local dose, based on excess $^{18}0_2$, varied within airway tree with respiratory bronchiole highest and parenchyma lowest. Degree of epithelial injury and inflammatory cell infiltration closely correlated with local dose and loss of reduced glutathione in a concentration dependant manner | Plopper et al. 1998 |
| 490, 980, 1960 | 0.0, 0.25, 0.5, 1.0 | 20-90 min | Rat, M, (SD) | Exposure of isolated perfused lungs produced acute epithelial injury, based on permeability of cell-impermeant dye (Ethidium homodimer-1): The greatest injury was in minor daughter side branches of proximal bronchi and the least injury in terminal bronchioles | Postlethwait et al. 2000 |
| 1568 | 0.8 | 3 hour | Rat, M, (SD) | Elevation of anti-inflammatory cytokine IL-10 prior to exposure reduces lung inflammation based on lavage protein, albumin, PMN and fibronectin content | Reinhart et al. 1999 |

## Table 9-2 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Lung Structure: Short-Term Exposures

| Concentration ($ug/m^3$) | Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 1.0 | 8-hour, 5 d | Rat, M, (SD), 70 d | Severe epithelial necrosis at day 1 with increased inflammation in midlevel bronchi, terminal bronchioles and proximal alveolar ducts, that was reduced by 5th day of exposure | Schelegle et al. 2003 |
| 3920 | 2.0 | 3 hour | Rat, F, (SD) | Preexposure treatment to elevate taurine levels markedly reduced acute inflammation, based on total cell, PMN and hydroxyproline in lavage, and acute epithelial injury and cell infiltrates in the central acinus | Schuller-Levis et al. 1995 |
| 392, 980, 1568 | 0.2, 0.5, 0.8 | 8 or 24 hour/d, 7 d | Rat (SD) | Focal areas of missing or damaged cilia in trachea and bronchi. In TBs, Clara cells shorter with increased surface granularity and less smooth endoplasmic reticulum. Ciliated cells of TBs had fewer cilia and focal blebs. Centriacinus had clusters of AMs and PMNs. Type 1 cells swollen and fragmented, and Type 2 cells frequently in pairs or clusters. Proximal IAS was minimally thickened. Lesions in 392-$\mu g/m^3$ rats were mild. Only slight differences between 8- and 24-hour/d exposure groups. (LM, EM) | Schwartz et al. 1976 |
| 3920 | 2 | 3 hour | Rat, M/F, (SD), 2 wk | Younger rats (2 wk) had greater acute injury, based on lavage protein and PGE2 levels than did adults | Shore et al. 2000 |

## Table 9-2 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Lung Structure: Short-Term Exposures

| Concentration ($ug/m^3$) | Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1058, 1725 | 0.54, 0.88 | 2, 4, 8, 12, 48-hour | Rat (SD) | Severe loss of cilia from TBs after 2 hour. Necrotic ciliate cells in TB epithelium and free in lumen after 6 to 12 hour of 1,725 $\mu g/m^3$; necrosis continued until 24 hour, when little evidence of further damage was seen. Only minimal loss of ciliated cells at 1,058 $\mu g/m^3$. Nonciliated cells were "resistant" to injury from ozone and hypertrophic at 72 hour. At 1,058 $\mu g/m^3$ for 2 hour, Type 1 cell "fraying" and vesiculation; damage greater at 1,725 $\mu g/m^3$, "basement lamina" denuded, Type 2 cells resistant. AMs accumulated in proximal alveoli. Repair started at 20 hour: Type 2 cells divided and replaced Type 1 cells. Continued exposure resulted in thickened alveolar walls and tissue surrounding TBs. Exposure for 8 to 10 hrs followed by clean air until 48-hour resulted in a proliferative response (at 48-hour) about equal to that observed after continuous exposure. (LM, EM) | Stephens et al. 1974a |
| 980 | 0.5 | 2 to 6 hour | Rat, M (SD) young | Centriacinar Type 1 cells were swollen, then sloughed. Type 2 cells were not damaged and spread over the denuded basement membrane. Damage was most severe only in the most central two to three alveoli. Interstitial edema occasionally observed. (LM, EM) | Stephens et al. 1974b |
| 1666 | 0.85 | 24 hour/d, 1, 2, 3 d | Rat (SD) | Birth to weaning at 20 days old: Very little indication of response or tissue nodules with dissecting microscope. 12 days old: No lesions. 22 days old: Loss of cilia, hypertrophy of TB cells, tendency towards flattening of luminal epithelial surface. 32 days old: Loss of cilia, and significant hypertrophy of TB epithelial cells. 21 days old and older: Alveolar injury, including sloughing of Type 1 cells resulting in bare basal lamina. 35 days old: Response plateau is reached. (LM, EM) | Stephens et al. 1978 |

## Table 9-2 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Lung Structure: Short-Term Exposures

| Concentration ($ug/m^{3)}$ | Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 1.0 | 8-hour | Rat, (WSTR) | Elimination of lung C-fibers by neonatal capsaicin treatment produced marked increases in the degree and distribution of lung injury and inflammation, including coagulate necrosis in all airway epithelium | Sterner-Kock et al. 1996 |
| 1960 | 1.0 | 8-hour | Rat, Primate (rhesus), Ferret | Compared to rats, the acute epithelial injury and inflammation in lungs of ferrets is much greater and very comparable to the response in rhesus monkeys | Sterner-Kock et al. 2000 |
| 686, 1568 | 0.35, 0.8 | 72 hour | Rat (SD) | Typical ozone effects. Older rats (444-days old) had smaller lung volumes after 1,568 $\mu g/m^3$, but young rats (60-days old) were not affected. No impact of age on TB responses or volume fraction of parenchyma. Younger rats had more of an increase in AMs, but older rats had a greater accumulation of mucus. Younger rats had a larger volume fraction of centriacinar lesions. Older rats had a decrease in body weight; young rats did not. | Stiles and Tyler 1988 |
| 784 | 0.4 | Continuous up to 14 days | Rat, M (WSTR) 5 wks | SEM morphometry, immunocytochemistry. Number of Clara cells/µm2 increased at 14 days, but not earlier. The length of the Clara cell apical projection was increased after 6 hour, decreased at 1 day, and not different at other periods. Cytochrome P-450 was localized to agranular endoplasmic reticulum of Clara cells. | Suzuki et al. 1992 |
| 1568, 784 | 0.8, 0.4 | Continuous for 7 days | Rat, M (WSTR) 8 wks | LM: Clara cell numbers/mm of TB basement membrane unchanged. Cell isolation: Although the number of isolated Clara cells was increased, the percent Clara cells in the isolate was not changed. The percent Type 2 cells in the isolate was increased. No morphologic observations at 0.4 ppm. | VanBree et al. 1989 |

## Table 9-2 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Lung Structure: Short-Term Exposures

| Concentration ($ug/m^3$) | Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 1.0 | 8-hour | Rat, Male, (WSTR), 6-9 wk | Elimination of lung C-fibers by neonatal capsaicin treatment prevented $0_3$-induced rapid shallow breathing which correlated closely with increased airway epithelial injury, but without higher levels of cell proliferation or inflammation | Vesely et al. 1999a |
| 1960 | 1.0 | 8-hour | Rat, Male, (WSTR), 6-9 wk | Elimination of PMN using an antiserum did alter $0_3$-induced respiratory changes, but elevated $0_3$-associated epithelial injury in nasal and distal airways while depressing cell proliferation | Vesely et al. 1999b |
| 1568 | 0.8 | 6 hour | Rat, M, (F-344) | Senescent adult rats had slightly greater central acinar (terminal bronchiole and alveolar duct) epithelial injury with a greater cell proliferation (50%) during repair than do young adult rats | Vincent and Adamson 1995 |
| 1254 | 0.64 | 23 hour/d, 3 or 7 d | Monkey (bonnet) | Effects in tracheal epithelium. Necrosis of ciliated cells, decreased numbers of ciliated cells and loss of cilia. Extracellular space was increased and focal areas of epithelial stratification were seen. Small mucous granule cells were increased and an intermediate cell was described. Regular mucous cells had decreased density and smaller irregularly sized secretory granules, which contained only filamentous or granular material. Most severe lesions occurred at Day 3, and the epithelium had returned towards normal after Day 7. (EM) | Wilson et al. 1984 |
| 980 | 0.5 | 24 hour | Mice, M, (B6C3F1) adult | Prior exposure to aged and diluted sidestream cigarette smoke (ADSS) before $0_3$ produced increased inflammation based on number of lavage cell s, PMNs and lymphocytes and protein. Centriacinar epithelial proliferation was elevated by $0_3$ (280% of control) and augmented further by ADSS/$0_3$ (402%). Alveolar macrophage release of IL-6 with LPS was not different between $0_3$ and ADSS/$0_3$ exposed groups | Yu et al. 2002 |

## Table 9-2 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Lung Structure: Short-Term Exposures

| Concentration ($ug/m^3$) | Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 196, 980, 1960 | 0.1, 0.5, 1.0 | 8-hour/d, 1, 10, 75, 90 d | Rat, M, (SD) adult | Reduction p450 2E1 expression in bronchi and bronchioles, greatest in bronchioles 0, 1, 2, and 7 days after 8-hour exposure | Watt et al. 1998 |
| 980 | 0.5 | 6-23h/d, 5 d | Rat (F344), adult | Lower ambient temperature ($10^oC$ vs. $22^oC$ and $34^oC$) produced greater inflammation based on lavage protein, lysozyme, alkaline phosphatase and PMN | Wiester et al. 1996b |

See Glossary for abbreviations

### 9.4.3 Morphological Effects From Longer-Term Exposures

When the exposure period is extended beyond 1 week, and the interexposure interval is kept short enough (less than 3 days) to prevent the later stages of the repair cycle to occur, chronic lesions develop (Table 11-2) in experimental animals exposed to ozone. As length of exposure increases, the severity of the lesions does not increase. As exposure continues past 1 week to 1 year, alveolar type 1 cell necrosis and inflammatory responses generally decreased to near control values, and hyperplasia and fibrosis remained elevated. After chronic exposure ends, some indices of fibrosis persist and may even became more severe during postexposure periods in clean air (Last and Reiser 1984; Last et al. 1984; Pickrell et al. 1987).

Morphological effects of ozone on the upper respiratory tract have been reported by Harkema et al. (1987a,b). Bonnet monkeys were exposed to 294 or 588 $\mu g/m^3$ (0.15 or 0.3 ppm) ozone for 6 or 90 days. Quantitative changes were evident in the nasal transitional respiratory epithelium. At both time periods and at both ozone levels, a lesion developed consisting of ciliated cell necrosis, shortened cilia, and secretory cell hyperplasia. Ultrastructural changes in goblet cells, along with alteration of stored secretory products, were evident at 90 days. The authors suggested that ambient levels of ozone could induce significant nasal epithelial lesions that may compromise the upper respiratory tract defense mechanisms.

Within the terminal bronchioles of mice and rats and the respiratory bronchioles of monkeys, ciliated cells lose cilia and become necrotic and are then replaced by nonciliated bronchiolar (Clara) cells, which may also be affected by ozone (Barry et al. 1988; Chang et al. 1992; Boorman et al. 1980; Eustis et al. 1981; Zitnik et al. 1978). The terminal bronchioles of neonatal and adult rats were examined by Barry et al. (1988), using morphometric procedures. Six weeks of exposure (12 hour/day) of one-day-old and 42-day-old rats to 490 $\mu g/m^3$ (0.25 ppm) ozone caused loss of cilia (20 to 30%), loss of the Clara cell dome, and a decreased (16 to 25%) luminal surface area of Clara cells. Changes in both of these cell types suggest that the normal functions of these cells are likely to have been compromised. No statistically significant interactions between the effects of ozone and animal age were found.

Barry and Crapo (1985) studied the effects of ozone on the proximal alveolar region (i.e., centriacinar region) of the rats discussed above (Barry et al. 1988). In the animals exposed to 490 $\mu g/m^3$ (0.25 ppm) ozone from one day of age, the number of Type 1 cells doubled, their mean surface area decreased by 38%, and their mean thickness increased by 24%. The number of alveolar Type 2 epithelial cells increased, and the number of macrophages doubled. Adult animals exposed to 490 $\mu g/m^3$ (0.25 ppm) ozone showed similar patterns of changes and also exhibited a doubling of interstitial macrophages. Adult animals exposed to 235 $\mu g/m^3$ (0.12 ppm) ozone showed smaller, still statistically significant changes in Type 1 cells. In both the terminal bronchioles and proximal alveolar region, no statistically significant age-dependent effects were found. However, as shown by Stephens et al. (1978), rats were not sensitive to ozone until they were at least 20 days old. Others who used image analysis to compare newborn to adult mice

exposed intermittently for 6 weeks to 588 μg/m$^3$ (0.3 ppm) ozone also found that the neonates were more resistant (Sherwin and Richters 1985). Therefore, the neonates in the Barry et al. (Barry and Crapo 1985; Barry et al. 1988) studies may have received effective exposures only 22 of the 42 days of exposure, whereas the 42 day old "adults" received effective exposures each of the 42 days. As stated by the investigators, this raises the possibility that the neonates may have been more sensitive because they developed as severe a lesion after 22 days of exposure as the "adults" did after 42 days of exposure.

Four extensive chronic studies have elucidated the effects of low-level ambient patterns of ozone (Chang et al. 1992; Tyler et al., 1988, 1991; Catalano et al. 1995b). In the Chang et al. (1992) study, rats were exposed to a background of 118 μg/m$^3$ (0.06 ppm) ozone for 13 hour/day, 7 days/week and a slow 9-hour spike (5 days/week) that rose to 490 μg/m$^3$ (0.25 ppm) ozone. The integrated concentration of the spike was 372 μg/m$^3$ (0.19 ppm) ozone. Morphometric and morphologic examinations of the terminal bronchioles and proximal alveolar region were made at 1, 3, 13, and 78 weeks of exposure; 6 weeks after the 13-week exposure ceased; and 17 weeks after the 78-week exposure ceased. In the terminal bronchioles, cilia were lost (78 weeks of exposure) and the surface area of Clara cells decreased (1, 3, and 78 weeks of exposure). The rare preciliated cells increased in number and size only after 1 week of exposure. Several weeks post exposure, recovery of the terminal bronchioles occurred. The proximal alveolar region had a biphasic response with duration of exposure. Acute, 1-week responses (i.e., epithelial inflammation, interstitial edema, interstitial cell hypertrophy, and influx of AMs) subsided by 3 weeks of exposure. However, from 13 through 78 weeks of exposure, slower progressive changes occurred, including epithelial hyperplasia (especially of Type 2 cells, but including Type 1 cells), fibroblast proliferation, and thickening of the interstitial matrix (due to increased deposition of basement membrane and collagen fibers). Generally, postexposure recovery occurred, except for interstitial changes. In the interstitium of rats exposed for 78 weeks, there was a recovery of the changes due to increased volume of cells, but the collagen fibers were still increased, especially at alveolar duct bifurcations or in the septum bordering alveolar ducts. Pulmonary function alterations in identical groups of rats (Costa and Tepper 1988; Costa et al. 1988) were consistent with the fibrotic lesions observed.

Tyler et al. (1988; 1991) investigated the impacts of seasonal ambient patterns of exposure to determine whether the classical inhalation toxicology protocols (i.e., exposure every day for months) adequately represented "real world" exposure patterns in the U.S. and some other areas of the world that typically have higher concentrations over the summer months compared to the winter months. Both young monkeys (7 mo old) (Tyler et al. 1988) and rats (Tyler et al. 1991) were examined after "daily" and "seasonal" exposures to 490 μg/m$^3$ (0.25 ppm) ozone. The daily group was exposed for 8-hour/day for 18 mo, whereas the seasonal group was exposed to ozone for 8-hour/day every other month (i.e., 9 mo of exposure spread over an 18-mo period). At termination of the monkeys' exposure, both the daily and seasonal groups had respiratory bronchiolitis, an increased volume of respiratory bronchioles, and alterations of lung growth. The

daily group (only) had an increase in inflammatory cells. The seasonal group (only) had an increase in total lung collagen and pulmonary function changes suggestive of a delay in lung maturation. Thus, the seasonal group of monkeys, which received half of the ozone exposure compared to the daily group, had equivalent responses, and in some cases (e.g., collagen deposition) greater changes, than the daily group. In the rats, there was no significant difference between the daily and seasonal exposure regimens. Both groups had more bronchiole/alveolar duct junctions (as a total number and in the number/unit area). One month post-exposure, this effect was not observed. Use of other seasonal regimens at higher ozone levels (1,862 $\mu g/m^3$, 0.95 ppm) for shorter periods (89 days) resulted in a similar total volume of affected parenchyma following both exposures, even though the episodic exposure was for only 35% of the hours as the daily exposure (Barr et al. 1990). There was an apparent, but not statistically significant, attenuation of ozone-induced respiratory bronchiolar formation. This body of work suggests that seasonal exposure patterns are of more concern than continuous exposures. Another study with nonhuman primates (Bonnet monkeys) found that subchronic exposures could also increase the acellular and cellular matrix of respiratory bronchioles (Harkema et al. 1993).

Catalano et al. (1995a) summarized a comprehensive study of rats exposed to ozone (235, 980, or 1960 $\mu g/m^3$; 0.12, 0.5, or 1.0 ppm) for 6 hour/day, 5 days/week, for 20 mo. Reports by Harkema and Mauderly (1994), Chang et al. (1995), Plopper et al. (1994a), and Pinkerton et al. (1995) provide additional details on the morphometric analyses. Effects were found in the nasal, tracheobronchial, and centriacinar region, with the centriacinar region being the most affected. The lowest concentration did not significantly affect the nasal region. However, the two higher levels caused a moderate mucosal inflammation and other changes, including mucous cell metaplasia in the transitional epithelium (at 1960 $\mu g/m^3$, 1 ppm, only). In the centriacinar region, there was an increase in nonciliated cells and the total cell mass, depending on the dose delivered to the site (as estimated from a dosimetry model). Effects were observed at the lowest concentration tested. The epithelium of the alveolar duct was reorganized, as well (bronchial epithelial metaplasia), suggesting bronchiolarization. For this latter effect, males were more responsive than females, possibly due to differences in regional deposited dose, as calculated with dosimetry models. As shown by an additional morphometric approach, 980 and 1960 $\mu g/m^3$ (0.5 and 1.0 ppm) ozone caused increases in the volume of the interstitial matrix of the proximal alveolar region. This thickening resulted from bronchial epithelial metaplasia. The highest concentration caused a mild fibrotic response, with increases in the noncellular and cellular components of the intersitium; increases were observed in collagen, elastin, basement membrane and acellular spaces. The increase in interstitial fibroblasts caused the increase in the cellular interstitium. As would be expected, the terminal bronchioles were less affected. Few changes were found in other endpoints (e.g., lung function or lung biochemistry) examined in these rats. The investigators' interpretation of the entire study is that rats exposed to the two higher concentrations had some structural hallmarks of chronic airway disease.

Remodeling of the distal airways and centriacinar regions after long-term exposure to ozone has been observed in numerous studies. Boorman et al. (1980), Moore and Schwartz (1981), Fujinaka et al. (1985), Tyler et al. (1987), Gross and White (1987), Smiler et al. (1988), Wright et al. (1990;1989) and Barr et al. (1990) have presented evidence of bronchiolization of airways that were previously alveolar ducts; that is, bronchial epithelium replaced the Type 1- and 2-cells typical of alveolar ducts. For example, using morphometric techniques, bronchiolization was reported in nonhuman primates exposed to 1,254 $\mu g/m^3$ (0.64 ppm) for 1 year (Fujinaka et al. 1985). In addition, the walls of centriacinar alveoli become thickened following long-term exposure in rodents and primates (Schwartz et al. 1976; Boorman et al. 1980; Fujinaka et al. 1985; Barry and Crapo 1985; Chang et al. 1992; Moffatt et al. 1987; Zitnik et al. 1978). Studies of the nature of these thickened centriacinar interalveolar septa and bronchiolar walls revealed increases in inflammatory cells, fibroblasts, and amorphous extracellular matrix (Fujinaka et al. 1985; Barry et al. 1985; Zitnik et al., 1978). Morphological evidence of mild fibrosis (i.e., local increase of collagen) in centriacinar interalveolar septa following exposure to <1,960 $\mu g/m^3$ (<1.0 ppm) has been reported by (Last et al. 1979; Boorman et al. 1980; Chang et al. 1992; Pickrell et al. 1987; Freeman et al. 1974; Moore and Schwartz 1981; Jakab and Bassett 1990). In addition to centriacinar remodeling, Pinkerton et al. (1998) reported thickening of tracheal, bronchial, and bronchiolar epithelium after 3 or 20 months exposure to 1960 $\mu g/m^3$ (1 ppm). No such responses were observed at either time point for exposures to 235 $\mu g/m^3$ (0.12 ppm).

There are several older reports where chronic exposure of rats to 1,960 $\mu g/m^3$ (1.0 ppm) ozone caused emphysema (P'an and Jeiger 1972; Freeman et al. 1974; Stephens et al. 1976). Since the time of these publications, no other similar reports have appeared in the literature. The precise definition of emphysema is critical to evaluating these studies. The American Thoracic Society (ATS, 1995) defines emphysema as “an abnormal permanent enlargement of the airspaces distal to the terminal bronchioles which in humans is accompanied by destruction of their walls and without obvious fibrosis.” In analyzing the reports of emphysema according to the ATS criteria above, it must be concluded that there is currently no unequivocal evidence that ozone causes emphysema (US EPA 1996). In addition, the three reports noted above either (1) did not adequately describe the examination methods or results to permit independent conclusions or (2) did not use appropriate lung fixation methods.

## Table 9-3: Effects of Ozone on Lung Structure: Long-Term Exposures

| Concentration ($ug/m^3$) | Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1862 | 0.95 | 8-hour/d, 90 d; 7 units of 8-hour/d for 5 d then 9 d air for 89 d total | Rat (SD) | Centriacinar lesion from episodic exposure similar but less severe than in daily exposure group, but more than predicted on C-T basis. (LM, EM) | Barr et al. 1990 |
| 1862 | 0.95 | 8-hour/d for 90 d | Rat, M (SD) 61 d | LM and TEM morphology. RB: Increased volume of total RB and of RB wall and lumen. RB walls thickened by interstitial inflammation with edema, hyperemia, fibrosis, and hypertrophied smooth muscle and by interstitial mononuclear cells, granulocytes, and plasma cells. Epithelial and vascular basal lamina fused. TB: Smaller internal diameter and smaller luminal volume, but no change in total TB volume or in wall volume. Proximal AD: Most severe cell damage and inflammation at alveolar septal tips (alveolar entrance rings). Epithelium at these tips was frequently necrotic or missing, leaving bare basement membrane. Duct walls thicker due mainly to increased interstitial edema, fibrosis, and cellular infiltrates. Basal lamina thickened, split or duplicated, and had granular deposits. Site of most severe injury shifted progressively distally as new segments of RB were formed. | Barr et al. 1988 |

## Table 9-3 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Lung Structure: Long-Term Exposures

| Concentration ($ug/m^3$) | Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 235, 490 | 0.12 0.25 | 12 hour/d, 6 wks | Rat (F344) | Effects on the TB region: decreased ciliated surface of Clara cells and number of brush cells per $mm^2$ of TB basement membrane. Effects on proximal alveolar region: Type 1 cells had increased numbers, decreased surface area, and increased thickness; Type 2 cells and AMs increased in number. Adult animals, in addition, had an increase in interstitial thickness and macrophages. Similar, but smaller changes at 235 $\mu g/m^3$. Although there were no statistically significant differences between neonates and adults in either region, others have found that rats prior to weaning are relatively insensitive to ozone. This implies that juveniles (post weaning) may be more responsive (see text). (EM) | Barry and Crapo 1985 Barry et al. 1988 |
| 392, 980, 1568 | 0.20, 0.5, 0.8 | 8-hour/d, 20, 50, or 90 d | Rat (SD) | Minimal or no effect at 392 $\mu g/m^3$. Changes at Day 20 and 50 generally similar to those at Day 90, but were slightly greater. The 980- and 1,568$\mu g/m^3$ groups had increased centriacinar AMs at all times. The 90-day 1,568-$\mu g/m^3$ group had changes in the TB/alveolar duct junction to TB/respiratory bronchiole/alveolar duct junctions. TBs had loss of or shortening of cilia. Nonciliated cells were flattened. Proximal alveoli of 20- and 90-day 1,568-$\mu g/m^3$ groups had thicker blood/air barriers due to increased volume of the interstitium, accompanied by accumulation of collagen and mononuclear cells. (LM, EM) | Boorman et al. 1980 |
| 784 | 0.4 | 1,3,7,28, or 56 d, continuously | Rat, M, (WSTR) | Centriacinar epithelial hyperplasia, reduced proliferation and increased cellularity after 28 and 56 days exposure. Some hyperplasia and fibrosis present after recovery but collagen content reduced | Van Bree et al. 2001 |

## Table 9-3 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Lung Structure: Long-Term Exposures

| Concentration ($ug/m^3$) | Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 118 base, spike rising to 490 | 0.06 base, spike rising to 0.25 | 13 hour/d, 7 d/wk base; ramped spike, 9 hour/d, 5 d/wk; 1, 3, 13, and 78 wks | Rat (SD) | Shift from acute inflammatory phase to more chronic character. Changes in TBs: Decreased surface areas of ciliated and Clara cells, and domes of Clara cells reduced after 78 weeks; recovery PE. Changes in proximal alveolar region. Type 1 cells: increased in number at 1 week and remained changed to about the same degree at 3, 13, and 78 weeks; still altered 6 weeks after the 13-week exposure, but not 17 weeks after end of 78-week exposure. Type 2 cells: biphasic response, increased at 1 and 78 weeks; recovery PE. Interstitial volume: cells increased at 1 week only; matrix increased at 1, 13, and 78 weeks. Changes did not return to normal 17 weeks after the 78-week exposure. Increased collagen observed after 78-week exposure; partial recovery 17 weeks PE, but basement membrane still thickened. AMs: Increased at 1 week only. (LM, EM) | Chang et al. 1992 |
| 686 | 0.35 | 4.5 hour/d, 5 d/wk for 4 wks, 380 mmHg (5,400 m) or sea level $P_B$ | Mouse, M (Swiss-Webster) 32 g | Automated LM morphometry of stainable elastin in alveolar walls. Simulated high altitude (5,400 m) with ozone (SHA-X) or without ozone (SHA-C) resulted in larger lung volumes than sea-level controls (SL-C), but not different from each other. Unlike most studies, sea-level, ozone-exposed mice had the smallest lung volumes. Alveolar wall areas, after adjustment to SL-C lung volumes, were increased only in the SHA-X group. Alveolar wall elastin area, adjusted to the SL-C lung volumes, increased in both high-altitude groups compared to SL-C and also were different from each other with the largest amount of elastin area in the SHA-X group. However, if the elastin areas were not adjusted for differences in lung volumes, there were no differences between the groups. | Damji and Sherwin 1989 |

## Table 9-3 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Lung Structure: Long-Term Exposures

| Concentration ($ug/m^3$) | Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 392<br>784 | 0.2,<br>0.4 | 3, 7, 28, 56 d | Rat, M, (WSTR), 7wk | All species had epithelial hyperplasia and fibrosis at 56 days | Dormans et al. 1999 |
| 980,<br>1568 | 0.5,<br>0.8 | 24 hour/d, 8-hour/d, 7, 28, or 90 d | Monkey (bonnet) | Principal lesion was a "low-grade respiratory bronchiolitis" characterized by "intraluminal accumulations of macrophages and hypertrophy and hyperplasia of cuboidal bronchiolar epithelial cells." Conducting airway lesions not apparent by LM, but parallel linear arrays of uniform shortening and reduction of density of cilia were apparent by EM. | Eustis et al. 1981 |
| 1254 | 0.64 | 9 hour/d, 1 yr | Monkey (bonnet) | Increased volume density and volumes of RBs, which had thicker walls and narrower lumens. Peribronchiolar and perivascular connective tissue was increased by increased inflammatory cells and amorphous extracellular matrix, rather than stainable fibers. In RBs, cuboidal bronchiolar cells increased, and Type 1 cells decreased. (LM, EM) | Fujinaka et al. 1985 |
| 1058,<br>1725 | 0.54,<br>0.88 | 4 hour to 3 wks | Rat (SD) | Lungs heavier and larger. Increased centriacinar AMs. Hyperplasia of distal airway epithelium. Increased connective tissue elements. Collagen-like strand formed bridges across alveolar openings. Fibrosis more pronounced at 1,725 $\mu g/m^3$. | Freeman et al. 1974 |
| 1372 | 0.7 | 20 hour/d for 4 wks | Rat, M (F344) 14 wks | LM histopathology. Exposure end: CAR inflammation of TB, AD, and CAR (proximal) alveoli characterized by edema with mononuclear and leukocyte infiltration. 4 weeks PE: Few inflammatory foci, edema decreased, and interstitial mast cells. Slight thickening of ADs and septa. 9 weeks PE: Inflammation cleared, TB walls slightly thickened by amorphous matrix. | Gross and White 1987 |

## Table 9-3 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Lung Structure: Long-Term Exposures

| Concentration ($ug/m^3$) | Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 980 | 0.5 | 20 hour/d, 7 d/wk for 52 wks | Rat (F344) | LM histopathology. 6-mo exposure: Inflammation, mononuclear cells, and fibroblasts in AD walls and walls of adjacent CAR alveoli. TB not involved. 12-mo exposure: Similar to 6 mo with possibly a slight increase in AMs, some increased thickening of centriacinar AD and alveolar walls, and a few foci of bronchiolization (CAR remodeling). 12-mo exposure + 6 mo PE: Slight dilation of ADs, minimal inflammatory reaction, slight thickening of AD and CAR alveolar walls, and a few foci of bronchiolization. | Gross and White 1987 |
| 294, 588 | 0.15, 0.3 | 8-hour/d, 6 or 90 d | Monkey (bonnet) | Effects in nasal epithelium. At 6 or 90 days, 294 $mg/m^3$, ciliated cell necrosis, shortened cilia, and secretory cell hyperplasia. Inflammation at Day 6. Morphometric changes in epithelium, especially in goblet cells, at Day 90. (LM, EM) | Harkema et al. 1987b |
| 294, 588 | 0.15, 0.3 | 8-hour/d, 6 or 90 d | Macaca radiata, F, M 2-6 yrs | TEM, SEM, and LM morphometry. First generation RBs had epithelial hyperplasia, and alveoli opening into these RBs had increased AMs. RB epithelium thickened, but no difference due to either exposure time or concentration. RB interstitium was thickened in all exposed monkeys, but both cellular and acellular compartments were individually thickened only after 90-days exposure to 0.3 ppm. No differences due to age or gender. No evidence of epithelial cell necrosis nor of inflammatory cell infiltration other than the increased AMs. | Harkema et al. 1993 |
| 980 | 0.5 | Continuous for 120 days | Mice, F (Swiss) 20-23 g | LM morphometry and histopathology. More tissue, primarily inflammatory cells, at Day 9. Little change from Days 10 to 120. Thickened airway walls with increased collagen. Increased collagen in alveolar walls along the ADs. | Jakab and Bassett 1990 |
| 510 | 0.26 | 8-hour/d, 5 d/wk, 1-90 d | Mice, M, 6-8 wk | Exposure produced fewer lavagable macrophages, epithelial cells, and PMN and reduced cell proliferation in mast cell deficient mice than in wildtype controls | Kleeberger et al. 2001 |

## Table 9-3 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Lung Structure: Long-Term Exposures

| Concentration ($ug/m^3$) | Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 980, 1568, 2156, 2940 | 0.5, 0.8, 1.1, 1.5 | 24 hour/d, 7, 14, 21 d | Rat, M (SD) | Increased collagen synthesis rate at all exposures; correlated with fibrosis (histological) of alveolar duct walls after 14 or 21 days. Effects were concentration dependent; for duration, 7 <14 = 21 days. | Last et al. 1979 |
| 784, 1254 | 0.4, 0.64 | 8-hour/d, 90 d | Monkey (bonnet) adult | Changes in RBs: (1) thicker walls, narrower lumens; (2) more cuboidal cells, fewer Type 1 cells; (3) thicker interstitium; and (4) more cellular organelles associated with protein synthesis. Many of the changes were not concentration dependent. (LM, EM) | Moffatt et al. 1987 |
| 980 | 0.5 | 24 hour/d, 3, 50, 90, 180 d | Rat, M (SD) | Inflammatory cell response of centriacinar region peaked at Day 50, but was still elevated at Day 180 and 62-days PE. Total lung volume increased at Day 180 and 62-days PE. Formation of respiratory bronchioles in centriacinar region at Day 180 only partially reversed PE. (LM, EM) | Moore and Schwartz 1981 |
| 1882 | 0.96 | 8-hour/night, 7 d/wk for 3 or 60 nights | Rat, M (SD) 234-263 g | LM morphometry, histochemistry, autoradiography, and SEM, and TEM morphometry. Neither 3 nor 60 days of exposure altered the cell density of ciliated, serous, basal, brush, migratory, or unidentified cells in tracheal epithelium. 3 days: Damage to cilia and ciliated cells, including necrosis. Thymidine labeling index increased. Serous cell histochemistry unchanged. 60 days: Less evidence of injury than at 3 days, but more damaged ciliated cells than in controls. Complete recovery of the epithelial changes by 42 days PE. | Nikula et al. 1988 |
| 1568 | 0.8 | 8h/d, 90 days | Rat, M, (SD) | P450 2B activity and protein elevated in distal bronchioles after 90-d exposure. Protein localized to Clara cells in all airway levels | Paige et al. 2000 |

## Table 9-3 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Lung Structure: Long-Term Exposures

| Concentration ($ug/m^3$) | Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1117, 2156 | 0.57, 1.1 | 19 hour/d, 11 d | Rat | At Day 12, concentration-dependent inflammation and Type 2 cell hyperplasia. Increased elastolytic/collagenolytic activities. At 60-days PE, increase in total collagen and alveolar ductal fibrosis. (EM) | Pickrell et al. 1987 |
| 235, 980, 1960 | 0.12, 0.25, 0.5 | 6 hour/d, 5 d/wk 20 mo | Rat, M (F344) 6-8 wks | LM morphometry of CAR remodeling. Thickened tips of alveolar septa lining ADs (alveolar entrance rings) 0.2 mm from TB in rats exposed to 0.12 ppm and to 0.6 mm in rats exposed to 1.0 ppm. At 0.5 and 1.0 ppm increased volume of interstitium and epithelium along alveolar ducts due to epithelial metaplasia. Bronchiolar epithelial hyperplasia. At 1.0 ppm mild fibrotic response (increase in interstitial matrix and cellular interstitium; the latter due to increase in volume in interstitial fibroblasts). More effects in PAR than in terminal bronchioles. | Pinkerton et al. 1995<br>Chang et al. 1995 |
| 1921 | 0.98 | 8-hour/d, 7 d/wk for 90 d | Rat, M (SD) 65 d | LM morphometry and SEM of CAR. Remodeling of CAR. Increased thickness of septal edge (tips) of alveoli, which form the walls of ADs (alveolar entrance rings) up to 0.6 mm from TB. Alveolar septa thickened by replacement of Type 1 cells by Type 2 and bronchiolar cells to 0.6 mm from TB. | Pinkerton et al. 1992 |

## Table 9-3 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Lung Structure: Long-Term Exposures

| Concentration ($ug/m^3$) | Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 235, 980, 1960 | 0.12, 0.5, 1.0 | 6 hour/d, 5 d/wk for 20 mo | Rat, M (F344) 6-8 wks | LM morphometry and histochemistry of "short-" and "long-path" conducting airways and CAR. Trachea: No changes in epithelial thickness, cell populations or stored glycoconjugate, but a dose-dependent loss of stored glycoconjugate was found. Bronchi: No changes in epithelial thickness or cell populations. Rats exposed to 1.0 ppm had increased stored gylcoconjugates in cranial (short-path) and caudal (long-path) bronchi, but not in central (short-path) bronchi. Bronchioles: TB of rats exposed to 1.0 ppm had thicker epithelium with increased volume fraction (Vv) of nonciliated bronchiolar cells. Vv also increased in caudal (long-path) TB of 0.5-ppm exposed group. Mass ($\mu m^3/\mu m^2$) (Vs) of nonciliated cells increased in caudal (long-path) TBs of all exposed rats, but not in short-path TBs. CAR: Increased Vs of bronchiolar epithelium in former ADs in cranial and caudal CARs of rats exposed to 1.0 ppm and in cranial CAR of rats exposed to 0.5 ppm. | Plopper et al. 1994a |
| 1960 | 1.0 | 8-hour, 5 d | Rat, M, (SD), 70 d | Alternation of acute inflammatory response and cellular injury with 2nd to 4th 5-day exposure periods. Hyperplasia and macrophage accumulations increase with each reexposure and recovery period | (Schelegle et al. 2003) |
| 196 | 0.1 | 2 hour/d, 5 d/wk for 1 yr | Rabbit, M (NZW) 3-3.5 kg | LM morphology and morphometry of intrapulmonary conducting airways. No difference in number of airways/area or in distribution of airway size. ESCs in the smallest conducting airways (< 0.30 mm) increased at 4, 6, and 12 mo of exposure to ozone and decreased at 6 mo PE. ESCs in the next larger airways (0.31-0.49 mm) only increased after 4 mo of exposure and decreased at 6 mo PE. No effect on airways >0.50 mm. | Schlesinger et al. 1992a |
| 588 | 0.3 | 7 hour/d, 5 d/wk, 6 wk | Mouse (Swiss Webster) | Newborns had increase in Type 2 cell area, but no effect on cell number or alveolar wall areas or linear intercepts. Adults had increase in all these parameters. (Image analysis) | Sherwin and Richters 1985 |

## Table 9-3 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Lung Structure: Long-Term Exposures

| Concentration ($ug/m^3$) | Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 235, 490, 980 | 0.12, 0.25, 0.5 | 20 hour/wk, 7 d/wk for 2 yrs (Examined at 4, 12, 26, 52, 78, and 104 wks) | Rat, M (F344) 42 days | Rats exposed to 0.5 ppm had smaller BW after 7-weeks exposure. LM histopathology. Nose: At 0.25 ppm, mucous cell respiratory epithelium hyperplasia; no lesions in mainstem or large bronchi. CAR: 0.25 ppm, TB epithelium hyperplastic and hypertrophic; bronchiolarization and airway remodeling. No changes in 0.12-ppm group after 26 weeks of exposure. Peribronchiolar tissue and AD walls thickened by eosinophilic material after 12 weeks at 0.5 ppm and after 26-weeks at 0.25 ppm. Collagen found in these areas using special stains. Increased AMs at 0.25 ppm. | Smiler et al. 1988<br>Wright et al. 1990<br>Wright et al. 1989 |
| 1254, 1882 | 0.64, 0.96 | 8-hour/night, 42 nights | Rat (SD) | Rats 28-days old at start of exposure. At 1,254 $\mu g/m^3$, increase in volume of RBs immediately (both ozone levels) and 42 days post-exposure (high ozone level). At 1,882 $\mu g/m^3$, increase in lung volume and volumes of parenchyma and alveoli immediately after exposure; latter two also increased PE. (LM, EM) | Tyler et al. 1987 |
| 490 | 0.25 | 8-hour/d, 18 mo "daily" and "seasonal" (1 mo ozone, 1 mo air repeated for 18 mo) | Monkey, M, (Rhesus) Rat, M, (SD) | Monkey: Both groups: respiratory bronchiolitis, increased number of RBs, alterations in lung growth. (LM, EM). Daily group: Increased number of inflammatory cells (mostly macrophages) in lumen and interstitium. Seasonal group: Increase in total lung collagen, chest wall compliance (suggestive of delay in lung maturation), and inspiratory capacity. Rat: Daily and seasonal groups had equivalent increase in number of bronchiole/alveolar duct junctions, as total number and number/unit area. | Tyler et al. 1988 |

## Table 9-3 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Lung Structure: Long-Term Exposures

| Concentration ($ug/m^3$) | Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1254 | 0.64 | 8-hour/d for 12 mo | Macaca faciscularis, M, 6-7 mo | LM morphometry of CAR airway remodeling. Both Vv and V of RBs, and their walls and lumens, increased at end of exposure and 6 mo PE. RB internal diameters were smaller at exposure end, but not at 6 mo PE. Vv free cells, mostly AMs, increased only at exposure end. No differences in BW or fixed lung volumes. | Tyler et al. 1991 |
| 980 | 0.5 | 24 hour/d, 7, 21, or 35 d | Mouse (Swiss Webster) | Most severe damage at TB/alveolar duct junction. TBs had focal hyperplastic nodules of nonciliated cells. Proximal alveoli had accumulations of AMs and thickening of IAS by mononuclear cells at Day 7. At Day 35, changes much less evident, but numbers of Type 2 cells increased. | Zitnik et al. 1978 |
| 392<br>980 | 0.2<br>0.5 | 7 d<br>8-hour/d | Rat | Focal areas of missing or damaged cilia in trachea and bronchi. TB nonciliated (Clara) cells were shorter and had increased surface granularity and less smooth endoplasmic reticulum. Ciliated cells of TB had fewer cilia and focal blebs. Centriacinus had clusters of AMs and PMNs. Type 1 cells swollen and fragmented and type 2 cells frequently in pairs or clusters. Proximal IAS were minimally thickened. Lesions in 0.2 ppm rats were mild. | Schwartz et al., 1976 |

See Glossary for abbreviations

### 9.4.4 Interexposure Interval

Critical to understanding the effects of long term ozone exposure is the length of time between exposures. Once that interval approaches the length of time for repair to be complete (7 days) the pattern of injury changes. Plopper et al. (1978) compared the response of rats exposed to 0.8 ppm ozone either 6 or 27 days after an initial 3 day exposure to ozone. Early responses to ozone included an influx of neutrophils followed by necrosis. The neutrophil influx resolved by the end of the 3 day exposure. Necrosis reached maximum after day 3 and resolved by day 6 (3 days after cessation of exposure). Re-exposure on day 30 (27 days after cessation of exposure) resulted in the same pattern of neutrophil influx and necrosis. This is not necessarily surprising since the normal course of repair should result in an epithelium that was completely repaired more than three weeks after cessation of exposure. Re-exposure on day 9 (6 days after cessation of exposure) resulted in a response similar to that observed in naive animals and in rats re-exposed 27 days after the initial exposure. For two exposure cycles, the acute inflammatory response and subsequent necrosis were the same as the initial exposure.

In an exposure regimen with a longer interexposure interval, Barr et al. (1990) used an episodic exposure pattern of five 8-hour days of exposure to 0.95 ppm ozone followed by a 9-day recovery period. This pattern was repeated for a total of 90 days. Alternately, rats were exposed daily. While epithelial hypertrophy was not significantly different between daily and episodically exposed rats, the interstitial components were markedly different with a significant increase in interstitial thickness in episodically-exposed compared to daily-exposed rats.

The biologic response is further altered by additional increases in the length of time between exposures. Hyde et al. (1999) assessed total lung collagen and bronchiolar hyperplasia in Rhesus monkeys exposed to 0.25 ppm ozone. Monkeys were exposed 8-hours per day for either 18 continuous months or for alternating one-month periods. There was no discernable difference in the degree of bronchiolar hyperplasia in either exposure group, yet monkeys exposed on alternate months had considerably greater total lung collagen compared to monkeys exposed for 18 continuous months. This suggests that while the acute response (e.g., necrosis, inflammation) appears to be equivalent for subsequent exposures, the late responses involving repair may be altered.

It is apparent from the above data that an episodic exposure with an extended interexposure interval and multiple sampling points provides a better understanding of the impact of variable exposure conditions on pathogenesis. Using an exposure scenario similar to that of Barr et al. (1990), but with more frequent sampling, Schelegle et al. (2003) sampled rats at the beginning and end of each 5-day exposure period to 0.5 ppm ozone, 8-hour/d, and at the end of each 9-day recovery period through day 29. On the 5th day of the first exposure period, the epithelium appeared hyperplastic, yet the epithelium appeared similar to control by 9 days after the first exposure period. At the onset of the second set of 5-day exposures, inflammation, necrosis and hyperplasia were attenuated compared to that observed in the first exposure. Nine days after the second 5-

day exposure period, bronchiolarization of the central acinus persisted. By the end of the fourth 5-day exposure, the acute inflammatory response was attenuated, macrophage/ monocyte counts were increased, epithelial hyperplasia was elevated, remodeling of the centriacinar region has increased and cell proliferation was decreased. The remodeling and macrophage infiltration were even further elevated by the end of the 9-day recovery period.

The response of the respiratory system to oxidant air pollutants such as ozone is highly dependent on inhaled concentration and time of exposure. In ambient conditions, the synthesis of tropospheric ozone is cyclic in nature, with ozone concentrations usually highest in the mid-afternoon and dropping to lowest in the pre-dawn hours. Additionally, tropospheric ozone concentrations exhibit daily and even seasonal variations. However, most experimental studies employ exposure protocols with near-continuous exposures. The episodic nature of ambient exposure conditions in humans suggests that reliable assessments of risk must include a clear understanding of the impact of cyclic exposure conditions on biological time response profiles. The biological response of the respiratory system in naive animals to the initial ozone exposure follows a stereotypic cellular injury and inflammatory cycle. The imposition of additional oxidant stress by repeated exposure impacts the response variably, depending on the time during injury or repair when re-exposure occurs. The length of the interval between exposures appears to be more critical in determining the long-term impact of repeated exposures than the total duration of the exposure episode. Near-continuous exposure for a significant period of time (measured in months) fundamentally alters both the pattern of toxic cellular injury and the nature of the inflammatory response. Not only is the periodicity of the exposure important, but the duration of interexposure intervals also appears to effect biological response. The episodic nature of ambient exposure conditions appears to represent a greater health risk than would be expected based on extrapolation from experimental conditions relying on near-continuous exposure scenarios.

## 9.5 Pre- and Post-Natal Effects of Ozone

### 9.5.1 Introduction

Particular attention has recently been focused on assessing the adverse effects of ozone exposure in infants and children, particularly because the young may inhale a greater relative dose of ozone as a result of their increased ventilation rate per unit body weight compared to adults. Physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) modeling estimates show that the regional extraction of ozone is relatively insensitive with age, but the extraction per unit surface area is two- to eightfold higher in infants (≤1 yr of age) compared to adults (Sarangapani et al., 2003). Extraction per unit surface area differences between adults and infants were greatest for the pulmonary region, suggesting that up to eight times the amount of ozone reaches and reacts with target regions of the deep lung in infants compared to adults. Additionally, lung development occurs over the entire perinatal period. Thus, exposure effects can have significant consequences whether they occur during the pre- or postnatal period and can result in long-term effects persisting into adult life.

### 9.5.2 Effects of Prenatal Exposure to Ozone

Maternal exposure of rats to 1.0 ppm ozone continuously during mid- or late gestation (Days 9-12 or 17-20) resulted in reduced neonatal growth rates, with late gestational exposure resulting in retardation of early reflex development and in open field behavior (Kavlock et al., 1980). However, maternal toxicity was not discussed. Lower maternal exposures of mice or rats to ozone during gestation had little or no impact on developmental measures of the offspring. Intermittent and continuous maternal exposure to ozone concentrations between 0.2 and 0.8 ppm during gestation produced occasional transient decreases in maternal body weight and food and water consumption, but physical developmental effects and major neurobehavioral developmental effects of the pups were not apparent (Bignami et al., 1994; Petruzzi et al., 1995; Kavlock et al., 1979; Sorace et al., 2001). Recently, a wide-ranging battery of neurobehavioral tests was conducted in mice exposed continuously to 0.3 or 0.6 ppm ozone prenatally up to day 17 of gestation (Sorace et al., 2001). Results from the low concentration prenatal exposure condition (0.3 ppm) suggested long-term neurobehavioral impairment when the animals were tested at adulthood, but the data failed to show a concentration-dependent effect. Impaired reversal learning in the Morris water maze test, longer latency to step-through on the passive avoidance test, and a decrease in wall rearing in the hot-plate test were recorded at 0.3 ppm but not at 0.6 ppm. Petruzzi et al. (1995) also reported possible neurobehavioral findings only at low ozone concentrations, suggesting that low exposure levels do not yield to adequate compensatory mechanisms for protection from oxidant injury compared to high concentrations of ozone.

In other studies using high ozone concentrations, exposure of pregnant female rats to 1.0 ppm for 12 hour/day during gestation resulted in morphological anomalies of the cerebellum of the offspring, including damaged Purkinje cells, a decrease in total area and number of Purkinje cells, abnormal fibrillar structures in the molecular layer, and a diminished folding pattern over the surface of the anterior lobe (Rivas-Manzano and Paz, 1999; Romero-Velazquez et al., 2002). Haro et al. (1993) used a similar ozone exposure protocol in pregnant rats and noted long-lasting sleep disturbances in offspring, including decreased paradoxical sleep duration and inversion of the light-dark sleep cycle. It was theorized that ozone reaction products permeated the circulatory system and reached the brain to produce these effects. However, it was also acknowledged that ozone-induced maternal effects and subsequent decreased body weights of pups might also be responsible for the CNS changes.

### 9.5.3 Effects of Both Pre- and Postnatal Exposure of Ozone

A few studies examined the effects of pre- and postnatal ozone exposure in mice. Continuous exposure to 0.6 ppm ozone from several days before start of pregnancy up to 26 days after birth produced transient depressed dam body weight and long-lasting depressed body weight in pups. There was also attenuation of sex differences in some activities that suggest persistent neural and endocrine changes similar to early stress effects (Bignami, 1996; Dell'Omo et al., 1995a; Dell'Omo et al., 1995b). Exposed offspring subjected to swimming

navigation tests did not show consistent developmental effects with the exception of left-turning preference. Swimming navigation tests are reported to be a sensitive indicator for hippocampal damage. Subsequent tests for handedness of mice exposed continuously to 0.3, 0.6, or 0.9 ppm ozone from six days before the start of pregnancy until weaning of the offspring 26 days after birth did not produce clear differences in paw preferences for delivery of food pellets (Petruzzi et al., 1999). Offspring tested for morphine reactivity to a hot plate also did not produce consistent results across exposure concentrations, though there was general tendency towards reduced drug sensitivity at the highest concentration (0.9 ppm).

### 9.5.4 Effects of Postnatal Exposure of Ozone

Shore et al. (2002) investigated age-related pulmonary function responses to acute ozone exposure (0.3, 0.5, 1.0 ppm or greater for 3 hour) in immature and adult mice. Pulmonary function tests showed that ozone concentrations >0.3 ppm caused a concentration-related decrease in minute ventilation in mice of all ages, but the response was significantly less in 2-week-old mice than in mice 4 to 12 weeks of age. This change resulted in a two- to threefold increase in the inhaled dose of ozone normalized for body weight in the immature mice. Subsequent tests noted greater protein content in BAL fluid in exposed immature mice compared to exposed adult mice, but exposures were conducted only at ozone concentrations greater than 1 ppm.

The earliest studies investigating age-related differences in ozone susceptibility reported conflicting findings. A qualitative morphological examination by Stephens et al. (1978) reported that postnatal rats are resistant to ozone-induced pulmonary injury until weaning. In groups of 1 to 40-day-old rats exposed to 0.85 ppm ozone for 1 to 3 days, the appearance of “tissue nodules” (denser toluidine blue-staining areas), hypertrophy of epithelial lining, loss of cilia from ciliated cells, and type I cell injury in the centriacinar regions did not occur until rats were 20 days of age or older. The tissue nodules were reported to be due to proliferation of nonciliated and type II cells following ozone injury. In another study, 5 to 15 day-old neonatal rats exposed to 0.9 ppm ozone continuously for 3 days had reduced body and lung weights, while exposed weanling rats 21 to 41 days of age displayed reduced body weights and increased lung or lung/body weights (Tyson et al., 1982). Nursing mothers also had increased lung/body weight (suggestive of reduced body weights) and protein/DNA ratios, indicating slight ozone-induced pulmonary edema compared to neonatal rats. GSH-shuttle enzymes in lungs were unchanged or decreased in neonatal rats, but increased in lungs of weanlings 21 days old or older. Elsayed et al. (1982) conducted a similar exposure study (0.8 ppm ozone for 3 days), but reported that the effects seen were indicative of increased susceptibility in neonatal rats. Effects included increased death (7- and 12-day old), decreased body weight, lung weight, and enzyme activities in lung homogenates of neonatal rats (7- day old) compared to rats 18 days old or older.

Further support for the notion that immature rats are more sensitive to the acute inflammatory effects of ozone comes from a study of neonatal rats (13-days of

age) exposed to 1 ppm ozone for 2 to 6 hour. The results from the neonatal rats showed a considerably greater peak concentration of lavaged prostaglandin $E_2$, a greater percentage of lavaged leukocytes that were non-viable, and larger numbers of lavaged dead epithelial cells compared to rats that were 18 or more days old or older when exposed (Gunnison et al., 1992). The concentration of protein in lavage fluid following exposure did not show age-dependence, possibly as a result of lavaging before protein increases can be measured in lung airways. Juvenile rodents have also shown increased sensitivity to the acute inflammatory effects of ozone compared to older rodents. Dormans et al. (1996) observed that exposure to 0.8 ppm ozone for 12 hours resulted in highest levels of protein and albumin in BAL fluid from one month old rats, with lesser increases occurring in 3, 9, and 18-month-old rats. A decrease in the net percentage of PMN influx in BAL fluid was also observed in older rats. Semiquantitative morphological evaluation following acute or 7-day exposure showed that the extent of centriacinar lesions was significantly lower as age increased.

Many of the enzymes that play a critical role in lung metabolism are not fully developed at birth (Pinkerton and Joad, 2000). A number of these enzymes, including antioxidant enzymes, are responsible for both the activation and detoxification of xenobiotic compounds. The effect of age on changes in antioxidant enzyme activities in homogenized rat lungs was assessed following 72-hour continuous exposure to 0.9 ppm ozone (Tyson et al., 1982). GSH-shuttle enzyme activity was elevated in young adult and, to a lesser degree, in weanlings. Enzyme levels in exposed neonates 5 to 15 days old remained unchanged or were lower than weanling rats. Elsayed et al. (1982) noted similar age-related differences in enzyme activities resulting from acute ozone exposure (0.8 ppm for 3 days). Dormans et al. (1996) observed increased GSH-shuttle enzyme activities in both juvenile and adult rats (1 to 18 mo of age) following 12 hour or 7 day exposure to 0.8 ppm ozone. However, no overall age-related change in enzyme activities was apparent, suggesting that ozone-related pulmonary induction of GSH antioxidant activities are near, or at, adult capacities by 1 month of age. Other age-related effects of ozone on biochemical indicators of inflammation investigated changes in chemokine and cytokine expression. Adult mice showed early increases in mRNAs encoding antioxidants, chemokines, and cytokines after acute ozone exposure (1 ppm) compared to newborn mice, indicating more extensive epithelial cell injury in adult mice (Johnston et al., 2000). In contrast to the ozone findings, the researchers observed similar responses of newborn and adult mice in response to an agent not causing epithelial injury (endotoxin), suggesting the altered inflammatory control observed between newborn and adult mice following ozone exposure is secondary to epithelial cell injury. The relationship of age to rat lung collagen synthesis has also been investigated. Three-day exposure of 24-365 day-old rats to 0.8 ppm ozone resulted in increased collagen synthesis, indicated by greater incorporation of $^{14}C$ into $^{14}C$-hydroxyproline in all age groups (Hacker et al., 1986). However, there was a relatively greater increase in older rats roughly starting at 60 days of age.

Studies investigating age-related susceptibility to infection following ozone exposure are also conflicting. Exposure to 0.4 and 0.8 ppm ozone followed by infection with *S. zooepidemicus* produced greater death in 5-week old mice compared to 9-week old mice (Gilmour et al., 1993). Ingestion and intrapulmonary killing of the bacteria by alveolar macrophages (AM) were reduced in all ozone-exposed mice, but the apparent reduction of AM phagocytosis in younger mice was more marked. In contrast, Dormans et al. (1996) observed no effect of age on the reduced pulmonary clearance of *Listeria* bacteria among 1, 3, 9, and 18 month-old rats exposed to 0.8 ppm ozone for 12 hour, or 12 hour/day for 7 days.

A few studies carried out investigated the effects of 6-week ozone exposures in young or neonatal rodents. Pulmonary function tests on rats exposed to ozone (0.08-0.25 ppm, 12 hour/day, 7 days/week) beginning at birth for 6 weeks and compared to adult rats exposed to the same ozone regimen indicated greater sensitivity in the neonates (Raub et al., 1983). Exposed neonates, but not the exposed adults, showed evidence of increased lung distensibility of the lungs (i.e., increased inspiratory reserve volume, reduced peak inspiratory flow, and increased inspiratory reserve volume, inspiratory capacity, vital capacity at high distending pressures). Image-analysis quantitation of lungs of mice exposed to 0.3 ppm ozone 7 hour/day for the first 6 weeks of life showed small but statistically non-significant increases in alveolar wall area and mean type II cell area immediately after end of exposure (Sherwin and Richters, 1985). Similar trends were noted in an earlier exposure study of adult mice, though the newborn mouse findings suggested a greater propensity for type II cell aggregation than in adults. Morphometric studies by Barry et al. (1985;1988) observed altered centriacinar epithelium in both one-day-old and 6-week-old rats exposed to 0.25 ppm ozone (12 hour/day) for 6 weeks, but did not find age-related differences in lung structure or lung maturation in this lung region. It was speculated that the 3 weeks of exposure following weaning might have resulted in the overall changes, which were not substantially different from those occurring in the adult rats. In another morphometric study, exposure of rats to 0.64 or 0.96 ppm ozone for 6 weeks (8-hour/night) beginning at 28 days of age resulted in larger lungs and greater volumes of parenchyma, alveoli and respiratory bronchioles (Tyler et al., 1987). Exposed rats also had reduced body weights and lengths compared to rats fed *ad libitum*, but not compared to pair-fed rats. At the end of a 6-week post-exposure period, body weights of both ozone groups were reduced compared to both control groups, and lung volume and centriacinar changes had not fully recovered in high exposure rats.

Age-related differences in ozone susceptibility have also been carried out in higher mammals. Phalen et al. (1986) exposed 6-week old beagle dogs to 1 ppm ozone, 4 hour/day for 5 days to investigate the effects of ozone on postnatal lung maturation. Beagle dogs were selected because postnatal lung development is similar to humans and alveolar development occurs over a period of a few months. Six weeks after exposure, morphometric analysis of mean linear intercept changes showed a small but statistically significant decrease in lung surface area of about 4%, indicating an anatomical retardation in formation of

new alveoli. However, no other gross or histologically observable defects in lung morphology were observed. Similar to humans, the sheep mucociliary system is incompletely developed at birth and undergoes postnatal maturation during the first weeks of life. Exposure of lambs to a high ozone concentration (1 ppm, 4 hour/day for 5 days) during the first week of life retarded the normal development of the tracheal mucociliary system by decreasing epithelial cell density, retarding the normal developmental decrease in the number of mucus cells, altering the lectin detectable carbohydrate composition of mucus in these cells, reducing tracheal ciliated and basal cell populations, increasing total mucus load, and reducing mucus velocity (Mariassy et al., 1990; Mariassy et al., 1989). Lower tracheal mucus velocity was still apparent in ozone-exposed lambs 24 weeks later, suggesting that early impairment of the natural development of the mucociliary system can lead to a prolonged decrement of function. In comparison, 4-hour exposure of adult sheep to 1 ppm ozone did not alter lung clearance of a radiolabeled tracer that was instilled in the lungs (Hornof et al., 1989).

Monkeys provide an ideal model for developmental effects of ozone exposure in children because of similarities in postnatal lung and immune system development. Juvenile, 7-month old male cynomuolgus monkeys exposed to 0.25 ppm ozone 8-hour/day either daily or daily only during alternate months for 18 months showed abnormal lung growth, with increased volume fraction of respiratory bronchioles and their lumens (Tyler et al., 1988). Both groups exhibited respiratory bronchiolitis but the seasonal model of exposure had significantly increased total lung collagen content, chest wall compliance, and inspiratory capacity indicating alterations in growth of pulmonary functions and delay in maturation. A follow-up study in male juvenile cynomuolgus monkeys exposed to 0.64 ppm ozone 8-hour/day for 12 months investigated distal lung remodeling changes at end of exposure and after a 6-month post-exposure period (Tyler et al., 1991). As with the previous study, ozone exposure resulted in greater volume fractions and volumes of respiratory bronchioles, but had progressively worsened after a 6-month clean air post-exposure period. No changes in volume fractions of the alveolar compartment were observed.

Structural remodeling and airway immune changes in the developing Rhesus monkey lung was investigated in a series of studies using a cyclic regimen of ozone exposure and allergen inhalation in sensitized animals (Schelegle et al., 2003; Larson et al., 2004; Evans et al., 2003). Groups of 30-day old monkeys were exposed to ozone (0.5 ppm, 8-hour/day) and house dust mite allergen (HDMA), or ozone and HDMA alone for 11 cycles (5 days exposure followed by 9 days of clean air). Cyclic exposure of nonsensitized monkeys to ozone alone had only mild, non-significant effects on most immune, structural, and functional end points examined. However, combined inhalation exposure to ozone and HDMA in sensitized monkeys acted synergistically to produce an allergic-reactive airway phenotype characterized by increased serum histamine, increased airways eosinophilia, altered structural development resulting in longer, narrower tracheobronchial airways, elevated airway resistance, and non-specific airway hyperresponsiveness to histamine challenge. In addition, highest levels of serum

IgE and mucous cell content in terminal bronchioles were observed in the ozone + HDMA group. Altered development of neural innervation within the epithelium was also observed, including fewer airway generations with abundant nerve plexuses in allergen + ozone groups, and the appearance of a new population of undefined neuroendocrine or neuroendocrine-like cells in both ozone-exposed groups (Larson et al., 2004). Abnormal development of the basement membrane zone of lung airways was also observed in both groups of ozone-exposed monkeys, with irregular and thin areas of collagen in the zone and altered levels of cytokines and molecules important for responses to lung injury (Evans et al., 2003).

Prenatal or combined pre- and postnatal exposure to episodic, low ambient ozone concentrations has not been performed in animals. At higher concentrations, prenatal or combined pre- and postnatal exposure to ozone in rodents produced suggestive evidence of subtle neurobehavioral effects, cerebellum changes and long-term body weight reductions. However, considering the high ozone concentrations (0.8 to 1.0 ppm) and extended exposure durations needed to produce these affects, maternal toxicity likely had a significant impact on development of the offspring. The earliest studies investigating age-dependent susceptibility to ozone were not detailed enough to provide definitive evidence for increased sensitivity of newborn rodents. More recent studies in rodents and higher mammals have shown that indicators for pulmonary inflammation (e.g., increased protein and cell count in BAL fluid and morphological evidence of changes in tracheal and centriacinar epithelium) increase in neonates and juveniles relative to adults upon exposure to ozone. However, these effects were noted after relatively high ozone concentrations. Other postnatal toxicity data suggest that differences in age-related susceptibility to ozone depend on the outcome indicator examined. For example, anti-oxidants and proinflammatory cytokines and chemokines respond quicker to acute ozone exposure in adult rodents than in newborns, suggesting increased lung injury in the adults. Six-week ozone exposures in young versus adult rodents have suggested decreased pulmonary function in the young, but morphological comparisons have not shown age-related differences at the level of the centriacinar unit. The best evidence for ozone injury in the young at low, episodic ozone exposures is in monkeys, particularly when combined with house dust mite allergen (HDMA). While strict comparisons with similar adult exposures were not performed, ozone clearly enhanced the effects of allergen sensitization and altered the development of airway structural and immune system components.

## Table 9-4 Effects of Prenatal Exposure to Ozone (≤ 1 ppm) in Animals

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.4,<br>0.8 | 24 hour/d<br>10 d (GD 7-17) | Mice<br>(CD-1)<br>prenatal | Transient depression of maternal food and water intake (0.4, 0.8 ppm) and maternal weight (0.8 ppm). Offspring cross-fostered at birth with dams non-exposed during pregnancy. No somatic and neurobehavioral effects on offspring. | Bignami et al. 1994 |
| 1 | 12 hour/night<br>about 21d<br>for entire<br>gestation | Rats<br>prenatal | No description of maternal effects<br>Offspring: reduced weight at birth to 90 days of age; decreased duration of paradoxical sleep and inversion of sleep-wake pattern mainly in waking and slow wave sleep at up to 90 days of age. | Haro et al., 1993 |
| 1.04<br><br>0.64,<br>0.93,1.00<br>0.44 | 24 hour/d<br>GD 6-9, or<br>24hr/d<br>GD 9-12, or<br>8hr/d<br>GD 6-15 | Rats<br>(Long-Evans)<br>prenatal | Maternal effects included decreased food and water intake and reduced maternal weight change in all exposure groups.<br><br>Offspring: GD 6-9: fewer implantation sites. GD 9-12 and GD 6-15: no fetotoxicity or teratagenic effects | Kavlock et al., 1979 |
| 1 | 24 hour/d<br>3 d (GD 9-12 or GD 17-20) | Rats<br>(Long-Evans)<br>prenatal | No description of maternal effects<br>Offspring: GD 9-12 - reduced weight to day 6 of age; GD 17-20 – reduced weight to day 60 (males) of age, delayed righting reflex, eye opening, horizontal movement, and open field behavior. | Kavlock et al., 1980 |

## Table 9.4 (cont.): Effects of Prenatal Exposure to Ozone (≤ 1 ppm) in Animals

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.2,<br>0.4,<br>0.6 | 24 hour/d<br>7-10 d prior to start of pregnancy to GD 17 | Mice<br>(CD-1)<br>prenatal | Maternal effects: initial concentration-dependent reduction in food and water intake up to day 6 of exposure.<br>Offspring: no postnatal somatic and neurobehavioral development (as assessed by a Fox test battery), adult motor activity, or social response endpoint changes. Increased frequency of self-grooming and decreased duration of exploring that was concentration-dependent. Inconsistent water maze results. | Petruzzi et al. 1995 |
| 1.0 | 12 hour/d<br>entire gestation - approx. 21d | Rats<br>(Wistar)<br>prenatal | No statistical description of maternal effects.<br>Cerebellar effects: Offspring: Cerebellar necrotic signs at PND 0, diminished area of the molecular area with Purkinje cells with pale nucleoli and perinuclear bodies at PND 12, and Purkinje cell nuclei with unusual clumps of chromatin in the periphery at PND 60. | Rivas-Manzano and Paz, 1999 |
| 1.0 | 12 hour/d<br>entire gestation - approx. 21d | Rats<br>(Wistar)<br>prenatal | No description of maternal effects.<br>Cerebellar effects: Offspring: at PND 90, decreased total area and number of Purkinje cells, areas of degenerating Purkinje cells, molecular layer contained abnormal circular fibrillar bodies, incomplete folding pattern of some lobes. | Romero-Velazquez et al. 2002 |
| 0.3,<br>0.6 | 24 hour/d<br>From 30 d prior to formation of breeding pairs to GD 17. | Mice<br>(CD-1)<br>prenatal | No description of maternal effects, no reproductive effects.<br>Offspring: no somatic or neurobehavioral developmental (by modified Fox test) changes. At 0.3 ppm: impaired reversal learning in Morris water maze test, longer latency to step-through in first trial of the passive avoidance test, decreased wall rearing in the hot-plate test. No effects at 0.6 ppm. | Sorace et al. 2001 |

## Table 9.4 (cont.): Effects of Prenatal Exposure to Ozone (≤ 1 ppm) in Animals

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.6 | 24 hour/d<br>6 d prior to formation of breeding pairs to PND 22 or 26 | Mice<br>(CD-1)<br>prenatal | No description of maternal toxicity, no reproductive effects.<br>Offspring: reduced body weight to PND 120, attenuation of sex differences in rearing and sniffing in open field test (PND 29) and overall activity in final conditional place preference (CCP) test (PND 59-60), a change in response choices in the final CCP test (in absence of a main effect on conditioning), reduction of grooming in the activity test (PND 29), impairment of passive avoidance acquisition during initial training (PND 59-60). | Dell'Omo et al. 1995a |
| 0.6 | 24 hour/d<br>6 d prior to formation of breeding pairs to PND 21 | Mice<br>(CD-1)<br>prenatal | No description of maternal toxicity.<br>Swimming navigation tests (Morris water maze)on offspring on PND 84-91: decreased body weight of females, no impairment of swimming navigation during acquisition phase, but increased swimming paths during reversal phase, higher swimming speed and strong tendency for left turns. | Dell'Omo et al. 1995b |
| 0.3,<br>0.6,<br>0.9 | 24 hour/d<br>6 d prior to formation of breeding pairs to PND 26 | Mice<br>(CD-1)<br>prenatal | No reproductive effects, no description of maternal toxicity.<br>Offspring: decreased body weight (0.9 ppm) from PND 19-100, left-handed paw preferences for delivery of food pellets in females compared to males at 0.6 ppm only (PND 70), attenuation of morphine effect in hot plate test at 0.9 ppm (PND 100). | Petruzzi et al. 1999 |

## Table 9.4 (cont.): Effects of Postnatal Exposure to Ozone (≤ 1 ppm) in Animals

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.25 | 12 hour/d,<br>6 wk | Rats<br>(F344)<br>1 d,<br>6 wk | Morphometry of proximal alveolar region: no age-dependent effects. For both age groups: Increased volume of tissue. Increased number of type I and II cells. Increased thickness and decreased mean surface area of type I cells. Increased number of alveolar and interstitial macrophages. | Barry et al. 1985 |
| 0.25 | 12 hour/d,<br>6 wk | Rats<br>(F344)<br>1 d,<br>6 wk | Morphometry of terminal bronchioles: no age-dependent effects found.<br>For both age groups: decreased surface area contributed by cilia and luminal surface of Clara cells, and decreased number of brush cells in basement membrane. | Barry et al. 1988 |
| 0.8 | 12 hour, or<br>12 hour/d for 7 days during dark period | Rats<br>(Wistar)<br>1, 3, 9, 18 mo | BAL analysis (1 d exposure): Highest protein and albumin in BAL fluid of 1 mo old rats, highest % PMNs in 1 and 3 mo old rats.<br>Pathology and morphometry (1 d and 7 d exposure): age-related effect for centriacinar inflammatory cells (1 d exposure, highest in 1 mo old rats; 7 d exposure, highest in 1 and 3 mo old rats). Lung lesions slightly greater in 1 mo old rats at 1 d exposure, more pronounced in 3 mo old rats with 7 d exposure.<br>Biochemical parameters (7 d exposure): ozone increased antioxidant enzyme activities at some ages, and enzyme activities were generally greater in males, but no overall interaction of ozone x age.<br>Host resistance to lung infection (7 d exposure): Ozone decreased *Listeria* clearance in lungs, but there was no age-related effect. | Dormans et al. 1996 |

## Table 9.4 (cont.): Effects of Postnatal Exposure to Ozone (≤ 1 ppm) in Animals

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.8 | 24 hour/d<br>for 3 d | Rats<br>(SD)<br>M, F, 7, 12, 18 d<br>M, 24, 30, 45, 60, 90 d | Increased death in 7- and 12 d old rats and decreased body and lung weight in 7 d old rats.<br>Enzyme activities in lung homogenates: Decreased mg protein/lung, succinate oxidase, and glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase in 7 d olds, but increased in 18 d old rats. Enzyme activities related to production of NADPH in rats 24- to 90-d old increased with exposure, but were more pronounced in 60- to 90-d old rats. | Elsayed et al. 1982 |
| 0.5<br>± House Dust Mite Allergen (HDMA) | 8-hour/d,<br>5 d each followed by 9 d of fresh air for 11 episodes.<br>HDMA 2 hour/d,<br>on d 3-5 | Monkey<br>(Rhesus)<br>30 d | Effect on tracheal basement membrane zone (BMZ) development in sensitized monkeys.<br>Both ozone-exposed groups: Immunoreactivity expression: Decreased perlecan and fibroblast growth factor (FGF)-2 in BMZ compared to other 2 groups. Increased syndecan-4 and FGF-2, and decreased fibroblast growth factor receptor (FGFR)-1 in basal cells compared to fresh air controls. Increased attenuated fibroblast compartments compared to fresh air controls.<br>Ozone + HDMA: Synergistic increase in percent of BMZ <2.0 µm in width.<br>HDMA alone: Immunoreactivity expression: Decreased FGFR-1 in basal cells compared to fresh air controls. | Evans et al. 2003 |
| 1 | 2, 4, or 6 hour | Rats<br>(SD)<br>13 d, 18 d, 27 d, 8 wk, 16 wk | BAL analysis: 2 hour exposure: $PGE_2$ highest in 13 d old rats compared to other groups, percentage of non-viable leukocytes showed age-related inverse correlation with 4 and 6 hour exposure, qualitative finding of increased clumps of dead cells in 13 d old rats. | Gunnison et al. 1992 |

## Table 9.4 (cont.): Effects of Postnatal Exposure to Ozone (≤ 1 ppm) in Animals

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.8 | 24 hour/d<br>for 3 d | Rats, M<br>(SD)<br>24-365 d | Lung collagen synthesis: Exposure increased lung dry weight, $^{14}$C-hydroxyproline, and $^{14}$C-proline incorporation at all ages. Total protein in lung increased at age 90, 182, and 365. Relatively greater increase in older rats for incorporation of $^{14}$C-proline into $^{14}$C-hydroxyproline. | Hacker et al. 1986 |
| 1.0 | 4, 20 hour (newborn)<br>4, 24 hour (adult) | Mice<br>(C57B1/6J)<br>36 hour,<br>8 wk | Effects on chemokine and cytokine mRNA expression in lung.<br>Newborn: 4, 20 hour: increased metallothionein (Mt). 20 hour only: increased eotaxin, macrophage inflammatory protein (MIP)-1alpha, MIP-2, and monocyte chemoattractant protein (MCP)-1.<br>Adult: 4 hour only: interleukin (IL)-6. 4, 24 hour: increased Mt, eotaxin, MIP-1alpha, MIP-2. | Johnston et al. 2000 |
| 0.5<br>± House Dust Mite Allergen (HDMA) | 8-hour/d,<br>5 d each followed by 9 d of fresh air for 11 episodes.<br>HDMA 2 hour/d,<br>on d 3-5 | Monkey<br>(Rhesus)<br>30 d | Effect on neural component development in proximal airways of sensitized monkeys.<br>HDMA, ozone, and ozone + HDMA groups: Decreased protein gene product 9.5 (PGP 9.5) positive nerves per surface area of epithelium compared to fresh air controls.<br>Both ozone groups: Increased PGP 9.5 positive neuroendocrine cells per surface area of epithelium compared to other groups. | Larson et al. 2004 |
| 1.0 | 4 hour/d<br>5 d | Sheep<br>First wk of life | Effects on tracheal mucosa.<br>At 2 weeks of age: decreased ciliated and basal cell populations, and epithelial density. Retarded natural decline of mucus cell population, and retarded natural decline or increased lectin detectable carbohydrate composition of mucus in epithelium. | Mariassy et al. 1989 |

## Table 9.4 (cont.): Effects of Postnatal Exposure to Ozone (≤ 1 ppm) in Animals

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1.0 | 4 hour/d<br>5 d | Sheep<br>First wk of life | Effects on tracheal epithelium.<br>Tracheal mucus velocity decreased up to 24 wk of age.<br>At 2 weeks of age: prevented age-dependent decrease of basal secretion rates of macromolecule-bound sulfate and mucus cell populations, and prevented age-dependent increase of ciliated cell population. Increased tissue conductance. | Mariassy et al. 1990 |
| 1 | 4 hour/d,<br>5 d | Dogs<br>(Beagle)<br>6 wk | Effect on body, gross lung, and lung morphometry.<br>Increased mean linear intercept (inversely related to lung surface area) of the lung. | Phalen et al. 1986 |
| 0.08,<br>0.12,<br>0.25 | 12 hour/d,<br>7 d/wk,<br>3, 6 wk (neonates), 1, 3, 6 wk (young adults) | Rats, M<br>(F344)<br>1 d, or young adults | Effects on pulmonary function.<br>Young adults: increased end-expiratory volume (0.25 ppm).<br>Neonatal: 3-wk exposure: increased inspiratory reserve (0.25 ppm).<br>6-wk exposure: reduced peak inspiratory reserve (0.12, 0.25 ppm). At high distending pressures, increased inspiratory reserve volume, inspiratory capacity, vital capacity, and total lung capacity (0.25 ppm). | Raub et al. 1983 |

## Table 9.4 (cont.): Effects of Postnatal Exposure to Ozone (≤ 1 ppm) in Animals

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.5<br>± House Dust Mite Allergen (HDMA) | 8-hour/d,<br>5 d each followed by 9 d of fresh air for 11 episodes.<br>HDMA 2 hour/d,<br>on d 3-5 | Monkey<br>(Rhesus)<br>30 d | Effects on airway immune and structural development in sensitized monkeys.<br>Ozone alone: No significant changes towards development of reactive airway disease.<br>HDMA alone: Increased eosinophilia in terminal bronchioles compared to other 3 groups, and in proximal airway compared to fresh air controls and ozone exposed. Increased mucous cell content compared to ozone exposed.<br>Ozone + HDMA: Synergistic increase in serum IgE, airway resistance, hyperresponsiveness, airway eosinophilia, and longer, narrower tracheobronchial airways. Increased mucous cell content in terminal bronchioles and total lobe volume/body wt., and decreased volume fraction of blood vessels compared to fresh air controls. Increased volume fraction of parenchyma, mucous cell content in 5$^{th}$ intrapulmonary airway, and proximal airway eosinophilia compared to fresh air controls and ozone exposed. | Schelegle et al. 2003 |
| 0.3 | 7 hour/d,<br>5 d/wk,<br>6 wk | Mice, M<br>(Swiss-Webster)<br>Newborn | Image-analysis of type II cells and alveolar walls.<br>Increased type II cell area and type II cell linear intercept. Possible increased type II cell clustering in exposed neonates compared to a similar adult exposure study in adult mice. | Sherwin and Richters, 1985 |

## Table 9.4 (cont.): Effects of Postnatal Exposure to Ozone (≤ 1 ppm) in Animals

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.3,<br>0.5,<br>1.0 | 3 hour | Mice<br>(A/J)<br>2, 4, 8, 12 wk | Ozone-induced reduction in minute ventilation (0.5 and 1.0 ppm) less in 2-week old mice compared to other age groups. Estimated 2- to 3-fold increase in the inhaled dose of ozone normalized for body weight in the immature mice (2- and 4-wk-old mice compared to 12-wk–old mice). No exposure or age-related effect on airway hyperresponsiveness at or below 1.0 ppm. | Shore et al. 2002 |
| 0.85 | 24 hour/d<br>1, 2, or 3 d | Rats<br>(SD)<br>1, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40 d | Morphological light microscopic examination of the central acini: "tissue nodules" appeared and increased in size and intensity with increasing age after weaning (20 d). Loss of cilia on ciliated cells and slight hypertrophy of epithelium of terminal bronchioles, and evidence of type I cell injury or sloughing in proximal alveoli with exposure at 20 d of age or older. | Stephens et al. 1978 |
| 0.64,<br>0.96 | 8-hour/night<br>6 wk<br>Pair fed and ad libitum controls | Rats, M<br>(SD)<br>28 d | Lung morphometric examination: Increased volume fraction of respiratory bronchioles or their components, the wall and lumen, at 0.64 and 0.96 ppm. Increased fixed and saline lung volume, increased total volume of parenchyma and volume of parenchyma/unit body weight at 0.96 ppm. Following 6-week post-exposure period, body weights of exposed rats were lower compared to both control groups, and some morphometric changes at 0.96 ppm had not fully recovered. | Tyler et al. 1987 |
| 0.25 | 8-hour/d<br>7 d/wk (daily) or 7 d/wk on alternate mo (seasonal),<br>for 18 mo | Monkeys, M<br>(Macaca fascicularis)<br>7 mo | Seasonal exposure model: increased total lung collagen content, chest wall compliance, and inspiratory capacity.<br>Morphological effects in alveolar and centriacinar regions: respiratory bronchiolitis, increased volume fraction of respiratory bronchioles and their lumens (both exposure groups) and walls (daily exposure only). | Tyler et al. 1988 |

## Table 9.4 (cont.): Effects of Postnatal Exposure to Ozone (≤ 1 ppm) in Animals

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.64 | 8-hour/d<br>7 d/wk,<br>12 mo | Monkeys, M<br>(Macaca fascicularis)<br>6-7 mo | Morphological effects in alveolar and centriacinar regions: increased volume fractions and volumes of respiratory bronchioles, and decreased internal diameter of respiratory bronchioles.<br>Following a 6-mo post-exposure period in clean air: increased volume and volume fraction of respiratory bronchioles still present, and greater as a percent change from control values. | Tyler et al. 1991 |
| 0.9 | 24 hour/d<br>3 d | Rats<br>(SD)<br>5, 10, 15, 25, 35, d<br>Nursing mothers, 60-90 d, 180+ d | Decreased body weights in neonates and weanlings. Mean lung weights: decreased at 5 and 10 d of age, increased at 35 d of age and in nursing mothers (180+ d). Increased lung/body weight ratio in weanlings and nursing mothers. Decreased DNA (5, 25, 180+ d) and increased protein/DNA ratio (180+ d) in lung homogenates.<br>GSH enzyme activities: GSH-6-phosphate dehydrogenase decreased in 15 day olds and increased in weanlings and nursing mothers. GSH reductase increased at 25 d and older. GSH peroxidase decreased at 5 d, increased at 35 d and 180 + d. | Tyson et al. 1982 |

## 9.6 Controlled Exposure Studies

### 9.6.1 Characteristics of Controlled Exposure Studies

#### *9.6.1.1 Human volunteers*

Experimental exposures of human volunteers to air pollutants under controlled laboratory conditions can provide useful pathophysiological information directly relevant to standard-setting. Controlled human exposure studies all follow a similar general structure. Volunteers are usually exposed to one or more carefully measured pollutants through a mouthpiece (oral breathing only), a face-mask (oronasal breathing), or in a chamber (oronasal breathing). A study subject may also utilize oral breathing if he or she wears a nose-clip. Nasal breathing may also be effectuated by keeping one's mouth closed in a chamber or face-mask experiment. Water-soluble pollutants, such as sulfur dioxide, tend to be scrubbed from incoming air in the nasal passages, so the mode of breathing may make a marked difference in the health effects observed. However, for ozone, the mode of breathing, per se, does not appear to have a marked effect on lung function or symptoms reported by subjects (Hynes et al. 1988; Adams et al. 1989). Study subjects may breathe quietly at rest, or they may be required to hyperventilate or exercise in order to increase the rate of pollutant delivery, the total dose received, or both.

Typically the data collected in human controlled exposure studies include, at a minimum, responses to questions about respiratory and some nonrespiratory symptoms and measurements of pulmonary function. Measurements of these outcomes are typically taken before and after exposure to the pollutant(s) of interest, then compared with those obtained before and after exposures to clean, filtered air (FA). For multi-hour exposures, both symptoms and lung function measurements may also be taken at several points during the exposure, as well. In these study designs, each subject can serve as his or her own control, increasing the statistical power.

Assessment of other health outcomes may require more invasive procedures, such as bronchoalveolar lavage (BAL) or nasal lavage (NL). Such methods allow the researcher to examine specimens from the lung or nose for evidence of injury and inflammation. Lavage involves the instillation of sterile saline solution into the airways of the lung (BAL) or nose (NL). This fluid is then retrieved and analyzed microscopically (for, e.g., inflammatory cells) or chemically (for, e.g., proteins indicative of cell damage or biochemical messengers that attract inflammatory cells). Evidence of systemic effects may be obtained via the analysis of blood samples taken before and after the exposure, or through the use of an electrocardiograph (for measuring heart rate and rhythm).

Exercise on a treadmill or stationary cycle is often incorporated in the exposure protocol in order to increase ventilation rates (and hence the dose of the pollutant delivered to the respiratory tract), to simulate the effect of active outdoor work or recreation. Indeed, multi-hour ozone exposure protocols utilized by the U.S. EPA were intended to simulate the exertion of outdoor manual (Folinsbee 1989). It should be noted, however, that exercise may itself modify the outcomes of

interest in studies of individuals with asthma. Many asthmatics experience coughing and chest tightness during or shortly after exercise, accompanied by measurable decreases in lung function. Such exercise-induced bronchospasm (EIB) is usually self-limited and reversible within an hour, but may require inhalation of bronchodilator medication to alleviate symptoms. In analyzing the results of chamber studies of asthmatics, one can control for the effects of EIB by comparing lung function after pollutant exposure to that found after filtered air exposure on another day. However, the magnitude of EIB in a given individual may vary from day to day, which may obscure somewhat any pollutant-associated effects, even with such statistical control.

*9.6.1.2 Typical Outcomes Assessed in Human Controlled Exposure Studies*

One of the primary categories of outcomes assessed in human controlled exposure studies is lung function, which requires the subject to take a maximally deep breath and exhale forcefully into a spirometer mouthpiece. Typical lung function metrics in controlled human exposure studies include: (i) the total volume of air that can be exhaled after a deep inspiration (forced vital capacity or FVC); (ii) the amount of air that can be exhaled during the first second of a forced expiratory maneuver (forced expiratory volume in one second or FEV1); and (iii) the amount of air exhaled over the middle half of a forced expiration (forced mid-expiratory flow or FEF25-75%). FEV1 is considered the most reproducible measure of acute changes in large airway caliber. FEF25-75% is an indirect measure of the caliber of smaller airways at lower lung volumes. As noted above, measurements of these functions are typically taken before and after exposure to the pollutant(s) of interest, then compared with those obtained before and after exposures to FA.

Numerous studies of controlled ozone exposures have also involved examination of airway hyperreactivity (AHR) or bronchial hyperresponsiveness. (The terms hyperreactivity and hyperresponsiveness are often used interchangeably.) AHR refers to an exaggerated tendency of the airways to constrict in response to such substances as airborne irritants, cold, dry air, and pharmacological agents (usually methacholine or histamine). Assessment of AHR involves serial challenges with methacholine or another bronchoconstrictor, followed by spirometry. The subject inhales increasing concentrations of bronchoconstrictor until the FEV1 or $Sr_{aw}$ measured after each inhalation decreases (FEV1) or increases ($Sr_{aw}$) by a pre-specified percentage from baseline. For example, if the experimental protocol targets a 20% decline in FEV1, the results are expressed as the provocative concentration necessary to elicit this response (i.e., $PC_{20}$). The less bronchoconstrictor required to provoke the targeted decline, the greater the AHR.

Although it has been recognized for decades that acute and chronic ozone exposure in animals injures the airway epithelium and causes inflammation, this effect was first demonstrated in a controlled exposure study of humans using a relatively high dose in 1986 (Seltzer et al. 1986). Inflammation represents an orchestrated sequence of biological responses to injury or infection, involving (among other things) the release of pro-inflammatory mediators (such as IL-8),

which attract white blood cells known as polymorphonuclear cells [PMNs] to the site of injury. Inflammatory changes also include increased local vascular permeability, and influx of inflammatory cells, including PMNs and other types of lymphocytes. A number of biochemical markers of injury or inflammation have been linked with ozone exposure (e.g., Devlin et al. 1991; Seltzer et al. 1986) and will be discussed in the context of specific studies. One function of inflammation is to kill foreign pathogens with highly reactive oxidants generated by various white blood cells. However, these chemicals can also attack and injure host tissue as well. Thus, the inflammatory process may amplify ozone-associated toxicity.

Investigators have also measured ozone-related effects on host defenses. Alveolar macrophages (AMs) are mobile phagocytic cells responsible for maintaining the sterility of the deep lung. Under normal circumstances, AMs represent about 95% of the immune cells retrieved in BAL fluid. A variety of tests of AM function (e.g., mobility, phagocytosis, and ability to generate reactive oxygen species) can be conducted on such cells obtained from human subjects' BAL to assess functional changes due to ozone exposure.

*9.6.1.3 Typical Exposure Protocols*

The protocols used in controlled human exposure studies have been largely standardized over the past 30 years. There are three basic protocols: one hour continuous exercise, two to four hour intermittent exercise, and six to eight hour quasi-continuous exercise. Each of these protocols was designed to simulate a common outdoor exposure pattern, and the ventilation rates used are representative of activities common to the exposure durations.

The one hour continuous exercise protocol examines responses to ozone in subjects performing moderate to heavy exercise continuously for one hour, with endpoint measurements before and after exposure. A variation on this protocol in studies primarily investigating the impact of ozone exposure on exercise performance adds a sprint to exhaustion at the end of the hour exposure. This protocol simulates short-term, moderate to heavy exercise exposures, and is representative of the activity patterns of people engaged in athletics, personal exercise programs, and after-school endurance sports. This protocol investigates responses to short, peak concentration exposures.

The two hour intermittent exercise protocol was designed to simulate somewhat longer exposures during which the activity level was of moderate, noncontinuous intensity. It was designed to simulate longer-term, less intense activity patterns, such as personal exercise programs and athletic training where activity occurs in alternating periods with rest, and outdoor home maintenance and yardwork. Endpoints are typically measured during the rest periods, as well as before and after exposure, except for those measured by bronchoscopy.

Recognition that some areas of the country had a wide, lower concentration pattern of ozone concentrations led to development of the 6.6 hour quasi-continuous exercise protocol. Several recent studies have extended this protocol to eight hours. This protocol simulates a day of outdor work, and the

exercise level, at 50 minutes per hour, is representative of that which can be maintained for a full day of work. As such, this protocol is a simulation of outdoor labor, such as construction, landscaping, or highway work. It is also representative of weekend and vacation exposure of children and adults. Typically, endpoints, except those measured through bronchoscopy, are measures before, and after exposure, as well as during the 10 minute rest periods each hour.

*9.6.1.4 Strengths and Limitations of Controlled Exposure Studies*

The principal advantage of controlled human exposure studies over epidemiological studies is that exposures to the pollutant(s) of interest can be precisely measured, and therefore exposure-response relationships can be determined with some degree of accuracy. Controlled exposure studies can, under some circumstances, identify a threshold exposure for certain outcomes on an individual subject basis, and thus they can provide useful information for the standard-setting process. However, due to inherent limitations, as described below, controlled studies can not identify a threshold concentration on a population level with certainty given the well know wide range of individual responses to ozone (see Section 9.6.2.1.5). Controlled studies in a clinical setting can also include invasive, labor-intensive procedures, such as bronchoalveolar lavage (described above), allowing for the examination of outcomes that would not be feasible in epidemiological investigations. While exposure conditions can also be controlled in animal experiments, the obvious advantage of human chamber studies in relation to the latter is that no cross-species extrapolation is required.

In contrast to animal studies, pathological examination of pollutant-induced tissue damage (e.g., in lengthwise dissections of airways) is more limited in living humans by both ethical and practical considerations, although small biopsies may be obtained during the BAL procedure. Other limitations of controlled human exposure studies include following: 1) only short-term responses to acute exposures can be evaluated (minutes to repeated exposures on several days (Balmes et al. 1997; Folinsbee et al. 1994); 2) the small number of subjects usually participating in these experiments limits the statistical power to detect effects; 3) simplified exposure conditions may fail to capture effects that might occur in response to complex, real-world exposures; 4) self-selection of volunteers for such experiments may limit the applicability of the results, as such individuals may not be representative of the general population; 5) eligibility criteria for such studies may also limit the generalizability of the results (e.g., the systematic exclusion of people with a current or recent respiratory infection); and 6) there have historically been fewer studies conducted on potentially susceptible subpopulations that ambient air quality standards are intended to protect, such as asthmatics. While some ozone chamber studies have focused on potentially susceptible subgroups, selection biases are operative in these studies, as well. For instance, the disease severity of most asthmatics volunteering for controlled exposure studies tends to be relatively mild (with intermittent or sometimes more persistent symptoms). Moreover, those who are experiencing a flare or

exacerbation of their condition would likely be excluded from the exposure protocol, at least until they recovered from the acute illness. Thus, chamber study volunteers do not necessarily reflect the entire spectrum of this disease in the population. It should be noted, however, that these limitations of chamber studies generally tend to result in underestimates of pollutant effects. Therefore, identifying responses related to specific exposure conditions constitutes an important dimension of the standard-setting process. In contrast, given the potential shortcomings of this genre of research, null or negative findings may in some cases reflect the constraints of study design as much as or more than biological realities. However, these studies do provide the strongest and most quantifiable concentration-response data on the health effects of ozone, in and of itself.

#### *9.6.1.5 Ozone Analyzer Calibration Methods and Health Data Interpretation*

Ambient ozone monitoring in early studies of the responses of human subjects to ozone exposure was performed with instruments that were calibrated by one of several iodometric methods, while most studies conducted after the late 1970's used the ultraviolet absorption calibration standard. DeMore et al. (1976) compared the standard iodometric methods of several public agencies (ARB, USEPA, and the Los Angeles Air Pollution Control District, predecessor of the South Coast Air Quality Management District) with each other, and also with the ultraviolet absorption method. The iodometric method typically overestimated the ozone concentration, with the difference as much as 25 to 30% compared to the ultraviolet absorption method, although the differences varied according to the specific iodometric method used. The authors concluded that the ultraviolet absorption (UV) calibration method was the most accurate, and the UV calibration standard was officially adopted by ARB in 1975. Consequently, the ozone concentrations used in early human studies are most likely lower than reported, although how much lower is unknown.

Since the original papers typically do not give information as to which of the iodometric methods was used, it is impossible to estimate the actual ozone concentrations to which the subjects were exposed. We have made no attempt to apply a correction factor to iodometrically based ozone concentrations in this literature review. Instead, studies based on iodometric calibration methods are indicated by (KI) following the stated ozone concentration, and the results are considered qualitatively rather than quantitatively in the health analysis. Studies not notated (KI) used the UV calibration method.

### 9.6.2 Short-term Exposure to Ozone

#### *9.6.2.1 Responses of Human Subjects*

##### *9.6.2.1.1 Introduction*

The primary site of ozone-induced health effects is the lung. Reported effects include reductions in various measures of pulmonary function and decreased inspiratory capacity. A rapid, shallow breathing pattern is particularly evident during exercise, and increases in airway hyperresponsiveness to non-specific

bronchoconstrictor agents (i.e. methacholine, histamine and cold air), symptoms of cough and pain on deep inspiration, and cellular and biochemical markers of lung inflammation have also been reported. The decrease in inspiratory capacity results in a decrease in forced vital capacity (FVC) and total lung capacity (TLC). Some individual subjects show evidence of bronchoconstriction, which contributes to the decrease in forced expiratory volume in 1 sec (FEV1). In many of the studies reporting effects with exposure to ozone at concentrations less than 0.3 ppm, the decrements in FEV1 are of similar size to those in FVC, and are due to decreased inspiratory capacity, and to a lesser extent, increases in central and peripheral airway resistance ($R_{aw}$).

The degree of response to ozone is related to three factors: 1) the ozone exposure concentration, 2) $V_E$, the ventilation rate, and 3) T, the duration of exposure (see Section 9.2.5). The consensus of available research is that ozone concentration is the most important of the three factors. Normal, healthy people exposed to ozone concentrations $\geq$ 0.12 ppm (the federal one-hour standard) develop significant, transient reversible decrements in pulmonary function if $V_E$ or T are increased sufficiently. Host factors are also important in determining individual responses to ozone exposures: there is a large degree of variability (up to about ten-fold) among individuals in the magnitude of acute responses to a given inhaled dose of ozone. These responses appear to be characteristic of a given individual, as they are reproducible over periods of many months (see Section 9.6.2.1.5).

*9.6.2.1.2 Responses With One- to Three-Hour ozone Exposures*

Several early studies examined the acute effects of single ozone exposures to less than 1.0 ppm ozone in resting humans (Young et al. 1964; Bates et al. 1972; Silverman et al. 1976; Folinsbee et al., 1978; Horvath et al. 1979; Kagawa and Tsuru 1979). The lowest concentration at which significant reductions of pulmonary function were observed was 0.5 ppm (KI) (Folinsbee et al., 1978; Horvath et al., 1979). Effects on $R_{aw}$ in resting subjects exposed to ozone concentrations below 1.0 ppm are inconsistent.

Bates et al. (1972) and Hazucha et al. (1973) were the first to investigate the effect on pulmonary function responses of increasing ventilation via exercise so as to increase the inhaled dose of ozone. The important findings from these two studies were that increasing $V_E$ (i) increased the magnitude of the observed pulmonary function response at any given ozone concentration, and (ii) reduced the ozone concentration at which significant pulmonary function responses could be observed. Subsequent investigations expanded on these two studies, and demonstrated that in healthy young adults performing moderate to heavy exercise, intermittently or continuously, for durations of one to three hours, inhalation of ozone concentrations in the range of 0.12 to 0.18 ppm elicited statistically significant decrements in pulmonary function, and an increase in respiratory symptoms (Silverman et al. 1976; Folinsbee et al. 1975; Hackney et al. 1975; Adams et al. 1981; McDonnell et al. 1983; Kulle et al. 1985; Linn et al. 1986; Seal et al. 1993; Adams and Schelegle 1983; Folinsbee et al. 1984; Gong

et al. 1986; Avol et al. 1984; Adams WC 1986; Hazucha 1987; McKittrick and Adams 1995).

*9.6.2.1.3 The Ozone Concentration-Response Relationship: One- to Three-Hour Exposures*

Numerous studies have reported that as the inhaled dose of ozone increases observed effects also increase in magnitude. As discussed below, inhaled ozone dose is a function of the ozone concentration, $V_E$, and T (duration of exposure). Consequently, there are a large number of possible scenarios under which adverse responses could be expected. Several investigators have reported on the time course of response development, and others have used secondary data to develop statistical models to predict effects under various exposure conditions.

Early studies at relatively high ozone concentrations using intermittent light exercise protocols of one to three hrs duration clearly demonstrated the potentiating effect of exercise on responses to acute ozone exposure (Silverman et al. 1976; Bates et al. 1972; Hackney et al. 1975; Hazucha et al. 1973). These studies led to a series of studies (Adams et al. 1981; Folinsbee et al. 1978; McDonnell et al. 1983; Kulle et al. 1985; Linn et al. 1986) that sought to define more precisely the ozone exposure-response relationship.

Studies employing protocols with different intensities of intermittent exercise for two-hour (Folinsbee et al., 1978; McDonnell et al. 1983; Kulle et al. 1985; Linn et al. 1986; Seal et al. 1993) or continuous exercise (Adams et al. 1981) for about one hour with ozone concentrations ranging up to 0.5 ppm confirmed that significant pulmonary and symptom responses occurred at 0.3 ppm when subjects exercised at moderately heavy workloads. Multiple regression analysis revealed that ozone concentration explained the majority of variance in the pulmonary function responses, followed by $V_E$. The Adams et al. study (1981) varied the length of exposure, and observed that exposure duration was the poorest predictor of response, although only a limited number of $V_E$ and exposure duration combinations were investigated.

Subsequently several investigators (McDonnell et al. 1983; Kulle et al. 1985; Linn et al. 1986; Seal et al. 1993) sought to determine the lowest ozone concentration at which group mean decrements in pulmonary function occurred in subjects performing moderate intermittent exercise for 2 to 2.5 hours. McDonnell et al. (1983) and Seal et al. (1993) reported small, statistically significant decrements in various measures of pulmonary function beginning at 0.12 ppm ozone, and increases in symptoms beginning at 0.18 ppm ozone, while Kulle et al. (1985) and Linn et al. (1986) reported that the lowest ozone concentrations at which significant effects could be detected were 0.15 and 0.16 ppm, respectively. The studies by McDonnell et al. (1983), Kulle et al. (1985) and Linn et al. (1986) utilized strenuous exercise (67-70 L/min). The investigation by Seal et al. (1993), however, used an exercise level of 25 L/min/$m^2$ BSA, which was considerably lower than those used in the other three studies. Similar findings of significant pulmonary function decrements in heavily exercising subjects were confirmed by

other investigators (e.g., Adams and Schelegle 1983; Avol et al. 1984; Folinsbee et al. 1984; Gong et al. 1986), who studied subjects exposed to ozone concentrations of 0.2 ppm or less with one-hour continuous exercise protocols.

McKittrick and Adams (1995) addressed the important question of whether protocols that used different exercise patterns (continuous vs. intermittent exercise) with the same total inhaled dose of ozone would result in similar effects. The results indicated that when the total inhaled dose of ozone was equivalent at a given ozone concentration, there was no difference between pulmonary function responses induced by continuous versus intermittent exercise protocols of two hour or less, although symptoms were somewhat less with the intermittent exercise protocol.

Collectively, this literature indicates that one to three hour exposures to ozone concentrations as low as 0.12 ppm with moderate to heavy exercise can induce decrements in pulmonary function and increases in respiratory symptoms. Figure 9-1, derived from Seal et al. (1993), provides an illustration of the relationship between changes in FEV1, $Sr_{aw}$ and cough and ozone concentration (two-hour exposures with intermittent exercise).

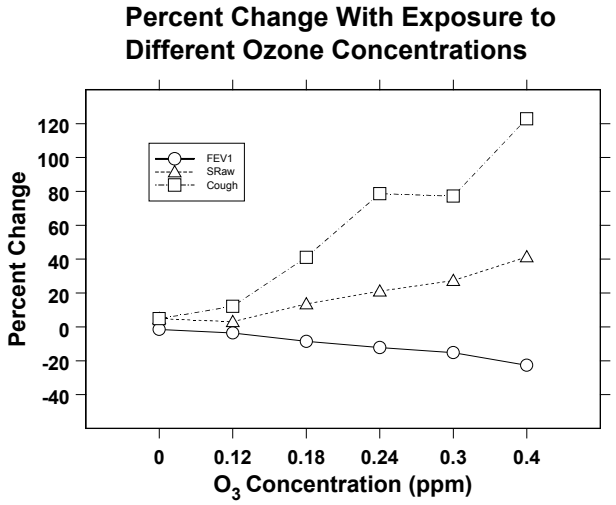



**Figure 9-1 Percent change in FEV1, $Sr_{aw}$ and cough with two-hour intermittent exercise exposures to FA, 0.12, 0.18, 0.24, 0.3, and 0.4 ppm ozone. Derived from Seal et al., 1993.**

Investigators at the US EPA health effects research laboratory have published several papers that modeled the concentration-response function for the pulmonary function effects of ozone exposure. The first paper, McDonnell et al. (1983) developed an iterative least-squares method to fit a four parameter logistic function curve to the mean changes in FVC, FEV1 and sRaw of 138 young adult males exposed 2.5 hours to one of six ozone concentrations. The subjects performed heavy exercise in alternating 15 min periods. The four

parameters represented the minimum and maximum responses, and the slope and location of the rapidly changing segment. The dose-response curves for the group mean decrements in FVC and FEV1 were sigmoid in shape, with a large increase in mean response occurring between 0.18 and 0.24 ppm, with a plateau at higher ozone concentrations, while that for sRaw was exponential in shape. The small group mean decrements in FVC, FEV1 and FEF25-75% and the increase in sRaw were statistically significant at 0.12 ppm ozone, the lowest ozone concentration studied. There were no changes in these parameters with filtered air exposure. The authors concluded that the different shapes of the exposure-response function for the spirometric variables and for sRaw indicated that different biological mechanisms were responsible for the changes observed.

McDonnell et al. (1993) validated the sigmoid-shape of the ozone concentration-response function for FEV1. As these investigators noted, this shape is plausible from a biologic perspective as many biochemical and physiologic systems respond to stimuli is a similar manner. Biologic functions typically exhibit a stimulus threshold below which responses do not occur because the body has compensating functions that prevent systemic changes from occurring. There is also frequently a stimulus range over which response varies with the intensity of the stimulus, and a level of stimulus beyond which response is maximal and does not increase further. This general pattern of response is characteristic of many enzyme- and neurally-mediated responses. The sigmoid logistic function also predicts the curvilinear, concave upward shape to the concentration response function in the low ozone concentration range reported by Avol et al. !1984), Kulle et al. (1985), Hazucha (1987) and Linn et al. (1986). Evidence supporting the concave downward shape for the concentration response function at higher inhaled doses comes from Gliner et al. (1983) at 0.50 ppm ozone, which report that over 70% of the FEV1 decrement during two hour intermittent exercise exposures occurred during the first hour of exposure. It should be noted that this shape for the concentration response function is valid only for spirometric variables, at ozone concentrations up to about 0.40 ppm, since this is the data range used by McDonnell et al. (1993). It is well known that exposure to much higher concentrations of ozone induces pulmonary edema that will impact FEV1 and other spirometric variables through mechanisms other than those under consideration in the studies described here.

McDonnell et al. (1994) also performed a study that modeled acute changes in FEV1 as a function of exposure rate and total inhaled dose. Data on 374 young adult males who participated in 504 exposures to several different ozone concentrations for 2 or 6.6 hours formed the data set. A sigmoid function described the observed mean responses in terms of exposure rate and total inhaled dose over a wide range of concentrations and times. The function was based on a three-compartment biological model. Compartment 1 represented substances in the epithelial lining fluid of the airways. Compartment 2 represented the bronchial c-fiber neural receptors, vagal afferents, the central nervous system, and the phrenic and intercostal nerve efferents, which directly modulate reduction in FEV1 through inhibition of full inhalation. Compartment 3 included nonneural airway cellular constituents and their products. According to

the model, inhaled ozone enters compartment 1 where it initiates a series of reactions producing a set of mediators that directly stimulate C-fibers in compartment 2 and initiate release of a second set of mediators that result in epithelial damage and further mediator release in compartment 3. While some aspects of the proposed biological model remain unresolved, others are in agreement with known biological mechanisms (see 9.3). A subsequent analysis by McDonnell et al. (1997) reached similar conclusions as to the sigmoid shape of the exposure response relationship.

*9.6.2.1.4 Small Airway Effects*

The primary pulmonary function parameter reported in the controlled human exposure literature has been FEV1. This is largely due to its low coefficient of variation, the fact that it is largely effort-independent, being primarily influenced by vital capacity, and the relative ease in determining whether or not a subject has made a maximal effort in performing the test. However, some papers also report lung function test measurements that reflect the function of the small airways, primarily various measures of flowrate at low lung volumes. The primary variable in this category reported in the ozone literature is FEF25-75%, although a few investigators report other measures. FEF25-75% represents the average expiratory flow rate during the middle half of the forced vital capacity maneuver. FEF25-75% (as well as FEV1) can be reduced by several different mechanisms, which may interact with each other. The primary reasons for reduction in these pulmonary functions are an increase in airway resistance or a reduction in elastic recoil of the lung.

Several studies that utilized high exercise intensities and ozone concentrations less than 0.25 ppm, have reported larger percent changes in FEF25-75% than in FVC or FEV1, suggesting a degree of bronchoconstriction (Adams and Schelegle, 1983; Kulle et al., 1985; Folinsbee et al., 1984). Hazucha et al. (1973) reported evidence of effects in the small airways suggestive of bronchoconstriction in subjects who performed light exercise for 2 hours while breathing 0.37 ppm or 0.75 ppm (KI) ozone. Gliner et al. (1983) found no significant small airway effect in male and female subjects exposed for 125 min to 0.2 ppm ozone while performing moderate, intermittent exercise (exercise $V_E$ of 30 l/min for males and 18 l/min for females). However, when the same subjects underwent the same protocol while breathing 0.42 or 0.5 ppm ozone, the decrements in FEF25-75% were disproportionately large compared to those in FVC or FEV1, suggesting a degree of bronchoconstriction.

Frank et al. (2001) reported on responses of healthy adults exposed to 0.25 ppm ozone for 2-hour on four consecutive days. FVC and FEV1 returned toward baseline across the four days of exposure, with the greatest decrement on day 2, consistent with the findings of others. The unique contributions of this study are that the investigators evaluated small airway function following each exposure, measured as SAWgp (a derived measure based on several measures of small airway function). The investigators interpreted the results as being likely due to reduction in small airway caliber. It is important to note that decrements in SAWgp did not resolve by the next morning after ozone exposure, suggesting

that effects of ozone on small airways may be more long lasting than those in the larger airways. Weinmann et al. (1995a,b) also reported decrements in small airway function, measured as isovolumetric FEF25-75% that persisted for at least 24 hours after two hour exposure to 0.35 ppm ozone with intermittent exercise. The observation that the effect persisted during the time frame of airway inflammation led the investigators to speculate that the persistent reduction in isovolumetric FEF25-75% be a marker for airway inflammation, although no studies have investigated this hypothesis.

Collectively, the results of these studies suggest that small airway effects are more likely to occur with inhalation of relatively high effective doses of ozone. The study by Frank et al. (2001) utilized a more moderate exercise load, although the ozone concentration was higher than current levels. However, the observation of a persistent effect on small airway function is of concern from the perspective of possible long-term effects related to repeated acute exposures, and suggests a need for further research.

#### *9.6.2.1.5 Inter-subject Variability, Individual Sensitivity and the Association between Responses*

Two related key issues in setting ambient air quality standards are the variability of responses between individuals, and the stability of individual responses. These issues are a consideration in selection of ozone concentration, since State law requires that ambient air quality standards protect sensitive people. In 1972 Bates et al. reported that there was a large degree of inter-subject variability in response to ozone. These observations were subsequently confirmed by numerous other investigators (e.g., Adams et al. 1981; Folinsbee et al. 1978; Folinsbee et al. 1978; McDonnell et al. 1985b, McDonnell et al. 1983; McDonnell et al. 1993; Kulle et al. 1985; Aris et al. 1995; Holz et al. 1999). It remains unclear what factors account for the variability in responsiveness among individuals.

Variability of individual responses at ozone concentrations near the proposed standards is most relevant to assessing the adequacy of a proposed standard. Several studies that investigated responses to 0.12 ppm ozone reported individual level data that can be used to give an indication of the range of individual responses likely to occur in FEV1 with one to three hour exposures (McDonnell et al. 1983; McDonnell et al. 1993; Schelegle and Adams, 1986; Gong et al., 1986). These data suggest that while some individuals do not develop decrements in lung function, some subjects studied with moderate to heavy exercise had decrements in FEV1 in excess of 20%.

Folinsbee et al. (1991) combined the data from four studies performed at the US EPA Health Effects Research Laboratory, which all used the same 6.6 hour. exposure protocol. He then reported on the distribution of change in FEV1 in response to exposure to FA and 0.08, 0.10, and 012 ppm ozone (Figure 9-2).

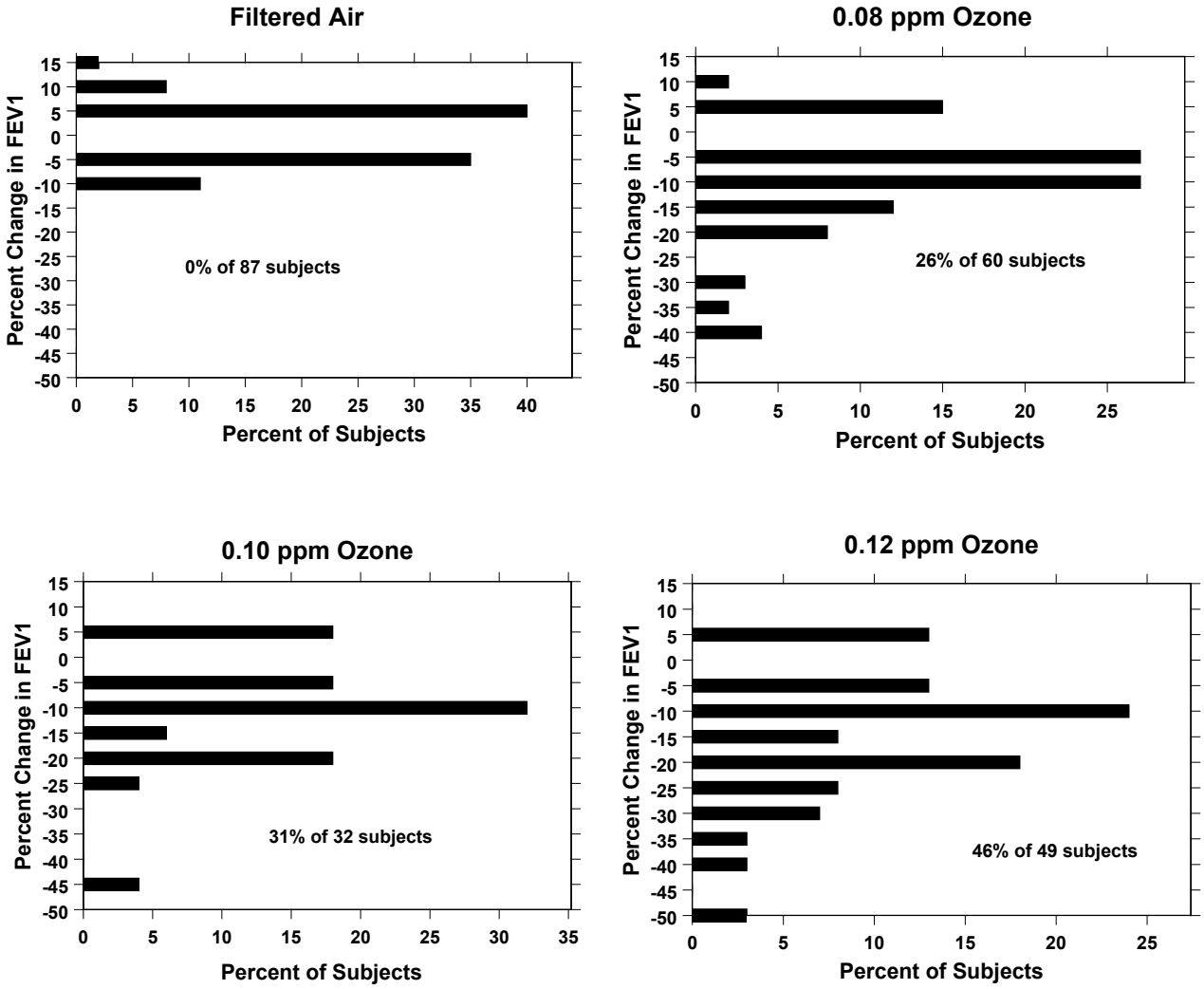



**Figure 9-2 Distribution of response for 87 subjects exposed to FA and at least one of 0.08, 0.10, or 0.12 ppm ozone. All exposures were for 6.6-hour, with exercise for 50 min of each hour. Decrease in FEV1 is presented as the change from baseline. Each panel also includes the number of subjects, and the percentage of that number who had a decrease in FEV1 in excess of 10%. Derived from Folinsbee et al., 1991.**

The basis of inter-individual variability in responsiveness to ozone was investigated by McDonnell et al. (1993). The investigators considered a wide range of personal characteristics, including age, height, baseline pulmonary function, presence of allergies, and past smoking history, that might predict individual differences in pulmonary function responses to ozone exposure in 290 healthy white male subjects between 18 and 32 years of age. The only factor that contributed significantly to inter-subject responsiveness was age (younger

subjects were more responsive). The analysis found that ozone concentration accounted for only 31% of the variance in responses, demonstrating the importance of some as yet undefined factor(s).

McDonnell and Smith (1994) further investigated differences in individual sensitivity and range of responses in FEV1 among males. The investigators developed a statistical model based on other studies (Folinsbee et al. 1988; Horstman et al. 1990; McDonnell et al. 1991) that included ozone concentration, exposure duration and age as predictors. The studies had all used the same 6.6-hour protocol, and similar $V_E$. The results indicated that inclusion of age improved the model fit, but that much of the variability remained unexplained.

Frampton et al. (1997) and Torres et al. (1997) investigated the comparative responses of smokers and nonsmokers to ozone exposure, and applied multiple logistic regression analysis to ascertain predictors of responsiveness to ozone. The results confirmed previous findings that nonspecific airway responsiveness, gender, and allergies do not predict ozone responsiveness. There was no age effect, contrary to other reports (e.g., McDonnell et al. 1995; McDonnell et al. 1999), but current smoking was predictive of reduced responsiveness to ozone exposure. Ozone-induced airway inflammation was independent of smoking status.

Several studies have reported on the within-subject variability of responses to single ozone exposures that are separated in time. McDonnell et al. (1985b) examined the reproducibility of individual responses to ozone exposure in healthy human subjects, to determine whether the observed inter-subject variability was related to real differences in ozone responsiveness among individual subjects, or whether it was related to day-to-day within-subject variability. The subjects participated in two exposures that were separated by 21 to 385 days (mean = 88). The authors concluded that the large range of inter-subject variability in the magnitude of responsiveness reported within groups of individuals exposed to ozone was due primarily to large differences in the intrinsic responsiveness of the individual subjects, although the factors contributing to inter-subject variability are undefined. The reproducibility of responses varied among endpoints, although the correlations between the two measurements were statistically significant for FVC (R=0.92), FEV1 (R=0.91), FEF25-75% (R=0.83), cough (R=0.77), shortness of breath R=0.60), and $Sr_{aw}$ (R=0.54). Gliner et al. (1983) reported similar decrements in FEV1 following two exposures to 0.42 or 0.5 ppm ozone that were separated by 31 to 149 days. The intraclass correlation coefficient, R, among ozone exposures that were separated by one to four weeks ranged between 0.929 and 0.992 for FVC, FEV1 and FEF25-75% in a group of older men and women who completed two-hour intermittent exercise exposures while inhaling 0.45 ppm ozone (Bedi et al. 1988). Jorres et al. (2000) and Adams (2000a) also noted the reproducibility of pulmonary function and symptom responses to acute ozone exposures at concentrations more relevant to current ambient ozone levels.

In summary, the data indicate that some individuals exposed to 0.12 ppm for one to three hours or to 0.08 ppm ozone for 6.6 hours while performing moderate to

heavy exercise will develop decrements in FEV1 of greater than 20%. Further, these studies show that individual responsiveness to ozone is relatively stable, at least for periods of at least a year or two. The data also indicate that each individual has a characteristic degree of responsiveness to ozone that is related to innate factors that remain to be elucidated. Relationship Between Endpoints: Pulmonary Function, Airway Reactivity, Inflammation and Symptom Responses

Several studies have investigated the relationships among the various endpoints that show changes with acute ozone exposure (pulmonary function responses, symptoms, airway inflammation, and airway reactivity). This subject is discussed in Section 9.2.1).

## Table 9-5: Controlled Human Exposure Studies - One to Four Hour Exposures to Ozone – Pulmonary Function

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.25, 0.50, 0.75 (KI) | 2 hour at rest | Healthy adults, (8 M, 5 F), 21-22 yrs | Decreased FVC with 0.50 and 0.75 ppm exposure compared to FA. Small (NS) decrease of 4% in mean $VO_{2max}$ following 0.75 ppm, compared to FA. | Horvath et al. 1979 |
| 0.37, 0.5, 0.75 (KI) | 2 hour at rest | Healthy adults, (20 M, 8 F), 19-29 yrs | Decreased FEV1, $V_{25}$ and $V_{50}$ with 0.75 ppm exposure, compared to FA. | Silverman et al. 1976 |
| 0.50 (KI) | 2 hour at rest | Healthy adults, (40 M), 18-28 yrs | Decrease in forced expiratory volume and flows. | Folinsbee et al. 1978 |
| 0.08, 0.10, 0.12, 0.14, 0.16 | 2 hour IE (4x15 min at $V_E$ = 68 L/min) | Healthy adults, (24 M), 18-33 yrs | No significant changes in pulmonary function. | Linn et al. 1986 |
| 0.10, 0.15, 0.20, 0.25 | 2 hour IE (4x14min at $V_E$=70 L/min) | Healthy nonsmokers, (20 M), 25.3 ±4.1 (SD) yrs | FVC, FEV1, FEF25-75%, $SG_{aw}$, and TLC all decreased with increasing ozone concentration and increasing time of exposure. Threshold for response was above 0.10 ppm, but below 0.15 ppm ozone. | Kulle et al. 1985 |
| 0.12, 0.18, 0.24 | 1-hour competitive simulation at mean $V_E$=87L/min | Highly trained competitive cyclists, (10 M), 19-29 yrs | Decreased FVC and FEV1 with exposure to 0.18 and 0.24 ppm ozone, compared to FA exposure. Decrease in exercise time for subjects unable to complete the competitive simulation at 0.18 and 0.24 ppm. | Schelegle and Adams 1986 |
| 0.12, 0.18, 0.24, 0.30, 0.40 | 2.5 hour IE (4x15 min TM exercise at $V_E$=65 L/min); 1 exposure/subject | Healthy adults, (20 – 29 M/group), 18-30 yrs | Significant decreases in FVC, FEV1 and FEF25-75% at 0.12 ppm ozone; decrease in $V_T$ and increase in $f_R$ and $SR_{aw}$ at 0.24 ppm ozone. | McDonnell et al. 1983 |

## Table 9-5 (cont.): Controlled Human Exposure Studies - One to Four Hour Exposures to Ozone-Pulmonary Function

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.12, 0.18, 0.24, 0.30, 0.40 | 2.5 hour IE (4x15 min TM exercise at $V_E$=35 L/min/$m^2$ BSA); on two occasions separated by 3 weeks to 14 mo, 1 concentration per subject | Healthy adults (5-8 M/group), 18-30 yrs | Pulmonary function and $V_E$ were not significantly different, regardless of the separation of the two exposures. The results indicated that responses to ozone concentrations of 0.18 ppm or higher are reproducible for up to 10 mo. | McDonnell et al. 1985b |
| 0.12, 0.18, 0.24, 0.30, 0.40 | 2.5 hour IE (4x15 min TM exercise at $V_E$=35 L/min/$m^2$ BSA), one concentration per subject | Healthy adults, (290 M), 18-32 yrs | Strongest predictors of FEV1 decrements were ozone concentration and age. Older subjects were less responsive. | McDonnell et al. 1993 |
| 0.12, 0.18, 0.24, 0.30, 0.40 | 2.5 hour IE (4x15 min TM exercise at $V_E$=25 L/min/$m^2$ BSA); 1 concentration per subject | Healthy adults, (93 WM; 92 BM; 94 WF;92 BF), 18-35 yrs | FEV1 decreased at all ozone concentrations, compared to FA. $SR_{aw}$ increase in $SR_{aw}$ at 0.18 ppm or higher compared to FA. No consistent differences between gender or racial groups. | Seal et al. 1993 |
| 0.12, 0.20 | 1-hour CE (mean $V_E$=89 L/min) | Highly trained competitive cyclists, (15 M, 2 F), 19-30 yrs | Compared to FA exposure, $V_{Emax}$, $V_{O2max}$, maximal work load, ride time, FVC and FEV1 decreased with 0.20 ppm exposure during maximal exercise conditions, but no significant change with exposure to 0.12 ppm. | Gong et al. 1986 |

## Table 9-5 (cont.): Controlled Human Exposure Studies - One to Four Hour Exposures to Ozone-Pulmonary Function

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.16, 0.24, 0.32 | 1-hour CE (mean $V_E$=57 L/min) | Competitive bicyclists, (42 M, 8 F), 26.4 ± 6.9 (SD) yrs | Small decrements in FEV1 at all ozone concentrations. Decrement larger following exposure to 0.24 ppm than following 0.16 ppm. | Avol et al. 1984 |
| 0.125<br>0.250 | 3 hour, IE (15 min ex/15 min rest), ($V_E$=26.2±6.4 l/min) | Healthy (N=11 F, 10 M; mean age=28.5±5 yr) and asthmatic (N=10 F, 5 M; 30.3±7.5 yrs) adults, | Both groups had similar, small, but statistically significant decrements in FVC and FEV1 after exposure to 0.25 ppm ozone. Symptoms increased slightly after exposure to 0.25 ppm ozone. (Primary focus of the study was inflammatory changes. See Table 11-5). | Holz et al. 1999 |
| 0.20 | 4 hour IE (50 min exercise and 10 min rest/hour), ($V_E$=40 L/min) | Healthy nonsmokers, (11 M and 3 F for FA exposure; 9 M and 3 F for ozone exposure), 19-41 yrs | Compared to FA, ozone exposure led to decreased FVC, FEV1, $V_T$, and $SR_{aw}$, and increased $f_R$. Total cell count and LDH increased in bronchial lavage fluid and inflammatory cell influx occurred with ozone exposure, compared to FA exposure. | Aris et al. 1993b |
| 0.20 | 4 hour, IE, (50 min ex/10 in rest per hour), ($V_E$=25 L/min/$m^2$BSA) | Healthy nonsmokers, (42 M, 24 F), 18-50 yrs, mean=27.0±4.5 | Ozone exposure induced statistically significant decrements in FEV1 and FVC, and a statistically significant increase in $SR_{aw}$. Results indicated that an individual may have large declines in lung function with few symptoms, or vice versa, pointing to different mechanisms underlying the two categories of responses to ozone exposure. | Aris et al. 1995 |

## T Table 9-5 (cont.): Controlled Human Exposure Studies - One to Four Hour Exposures to Ozone-Pulmonary Function

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.20, 0.30 | 30 to 80 min CE cycle ergometry ($V_E$=33 or 66 L/min) | Aerobically fit, (8 M), 22-46 yrs | Effective dose of ozone significantly related to pulmonary function decrements and ventilatory pattern changes. Ozone concentration accounted for the majority of pulmonary function variance. | Adams et al. 1981 |
| 0.20, 0.35 | 1-hour CE or competitive simulation (mean $V_E$=77.5 L/min) | Well-trained distance runners, (10 M), 19-31 yrs | FVC, FEV1 and FEF25-75% decreased with both ozone concentrations compared to FA. $V_T$ decreased and $f_R$ increased with 50-min continuous exercise. Three subjects unable to complete continuous and competitive protocols at 0.35 ppm ozone. | Adams and Schelegle 1983 |
| 0.21 | 1-hour CE (75% $V_{O2max}$) | Well-trained cyclists, (6 M, 1 F), 18-27 yrs | Decrease in FVC, FEV1, FEF25-75%, and MVV with exposure to 0.21 ppm ozone, compared to FA exposure. | Folinsbee et al. 1984 |
| 0.25 | 1-hour CE (mean $V_E$=63 L/min) | Healthy nonsmokers, active nonathletes (19 M, 7 F) divided into four groups. Mean ages for the four groups: 20.7±1.97, 20.5±3.27, 22.0±2.45, 20.3±0.76 yrs | FVC, FEV1 and MVV significantly decreased following exposure to 0.25 ppm ozone, compared to FA. | Folinsbee and Horvath 1986 |

## Table 9-5 (cont.): Controlled Human Exposure Studies - One to Four Hour Exposures to Ozone-Pulmonary Function

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.25<br>0.37<br>0.50 | 2 hour, IE (15 ex/15 rest), ($V_E$ twice resting) | Healthy adults, (N=13), 22-41 yrs, 5 with history of smoking, two still active smokers, each exposed to one or more of the three ozone concentrations Six were exposed to 0.25 ppm ozone, five to 0.37 ppm ozone, and seven to 0.5 ppm ozone | Magnitude of changes in forced spirometry measurements and symptoms was related to the ozone concentration, although changes were statistically significant only in the group exposed to 0.50 ppm ozone. | Hackney et al. 1975 |
| 0.30<br><br><br><br>0.35 | 1-hour, CE cycle ergometer, $V_E$=70 l/min for males; 50 l/min for females)<br><br>1-hour, CE cycle ergometer, $V_E$=60 l/min | Healthy, aerobically trained adults (20 M, 20 F), 18-30 yrs<br><br>Healthy, nonsmokers, (40 M), young adults | Ozone inhalation induced statistically significant decrements in FVC and FEV1, and increases in $SR_{aw}$, $f_R$ and symptoms. | Adams WC 1986 |
| 0.30 | 1-hour CE cycle ergometer ($V_E$=60 L/min) and 2 hour IE cycle ergometer ($V_E$=45-47 L/min) | Moderately fit, healthy, (12 M), 24.3±4 yrs | Equivalent decrease in FEV1 for all ozone exposure protocols. | McKittrick and Adams 1995 |

## Table 9-5 (cont.): Controlled Human Exposure Studies - One to Four Hour Exposures to Ozone-Pulmonary Function

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.35 | 1-hour CE cycle ergometry (mean $V_E$=60 L/min) | Moderately fit, healthy, (14 M), 18-34 yrs | FVC and FEV1 significantly decreased by ozone exposure, compared to FA exposure. Decrements in FVC and FEV1 with ozone exposure were attenuated significantly with indomethacin pre-treatment, compared to no drug or placebo. The ozone-induced increase in $SR_{aw}$ was not affected by indomethacin. | Schelegle et al. 1987 |
| 0.37, 0.50, 0.75 (KI) | 2 hour IE cycle ergometer ($V_E$=2.5 times resting) | Healthy, (20 M, 8 F), 19-29 yrs | Decrements in FVC and FEV1 after exposure to all three ozone concentrations compared to FA. $V_{25\%VC}$ decreased with 0.37 and 0.75 ppm ozone exposure, and $V_{50\%VC}$ decreased with all three ozone exposures compared to FA. The increase in $f_R$ was correlated with the dose of inhaled ozone, and was accompanied by a compensatory decrease in $V_T$, resulting in no difference in $V_E$. | Silverman et al. 1976<br>Folinsbee et al. 1975 |
| 0.37<br>0.75<br>(KI) | 2 hour, IE, cycle ergometer ($V_E$=2 times resting) | Smokers (average of 20 cigarettes/day) and nonsmokers, (N=6/group), mean age=23.6±0.7 yrs | Magnitude of decrements in forced expiratory lung functions increased with increasing ozone concentration. Both smokers and nonsmokers had statistically significant decrements in FVC, FEV1 and FEF25-75% after both one and two hrs of exposure to 0.37 or 0.75 ppm ozone. Symptoms of respiratory discomfort were reported with exposure to both ozone concentrations. | Hazucha et al. 1973 |
| 0.40 | 2 hour IE treadmill exercise ($V_E$=50-75 L/min) | Healthy, (8 M), 18-27 yrs | Decreases in FVC, FEV1, VI and TLC, and increases in $SR_{aw}$ and $f_R$ with ozone exposure compared to FA. Pretreatment with atropine abolished the ozone-induced increase in $SR_{aw}$ and attenuated the FEV1 and FEF25-75% response. | Beckett et al. 1985 |

## Table 9-5 (cont.): Controlled Human Exposure Studies - One to Four Hour Exposures to Ozone-Pulmonary Function

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.40 | 1-hour CE treadmill exercise ($V_E$=20L/min/$m^2$ BSA) | Healthy, nonsmokers (20 M), 18-35 yrs | $V_T$ decreased by 25% and ozone uptake efficiency in the lower respiratory tract declined by 9% during ozone exposure. | Gerrity et al. 1994 |
| 0.40 | 1-hour CE, treadmill ($V_E$=20 L/min/$m^2$ BSA) | Healthy nonsmokers, (22 M), 18-35 yrs | Significant decreases in FVC, FEV1, FVC/FEV1, and FEF25-75%. The half-width of an expired aerosol bolus was significantly increased, suggesting an ozone-induced change in small airway function. | Keefe et al. 1991 |
| 0.50 | 2 hour IE, alternating 15 min rest and treadmill exercise ($V_E$=40 L/min) | Healthy, (18 M), 20-30 yrs | Decrease in FVC, $V_T$, and maximal transpulmonary pressure, increase in $SR_{aw}$ and $f_R$ with ozone exposure, compared to FA exposure. Lidocaine inhalation partially reversed the decrease in FVC. | Hazucha et al. 1989 |
| 0.75 (KI) | 2 hour IE, alternating 15 min rest and cycle ergometry (50 W) | 4 light smokers, 9 nonsmokers (13 M) 19-30 yrs | Decrease in FVC, FEV1, ERV, IC, and FEF25-75% after 1-hour of ozone exposure. Decreases in $VO_{2max}$, $V_{max}$, $V_{Emax}$, maximal workload and heart rate following ozone exposure compared with FA. | Folinsbee et al. 1977 |
| 0.75 (KI) | 2 hour, resting<br><br>2 hour, IE, (15 ex/15 rest), ($V_E$=twice resting) | Healthy adults, (N=10), 22-35 yrs<br><br>All 10 subjects studies at rest, three studied with the exercise protocol | Effects were greatest in the exercising subjects, although some of the resting subjects experienced significant reductions in measures of lung function, and increases in symptoms. | Bates et al. 1972 |

## Table 9-3: Airway Responsiveness Following Ozone Exposures

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.10<br>0.25<br>0.40 | 1-hour, IE (15 min ex/15 min rest) ($V_E$=27 L/min) | Stable mild asthmatics with FEV1>70% predicted, and methacholine responsiveness | No significant changes in FEV1 or FVC with exposure to FA, 0.10 or 0.25 ppm. 12 subjects exposed to 0.40 ppm ozone had significant reduction in FEV1. Ozone exposure had no effect on responses to an exercise challenge test performed one hour after the ozone exposures. | Weymer et al. 1994 |
| 0.12 | 1-hour, rest | Mild, stable asthmatics, (8F, 7 M), 19-45 yrs | No significant difference in % change in FEV1 or in bronchial responsiveness to exercise challenge. | Fernandes et al. 1994 |
| 0.12<br>0.20 | 1-hour at $V_E$=89 L/min, followed by 3-4 min at $V_E$=150 L/min | Elite cyclists, (15 M, 2 F) | Greater than 20% increase in histamine responsiveness in one subject at 0.12 ppm ozone, and in 9 subjects at 0.20 ppm ozone. | Gong et al. 1986 |
| 0.12 | Rest | Atopic asthmatics (5 F, 10 M) | No effect of ozone on airway response to grass allergen. | Ball et al. 1996 |
| 0.12 ozone/0.1 $SO_2$<br>0.12 ozone/0.12 ozone<br>Air/0.1 $SO_2$ | 45 min in first atmosphere, followed by 15 min in second atmosphere, IE ($V_E$=~30 l/min) | Asthmatics, (8 M, 5 F) 12-18 yrs | Greater declines in FEV1 and $V_{max50\%}$, along with greater increase in respiratory resistance after ozone/$SO_2$ condition than after ozone/ozone or air/$SO_2$ conditions. | Koenig et al. 1990 |
| Air/antigen<br>0.12/antigen | 1-hour, rest | Asthmatics, (4 M, 3 F), 21-64 yrs | Increased bronchoconstrictor response to inhaled ragweed or grass after ozone exposure compared to air. | Molfino et al. 1991 |
| FA / antigen<br>0.12/antigen | 1-hour, rest | Mild, allergic asthma, (6 F, 9 M), 18-49 yrs | No effect of ozone on airway response to grass or ragweed allergen. | Hanania et al. 1998 |

## Table 9-6 (cont.): Airway Responsiveness Following Ozone Exposures

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.12 | 45 min, IE (15 min ex at $V_E$=3 times resting) | Physician diagnosed asthma; $SO_2$-induced airway hyperreactivity. (12 F, 5 M), 19-38 yrs | Dietary supplementation for 4 weeks before, and during the experimental period (approximately an additional 2 weeks) with 400 IU vitamin E + 500 mg vitamin C reduced airway responses to a challenge with 0.10 or 0.25 ppm $SO_2$ post-ozone exposure. Supplementation with vitamins C and E had no effect on pulmonary function responses to ozone exposure. | Trenga et al. 2001 |
| 0.125<br>0.250<br>0.125 (on 4 consecutive days) | 3 hour, IE (10 min rest/15 min ex), $V_E$=30 L/min | Mild bronchial asthma: (5 F, 6 M), 20-53 yrs<br>Allergic rhinitis: (6 F, 16 M), 19-48 yrs | Mean early-phase FEV1 response and number of subjects with ≥20% reduction significantly greater after 0.25 ppm or 4 x 0.125 ppm ozone exposures. Most of the ≥15% late-phase responses occurred after exposure to 4 x 0.125 ppm ozone, along with significant inflammatory effects, as indicated by increased sputum eosinophils (allergic rhinitis and asthmatic groups) and in increased sputum lymphocytes, mast cell tryptase, histamine and LDH (asthmatics only). | Holz et al. 2002 |
| 0.20<br>0.40<br><br>0.40 | 2 hour, IE, ($V_E$=2 times resting)<br><br>2 hour/d for 3 days, IE ($V_E$=2 times resting) | Healthy nonsmokers, (12 M, 7 F), 21-32 yrs | Increased sensitivity to inhaled histamine aerosol challenge after exposure to ozone at 0.40 ppm, but not after exposure to 0.20 ppm. Increased sensitivity attenuated over the 3 day exposure period. | Dimeo et al. 1981 |

## Table 9-6 (cont.): Airway Responsiveness Following Ozone Exposures

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.40 | 3 hour/d for 5 consecutive days, ($V_E$= 4 to 5 times resting ) | Healthy nonsmokers, (13 M, 11 F), 19-46 yrs | Enhanced response to methacholine after the first 3 days but attenuated to baseline by day 5. | Kulle et al. 1982 |
| 0.40 | 2 hour, IE, (15 min rest/15 min ex),` ($V_E$=53-55 L/min) | Asthmatics (5 F, 4 M) Healthy (5 F, 4 M) 18-34 yrs | Decreased $PC_{100SRaw}$ from 33 mg/mL to 8.5 mg/mL in healthy subjects, and from 0.52 mg/mL to 0.19 mg/mL for asthmatic subjects after exposure. Asthmatics also had a decrease in $PC_{100SRaw}$ from 0.48 mg/mL to 0.27 mg/mL after exposure to air. | Kreit et al. 1989 |
| 0.40 | 3 hour/d for 5 consecutive days, IE (15 min rest/15 min ex), ($V_E$=32 L/min) | Mild asthmatics requiring only occasional bronchodilator therapy, (2 F, 8 M), 19-48 yrs | Significant FEV1 and symptoms responses on first two ozone days, then attenuation. Attenuation reversed partially by four and seven days after the fifth consecutive ozone exposure. Bronchial reactivity to methacholine was greatest after the first ozone exposure, but remained elevated following the remaining ozone exposures. | Gong et al. 1997a |
| 0.40 | 2 hour IE, (15 min rest/15 min ex), ($V_E$=20 L/min/$m^2$ BSA) | Stable, mild asthmatics. No medications within 8-hour of exposures, (5 F, 1 M), 18-27 yrs | Increased airway responsiveness to methacholine 16 hour post-ozone exposure. Proteinase inhibitor (rALP) treatment prior to ozone exposure did not alter responses, compared to pre-treatment with placebo. | Hiltermann et al. 1998 |
| 0.40 | 2 hour, IE (40 min ex/hour at 50 W) | Healthy, nonatopic adults, (9 F, 6 M) 31.1 ±2.1 yrs | Decreased FEV1 and FVC, and increased bronchial reactivity to methacholine 4 hour post-exposure. Inhaled budesonide before exposure did not alter responses | Nightingale et al. 2000 |
| 0.40 | 2 hour, IE (15 min rest/15 min ex), ($V_E$=20 L/min/$m^2$ BSA) | Stable, mild asthmatics. No medications within 8-hour of exposure, (6 F, 1 M), 19-26 yrs | Increased bronchial responsiveness to methacholine 16 hour after exposure. Inhaled apocynin treatment significantly reduced ozone-induced airway responsiveness. | Peters et al. 2001 |

## Table 9-6 (cont.): Airway Responsiveness Following Ozone Exposures

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.25 | 3 hour, IE, (15 min ex/10 min rest/5 min without ozone during each 30 min of exposure), ($V_E$=30 L/min) | Nonsmokers: mild atopic asthmatics, (11 F, 13 M); mean age = 26 yrs<br><br>Allergic rhinitics (6 M, 6 F); mean age = 25 yrs<br><br>Healthy controls (5 M, 5 F); mean age 23 yrs | Asthmatic and allergic subjects had increased bronchial responsiveness to allergen after ozone exposure, compared to FA exposure. . | Jorres et al. 1996 |

## Table 9-6 (cont.): Airway Responsiveness Following Ozone Exposures

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.60 | 2 hour at rest | Healthy nonsmokers, (5 M, 3 F), 22-30 yrs | 300% increase in histamine induced change in $R_{aw}$ at 5 min after ozone exposure. At 24 hour and 1 week post-ozone exposure, the increases were 84% and 50%, respectively. Two subjects had an increased response to histamine 1 week after ozone exposure. | Golden et al. 1978 |
| 0.60 | 2 hour, IE (15 min rest/15 min ex), ($V_E$=2 times resting) | Atopic (N=9) and nonatopic (N=7) adult nonsmokers (11 M, 5 F), none with asthma, 21-35 yrs | All had increased response to methacholine or histamine challenge after ozone exposure. On average, atopics had larger responses than nonatopics. Increased responsiveness resolved after 24 hour. Atropine pretreatment blocked ozone-induced increase in airway responsiveness. | Holtzman et al. 1979 |

## Table 9-7: Inflammatory Effects Measured in Bronchoalveolar Lavage Fluid After Controlled Human Exposures to Ozone

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ambient | variable, outdoor jogging | Healthy nonsmokers, recreational joggers, (18 M, 1 F), 23-38 yrs All completed initial BAL, 15 underwent BAL during the subsequent winter, and 6 completed BAL the following summer | BALF levels of LDH, IL-8, and $PGE_2$ increased during the summer smog season. | Kinney et al. 1996 |
| 0.20 | 2 hour face mask exposure, IE (15 min ex/15 min rest), ($V_E$=30 l/min) | Healthy nonatopic, nonsmokers (10 M, 2 F), mean age 28 yrs | Trend for increased PMN and ciliated epithelial cells in BALF 6 hour post-ozone exposure. Decreased substance P immunoreactivity in submucosa inversely related to changes in PMN and decrease in FEV1. | Krishna et al. 1997 |
| 0.30 | 1-hour (mouthpiece), CE ($V_E$=60 L/min) | Healthy nonsmokers (5 M) | Significantly increased PMN's in BALF at 1, 6 and 24 hour post ozone exposure, with the peak increase at 6 hour. | Schelegle et al. 1991 |
| 0.40 | 2 hour IE (15 min ex/15 min rest), ($V_E$=70 L/min) | Healthy nonsmokers (11 M), 18-35 yrs | BALF at 18-hour post-ozone exposure showed a significant increase in PMNs, protein, albumin, IgG, $PGE_2$, plasminogen activator, elastase, complement C3a, and fibronectin. | Koren et al. 1989a |
| 0.40 | 2 hour IE (15 min ex/15 min rest), ($V_E$=70 L/min) | Healthy nonsmokers (11 M), 18-35 yrs | Macrophages removed 18-hour after ozone exposure showed changes in the rate of synthesis of 123 different proteins, as assayed by computerized densitometry of two-dimensional gel protein profiles. | Devlin and Koren 1990 |
| 0.40 | 2 hour IE (15 min ex/15 min rest), ($V_E$=70 L/min) | Healthy nonsmokers (11 M), 18-35 yrs | BALF obtained 18-hour after ozone exposure contained increased amounts of coagulation factors, tissue factor, and factor VII. Macrophages in the BALF had elevated tissue factor mRNA. | McGee et al. 1990 |

## Table 9-7 (cont.): Inflammatory Effects Measured in Bronchoalveolar Lavage Fluid After Controlled Human Exposures to Ozone

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.40 | 2 hour IE (15 min ex/15 min rest), ($V_E$=70 L/min) | Healthy nonsmokers (10 M), 18-35 yrs | BALF obtained 1-hour after ozone exposure showed a significant increase in PMNs, protein PGE2, TBX2, IL-6, LDH, α-1-antitrypsin and tissue factor, compared to after exposure to FA. Phagocytosis of yeast by alveolar macrophages was decreased by ozone exposure. | Koren et al. 1991 |
| 0.40 | 2 hour/d for 5 d, then 2 hour either 10 or 20 d later, IE (15 min ex/15 min rest), ($V_E$=40 L/min) | Healthy, nonsmokers (16 M), 18-35 yrs | BAL performed immediately after the fifth consecutive exposure, and then 10 or 20 d later. Most markers of inflammation (PMNs, IL-6, IL-8, protein, α-1 antitrypsin, $PGE_2$, fibronectin) showed complete attenuation with 5 consecutive days of ozone exposure, while markers of cell damage (LDH, elastase) did not. Reversal of attenuation was not complete for some markers, even after 20 d of nonexposure. | Devlin et al. 1997 |
| 0.40 | 2 hour IE (15 min ex/15 min rest), ($V_E$=60 L/min) | Healthy nonsmokers (10 M), 20-32 yrs | Subjects were pretreated with 800 mg ibuprofen or placebo 90 min before exposure. Subjects given ibuprofen had smaller reductions in FEV1 after ozone exposure. BALF obtained 1-hour after ozone exposure contained similar levels of PMNs, protein, fibronectin, LDH, α-1 antitrypsin, $LTB_4$ and C3a in both ibuprofen and placebo groups. However, subjects given ibuprofen had decreased levels of IL-6, $TBX_2$ and $PGE_2$. | Hazucha et al. 1996 |
| 0.40 | 2 hour IE (15 min ex/15 min rest), ($V_E$=66 l/min) | Healthy nonsmokers (8 M), 18-35 yrs | Comparison of BALF at 1and 18-hour post-ozone exposure showed that at 1-hour PMNs, total protein, LDH, α-1 antitrypsin, fibronectin, $PGE_2$, $TBX_2$, C3a, tissue factor and clotting factor VII were increased. IL-6 and $PGE_2$ were higher at 1-hour post-ozone exposure than after 18-hour. There were no time differences for PMN and protein. | Devlin et al. 1996 Comparison with Koren et al. 1989b |

## Table 9-7 (cont.): Inflammatory Effects Measured in Bronchoalveolar Lavage Fluid After Controlled Human Exposures to Ozone

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.40 | 2 hour IE (15 min ex/15 min rest), ($V_E$=55 L/min) | Healthy nonsmokers, (N=11) , 18-35 yrs. | Mean FEV1 decrement with ozone exposure was approximately 10%. BAL was performed at 0, 2, or 4 hour post-exposure. PMN number tended to be highest at 4 hour post-ozone exposure, while $LTC_4$ was increased at all sampling times. There was no change in $PGE_2$ or in thromboxane. | Coffey et al. 1996 |
| 0.40 | 2 hour mouthpiece exposure, IE (15 min ex/15 min rest), ($V_E$=40 l/min) | Healthy nonsmokers, (5 M, 5 F), mean age = 30 yrs | Sputum induction at 4 hour post-ozone exposure showed a 3-fold increase in neutrophils and a decrease in macrophages. IL-6, IL-8 and myeloperoxidase increased after ozone exposure. There was a possible relationship of IL-8 and PMN levels. | Fahy et al. 1995 |
| 0.40<br>0.60 | 2 hour, IE (15 min ex/15 min rest), (83 watts for women, 100 watts for men) | Healthy nonsmokers (7 M, 3 F), 23-41 yrs | BALF obtained 3 hour after ozone exposure had significant increases in PMNs, $PGE_2$, $TBX_2$, and $PGF_{2\alpha}$ at both ozone concentrations. | Seltzer et al. 1986 |

## Table 9-8 : Other Controlled Human Exposure Studies of Inflammatory and Host Defense Effects

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Nasal Lavage Studies* | | | | |
| 0.0, 0.4 | 2 hour, IE, 15 min ex/15 min rest; ($V_E$=20 L/min/$m^2$ BSA) | Placebo group: healthy nonsmokers, (15 M, 1 F), mean age 27 yrs<br>Antioxidant supplement group: healthy nonsmokers, (13 M, 2 F), mean age 27 yrs | Decrements in FVC and FEV1 were significantly smaller in the supplementation group. No difference in inflammatory responses (BAL) between the two groups, either in recovery of cells or in concentrations and types of inflammatory cytokines. | Samet et al. 2001 |
| 0.0, 0.22, | 4 hour, IE (20 min exercise/10 min rest); ($V_E$=40-46 L/min) | Healthy nonsmokers, ozone responders and nonresponders, 18-40 yrs | Glutathione peroxidase (GPx) activity and extracellular GPx protein level were significantly depleted in ELF for at least 18-hour post-ozone exposure. There was a significant inverse relationship between extracellular GPx and the increase in PMN 18-hour after ozone exposure, indicating that low GPx is a predictor of susceptibility to ozone-induced airway inflammation. | Avissar et al. 2000 |
| 0.0, 0.40 | 2 hour, IE (20 min ex/10 min rest), Workload = 50 W | Healthy nonsmokers, (6 M, 9 F), mean age 31 yrs | Corticosteroid pretreatment had no effect on post-ozone exposure decrement in pulmonary function, PMN response, or sputum cell count under either placebo or treatment conditions. Methacholine $PC_{20FEV1}$ was equally decreased under both conditions at 4 hour after exposure. No changes in exhaled NO or CO. | Nightingale et al. 2000 |
| 0.12<br>0.24 | 90 min, IE (15 min ex/15 min rest), ($V_E$=20 L/min) | Asthmatics (5 M, 5 F)<br>Nonasthmatics (4 M, 4 F)18-41 yrs | Nasal lavage performed immediately and 24 hour after exposures. Asthmatics exposed to 0.24 ppm ozone had an increased number of PMNs at both measurement times. There were no changes in nonasthmatic subjects. Neither subject group had changes in lung or nasal function. | McBride et al. 1994 |

## Table 9-8 (cont.): Other Controlled Human Exposure Studies of Inflammatory and Host Defense Effects

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.21 | 1-hour CE cycle ergometry (mean $V_E$=80 L/min) | Highly fit endurance cyclists, (14 M, 1F), 16-34 yrs | Pretreatment with albuterol had no significant effect on metabolic, ventilatory or pulmonary functions, airway reactivity, or exercise performance compared to pretreatment with placebo. ozone inhalation induced a decrease in $V_{Emax}$. | Gong et al. 1988 |
| 0.25 | 1-hour CE cycle ergometer ($V_E$=30 L/min/$m^2$ BSA) | Healthy nonsmokers, (5 M, 2 F), 22-30 yrs | 12.4% decrease in FEV1, significant elevation of substance P and 8-epi-PGF2α in segmental airway washing, but not bronchoalveolar lavage fluid | Hazbun et al. 1993 |
| 0.30 | 1-hour CE cycle ergometer (mean $V_E$=60 L/min) | Healthy, (5 M), age not given | Decrease in FVC and FEV1, increase in $SR_{aw}$ 1-hour post-ozone exposure. Increased percentage PMNs at 1, 6 and 24 hour post-ozone exposure in bronchial fraction of BALF, compared to FA exposure. PMNs peaked at 6 hour post-ozone in the bronchial fraction of BALF. Percent PMNs elevated at 6 and 24 hour post-ozone in pooled samples. | Schelegle et al. 1991 |
| 0.40 | 2 hour, IE (15 min ex/15 min rest), ($V_E$=70 L/min) | Healthy males (N=11), 18-35 yrs | NL performed immediately before, immediately after and 22 hour after exposures. Increased number of PMNs at both post-ozone exposure times. Increased tryptase immediately after ozone exposure and increased albumin at 22 hour after ozone exposure. | Graham and Koren 1990<br>Koren et al. 1990 |
| 0.40 | 2 hour at rest | Nonsmoking, mild asthmatics, (N=10), 18-35 yrs | Nonsignificant increase in response to allergen after ozone exposure. PMN and eosinophils increased after ozone+allergen challenge. ozone alone increased nasal inflammation. An eleventh subject dropped out before completing the protocols. | Peden et al. 1995 |
| 0.40 | 2 hour IE treadmill exercise ($V_E$=50-75 L/min) | Healthy, (8 M), 18-27 yrs | Decreases in FVC, FEV1, VI and TLC, and increases in $SR_{aw}$ and $f_R$ with ozone exposure compared to FA. Pretreatment with atropine abolished the ozone-induced increase in $SR_{aw}$ and attenuated the FEV1 and FEF25-75% response. | Beckett et al. 1985 |

## Table 9-8 (cont.): Other Controlled Human Exposure Studies of Inflammatory and Host Defense Effects

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.40 | 2 hour IE, alternating 15 min rest and treadmill exercise periods ($V_E$=35 L/min/$m^2$) | Healthy nonsmokers (11 M), 18-35 yrs | No correlation between pulmonary function and inflammatory endpoints measured in BAL fluid obtained 18-hour after exposure. At 18-hour post-ozone exposure there was an increase in the percentage of PMNs, total protein, albumin, IgG and neutrophil elastase, and a decrease in the percentage of macrophages, compared to following FA exposure. | Koren et al. 1989b |
| 0.40 | 2 hour IE, alternating 15 min rest and treadmill exercise periods ($V_E$=35 L/min/$m^2$) | Healthy nonsmokers, (10 M), 18-35 yrs | PMN, $PGE_2$ and IL-6 higher in BAL fluid obtained 1-hour post-ozone exposure compared to in BAL obtained at 18-hour post-ozone exposure. Fibronectin and urokinase-type plasminogen activator higher at 18-hour post-ozone exposure than at 1-hour post-exposure. | Koren et al. 1991 |
| 0.40 | 2 hour IE, alternating 15 min rest and cycle ergometry ($V_E$=30 L/min/$m^2$ BSA) | Healthy nonsmokers, (13 M), 18-31 yrs | Indomethacin pretreatment attenuated ozone-induced decrements in FVC and FEV1, compared to ozone exposure alone. Indomethacin pretreatment did not significantly affect airway hyperresponsiveness. | Ying et al. 1990 |
| 0.40<br>0.60 | 2 hour IE, cycle ergometry (100 W for males; 83 W for females) | Healthy nonsmokers, (7 M, 3 F), 23-41 yrs | Increased airway responsiveness to methacholine, and in mean percentage of neutrophils, PGF2α, $TXB_2$ and $PGE_2$ concentrations in BALF 3 hour after both ozone exposures, compared to after FA exposure. | Seltzer et al. 1986 |
| 0.50 | 2 hour IE, alternating 15 min rest and treadmill exercise ($V_E$=40 L/min) | Healthy, (18 M), 20-30 yrs | Decrease in FVC, $V_T$, and maximal transpulmonary pressure, increase in $SR_{aw}$ and $f_R$ with ozone exposure, compared to FA exposure. Lidocaine inhalation partially reversed the decrease in FVC. | Hazucha et al. 1989 |

### 9.6.3 Responses to Multi-Hour Ozone Exposures: Concentration-Response Relationships

*9.6.3.1 Introduction*

Historically, most controlled studies of the effects of ozone have used exposure protocols of one to two hours in duration, primarily based on a diurnal ozone concentration profile typical of the Los Angeles air basin, and the notion that peak concentration, rather than cumulative dose, was the most important factor mediating ozone toxicity. Analysis of air quality data from other parts of the US, however, has shown another widespread pattern characterized by a six-to-eight hour period with a relatively constant ozone concentration near but below that of the existing federal one-hour ambient standard (0.12 ppm) (US EPA 1996). Rombout et al. (1986) advocated an averaging time of seven to ten hours. They pointed out that in the 1970's, when ambient air quality standards were first being developed, it was believed, based on observations in Los Angeles, that ozone formation was an urban issue due to urban areas being the site of the majority of $NO_X$ and hydrocarbon emissions. At that time it was regarded as surprising when significant ozone concentrations were measured in rural areas, and in areas regarded as pristine. Subsequent investigations of ozone concentrations in suburban and rural areas identified another pattern of ozone concentrations. This second pattern was characterized as a broad peak lasting as long as eight to twelve hours, in contrast to the sharp one- to two-hour peak identified earlier in the Los Angeles, CA area. The broad peak was often only slightly below the one-hour standard concentration.

Recognition of this second pattern of ambient ozone concentrations led to several studies that investigated the effects of multi-hour exposure to an ozone concentration lower than the one-hour ambient air quality standard. The protocols for these studies, except for that of Kerr et al. (1975), were designed to simulate a day of heavy outdoor work, recreation or play. The results are particularly relevant for California, because the comparatively mild climate results in a long ozone season. Moreover, there is a large contingent of California residents who either earn their living by working outdoors, or who engage in multi-hour exercise or active play on a year-round basis, in contrast to many other parts of the US.

*9.6.3.2 Healthy Subjects*

The first study to report on human responses to multi-hour ozone exposures was by Kerr et al. (1975), based on the hypothesis that the effects of ozone exposure would be enhanced with prolonged exposure. The study included 10 smokers and 10 nonsmokers, ranging in age from 21 to 60 years of age (four subjects over 40 yrs). The subjects were exposed to FA for 8-hours on one day, and to 0.50 ppm ozone (KI) for 6 hours on another day. The exposures were primarily at rest, but did include two 15 min periods of light exercise. Smokers had no significant changes in pulmonary function, while the nonsmokers had significant reductions in FVC and $SG_{aw}$ after the ozone exposure. Seven nonsmokers reported cough and nine reported chest discomfort. In comparison, among smokers, only one reported cough and four reported chest discomfort. While the ozone concentration used is substantially higher than has occurred in California in recent times, the findings illustrate that prolonged exposure,

even at rest, can lead to adverse effects. Further, the effective dose of ozone inhaled by these subjects is in the range used in more recent studies that addressed the effects of exposure to a lower concentration of ozone over a simulated day of active work or play.

Beginning in 1988 scientists from the US EPA laboratory and elsewhere have investigated responses to multi-hour exposures to ozone concentrations closer to those typically observed in the ambient environment, 0.04 ppm to 0.16 ppm, for 6.6 or 7.6 hours. The subjects have typically been active, healthy males between 18 and 35 years of age, although a few studies have included females and/or asthmatics. The protocol for these studies required the subjects to perform light or moderate exercise for 50 min. of each hour, with a 35-min. lunch/rest period following the third hour of exposure. Exercise ventilation rates ranged from about 25 L/min in the studies of asthmatics, to about 45 L/min in the other studies. These studies have largely focused on pulmonary function, symptoms and nonspecific airway responsiveness, although several have included bronchoscopy and BALF analysis.

The first of this group of studies was performed by Folinsbee et al. (1988), who compared the responses to FA and 0.12 ppm ozone (the federal one-hour ambient air quality standard for ozone) of 10 healthy nonsmokers who completed the 6.6 hour protocol described above. Mean forced vital capacity (FVC) and FEV1 decreased in a roughly linear fashion throughout the exposure, and were decreased by 8.3% and 13%, respectively, by the end of the exposure period. The decrement in FEV1 with ozone exposure became statistically significant at 4.6 hour. The subject group exhibited a wide range of responsiveness to the ozone exposure (+3% to –48% change in FEV1). Three subjects had decrements in FEV1 in excess of 25%, while the three least sensitive had changes of less than 5%. Methacholine responsiveness was increased following ozone exposure compared to FA exposure. All subjects reported pain on deep inspiration by the end of the ozone exposure. There was no apparent relationship between the ozone-induced change in methacholine reactivity and changes in FVC and FEV1, suggesting that these effects were probably mediated by different mechanisms.

Horstman et al. (1990) expanded the database on multi-hour ozone exposures by exposing healthy young males to filtered air, 0.08, 0.10, and 0.12 ppm ozone using the 6.6-hour protocol. Each subject served as his own control. The three primary variables investigated were FEV1, pain on deep inspiration and the provocative dose of methacholine inducing a 100% increase in $SR_{aw}$ (PD100). There were significant changes in all three primary variables following all three ozone exposures. The decrease in FEV1 became significant after the $5^{th}$ hour of the exposure to 0.08 ppm ozone, the $4^{th}$ hour of the exposure to 0.10 ppm, and the $3^{rd}$ hour of the exposure to 0.12 ppm ozone. The range of subject responses and the mean decrements were somewhat smaller than in Folinsbee et al. (Folinsbee et al. 1988), but the overall findings were similar. Several subjects did not respond to any concentration of ozone, while others were responsive to all the ozone concentrations used. Subjects returned to the laboratory the next day for pulmonary function measurements. At 20 to 25 hours post-ozone exposure, FEV1 had returned to within 1% of baseline in these subjects. There was an inverse relationship between PD100 and ozone concentration, indicating that ozone exposure increased nonspecific airway reactivity in a dose-dependent manner. Larsen et al. (1991) used the data from Horstman et al. (1990) to develop a

"dose-response" relationship for percent change in FEV1 as a function of ozone concentration and exposure duration. The analysis suggested that FEV1 responses were approximately linear with exposure duration, and that ozone concentration played a slightly more significant role in predicting the effect size.

McDonnell et al. (1991) continued this series of investigations in subjects exposed to FA and 0.08 ppm and 0.10 ppm ozone. The changes in FEV1 were similar to those reported by Folinsbee et al. (1988) and Horstman et al. (1990). The most important observation from this study comes from the results of a three-parameter logistic model that was applied to fit the dose-response relationship. The model results suggest that the ozone-pulmonary function response relationship may have a sigmoid rather than a linear shape, suggesting a response plateau. That is, for a given ozone concentration and ventilation level (i.e., dose rate), the FEV1 response tended to reach a limit that would not increase further with continued exposure (which would resemble a plateau in the dose-response curve). The results further substantiated the wide range of inter-subject responses. For example, decrements in FEV1 following the exposure to 0.08 ppm ozone ranged from +4.3% to –37.9%. Moreover, changes in spirometry did not begin until 2 to 3 hours into the ozone exposure.

The fourth study in the US EPA series of multi-hour studies (Folinsbee et al. 1994) reported on the responses of 17 young males exposed to 0.12 ppm ozone for 6.6-hour on 5 consecutive days. The study was designed to evaluate whether the attenuation responses observed in studies performed at higher ozone concentrations for 1-2 hours (see Section 9.6.9) also occurred with multi-hour exposures to lower levels of ozone. The day-1 results were similar to those of the three studies described above, with the day-1 and day-2 changes in FEV1 averaging -11.9% and -6.23%, respectively. On day-3 through day-5 the changes in FEV1 were not different from the FA condition. Individual decrements in FEV1 ranged from +0.3% to –34.3%, and +2.9% to –33% on day-1 and day-2, respectively. Although most of the subjects had little or no change in FEV1 on day-3 through day-5, there were five subjects who had decrements on FEV1 between 5% and 10%. Reports of lower respiratory symptoms were increased only on day-1. Interestingly, responsiveness to methacholine was increased following all five ozone exposures compared to the FA exposure, but it was not correlated with either symptoms or with the change in FEV1. Fifteen of the subjects were also exposed to 0.16 ppm ozone for 4 hour while exercising for 50-min per hour at the same workload as used in the 6.6-hour exposures described above. The group mean decrements in FVC and FEV1 were -9.53% and -16.6%, respectively. Analysis of nasal lavage failed to show evidence of nasal inflammation. The larger decrements in measures of pulmonary function following the 4 hour exposure to 0.16 ppm ozone compared to the 6.6 hour exposure to 0.12 ppm ozone highlights the greater significance of the ozone concentration compared to exposure duration in inducing pulmonary function decrements. The results also confirm previous findings that pulmonary function responses and non-specific airway responsiveness to ozone exposure have different biological mechanisms (see Section 9.3).

Folinsbee et al. (1991) combined the FEV1 response data from the studies conducted at the EPA Health Effects Research Laboratory (Folinsbee et al. 1988; Horstman et al. 1990; McDonnell et al. 1991), and examined the distribution of responses among the

subjects at 0.0, 0.08, 0.10 and 0.12 ppm ozone. The results of the analysis indicated that 46% of the subjects studied had decrements in FEV1 greater than 10% after a 6.6-hour exposure to 0.12 ppm ozone. The percentages of subjects having greater than 10% reduction in FEV1 were 0%, 26% and 31% for FA, 0.08 and 0.10 ppm ozone exposures, respectively. Furthermore, the analysis showed that FEV1 decrements as large as 30% to 50% occurred in some individual subjects undergoing 6.6-hour exposure to ozone concentrations less than 0.12 ppm, confirming the previously observed wide range of individual response to ozone exposure, as well as adverse effects at levels typical of widespread ambient exposures (see Figure 9-2 above).

The 6.6-hour protocol developed by EPA has also been used to examine the responses of middle-aged adults (30-45 yrs) exposed to FA, and 0.08 ppm ozone on two consecutive days (Horvath et al. 1991). Although the findings were qualitatively similar to those of Folinsbee et al. (1988), Horstman et al. (1990) and McDonnell et al. (1991), the magnitudes of the pulmonary function and symptom responses were smaller. The mean decrement in FEV1 following the day-1 ozone exposure was 2.2%, only 3 of the 11 subjects having decrements greater than 2%. Changes in FEV1 during and after the day-2 ozone exposure were not different from baseline. This difference in results compared to earlier studies is likely related to the older age of subjects in the study by Horvath et al. (1991), and the reduction in responsiveness to ozone with aging (Drechsler-Parks et al. 1987a). Seven subjects reported at least one symptom (cough, chest tightness and/or pain on deep inspiration) by the end of the day-1 ozone exposure, 2 subjects reported symptoms on day-2, while none did after the FA exposure. The study reported by Horvath et al. (1991) differed from earlier investigations using the same protocol in that the subjects performed an additional FEV1 test at the end of the mid-exposure lunch period. After the lunch period, FEV1 was improved compared to at the end of the third hour of exposure, and was similar to the response at the same time point of the FA exposure. Although the other studies mentioned above did not measure pulmonary function at the end of the lunch period, Folinsbee et al. (1988) and Horstman et al. (1990) did report that the decline in FEV1 was attenuated between the third and fourth hour measurements. This suggests that there may have been some recovery in lung function during the lunch period when the rate of ozone inhalation was lower.

To explore the relative influences of ozone concentration, ventilation rate, and exposure duration on response magnitude, Hazucha et al. (1992) designed a protocol utilizing 8-hour exposures with two different ozone concentration profiles. The study compared responses to exposure to a constant ozone concentration of 0.12 ppm, and to a variable concentration profile (linear increase from 0 to 0.24 ppm over four hours, followed by linear decrease from 0.24 to 0 ppm over 4 hours). The results are illustrated in Figure 9-3, below. The total inhaled effective dose of ozone was equivalent for the two exposures (difference $< 1\%$). Exposure to the constant ozone concentration induced a group mean decrement in FEV1 of approximately 5% by the fifth hour of exposure, which did not change over the remainder of the exposure, indicating a response plateau, consistent with Horstman et al. (1990). In contrast, with the variable concentration protocol, the response over the first three hours was minimal, followed by a mean decrease in FEV1 over hours 4 through 6 that peaked at approximately 10%. There appears to be a lag in development of the maximal response, since the maximal ozone concentration occurred

at hour 4, yet the maximal FEV1 response occurred at hour 6. FEV1 improved during the last two hours of the exposure, and by the end of the exposure the FEV1 decrement was nearly identical to that following the constant concentration exposure. Adams (2003a) also compared responses of healthy young adults to two ozone concentration profiles: (1) a constant ozone concentration of 0.08 ppm, and (2) a triangular ozone profile where the ozone concentration increased from 0.03 ppm to 0.15 ppm over four hours, and then decreased to 0.03 over the next 2.6 hours (mean ozone concentration = 0.08 ppm). The total inhaled dose of ozone was equivalent for both protocols. The group mean decrement in FEV1 was smaller, at least partly due to the lower ozone concentration, compared to Hazucha et al. (1992), the maximal decrement occurred at the time of the peak ozone concentration with the triangular profile, but after six hours in the constant concentration exposure. The results of both of these studies illustrate that the FEV1 response is dependent on the dose rate as well as the cumulative dose of ozone inhaled, at least when the ozone concentration is variable. Furthermore, findings from both Hazucha et al. (1992) and Adams (2003) confirm that ozone concentration is the most important factor in determining responses to ozone exposure, compared to either exposure duration or ventilation.

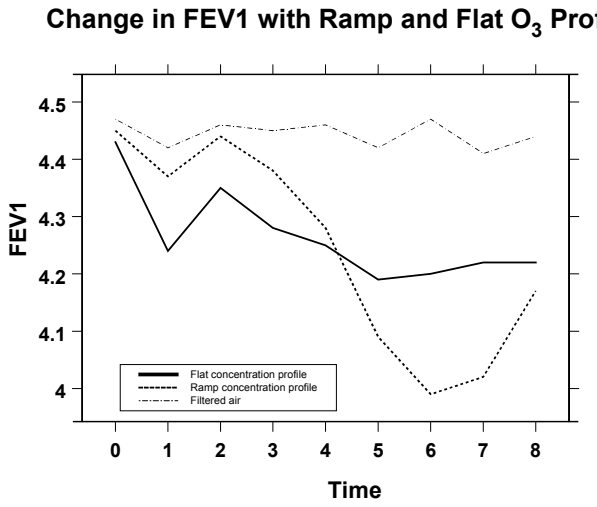



**Figure 9-3 Comparison of the change in FEV1 with ramp and flat ozone concentration profiles. Derived from Hazucha, 1993.**

Adams (2000b) investigated whether different equivalent ventilation rates (EVR) between subjects altered responses to 0.12 ppm ozone using the USEPA 6.6 hour protocol. EVR is a means of normalizing ventilation by scaling it to body surface area ($V_E$/BSA). Healthy young adult males and females completed nine ozone exposures involving varying ozone concentrations, exposure durations, and several EVRs, as well as one FA exposure. The results showed that because of the EVR methodology, the smallest subjects had lower exercise $V_E$ rates (~26 L/min) than the largest subjects (~44 L/min), leading to smaller subjects inhaling lower doses of ozone than larger subjects.

Changes in FEV1, $V_T$, $f_R$ and symptoms following ozone exposure were correlated with $V_E$, and not with lung or body size. These results lead to the conclusion that responses to ozone exposure are related to total inhaled ozone dose, and are not a function of lung or body size, in accord with reports by McDonnell et al. (1997), and Messineo and Adams (1990). Figure 9-4, below, illustrates the mean hourly change in FEV1 and total symptoms score at each of the inhaled ozone doses studied.

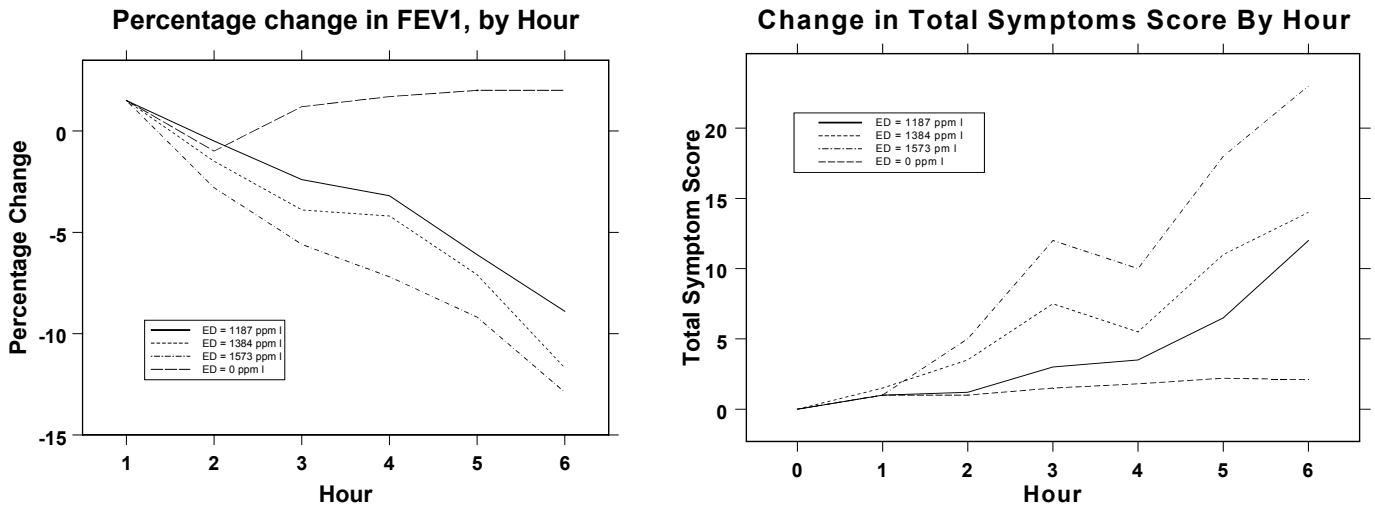



**Figure 9-4 Percentage change in FEV1 and total symptoms score by hour with exposure to FA and three inhaled effective doses (ED) of ozone. The ozone concentration was 0.12 ppm, and effective dose was varied by changing $V_E$ (17, 20, or 23 L/min/m$^2$ BSA). Derived from Adams, 2000b.**

Adams (2002) compared the responses of healthy adults who were exposed to ozone in an environmental chamber and through a facemask system that allowed natural breathing while they completed the 6.6 hour protocol. The subjects inhaled FA and 0.12 ppm ozone in the chamber, and 0.04, 0.08 and 0.12 ppm ozone via the face mask system. Results with the facemask system were comparable to those obtained on the same subjects exposed in an environmental chamber. The changes in FEV1 were +2%, +1%, -4% and -13% for the FA, 0.04 ppm, 0.08 ppm and 0.12 ppm ozone conditions, respectively (Figure 9-5). The decrement at 0.08 ppm ozone was significantly larger than that following the FA exposure, and was significantly smaller that that at 0.12 ppm ozone. The change following the 0.04 ppm ozone exposure was not different from that with FA exposure. However, although the group mean decrement following the 0.04 ppm was not statistically significant, the range of changes in FEV1.0 for the group was +7.8% to –8.2%. Total symptoms score was statistically significant following the exposure to 0.08 ppm ozone, but symptoms following the 0.04 ppm ozone exposure were not different from following the FA exposure. Pain on deep breath was only significantly greater than following FA exposure for the 0.12 ppm ozone exposures. The subjects in this study demonstrated somewhat smaller responses to the exposure to

0.08 ppm, compared to similar studies conducted at the USEPA laboratory (Folinsbee et al., 1988; Horstman et al., 1990; McDonnell et al., 1991). This discrepancy may be due to differences in the individual sensitivity of the subjects who participated in the studies, or to the difference in exposure mode (face mask vs. chamber). The subjects in Adams (2002) completed the 0.08 ppm ozone exposure with the face mask system only, so the latter issue can not be resolved with the available data.

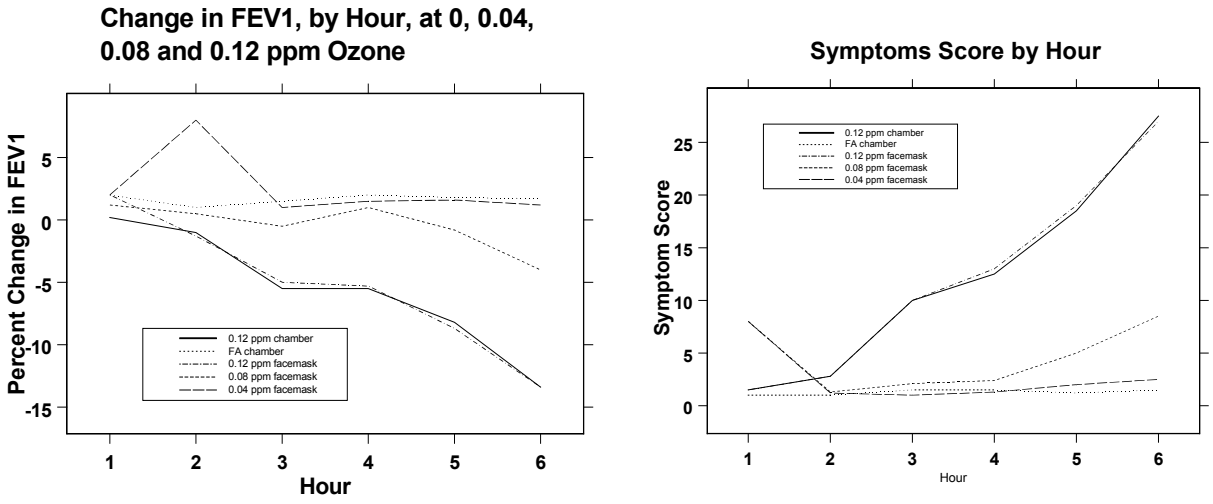



**Figure 9-5 Change by hour in FEV1 and total symptoms score with four different inhaled ozone doses. Derived from Adams, 2002.**

Adams (2003b) also compared the pulmonary function and symptoms responses to 0.08 ppm ozone using the 6.6-hour protocol and a 2-hour intermittent exercise protocol at 0.3 ppm ozone. These endpoints were also followed for 1.4-hour post-exposure to evaluate the time course of recovery. Although the inhaled doses of ozone were not identical, 946 ppm·L for the 6.6-hour exposure (facemask), and 1385 ppm·L for the 2-hour exposure (facemask), differing by a factor of 1.46, the group mean decrements in FVC and FEV1 following the 2-hour protocol were three to four times those measured following the 6.6-hour exposure, while the difference in symptoms also averaged three to four times greater after the 2-hour protocol (except for pain on deep breath, which differed by about nine times greater after the 2-hour protocol). At 1.4-hour after the 6.6-hour exposure both symptoms and pulmonary function had returned to baseline. In contrast, the decrement in FEV1 and the increase in symptoms were still statistically significant, compared to baseline, at 1.4-hour after the 2-hour exposure to 0.3 ppm ozone. These results highlight the greater role of ozone concentration, compared to $V_E$ or exposure duration, in inducing adverse responses to ozone exposure, as well as in the time-course of recovery of both pulmonary function and symptoms once exposure ends.

## Table 9-9: Pulmonary Function Effects with Prolonged Exposures to Ozone

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.08<br>0.10<br>0.12 | 6.6 hour IE (50 min ex/hour; 30 min lunch), ($V_E$=39 L/min) | Healthy nonsmokers (22 M), 18-33 yrs | FVC and FEV1 decreased progressively as exposure continued. FEV1 decrement at end of exposure was 7%, 7%, and 12% for the three ozone concentrations, respectively. FEV1 decrements greater than 15% occurred in three, five, and nine subjects at 0.08, 0.10, and 0.12 ppm ozone, respectively. Methacholine responsiveness increased by 56, 89 and 121%, respectively. | Horstman et al. 1990 |
| | See Horstman et al. (1990) and Folinsbee et al. (1988) | | Lognormal model fitted to FEV1 data indicates that ozone concentration is more important than $V_E$ or exposure duration in estimating effects of ozone exposure. | Larsen et al. 1991 |
| 0.08<br>0.10 | 6.6 hour IE (50 min ex/hour; 30 min lunch), ($V_E$=40 L/min) | Healthy nonsmokers, (38 M), mean age 25 yrs | FEV1 decreased 8.3% with exposure to 0.08 ppm, and 11.4% with exposure to 0.10 ppm ozone. Symptoms of cough, PDI and SB increased with ozone exposure. | McDonnell et al. 1991 |
| 0.08 | 6.6 hour IE (50 min ex/hour; 30 min lunch), ($V_E$=38 L/min). One day of air, two consecutive days of ozone | Healthy nonsmokers (5F, 6 M). 30 to 45 yrs | FVC decreased 2.1% and FEV1 decreased 2.2% after the first ozone exposure. There were no changes after the second ozone exposure. | Horvath et al. 1991 |
| 0.12 | 6.6 hour IE (50 min ex/hour; 30 min lunch), ($V_E$=42.6 L/min) | Healthy nonsmokers, (10 M), 18-33 yrs | FEV1 decreased 13% after 6.6 hour, while FVC declined 8.3%. Cough and PDI increased with ozone exposure. Airway responsiveness to methacholine doubled after ozone exposure | Folinsbee et al. 1988 |

## Table 9-9 (cont.): Pulmonary Function Effects With Prolonged Exposures to Ozone

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.08<br><br><br>0.30 | 6.6 hour, IE (50 min ex/hour), ($V_E$=20 l/min/$m^2$), chamber exposure only<br><br>2 hour, IE, (total 1-hour exercise), ($V_E$=35 l/min/$m^2$) chamber and facemask exposures | Healthy nonsmokers (15 M/15 F), 18-25 yrs | 6.6 hour exposure to 0.08 ppm ozone induced a mean FEV1 decrement of 3.5±7.4% and total symptom score of 8.2±11.9 compared to a decrement in FEV1 of 12.36±11.94% and a symptom score of 30.9±26.1 following the 2 hour chamber exposure to 0.30 ppm ozone. The total inhaled ozone dose for the 2 hour exposure was 1358 ppm·L, compared to 946 ppm·L for the 6.6 hour protocol, a difference of 1.44 times. The difference in the changes in FEV1 for the two protocols was 3.5 times greater for the 2 hour exposure. These findings demonstrate the greater importance of the ozone concentration compared to $V_E$ and exposure duration in predicting responses. Recovery from exposure to 0.30 ppm ozone was not complete at 1.4 hour post-exposure, and FEV1 and symptoms had different recovery time courses. | Adams 2003b |
| 0.08 constant<br><br>0.03 to 0.15 to 0.05 ramp profile (mean concentration= 0.08 ppm) | 6.6 hour, IE (50 min ex/hour), ($V_E$=20 l/min/$m^2$), chamber exposure and facemask exposures | Healthy nonsmokers (15 M/15 F), 18-25 yrs | Total inhaled ozone dose was similar for all four ozone protocols. FEV1 decrement averaged about 3% at end of exposure, and symptoms were similar for all four ozone exposures. Decrements in FEV1 and increases in symptoms became significant at 6.6 hour for the constant concentration profile, and at hour 4 for the ramp concentration profile, with no further change from hour 4 through the end of exposure. The results highlight the significance of ozone concentration. | Adams 2003a |

## Table 9-9 (cont.): Pulmonary Function Effects With Prolonged Exposures to Ozone

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| a) flat profile at 0.12<br>b) ramp profile: 0.00 to 0.24 over 4 hour, followed by decrease to 0.00 over final 4 hour (total dose of inhaled ozone similar for the two protocols) | 8-hour<br>IE (30 min ex/hour)<br>($V_E$=40 L/min) | Healthy nonsmokers, (23 M), 20-35 yrs | FEV1 decreased 5% by the sixth hour, and remained at this level through 8-hour of exposure.<br><br>FEV1 change mirrored ozone concentration profile, but with a lag time of ~ 2 hour. The maximal decrease of 10.2% was at 6 hour of exposure, followed by recovery over the final two hrs to a final decrement similar to that of the flat ozone profile. | Hazucha et al. 1992 |
| 0.12 | 6.6 hour on two consecutive days<br>IE (50 min ex/hour; 30 min lunch), ($V_E$=28 L/min for asthmatics; 31 L/min for normals) | Nonsmokers<br><br>Healthy (8 M, 7 F), 22-41 yrs<br><br>Asthmatic (13 M, 17 F), 18-50 yrs | Bronchial reactivity to methacholine increased with ozone exposure in both subject groups. FEV1 decreased 2% in healthy subjects, and 7.8% in asthmatics. Responses were generally less on the second day. Two healthy subjects and four asthmatics had FEV1 decreases >10%. | Linn et al. 1994 |
| 0.12 | 6.6 hour<br>IE (50 min ex/hour; 30 min lunch), ($V_E$=38.8 L/min)<br>5 consecutive days of exposure | Healthy nonsmokers (17 M), mean age 25 ± 4 yrs | FEV1 decreased by 12.8%, 8.7%, 2.5% and 0.6% on exposure days 1 through 4, respectively, and increased by 0.2% on day 5, compared to preexposure. Methacholine responsiveness increased by >100% on all exposure days. Symptoms were increased on the first ozone day, but were absent on the last three exposure days. | Folinsbee et al. 1994 |
| 0.16 | 4 hour, IE (50 min ex/hour), ($V_E$+38.9 L/min) | Healthy nonsmokers (17 M), mean age 25 ± 4 yrs | FVC decreased 9.5% and FEV1 decreased 16.6%. FEV1/FVC ratio decreased from 0.79 to 0.73 | Folinsbee et al. 1994 |

## Table 9-9 (cont.): Pulmonary Function Effects With Prolonged Exposures to Ozone

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.16 | 7.6 hour, IE (50 min ex/hour), ($V_E$=26-32 L/min) | Moderate asthmatics, (7 M, 10 F)<br>Healthy nonsmokers, (N=13, gender not given)<br>All 18-35 yrs | FEV1 decreased 19% in asthmatics, compared to 10% in nonasthmatics. High responders had worse baseline airway status. Asthmatics had more wheeze after ozone exposure. | Horstman et al. 1995 |
| 0.16 | 7.6 hour, IE (50 min ex/hour), ($V_E$=25 l/min) | Physician diagnosed mild asthmatics allergic to dust mites, (8 M) | Increased eosinophils and PMN's after ozone exposure, particularly in the bronchial fraction of BALF. No correlation between eosinophils and PMN's. FEV1 and FVC decreased 14% and 9%, respectively. | Peden et al. 1997 |
| 0.18<br><br><br>0.24 | 4 hour IE (50 min ex/hour), ($V_E$=31 l/min), facemask only<br><br>2 hour, IE, (total 1-hour exercise), ($V_E$=47 l/min), both mouthpiece and facemask exposures | Healthy nonsmokers, (3 M/3 F), 21-33 yrs | Decrements in FEV1 averaged 23.9% and 25.4% for the 2 hour mouthpiece and facemask exposures to 0.24 ppm ozone, respectively. The FEV1 decrement after the 4 hour exposure to 0.18 ppm ozone averaged 29.3%. Symptoms scores were similar for the 2 hour and 4 hour ozone exposures. Effective doses for the two 2 hour ozone exposures were 890 and 881 ppm·L, and 1216 ppm·L for the 4 hour exposure. | Adams 2000a |
| 0.50 (KI) | 6 hour, including 2 exercise bouts (15 min) at 100 W workload | Smokers (9 M/1 F), 22-42 yrs<br><br>Nonsmokers (10 M), 21-40 yrs | No significant responses in smokers. Nonsmokers had small, statistically significant decrements in FVC, FEV3 and $SG_{aw}$ with ozone exposure. Chest discomfort and cough were the most common symptoms, with intensities ranging from mild to moderately severe. Subjects with chest discomfort were more likely to experience a reduction in pulmonary function than those without chest discomfort. | Kerr et al. 1975 |

*9.6.3.3 Summary*

Collectively, these studies demonstrate that statistically significant group mean decrements in FEV1 occur in healthy adults performing a protocol simulating a day of active outdoor work or play at ozone concentrations at least as low as 0.08 ppm. The results also indicate that some individual subjects may experience significant impairment in pulmonary function at still lower ozone concentrations under these exposure conditions. Evaluation of the responses of the individual subjects who participated in these studies (decrements as large as 48%) demonstrates that significant decrements in FEV1 can occur in more responsive individuals when they undergo multi-hour exposure to ozone exposure at levels at or below the current federal 8-hour standard, and only marginally above nonanthropogenic ozone background levels. Further, the data indicate that exposures to ozone concentrations as low as 0.08 ppm can induce non-specific airway hyperresponsiveness.

When interpreting these results, it should be remembered that the study subjects were healthy, young and middle-aged adults. The range of responses in people with compromised health status is largely unknown. However, these results are likely representative of people who are physically able to perform the protocol (i.e., requiring moderate exertion for several hours), and by extension, of people likely to experience the greatest ozone exposure -- those who work or play actively outdoors for multi-hour periods.

*9.6.3.4 Cellular and Biochemical Responses to Multi-Hour ozone Exposures*

Several studies have investigated the cellular and biochemical changes induced in the lungs by multi-hour ozone exposure. In one study, subjects underwent fiberoptic bronchoscopy with bronchoalveolar lavage 16-18-hours following exposure to FA (N=18), 0.10 ppm (N=10) or 0.08 ppm (N=18) ozone using the 6.6 hour protocol described above (Devlin et al. 1991). Analysis of the BALF recovered from these subjects showed evidence for neutrophilic inflammation in the alveolar region, epithelial damage, and cell wall disruption. These conclusions are substantiated by the statistically significant increase in neutrophils, $PGE_2$, IL-6, and $\alpha_1$-antitrypsin measured in the BAL fluid following exposure to 0.08 ppm ozone, compared to following FA exposure. Exposure to 0.08 ppm ozone also decreased the ability of alveolar macrophages to phagocytize microorganisms via the complement receptor. This has implications for defense against microbial pathogens in humans. These changes are indicative of pulmonary inflammation, and activation of inflammatory cells. A consideration in interpreting this study is that the data were analyzed with single-tailed paired T-tests (each subject served as his own control), without correction of the P-value for the multiple tests. The investigators addressed this issue by limiting the primary hypothesis tested formally to the change in neutrophils following both concentrations of ozone. The other analyses were performed as exploratory analyses, and the investigators acknowledged that some of these may appear significant at the P=0.05 level due to random chance. The data also suggest that ozone exposures at these concentrations could lead to fibrotic changes in the lung tissues, based on the increased fibronectin and protein recovered following the exposure to 0.10 ppm ozone. There was a considerable range of response magnitude between individual subjects in the changes in the cellular and biochemical markers measured, suggesting that there is

a sub-fraction of the population that is very sensitive to the inflammatory effects of ozone. Generally, changes after exposure to 0.10 ppm ozone were larger than those after 0.08 ppm ozone.

## Table 9-10: Airway Hyperresponsiveness and Inflammatory Effects With Multi-Hour Ozone Exposures

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.08<br>0.10<br>0.12 | 6.6 hour, IE, ($V_E$=39 L/min) | Healthy nonsmokers, (22 M), 18-32 yrs | 33, 47, and 55% decreases in $PC_{100SRaw}$ after exposure to 0.08, 0.10, and 0.12 ppm ozone, respectively. | Horstman et al. 1990 |
| 0.12 | 6.6 hour, IE (50 min ex/hour; 30 min lunch), ($V_E$=25 L/min/$m^2$ BSA) | Healthy nonsmokers, (10 M), 18-33 yrs | Approximate doubling of mean methacholine responsiveness after ozone exposure. On an individual basis, no relationship between ozone-induced changes in airway responsiveness and FEV1 or FVC. | Folinsbee et al. 1988 |
| 0.16 | 7.6 hour, IE (50 min ex/hour), ($V_E$=25 L/min) | Mild atopic asthmatics, house dust mite sensitive, (5 F, 4 M), 20-35 yrs | Mean 9.1% decrease in FEV1 18-hour after ozone exposure. Provocative dose of dust mite allergen decreased from 10.3 to 9.7 dose units after ozone exposure. | Kehrl et al. 1999 |
| 0.20 | 4 hour, IE, (50 min ex/hour), ($V_E$=25 L/min/$m^2$ BSA) | Physician-diagnosed mild asthma, no medications before exposure, (6F, 12 M), 18-36 yrs | Decreased FEV1 and FVC after ozone exposure. Increased $SR_{aw}$, lower respiratory symptoms, % neutrophils, total protein, LDH, fibronectin, IL-8, GM-CSF, and MPO in BALF after ozone exposure. Correlation between pre-exposure methacholine challenge and ozone-induced $SR_{aw}$ increase. | Balmes et al. 1997<br><br>Scannell et al. 1996 |
| 0.20 | 4 hour, IE (40 min/hour), workload=50 W | Mild atopic asthmatics: (6F, 4 M), 26.6±2.3 yrs. No medications for 8 wks prior to exposure<br>Healthy subjects: (4 F, 6 M), 27.3±1.4 yrs | FEV1 decreased 9.3% in asthmatic, and 6.7% in healthy subjects. Nonsignificant increase in sputum neutrophils in both groups. No change is methacholine airway reactivity 24 hour past-exposure. | Nightingale et al. 1999 |
| 0.20 | 4 hour, IE, (30 min ex/30 min rest), ($V_E$=25 L/min/$m^2$ BSA) | Healthy nonsmokers, (4 F, 8 M), 23-47 yrs | Increased total cells, %neutrophils, IL-6, and IL-8 in sputum at 18-hour post-exposure. Increased airway responsiveness to methacholine 2 hour after FEV1 had returned to within 5% of pre-exposure baseline. Treatment with azithromycin before exposure had no antiinflammatory effect. | Criqui et al. 2000 |

## Table 9-10 (cont.): Airway Hyperresponsiveness and Inflammatory Effects With Multi-Hour Ozone Exposures

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.20 | 4 hour, IE, (50 min ex/hour), ($V_E$=25 l/min/$m^2$ BSA) | Healthy nonsmokers, (42 M, 24 F) | FEV1 and FVC decreased 18.6 and 14.6%, respectively, after ozone exposure. Baseline $PC_{100SRaw}$ for methacholine was not related to changes in FVC or, FEV1. There was a weak association between $PC_{100SRaw}$ and increased $SR_{aw}$. | Aris et al. 1995 |
| 0.08<br>0.10 | 6.6 hour, IE (50 min ex/hour plus 35 min lunch), ($V_E$=40 L/min) | Healthy, (18 M), 18-35 yrs | 18-hour after exposure to 0.10 ppm ozone, there were significant increases in BALF PMN's, protein, $PGE_2$, fibronectin, IL-6, lactate dehydrogenase, and α-1 antitrypsin, compared to the same subjects exposed to FA. Similar, but smaller, increases in all mediators after exposure to 0.08 ppm ozone, except for protein and fibronectin. Decreased phagocytosis of yeast by alveolar macrophages noted at both ozone concentrations. | Devlin et al. 1991<br>Devlin and Koren 1990<br><br>Koren et al. 1991 |
| 0.16 | 7.6 hour IE (50 min ex/hour plus 35 min lunch), ($V_E$=25 L/min) | Asthmatics sensitive to dust mites, (N=8), age and gender not given | Increased number of eosinophils in BALF after ozone exposure. | Peden et al. 1997 |
| 0.20 | 4 hour, IE (50 min ex/hour), ($V_E$=40 L/min) | Healthy, (15 M, 13 F), 21-39 yrs | Bronchial lavage, bronchial biopsies and BAL at 18-hour post-exposure. BALF analysis showed increased cells, LDH, and IL-8.Biopsies showed an increased number of PMN's. | Aris et al. 1993b |
| 0.20 | 4 hour, IE (50 min ex/hour), ($V_E$=44 L/min) | Mild asthmatics (12 M, 6 F), 18-36 yrs | Increased PMN, protein, IL-8, LDH in BALF. Inflammatory responses were greater than a group of non-asthmatics (Balmes et al., 1996) | Scannell et al. 1996 |
| 0.20 | 4 hour, IE (50 min ex/hour), ($V_E$=44 L/min) | Healthy nonsmokers (14 M/6 F), 22-38 yrs | ozone increased PMN, protein and IL-8 for all subjects. No relationship of inflammation with spirometric responses. | Balmes et al. 1996 |

## Table 9-10 (cont.): Airway Hyperresponsiveness and Inflammatory Effects With Multi-Hour Ozone Exposures

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.22 | 4 hour, IE (20 min ex/19 min rest, ($V_E$=39-45 l/min) | Healthy smokers and nonsmokers (31 M/7 F) | Post-ozone exposure FEV1 was decreased an average of 13.9% in smokers, 1.4% in nonresponders, and 28.5% in responders. PMN's increased immediately and at 18-hour post-ozone exposure in all groups. Eosinophils and lymphocytes increased after ozone exposure. Greater increase in IL-6 in nonsmokers. Neither symptoms nor pulmonary function correlated with inflammation. Nasal lavage indicators were not predictive of bronchial or alveolar inflammation. | Frampton et al. 1997<br><br>Torres et al. 1997 |
| 0.30 (9-12 AM)<br>0.15 (12-2 PM)<br>0.30 (2-5 PM) | 8-hour/d for 5 consecutive d, IE (protocol and $V_E$ not given) | (24 M), 12 exposed to ozone, 12 exposed to air | Subjects were inoculated with type 39 rhinovirus prior to exposures. NL was performed on the mornings of Days 1 through 5, 8, 15 and 30. There was no difference in the virus titers in NLF of air and ozone exposed subjects at any time tested. There were no differences in PMNs or interferon gamma in NLF or in blood lymphocyte proliferative response to viral antigen. | Henderson et al. 1988 |
| 0.50 | 4 hour at rest on 2 consecutive d | Healthy nonsmokers ozone exposure: (21 M), air exposure (20 M), 18-35 yrs | NL done immediately before and after each exposure, and 22 hour after the second exposure. Increased levels of PMNs at all times after the first exposure, with peak values occurring immediately prior to the second exposure. | Graham et al. 1988 |
| 0.50 | 4 hour, resting | Allergic rhinitics, (6 M, 6 F), mean age 31.4 ±2.0 (SD) yrs | NL immediately after exposures. Increased upper and lower respiratory symptoms and increased levels of PMNs, eosinophils and albumin in NLF after ozone exposure. | Bascom et al. 1990 |

#### *9.6.3.5 Responses of Allergic Asthmatic Subjects to Multi-Hour ozone Exposures*

Four studies have investigated the responses of allergic asthmatics to multi-hour ozone exposures. The first, Linn et al. (1994), utilized the 6.6-hour protocol in an evaluation of the responses of 15 healthy and 30 asthmatic subjects to FA, or 0.12 ppm ozone, and 100 $\mu g/m^3$ sulfuric acid, singly and combined, with each atmosphere inhaled on two consecutive days. When the pulmonary function changes were analyzed on a percentage change basis to remove the influence of differences in baseline lung function, the responses of the asthmatic and nonasthmatic groups were similar. However, the changes in the asthmatic group were superimposed onto generally reduced pulmonary function at baseline, the asthmatic subjects having reduced FEV1 even with FA exposure. The reduction in FEV1 and increase in $SR_{aw}$ became significant after the third hour of exposure, and the subjects reported increased symptoms during the last two hours of the day-1 ozone exposure. Both the normal and asthmatic groups had small, statistically significant mean decrements in FEV1 following the day-1 ozone exposure, which were accompanied by increased nonspecific airway responsiveness. However, there were no statistically significant differences between the decrements in FEV1 of the normal (-1.7%) and asthmatic groups (-7.8%) due to the wide range of variability between the individual subjects in both groups. FEV1, $SR_{aw}$ and symptom responses were smaller on day-2 of exposure, in agreement with the findings of Horvath et al. (1991) and Folinsbee et al. (1994). The smaller mean decrements observed on day-1 in this study compared to Folinsbee et al. (1988;1994), and Horstman et al. (1990) may be related to previous ambient ozone exposure in these Los Angeles residents, as discussed in Section 9.6.9, or to a larger number of ozone-insensitive subjects in the group.

Horstman et al. (1995) extended the findings on responses of asthmatics to multi-hour exposures by comparing the pulmonary function responses of male and female asthmatic and nonasthmatic subjects (18-35 yrs.) exposed to FA or 0.16 ppm ozone for 7.6 hours. The asthmatics experienced greater percentage reductions in FEV1 and in FEV1/FVC than the nonasthmatics. One and nine asthmatics reported wheeze with the FA and ozone exposures, respectively. None of the nonasthmatics reported wheeze with either exposure. Six of 17 asthmatics requested β-agonists prior to and/or during exposure. Interestingly, the benefit of β-agonists was only temporary, and was followed by substantial decrements in FEV1 and FEV1/FVC. In fact, the total decrements in subjects who used β-agonists before and/or during exposure were larger than observed in those who did not use medications before or during exposure. Although Horstman et al. describe their asthmatic subjects as having mild disease, the asthmatic group was not homogeneous. That five subjects used theophylline and nine reported daily asthma episodes suggests that at least some should have been considered to have moderate persistent asthma. The extent to which these factors affected the results and implications of the study is unclear. However, overall, the results support the view that irritant receptors are stimulated in both asthmatic and nonasthmatic subjects. This mechanism leads to reflex inhibition

of inhalation, and thus reduced FVC, which in turn reduces FEV1, although bronchoconstriction was evident to a greater degree in the asthmatic than nonasthmatic subjects.

Peden et al. (1997) studied eight asthmatic subjects (age and gender not specified). All were allergic to dust mites, and used only β-agonists as treatment for their asthma. The subjects were exposed to 0.16 ppm ozone for 7.6 hour while exercising for 50 minutes of each hour at a light workload (~25 L/min). The protocol was that used in the USEPA studies discussed above, except that it was extended for an additional hour. The subjects underwent fiberoptic bronchoscopy with bronchoalveolar lavage 18-hours after both the FA and ozone exposures. The decrement in FEV1 averaged 13.6%, with a range of +4% to -20%. There were no differences in the measured chemical mediators of neutrophil or eosinophil activation between the two exposures, although there was an increase in both neutrophils and eosinophils in BALF after the ozone exposure compared to the FA exposure. This is the first study to report an increase in eosinophils with ozone exposure, although the subjects had eosinophils in their BALF after the FA exposure as well. The authors suggest that the findings indicate an exacerbation of the eosinophilic inflammatory component of the subjects' asthma, although the results are subject to alternative interpretations. That the subjects had eosinophils in their BALF after FA exposure is consistent with an active allergic inflammatory process in the subjects' lungs, even at baseline, which is characteristic of atopic asthma. Comparison of the biochemical results suggests that the inflammatory cells had not been activated by the ozone exposure. One characteristic of asthma is an increased number of eosinophils in the lungs, even when the disease is in a quiescent state. However, when these cells are exposed to a substance to which the individual is allergic, they are activated, and release a variety of cytokines and biochemicals that mediate the immediate-hypersensitivity response pathway. The observation that the number of eosinophils was increased, but the concentrations of chemical mediators were not indicates that the ozone inhaled did not affect allergic pathways in these subjects. However, Vagaggini et al. (2002) recently reported that when ozone exposure (two-hours) occurred on the day after asthma exacerbation was induced by allergen challenge, subjects showed increased eosinophilic airway inflammation compared to following ozone exposure without preexisting asthma exacerbation. Given that Peden et al.'s (1997) subjects did not use anti-inflammatory or antihistamine medications and showed evidence of allergic activation even with FA exposure, it is possible that the ozone exposure interacted with an ongoing allergic process in a manner similar to that described by Vagaggini et al. (2002).

Kehrl et al. (1999) extended the results of the Peden et al. (1997) study, using the same protocol with nine mild allergic asthmatics exposed to FA and 0.16 ppm ozone. The subjects used only β-agonists. All of the subjects had positive responses to multiple allergens in an 18-allergen test panel. Changes in FEV1, which averaged +2% (range: -5.1% to +9.3%) with FA exposure and –9.1% (-2% to –26.3%) with ozone exposure, were significantly different. The morning after each exposure the subjects returned to the laboratory for an allergen inhalation

challenge, followed the next two mornings (days 3 and 4) by challenge with aerosolized histamine and lung function testing, in order to assess the duration of enhanced airway hyperresponsiveness. Seven of the nine subjects responded to a lower PD20 of allergen after ozone exposure (0.58 mean dose shift in the doubling concentration of allergen; P=0.03). After the allergen challenge, subjects were monitored in the laboratory until their pulmonary function was stable, at which time they were admitted to the University General Clinical Research Center, where their lung function was monitored hourly. Three of the subjects had late-phase responses, defined as a greater than 20% decrement in FEV1 more than four hours after the allergen challenge, after both allergen challenges (i.e., allergen following FA or ozone), and one had a late-phase response only after the FA/allergen exposure. The investigators had hypothesized that airway inflammation consequent to ozone exposure and allergen challenge would increase nonspecific airway hyperreactivity, providing a possible mechanism for epidemiological findings suggesting a correlation between asthma exacerbation and ozone concentration on the previous day. However, contrary to expectations, airway reactivity, measured as bronchial reactivity to the nonspecific bronchoconstrictor histamine, was increased after the FA/allergen exposure, but not after the ozone/allergen exposure, although the subjects received less allergen after the ozone than the FA exposure. Histamine reactivity was not assessed immediately after the FA and ozone exposures (or before the allergen challenge), so the study does not speak to whether or not ozone exposure alone alters bronchial reactivity.

*9.6.3.5.1 Summary*

Collectively, the asthmatic subjects in these studies had changes in pulmonary function and nonspecific airway responsiveness that were in the same range as nonasthmatic subjects studied using similar protocols. Although the ozone concentrations were similar, the asthmatic subjects typically exercised at a lower workload, and as a result inhaled less ozone, which is reflected in the somewhat smaller range of individual responses among the asthmatics. The finding of larger pulmonary function decrements following post-ozone allergen challenge, compared to those following the FA exposure, suggests that ozone may enhance ongoing allergic processes. These findings provide plausible support for epidemiological observations that some asthmatics experience asthma exacerbation on the day after elevated ambient ozone concentrations. In addition, although asthmatics tend to have similar percentage changes in pulmonary function as nonasthmatic subjects, such changes may be superimposed on already depressed pulmonary function.

It is difficult to extrapolate these findings to the broader population of asthmatics for several reasons. First, for ethical reasons only subjects with relatively mild disease can be studied in the laboratory, and therefore it is unclear how the results might apply to those with more serious disease. On the other hand, since responses to ozone are related to inhaled dose, it is likely that more severe asthmatics would have lower overall exposure due to physical limitations on their capacity for outdoor work or exercise. Second, little is known as to the effect of

commonly used asthma medications on responsiveness, although Horstman et al. (1995) reported that subjects who asked for fast-acting inhalers (β-agonists) before or during ozone exposures tended to have larger decrements in pulmonary function than those who did not. Gent et al. (2003) reported a significant association between asthma-like symptoms and ambient ozone concentration in asthmatic children who used asthma medications but no relationship in asthmatic children who did not use medications. These two studies raise the so far unaddressed question as to whether and, if so, how the biological mechanisms of common asthma treatments interact with the mechanisms mediating responses to ozone. This is in contrast to $SO_2$ exposure, where medications seem to mitigate pulmonary function responses. The protocols used in the existing studies have typically required the subjects to refrain from taking their asthma medications within a set time period of the exposure sessions, contrary to their situation in normal daily life. There is no information on asthmatics who have been studied while taking their medications, and standards of treatment have altered during the time period over which the few controlled exposure studies of asthmatics have been conducted, factors which add some uncertainties to the conclusions that can be drawn from this literature.

*9.6.3.6 Responses of Animals to Controlled Concentrations of Ozone*

*9.6.3.6.1 Introduction*

This section presents a brief summary of the relevant toxicological findings in laboratory animals that have been published since the previous review of the California ambient air quality standard for ozone in 1987. Unlike studies in humans, animal studies can provide information on the effects of ozone exposures at high concentrations or for extended durations and permit the use of important invasive techniques that could not be applied in human studies. However, due to the availability of human studies, coupled with the inherent uncertainties in extrapolating quantitatively from animal studies to human exposures, we are not using the animal studies directly in estimating the appropriate level of the standards. The results of laboratory animal studies are reviewed here to support the findings of epidemiological and controlled human exposure studies presented elsewhere in this document. Only animal studies conducted at ozone concentrations of 1.0 ppm or less are discussed, which more than adequately brackets the highest concentrations found in urban areas of California. For a more in depth discussion of the animal findings presented here, please refer to Appendix A.

Numerous studies have examined the effects of ozone exposure on pulmonary function in animals. These animal studies have used a variety of exposure regimens to examine the effects of acute (less than a day), short-term repeated (less than a week) and chronic continuous and intermittent ozone exposures on pulmonary function. For this brief review the ozone-induced pulmonary function responses will be divided into effects on breathing pattern and gas exchange, dynamic and static lung mechanics, and airway reactivity. In addition, this review will be limited to those studies that use 1.0 ppm ozone or less and used whole

animal exposure. Overall the pulmonary function responses induced by acute and short-term ozone exposure in experimental animals are similar to those seen in human subjects. These pulmonary function responses include rapid shallow breathing, mild increases in airway resistance, decrements in forced expiratory end-points and increased airway reactivity to various stimuli with all of these responses showing attenuation with repeated exposures of three days or more. As a result animal studies provide an opportunity to examine the pathophysiology underlying these responses and provide a better understanding of the possible mechanisms and health relevance of these responses when observed in human subjects. In addition, chronic exposure studies provide an opportunity to better understand the long-term effects of ozone on lung health and development. This section provides a short review of this topic divided into three subsections. These subsections cover ozone-induced ventilatory and breathing pattern responses, pulmonary mechanics responses and airway reactivity responses with each subsection including a discussion of the effects of acute (less than a day), short-term repeated (less than a week) and chronic continuous and intermittent ozone exposure regimens. For a more extensive review of this topic the reader is referred to Appendix A, as well as the 1996 United States Environmental Protection Agency Air Quality Criteria Document for Ozone and Related Photochemical Oxidants (US EPA 1996).

*9.6.3.6.2 Ventilatory and Breathing Pattern Responses*

Studies that examined ventilatory and breathing pattern responses induced by the inhalation of ozone concentrations of 1.0 ppm or less are summarized in Table 11-9. Ventilatory and breathing pattern responses produced by acute exposures lasting nine-hour or less have been examined in three species, the dog, rat and mouse. In dogs and rats, acute ozone inhalation results in a rapid shallow breathing pattern that is characterized by a decrease in tidal volume ($V_T$) and an increase in breathing frequency ($f_b$) (Sasaki et al. 1987; Mautz 2003; Mautz and Bufalino 1989; Schelegle et al. 2001; Shore et al. 2002; Vesely et al. 1999b). In conscious rats, acute inhalation of ozone concentrations of 0.6 ppm and greater have been shown to induce a decrease in minute ventilation ($V_E$) (Mautz and Bufalino 1989) while anesthetized rats that inhaled 1.0 ppm for eight-hour did not demonstrate this response (Vesely, et al., 1999a; Vesely, et al., 1999b). The decrease in $V_E$ observed in conscious rats by Mautz and Bufalino (1989) was associated with a decrease in metabolic rate. In mice, acute ozone inhalation has been shown to result in a slow, shallow breathing pattern (Currie et al. 1998; Shore et al. 2002) that is age dependent, with young mice (2 wks of age) showing no ventilatory response to ozone (Shore et al. 2002). Evidence obtained from dogs and rats is consistent with these responses being initiated in large part by vagal lung C-fiber afferent nerves with their receptors in the conducting airways and/or lung parenchyma (Sasaki et al. 1987; Schelegle et al. 2001; Vesely, et al., 1999b). In rats, rapid shallow breathing induced by the acute inhalation of 1.0 ppm ozone is not dependent on the recruitment of neutrophils into the airway (Vesely, et al., 1999a).

In rats, repeated daily inhalation of ozone of concentrations up to 1.0 ppm have shown that the first and second day of exposure are characterized by a rapid shallow breathing pattern and that this breathing pattern response is reduced on each consecutive day of ozone inhalation (Tepper et al. 1989; Schelegle et al. 2003). If this cycle of five consecutive days of ozone inhalation is made part of a repeated episode regimen with 5d of exposure followed by 9d of recovery in filtered air, the same pattern of initial rapid shallow breathing, followed by response attenuation, was reproduced with up to 4 consecutive episodes (Schelegle, et al., 2003). Interestingly, this pattern of breathing pattern response consistently occurred in each cycle of ozone inhalation, despite the observation that the pattern of injury and inflammation was different with each consecutive episode (Schelegle, et al., 2003). When daily ozone exposure was continued for 1, 3, 13, 52 and 78 weeks, Tepper et al. (1991) observed a decreased ventilatory response to $CO_2$ challenge that was associated with an increase in expiratory resistance at all time points, but was greatest at 78 weeks. Wiester et al. (1995) used a similar daily exposure for 52 and 78 weeks and observed that the rapid shallow breathing response induced by a 2 hour inhalation of 1.0 ppm ozone was attenuated compared to FA controls. In addition, Wiester, et al. (1995) observed that the rapid shallow breathing response to a similar acute ozone challenge returned when the rats were allowed to breath filtered air for 4 months following the 52 or 78 week daily exposure protocol.

## Table 9-11: Ventilatory and Breathing Pattern Responses

| | Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Drugs | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***Acute*** | 1.0 | 2 hour | | Dog | Tachypnea with inspiratory time and expiratory time equally shortened. No increase in ventilatory drive 1- and 24-hour PE. | Sasaki et al. 1987 |
| | 2.0 | 0, 2, 4, 6, 8-hour | | Mice, M, 7 wk | Decrease in $f_b$ and $V_t$ up to 6-hour of exposure. | Currie et al. 1998 |
| | 0.2 -0.8 | 3.75 hour | | Rat, (Sprague-Dawley), 7 wk | Tachypnea, $V_E$, gas exchange, and $R_L$ increased: $C_{dyn}$ decreased. | Mautz et al. 1985 |
| | 0.6 alone and in combination with 10 ppm formaldehyde | 3 hour at rest and with light exercise | | Rat, M, (Sprague-Dawley) | At rest: decreased $V_T$; increased $f_b$. In combination with 10ppm formaldehyde; increased $V_T$, decreased $f_b$. Exercise data not reported. | Mautz 2003 |
| | 0.2 - 0.8 | 3 hour | | Rat, M, (Sprague-Dawley), 7 wk | Maximum $0_2$ consumption decreased, tachypnea at 0.2 ppm, tachypnea observed at 0.4 ppm, and ventilation and core temperature decreased at 0.6 ppm. | Mautz and Bufalino 1989 |

## Table 9-11 (cont.): Ventilatory and Breathing Pattern Responses

| | Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Drugs | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***Acute*** | 1.0 | 8-hour | Vagal Perineural Capsaicin | Rat, (Wistar) | Blocking vagal lung C-fiber conduction abolished $0_3$-induced rapid shallow breathing. | Schelegle et al. 2001 |
| | 0.3 - 3.0 | 3 hour | | Mice, M/F,(A/J), 2-4-8-12 wk | Decrease in $f_b$ and $V_t$. Response present in 4 wk old mice, but not in 2 wk old mice. | Shore et al. 2002 |
| | 1.0 | 8-hour | α-chloralose: urethane | Rat, M, (Wistar), 43 d | Decreased $V_T$; increased $f_b$; $V_E$ unchanged. Response unaffected by neutrophil depletion. | Vesely et al. 1999b |
| | 1.1 | 9 hour | α-chloralose: urethane | Rat, F, (Wistar) | Decreased $V_T$; increased $f_b$; $V_E$ unchanged. Response abolished by neonatal capsaicin treatment. | Vesely et al. 1999a |

## Table 9-11 (cont.): Ventilatory and Breathing Responses

| | Ozone Conc. (ppm) | Expos. Protocol | Drugs | Species, (Strain), Age, Sex, | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***Short-term*** | 0, 0.35, 0.5, 1.0 | 2.25 hour, 5 d,<br>8-hour, 5 d with 9 d recovery.<br>Up to 4 cycles. | | Rat, M, (Fisher-344) | Attenuation of tachypnea with consecutive exposures; BAL antioxidants and protein did not adapt with exposure, histopathology increased in severity. | Tepper et al. 1989 |
| ***Long-term***<br><br>***Intermittent*** | 1.0 | | | Rat, M, (Sprague-Dawley), 70 day | Each cycle resulted in rapid shallow breathing on days 1 and 2 of exposure that was absent on days 3, 4 and 5 of exposure. | Schelegle et al. 2003 |
| | Base 0.06, Spike rising to 0.25 | 13h/d, 7day/wk; 5d/wk;<br>1, 3, 13, 52, 78 wks<br>13 hour/d, 7days/wk, 12-18 mo | | Rat, male, (Fisher-344), 60 day-old | Decreased $V_E$ with $CO_2$ challenges. Increased expiratory resistance observed at all time points, but mostly at 78 weeks. | Tepper et al. 1991 |
| | 0.06, 0.25 | | | Rat, M, (F-344), 60 days | Prolonged exposure resulted in attenuated $f_b$ and $V_T$ response to an acute 2 hour challenge with 1.0 ppm $0_3$. 4 mo recovery returned $0_3$ responsiveness to control levels. | Wiester et al. 1995 |

*9.6.3.6.3 Lung Mechanics Responses*

Studies that examined lung mechanics responses induced by the inhalation of ozone concentration of 1.0 ppm or less are summarized in Table 11-10. Acute inhalation of ozone has been shown to result in a significant increase in pulmonary flow resistance ($R_L$) and decrease in dynamic compliance ($C_{dyn}$) in rats (Mautz et al. 1985; Yokoyama et al. 1987) and guinea pigs (Miller et al. 1987; Miller et al. 1988). In rats, decreased Cdyn was associated with a decrease in static lung compliance ($C_{st}$), and peak expiratory flow (PEF), while functional residual capacity (FRC) and residual volume (RV) increased (Yokoyama, et al., 1987). In guinea pigs these changes in lung mechanics were associated with decreased total lung capacity (TLC), vital capacity (VC), FRC and RV (Miller, et al., 1988). The decreases in FRC and RV were blocked with indomethacin and cromolyn (Miller, et al., 1988), indicating a contribution of inflammation and more specifically, cyclooxygenase products of arachidonic acid metabolism, to the responses.

In mice, five consecutive daily exposures to 1.0 ppm ozone (3 hour in duration) did not affect lung carbon monoxide diffusing capacity ($DL_{CO}$), nitrogen washout or lung volumes (Selgrade et al. 1988). In contrast, Yokoyama et al. (1989) found that seven daily 6 hour exposures to 1.0 ppm in rabbits increased lung resistance ($R_L$) 17 hour following the end of exposure (animals were not studied immediately after the end of the exposure). Kotlikoff et al. (1984) found that seven days of continuous exposure to 0.64 ppm ozone increased peripheral airway resistance and decreased lung effective reactance at high oscillatory frequencies. Daily exposure of rats for three to 78 weeks (ozone concentrations ranging from 0.25 to 1.0 ppm) have shown increases in airway resistance (Tepper et al. 1991; Yokoyama 1984). Additionally, daily exposure of rats for four to 52 weeks to ozone concentrations ranging from 0.2 to 0.7 ppm resulted in a decrease in $DL_{CO}$ and increases in FRC, RV and fixed lung volumes (Gross and White 1987; Martin et al. 1983; Moore and Schwartz 1981). The ozone-induced decrease in $DL_{CO}$ and increases in FRC and RV were reversed one to three months following exposure (Gross and White, 1986; Gross and White, 1987).

## Table 9-42: Lung Mechanics

| | Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Drugs | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***Acute*** | 0.5 | 5 min | Ketamine and Fluoro-diazepam | Baboon, M, Adult | Brief exposure caused increased $R_L$, but NOT Mch reactivity. Increased $R_L$ was blocked by cromolyn. | Fouke et al. 1988 |
| | 0.5 | 5 min | Ketamine and Fluoro-diazepam | Baboon, M, Adult | Brief exposure caused increased $R_L$ that was partially blocked by cromolyn, but no effect on stable prostanoids. | Fouke et al. 1990 |
| | 0.2 -0.8 | 3.75 hour | | Rat, (Sprague-Dawley), 7 wk | Tachypnea, $V_E$, gas exchange, and $R_L$ increased: $C_{dyn}$ decreased. | Mautz et al. 1985 |
| | 1.0 | 1-hour | Ketamine and Xylazine | Guinea pig, M, (Hartley) | $R_L$ increased at 2 hour not 8-hour. Lung volumes, DLco, and alveolar ventilation increased at 8 and 24 hour PE. | Miller et al. 1987 |
| | 1.0 | 1-hour | Ketamine and Xylazine | Guinea pig, M, (Hartley) | Decreased TLC, VC, FRC, and RV; Increased $R_L$. Indomethacin and cromolyn blocked change in FRC and RV at 2 and 24 hour PE. DLco increased, blocked by cromolyn. | Miller et al. 1988 |
| | 0.13, 0.22, 0.45 | 3 hour | Pentobarbital and Gallamine | Dog, (Foxhounds) | Positron camera indicated non-uniform distribution of ventilation in small airways; no change in $R_L$, $C_{dyn}$, or forced expiratory flow. | Morgan et al. 1986 |
| | 1.0 | 24 hour | Pentobarbital | Rat, M, (Wistar), 6 wk | Decreased $C_{dyn}$, $C_{st}$, $V_{max}$; increased FRC, RV; no additional effect in elastase-treated animals. | Yokoyama et al. 1987 |

## Table 9-12 (cont.): Lung Mechanics

| | Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Drugs | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***Short-term*** | 1.0 | 3 hour, 5 days | Pentobarbital | Mice, F, (CD-1), 3 wk | ozone had no effect, but in combination with virus decreases DLco, N2 washout, and lung volume were observed greater than virus alone 6, 9, and 14 days PE. | Selgrade et al. 1988 |
| | 1.0 and 2.0 | 6 hour, 7 days (1ppm) or 3 days (2ppm) | Pentobarbital | Rabbit, M, (albino) | At 17 hour PE, 1 ppm increased RL; 2 ppm trapped air, decreased Cdyn and forced expiratory volume flows, and increased $R_L$. | Yokoyama et al. 1989 |
| | 0.64 | 7 or 20 days | | Rat, M, (Sprague-Dawley) | Increased peripheral resistance in rats exposed for 7 days but not 20 days; decreased lung effective reactance at high frequencies in both groups. | Kotlikoff et al. 1984 |

## Table 9-12 (cont.): Lung Mechanics

| | Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Drugs | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***Long-term Continuous*** | 0.2 | 24 hour/d, 28-32 days | | Rat, M, (Spruce-Dawley), 3-4 wk | Increased lung distensibility at high lung volumes (95-100%TLC) during inflation with air or saline. | Bartlett et al. 1974 |
| | 0.7 | 20 hour/d, 28 days | Halothane | Rat, M, (Fisher-344), 14 wk | Decreased DLco and increased FRC immediately PE, no effect at 4 weeks PE, decrease in forced expiratory flow at 9 weeks PE. | Gross and White 1986 |
| | 0.5 | 20 hour/d, 7 days/week, 52 weeks | | Rat, M, (Fisher-344) | Increases in FRC and RV at 6 and 12 mo; DLco decreases over same period. The 3 mo recovery period resulted in reversibility of the functional lesion. Inflammation was mildly correlated with function and also reversed 6 mo PE. | Gross and White 1987 |
| | 0.4 | 7h/d, 5 days/week, 6 weeks | | Rabbit, M/F, (New Zealand white), 10 wk | Increased alveolar wall extensibility, increased hysteresis ratio, and decreased stress at moderate extensions. Fixed lung volume increased 150%. | Martin et al. 1983 |
| | 0.5 | 24 hour/d, 180 days | | Rat, M, (Sprague-Dawley), 70 d | At 180 days, but not 62 days, fixed lung volume increased. | Moore and Schwartz 1981 |

## Table 9-12 (cont.): Lung Mechanics

| | Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Drugs | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***Long-term*** <br><br> ***Continuous*** | Base 0.06, Spike rising to 0.25 | 13h/d, 7day/week; 5day/week; 1,3,13,52,78 weeks | | Rat, M, (Fisher-344), 60 d | Increased expiratory resistance observed at all time points, but mostly at 78 weeks. | Tepper et al. 1991 |
| | 0.5 and1.0 | 3 and 6 hour/d, up to 60 days | | Rat, M, (Wistar), 7 wk | Increased resistance of central airways after 3 hour daily exposures to 1.0 ppm for 30 days; increased resistance of peripheral airways after 6 hour daily exposure to 0.5 ppm $0_3$ for 60 days. No effect of age of rats (4 vs. 10 weeks old). | Yokoyama et al. 1984 |

*9.6.3.6.4 Airway Responsiveness*

Studies that examined changes in airway responsiveness induced by the inhalation of ozone at concentrations of 1.0 ppm or less are summarized in Table 11-11. There are relatively few studies that demonstrate an increase in airway responsiveness following the acute inhalation of ozone concentrations of 1.0 ppm or less. Ozone inhalation has been shown to increase responsiveness of the airways to inhaled methacholine or histamine in dogs, guinea pigs and Fischer 344 rats, but not Sprague-Dawley rats (Fouke et al. 1991; Gross and Sargent 1992; Sumitomo et al. 1990; Tepper et al. 1990; Uchida et al. 1992). The studies that used Fischer 344 rats demonstrate that the increase in airway responsiveness was to inhaled challenges and not intravenous challenges (Tepper, et al., 1990; Uchida, et al., 1992), and was blocked by the cyclooxygenase inhibitor indomethacin (Gross and Sargent, 1990). Repeated ozone exposures have also been shown to increase airway responsiveness in the rhesus Macaca (Johnson et al. 1988) and guinea pig (Vargas et al. 1998). In guinea pigs exposure to 0.3 ppm ozone caused increased responsiveness to intravenous substance P (SP) on days 12, and 24, but not on day 48. This increase in responsiveness to SP was not due to impairment in neutral endopeptidase or superoxide dismutase (Vargas, et al., 1998).

## Table 9-13: Airways Responsiveness

| | Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Drugs | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***Acute*** | 0.5 | 2 hour | Chloralose | Dog, (Mongrel) | Increased reactivity to INH Mch, no change in BAL prostanoids. | Fouke et al. 1991 |
| | 0.3, 0.5, 0.7 | 1, 2, 24 hour | | Rat, (Fischer-344) | Increased reactivity produced at C * T of 1.5 ppm * hour blocked by indomethacin, but not by another cyclooxygenase inhibitor. | Gross and Sargent 1992 |
| | 1.0 and 3.0 | 30, 90 and 120min | Propranolol | Guinea pig, F, (Hartley) | Increased reactivity to INH Mch with 90 min, 1 ppm and with 30 min, 3 ppm. At 2 hour, 3 ppm reactivity occurred at 0 and 5 hour, but not 24 hour PE. | Nishikawa et al. 1990 |
| | 0.8 | 2 hour | | Guinea pig, M/F, (Hartley) | No increased reactivity to acid; ozone alone increased gas trapping. | Silbaugh and Mauderly 1986 |
| | 1.0 | 3 hour | Pentobarbital | Rat, (Sprague-Dawley) | No significant effect on response to INH Mch. | Takebayashi et al. 1998 |
| | 0.12, 0.25, 0.5, or 1.0 | 2 hour | Urethane | Rat, M, (Fischer-344), 60day | Increased reactivity to INH Hist, but not IV Ach. | Tepper et al. 1990 |
| | 1.0 | 4 hour | | Rat, (Fischer-344), 12mo | Increased reactivity to INH Mch, not IV Mch challenged rats. | Uchida et al. 1992 |

## Table 9-13 (cont.): Airway Responsiveness

| | Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Drugs | Species, Sex, (Strain), Age | Observed Effects | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***Long-term Continuous*** | 1.0 | 6 hour/d, 5 d/week, 12 weeks | Ketamine and Xylazine | Cynomolgus, M, Adult | No $R_L$, $C_{dyn}$, or flow volume changes associated with exposure. | Biagini et al. 1986 |
| | 1.0 | 2 hour/ week, 19 weeks | Pentobarbital | Rhesus Macaca, F, Adult | 5-lipoxygenase inhibitor blocked the development of reactivity. | Johnson et al. 1988 |
| | 0.3 | 4 hour/d, 1, 3, 6, 12, 24, or 48 days | | Guinea pig, M, (Hartley) | $0_3$ caused increased responsiveness to intravenous SP on days 1, 3, 6, 12, and 24, but not on day 48. Increased SP was not due to impaired neutral endopeptidase or superoxide dismutase. | Vargas et al. 1998 |

*9.6.3.6.5 Host Defense – Animal Models*

The host defense system in the respiratory tract of humans and animals protects against infectious and particulate matter deposition. Ozone exposure has been shown to induce changes in all areas of lung host defense including mucociliary clearance, which clears the conducting airways of inhaled substances, and functions of alveolar macrophages and other immune system cells, which protect the lower lung from damage by inhaled particles and infectious microorganisms. Recent work supports previously reviewed studies, in that compromised immune system defense in experimental animals occurs at ozone concentrations as low as 0.1 ppm while mucociliary clearance is relatively resistant to ozone. Chronic exposure of rabbits to 0.1 ppm ozone did not affect mucociliary clearance (Schlesinger et al. 1992a), but short-term exposure of newborn sheep to 1.0 ppm ozone resulted in a prolonged reduction in mucociliary clearance (Mariassy et al. 1990). Ozone-induced decreases in alveolar particle clearance, which may be associated with inflammatory cell and permeability changes in the centriacinar region, has been observed in rodents with prolonged exposure to an urban pattern of ozone (0.06 ppm with daily peaks of 0.25 ppm) (Pinkerton et al. 1989) and repeated subchronic exposure to 0.3 ppm ozone (Cohen et al. 1997). Alveolar macrophages are one of the most sensitive indicators of ozone exposure, and certain ozone-induced human and murine alveolar macrophage function alterations have been shown to be similar (Selgrade et al. 1995). Reductions in alveolar macrophage phagocytic function and bacterial killing occurred following acute exposure to 0.1-0.4 ppm ozone (Driscoll et al. 1987; Schlesinger et al. 1992b; Gilmour and Selgrade 1993; Oosting et al. 1991). Bacterial lung infections are enhanced with acute ozone exposures to 0.4 ppm (Gilmour and Selgrade 1993) or 5-day repeated exposures to 0.1 ppm (Cohen et al. 2001; Cohen et al. 2002). The severity of lung infection was related, at least in part, to the degree of ozone-induced reduction of alveolar macrophage bacterial killing and the strength of inflammation-induced neutrophil influx (Gilmour et al. 1991; Gilmour and Selgrade 1993). The lung response to viral infection challenge appears dependent on the timing of exposure to ozone. The acute phase of viral infection in mice is reduced by subsequent exposure to ozone (0.5 ppm), but continued ozone exposure for up to 3 months resulted in greater long-term lung damage (Jakab and Bassett 1990). Repeated ozone exposure (3 hour/day for 2 days) prior to viral infection enhanced infection (Selgrade et al. 1988). But this response was attenuated beyond two days of exposure. As with the inflammatory and permeability effects, continued, repeated ozone exposure results in an attenuation of the ozone-induced effects on the host defense system. Specifically, attenuation of the deleterious responses on alveolar macrophage phagocytic function, intrapulmonary bacterial killing, and viral-induced lung injury has been observed with repeated ozone exposure (Cohen et al. 2001; Cohen et al. 2002; Gilmour et al. 1991; Selgrade et al. 1988; Driscoll et al. 1987).

*9.6.3.6.6 Inflammatory and Biochemical Responses in Animal Models*

Pulmonary biochemical changes following ozone exposure include altered synthesis and content of structural proteins and changes in cellular and extracellular levels of anti-oxidant enzymes and substances.

Long-term ozone exposures indicate that excess collagen deposition in lungs does not occur below an ozone concentration of about 0.4-0.5 ppm for continuous or near-continuous exposures, and likely only occurs in younger animals (Last et al. 1993). The focal nature of the injury may prevent detection with biochemical analysis of the collagen content in whole lung. However, increased alveolar tissue density suggestive of increased collagen deposition has been observed with subchronic ozone exposures at concentrations as low as 0.12 ppm (Last and Pinkerton 1997). It is unclear if functional consequences result from deposition of excess collagen at ambient levels of ozone, but irreversible changes in lung collagen structure have been shown in monkeys at higher exposures (0.61 ppm, 8-hour/day, for 1 year) (Reiser et al. 1987). Acute ozone exposure may deplete or enhance airway epithelial concentrations of glutathione and other anti-oxidant enzymes, depending on ozone concentration and airway level, suggesting that the ability of the epithelium at specific sites to replenish anti-oxidant enzymes as they are used may be a factor in site-specific ozone-induced injury. Antioxidant enzyme activities of superoxide dismutase (SOD) and glutathione (GSH) increase in response to ozone with repeated exposure (6 hour/day, 5 days/wk for 3 months) to concentrations as low as 0.12 ppm (Plopper et al. 1994b). The increased activities are site-specific, occurring chiefly in lung regions that are most susceptible to ozone-induced injury. The antioxidant substances ascorbate and uric acid increase in response to prolonged, but not acute, ozone exposures (Long et al. 2001; Kodavanti et al. 1995; Kodavanti et al. 1996; Grose et al. 1989). Ascorbate, in particular, increased in lavaged cells and fluid with repeated exposures as low as 0.2-0.25 ppm (Wiester et al. 1996a; Kodavanti et al. 1996). Adaptation to inflammatory effects of repeated ozone exposures corresponded with the increase in ascorbate levels in BAL fluid (Wiester et al. 1996a; Wiester et al. 2000).

*9.6.3.6.7 Effects of Ozone on Lung Development*

Prolonged exposure to ozone in animal studies results in airway remodeling in adult experimental animals. This remodeling is characterized by epithelial cell hyperplasia and hypertrophy, and interstitial fibrosis (Barr et al. 1990; Schelegle et al. 2003). Part of the underlying biochemical responses involved in airway remodeling is the altered release of epithelial growth factors. This lead to concerns regarding the impact of ozone on the developing lung. There is evidence in humans of decreased lung function in young adults who were raised in areas with typically high ozone relative to those raised in low ozone areas (Kunzli et al. 1997; Galizia and Kinney 1999).

A series of studies conducted in infant rhesus monkeys indicates that ozone exposure alone and especially in combination with allergen results in altered lung development. This series of studies is particularly important because of concerns

that the ozone standards recommended adequately protect infants and children. Lung development in the infant rhesus monkey parallels that in humans. Thus, although the concentrations employed in the studies were higher than attained in current ambient exposures, the implications are quite important. The studies are described briefly below, although they do not directly contribute to the evaluation of the level of the standard.

Cyclic exposure to ozone and to ozone plus house dust mite allergen (HDMA) alters the development of the tracheal basement membrane zone (BMZ). The BMZ is important to the tracheal epithelial functioning as it serves as the attachment point for the epithelial cells, functions as a barrier to foreign substances, and is intimately involved in cell-to-cell communication. The BMZ is important to normal growth and development of the airway including storage and release of growth factors. The development of the BMZ occurs postnatally in rhesus monkeys. (Evans et al. 2003) evaluated the development of the BMZ in infant rhesus monkeys exposed to filtered air, ozone or ozone plus HDMA during the first postnatal 6 months of life. Twenty-four infant rhesus monkeys (30 days old) were exposed to 11 episodes of either filtered air, ozone (0.5 ppm for 8h/day), HDMA (aerosolized, 2 hour/day for days 3-5 of the cycle) or ozone plus HDMA; each episode was 5 days followed by 9 days of filtered air. Half the monkeys had been sensitized to HDMA. Ozone and ozone plus HDMA exposures resulted in increased areas of the BMZ which were thin compared to controls. Immunochemical staining for perlecan, a proteoglycan involved in basement membrane function and storage of growth factor, indicated a reduction of this BMZ component in the ozone and ozone plus HDMA groups relative to filtered air. The BMZ content of fibroblast growth factor-2 (FGF-2), the main growth factor stored in the BMZ, was also significantly decreased by ozone exposure. FGF-2 is thought to be important in the regulation of a number of biological molecules associated with airway remodeling. Upregulation of the cell surface proteoglycan syndecan-4 appeared to result from ozone and ozone plus HDMA exposures. Syndecan-4 is rapidly upregulated in injured tissues, and tissue injury stimulates shedding of the portion of the molecule that binds FGF-2 into the extracellular matrix. Syndecan-4 is thus involved in response to tissue injury and repair. Downregulation of the fibroblast growth factor receptor FGFR-1 in the BMZ was also noted in the ozone-exposed animals. The changes in these cellular macromolecules involved in tissue repair and growth reflected the poor development of the tracheal BMZ that resulted from exposure to ozone and to ozone plus allergen.

Other publications resulting from this series of experiments indicated that ozone in combination with aerosolized allergen (HDMA) results in a marked increase in airway eosinophilia, and HDMA-specific serum IgE as well as altered structural development that resulted in increased airway resistance (Schelegle et al. 2003). The volume fraction of parenchyma in the right middle lobe was greater and the volume fraction of conducting airway and blood vessels were significantly less in the HDMA plus ozone groups relative to filtered air or ozone or HDMA groups alone. The results indicate that ozone exposure can amplify the immune response to allergens in sensitized infants, resulting in an allergic phenotype

airway. This phenotype was characterized by increased HDMA-induced histamine release as measured by serum histamine, elevated BAL eosinophils, and increased airway resistance and reactivity. The increased levels of serum HDMA-specific IgE is consistent with the concept that ozone may prime the developing immune system towards a Th2-type response.

Also of import is the recent publication from this study of changes in airway epithelial innervation induced in the developing rhesus monkey by exposure to ozone and to ozone plus HDMA (Larson et al. 2004). These changes were measured by immunohistochemical staining for the presence of nerve cells. The changes noted included significant decreases in the density of epithelial nerves in the midlevel airways (between the sixth and seventh intrapulmonary airway generations) upon ozone exposure; these decrements increased in the ozone plus HDMA treated group. These changes were also accompanied by the appearance of abnormal streaks and clusters of nerve cells in the airways just proximal to the midlevel generations. The authors conclude that these effects represent either neural regression or stunted nerve development in the airway. Summary

The studies cited in this section support the notion that laboratory animals demonstrate similar responses to the acute inhalation of ozone as human subjects. These responses include rapid shallow breathing, mild increases in airway resistance, decrements in forced expiratory end-points and increased airway reactivity to various stimuli with all of these responses showing attenuation with repeated exposures of three days or more. In addition the cited studies are supportive of a link between ozone-induced functional decrements and underlying injury and/or inflammation. The ability to make this link between ozone-induced functional decrements and underlying injury and/or inflammation in animal studies is especially important in chronic studies that utilize continuous or episodic exposure regimens in that such controlled laboratory studies are prohibitive in human subjects. As such, they provide valuable insights into the pathophysiology underlying human functional responses to the acute and prolonged inhalation of ambient ozone concentrations. Of specific concern are the recent findings of epidemiologic studies that report an adverse effect of living in regions with high oxidant levels on lung function growth in children (Frischer et al., 1999; Galizia and Kinney, 1999; Peters et al., 1999; Calderon-Garciduenas et al., 2000a,b; Gauderman et al. 2002) and the observation in animals that these changes are the result of altered postnatal development and growth of the airways (Schelegle et al. 2003).

### 9.6.4 Subjects with Pre-Existing Disease

#### *9.6.4.1 Subjects with asthma*

Asthma is a multi-factorial disease characterized by chronic airway inflammation and hyperresponsiveness, and episodic airflow obstruction, accompanied by respiratory symptoms, which can include wheeze, cough, dyspnea, excess phlegm, and chest tightness. In the U.S. and throughout much of the developed world, asthma prevalence and disease has substantially increased in the past

couple of decades. Asthma is the most common chronic disease of childhood, and has been estimated to be responsible for about 14,000,000 missed school days per year (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention National Center for Environmental Health 2004). Children are disproportionately impacted by asthma as they have higher prevalence rates and the highest asthma hospitalization rates are for 0-4 year olds. This is likely due at least partially to physics –airway resistance is inversely proportional to the $4^{th}$ power of the radius. Thus in a small child a small degree of airway constriction can result in serious breathing difficulty.

Because of the underlying airway inflammation and hyperresponsiveness characteristic of this disease, asthmatics may have exacerbations of their disease upon exposure to respiratory irritants, such as ozone. Although asthmatic and ozone-induced airways inflammation are mediated through different biological mechanisms, it is likely that ozone-induced inflammation represents an additive effect. As a result, asthmatics have been considered a potentially susceptible subpopulation in setting air quality standards, and there have been a considerable number of studies intended to examine differences in response to ozone between asthmatics and nonasthmatics.

Controlled exposure studies of asthmatics involve several issues of interpretation distinct from studies of healthy subjects. First, many asthmatics experience exercise-induced bronchospasm (EIB), or constriction of the airways in response to vigorous exertion, even in the absence of exposure to respiratory irritants or aeroallergens. EIB can result in both decreased lung function and respiratory and ventilatory symptoms. Therefore, when evaluating the results of controlled ozone exposure studies in which exercise is incorporated into the study protocol, it is particularly important to examine the differences (e.g., lung function or symptoms) between ozone exposures and filtered air exposures, as the latter act as a "control" to account for the effect of EIB. Second, most asthmatics take inhaled medications, including bronchodilators, which can be taken on an as-needed basis to control symptoms or on a regular schedule, and anti-inflammatory medications, which generally are taken chronically to reduce the underlying inflammation and lessen the overall severity of disease. Theoretically it is possible for both types of medication to blunt the respiratory impacts of ozone; therefore, most investigators have tried to remove this potential "extraneous" influence by having asthmatic study subjects refrain from taking their medications for varying time periods prior to the test exposures. While it might be argued that such tests could overestimate ozone's effects on asthmatics whose disease is well managed, there are many individuals with poorly controlled asthma who rarely take their medications as directed. Thus, both from a scientific standpoint and from the perspective of conducting experiments that may represent "real-world" individuals, it is reasonable to withhold asthma medications in these studies.

Many of the initial controlled ozone exposure studies focused on identifying differential symptom reporting and lung function changes between asthmatics and nonasthmatics. However, in the 1987 review of the ozone standard, the Staff

Report concluded that, based on controlled exposure studies published up to that time, one could not draw definitive inferences regarding whether individuals with asthma (or COPD, see below) were more sensitive to the acute effects of ozone than healthy individuals. Less demanding study protocols (resulting in lower breathing rates, and hence lower effective doses for asthmatics) and, in some studies, failure to control for medication use made it difficult to compare the results of these one- and two-hour exposure studies with those involving healthy subjects (California Department of Health Services 1987). Moreover, no studies involving such potentially susceptible populations had examined inflammatory responses. Studies conducted since 1987 have confirmed that low-level ozone exposures of short duration do not apparently result in lung function or symptomatic changes that differentially affect asthmatics participating in such comparative studies. In this regard it should be borne in mind not only that asthmatics have lower baseline lung function, which may be overlooked if one is only examining percentage changes in FEV1, for example. In addition, controlled exposure study protocols in general favor the selection of individuals who are not representative of the asthma spectrum. For instance, anyone who has had a recent respiratory infection will not be tested; on the other hand, in real life such infections are common causes of prolonged airway responsiveness in asthmatics. More importantly, there is likely to be a self-selection bias among asthmatics willing to be exposed to a known respiratory irritant.

Despite these limitations, several studies have demonstrated that asthmatics, whose airways already exhibit ongoing inflammation, experience a more vigorous ozone-induced inflammatory response, in both upper and lower airways, than nonasthmatics (Scannell et al. 1996; McBride et al. 1994). Higher effective doses, resulting from higher exposure concentrations and/or longer exposure durations, may cause greater airway obstruction in asthmatics relative to nonasthmatics. In addition, ozone exposure may potentiate the effects of exposure to other pollutants or to aeroallergens. Some of these results, particularly those indicating increased inflammation, may help explain the consistent epidemiological findings of an association between ambient ozone levels and increased asthma disease (see Sections 10.1.3, 10.2)

#### *9.6.4.2 Controlled exposures to ozone since 1987 examining pulmonary function and symptoms*

Investigations published since 1987 are consistent with the earlier reports in demonstrating that, for short exposures (30 min to 1-hour), asthmatics participating in controlled exposure studies with ozone concentrations modestly higher than the California standard do not appear to show lung function or symptomatic effects greater than nonasthmatics. Koenig et al. (1988a) exposed 24 adolescents, including 12 with mild asthma, to FA or 0.12 ppm ozone and 0.30 ppm $NO_2$, alone or in combination, for one hour of intermittent moderate exercise (mean ventilation rate = 32.5 L/min). No significant ozone-related changes were observed for FEV1, FVC, total respiratory resistance, peak flow, or maximal flow at 75% of FVC. However, a significant decrease was observed for maximal flow at 50% of FVC in asthmatic subjects only. In contrast, after the

combined ozone-$NO_2$ exposure no significant changes were observed for any of the lung function metrics in either group. The investigators suggested that the single statistically significant finding might have been due to chance (multiple comparisons). In another study, Koenig et al. (1987) studied responses of 10 healthy and 10 asthmatic adolescents exposed to 0.12 and 0.18 ppm ozone for 30 minutes at rest, followed by 10 minutes of moderate treadmill exercise. While there was an effect on total respiratory resistance in both groups at 0.18 ppm, there were no consistent responses in other lung function measures (FEV1, FVC, peak flow, or maximal flow at 50 % and at 75% of FVC) at either concentration.

Several other studies intended to examine joint effects of ozone with other exposures (aeroallergens, exercise, or sulfur dioxide,) have also demonstrated no effect of low ozone exposure concentrations on lung function or symptoms in asthmatics (0.12 ppm x 1-hour or less -- Ball et al. 1996; Molfino et al. 1991; Hanania et al. 1998; Fernandes et al. 1994; Koenig et al. 1990).

At a relatively high effective dose, Kreit et al. (1989) reported that asthmatics demonstrated greater airway obstruction than nonasthmatics. Nine mildly asthmatic and nine nonasthmatic adults (aged 18-35) were exposed to either FA or ozone (0.4 ppm) for two hours, involving alternating 15-minute intervals of rest and exercise (exercise ventilation rate range = 48 –70 L/min). The asthmatics had discontinued all medications at least 12 hours prior to the exposures. Symptoms, lung function, and airway reactivity to methacholine were recorded before and after each exposure; lung function measurements were also taken during each 15-minute rest period. The asthmatics experienced significantly greater percentage ozone-associated declines in FEV1, FEV1/FVC, and FEF25-75% than the nonasthmatics. Interestingly, the decrements in these measures grew progressively with increasing duration of exposure. Consistent with these observations, the asthmatics' $SR_{aw}$ increased more than that of the nonasthmatics after ozone exposure. Both groups also experienced significant decreases in FVC, as well as increases in both symptom scores and airway hyperresponsiveness. The investigators indicated that there were no significant differences between the groups with respect to the percentage changes in these latter metrics; however, in absolute terms the asthmatics started from lower baseline lung function and substantially greater airway hyperresponsiveness, so that even if the relative changes in these measures were similar, the potential clinical implications of the absolute changes are markedly different. In any case, this study demonstrated a clearly differential response in measures of airway constriction (FEV1, FEV1/FVC, and FEF25-75%) between asthmatics and nonasthmatics, unlike studies conducted at lower exposure concentrations.

Since the publication of the Kreit study, most studies examining primarily the effects of ozone on asthmatics' lung function have involved larger effective doses than earlier investigations. However, the evidence regarding whether asthmatics show greater ozone-associated evidence of airway obstruction is mixed. For instance, Stenfors et al. (2002) found modestly greater effects on FVC and FEV1 in healthy relative to mildly asthmatic subjects exposed to 0.20 ppm ozone for 2 hour, with alternating 15-minute periods of rest and exercise, though there were

no significant between-group differences in the magnitude of the effects on lung function. Several others (reviewed in detail in Section 9.6.3.5) have used a 6.6-hour or 7.6-hour protocol. While not entirely consistent, these papers suggest differential susceptibility of asthmatics to an effective dose of ozone greater than in the earlier studies. For instance, Horstman et al. (1995) found greater spirometric changes in asthmatic than in nonasthmatic adults exposed to 0.16 ppm ozone for 7.6 hour, with intermittent exercise. Several of the asthmatics (6/17) required rescue medication to treat symptoms of bronchoconstriction. In contrast, Linn et al. (1994) did not find a difference between asthmatic and healthy subjects in a multi-hour exposure study in Los Angeles. In that study, the investigators exposed 15 healthy and 30 asthmatic subjects, aged 18-50, to FA or 0.12 ppm ozone and 100 $\mu g/m^3$ sulfuric acid, singly and in combination, for 6.5 hour on two successive days per exposure regimen. At least seven of the nonasthmatic subjects were allergic (by skin test) to common aeroallergens. Although asthmatic subjects withheld inhaled bronchodilators for at least 4 hour prior to the exposures, those taking oral bronchodilators or inhaled corticosteroids continued to do so. The well recognized anti-inflammatory effects of corticosteroids could well have blunted some ozone-associated effects. This investigation took place in the Los Angeles basin during the spring, and ambient ozone levels intermittently exceeded the experimental ozone exposure concentrations. Therefore, it is likely that, for at least some of the asthmatics and healthy subjects, the overall daily effective doses of ozone were greater than those designated by the study protocol (especially on the FA exposure days), which could have modified any effects of the experimental exposures. Moreover, the overall ozone-associated effects could well have been attenuated by repeated ambient exposures, even among asthmatics (Gong et al. 1997a). Overall, the percentage decreases in FEV1 and increases in $SR_{aw}$ and symptom scores were similar in the asthmatic and the nonasthmatic subjects; however, the former group's lung function was lower and symptom scores higher at baseline. Graphically, the changes in lung function appeared to be progressive over the course of the exposure.

Basha et al. (1994) exposed five asthmatics and five nonasthmatics (all between the ages of 18 and 45) to 0.20 ppm ozone or FA for 6 hour, with alternating 30-minute periods of rest and exercise (target ventilation rate = 5 L/min/L vital capacity). All subjects were nonsmokers and had not had a recent respiratory infection. Information on regular medication use by the asthmatics was not provided, though they did not take inhaled medications for 12 hour or oral medications for 24 hour prior to exposures. The investigators measured lung function before, at hour intervals during, and shortly after the exposures; and measured $SR_{aw}$ before and after the exposure. Symptom scores were measured before, once during, and immediately after the exposures. In contrast to other published studies, there were no significant changes in any measure of lung function (FEV1, FVC, FEV1/FVC, and FEF25-75%) before, during, or after the exposures. Results for $SR_{aw}$ were not reported. The nonasthmatics recorded more ozone-related symptoms (itching or burning of the nose, dry mouth or throat, burning throat, urge to cough, and nausea) than the asthmatics, though

the mean symptom scores indicated that all of these were in the range of "perceptible" or "distinctly perceptible." The only symptom in asthmatics that was significantly increased was "urge to cough." Analysis of BAL fluid in this experiment is discussed below. The effective doses in this study were smaller than in the North Carolina and Los Angeles studies, which might explain the absence of any spirometric effects in either the healthy or asthmatic subjects. Moreover, the sample size was small, and the investigators did not provide sufficient baseline data on the subjects to allow for comparison with other studies.

Peden et al. (1997) and Kehrl et al. (1999) both studied small groups of allergic asthmatics without healthy subjects as controls, using 7.6-hour exposures to 0.16 ppm FA or ozone. These groups both experienced significant ozone-associated spirometric changes that were in the range of those experienced by healthy subjects doing moderate exercise using a 6.6-hour protocol (See Section 9.6.3). As their ventilation rates were lower than those of the healthy subjects (25 L/min during exercise versus about 40 L/min, respectively), the results of these studies are not directly comparable. However, these studies illustrate that asthmatics demonstrate spirometric responses at ozone concentrations observed in California, with an extended but plausible exposure duration for individuals doing outdoor labor. Again, ozone-associated effects on lung function are superimposed on pre-existing lung function deficits.

Some controlled exposure studies, as well as several field studies, suggest that there may be some interaction between ozone and other pollutants at low ambient concentrations; however, in general, most studies do not show effects greater than those attributable to ozone alone (Koenig et al. 1990; Koenig et al. 1994; Linn et al. 1995; Linn et al. 1997; see also Sections 9.6.12, 10.1, 10.2.5).

*9.6.4.3 Ozone and inflammation in asthmatics*

Several studies have examined the inflammatory impact of ozone exposure in asthmatics. Taking into account their underlying chronic airway inflammation, nonetheless, asthmatics still appear to demonstrate a greater inflammatory response to ozone exposure than nonasthmatics. Scannell et al. (1996) exposed 18 adult subjects (mean age = 26; range 18 – 36) with mild asthma to FA or 0.20 ppm ozone for four hours, with 50 minutes of moderate exercise alternating with 10-minute rest periods. The subjects had taken no asthma medications for at least 24 hours prior to the exposures, and no inhaled anti-inflammatory agents for at least 48-hours. The subjects completed symptom questionnaires and underwent lung function testing immediately before and after each exposure; lung function was also measured during the first few minutes of the rest periods. Fiberoptic bronchoscopy was conducted 18-hours after the exposures, with subsequent analysis of fluids obtained by proximal airway lavage (PAL) of the left mainstem bronchus and bronchoalveolar lavage (BAL, which was further subdivided into bronchial and bronchoalveolar fractions) of the right middle lobe. There were significant ozone-associated effects on lung function (FEV1, FVC, and $SR_{aw}$), lower respiratory symptoms, and inflammatory markers in the PAL (percent PMNs) and BAL (percent PMNs, total protein, IL-8, LDH, and several

others) among the study subjects. Compared with 81 healthy subjects who had participated in earlier phases of the same study, there were no significant differences in symptoms or lung function changes; however, the increases in percent PMNs and total protein in BAL were significantly greater among the asthmatics. In addition, the mean ozone-associated increase in $SR_{aw}$ was more than twice as large in the asthmatics than in the nonasthmatic subjects (4.82 versus 2.24, respectively), but this difference was not statistically significant.

In a study of five atopic asthmatic and five nonasthmatic adults described above, Basha et al. (1994) reported significant differences between asthmatics and nonasthmatics with respect to inflammatory markers in BAL fluid. The subjects underwent bronchoscopy 18-hours after a six-hour exposure to either FA or 0.20 ppm ozone. Increases in PMNs/mL lavage fluid, percent PMNs, IL-6, and IL-8 were significantly greater in the asthmatics exposed to ozone compared with FA exposure and with the healthy subjects after either exposure. TNF and albumin were also increased among the asthmatics exposed to ozone, but these were not significantly different from the FA exposure or from the healthy subjects' results. Thus, despite this study's small size, the lack of significant changes in lung function and the relatively minor symptomatic responses, ozone exposure resulted in inflammatory changes in the asthmatics' lungs that were significantly greater than in the nonasthmatics.

Recently, Stenfors et al. (2002) examined early inflammatory responses to ozone in 15 mild asthmatics (mean age 24, range 19-31) and 15 healthy subjects (mean age 29, range 21-48), who were exposed to 0.20 ppm ozone or FA for two hour, with alternating 15-minute periods of rest and exercise (ventilation rate 20 $L/min/m^2$ body surface area). All subjects were never-smokers without a recent respiratory infection. All asthmatics were atopic, and used only bronchodilator medication, as needed. Though the manuscript indicates that the subjects did not take any anti-inflammatory or anti-oxidant drugs throughout the study, it is not clear whether bronchodilator medications were also withheld. The investigators measured lung function (FEV1 and FVC) pre- and post-exposure, and also had the subjects undergo bronchoscopy at six hours post-exposure (in contrast to the 18-hour interval in the other studies). During this procedure, the investigators performed bronchial biopsies, two bronchial washings (BW), as well as BAL. As noted above, there were no between-group differences in the magnitude of lung function changes. There were significant increases in PMNs in BW, but not BAL, in both groups. The PMNs of the asthmatics were also "activated", indicated by a significant ozone-related increase in the enzyme myeloperoxidase in their BW. The bronchial biopsies showed a significant increase in PMNs in the airways of the healthy but not the asthmatic subjects. At baseline, the asthmatics had higher levels of lymphocytes and mast cells than the healthy subjects; however, ozone exposure did not affect the numbers of these cell types in BW or BAL in either group. Eosinophils were present in BW, BAL, and the tissue samples of asthmatics, but were not affected by ozone exposure. Expression of vascular endothelial adhesion molecules (P-selectin and ICAM-1), which facilitate the recruitment of inflammatory cells to the airways, was upregulated in the healthy subjects, but not the asthmatics. Healthy subjects also experienced ozone-

associated increases of PMNs and mast cells in their airway walls, while the asthmatics did not. Under the conditions of this experiment, the asthmatic subjects did not experience greater inflammatory responses to ozone exposure than the nonasthmatics. However, the overall exposure was shorter and involved a lower dose of ozone than other studies examining inflammatory responses; moreover, the samples were taken much earlier after the exposures (at six hours rather than at 18-hours). Therefore, in the study by Stenfors et al. (2002), insufficient time might have elapsed prior to the BAL to be able to detect full inflammatory responses. In addition, they apparently did not measure levels of IL-8, a chemoattractant for PMNs, which might have given an indication of early inflammatory differences between the groups.

A follow-up experiment demonstrated that ozone-associated inflammatory responses in asthmatics might follow a slower course than in healthy subjects, which helps explain the differences observed in the study by Stenfors et al. (2002), above. Bosson et al. (2003) performed bronchoscopy and obtained bronchial biopsies six hours after exposing 15 healthy, nonatopic adults (mean age 24, range 19-31) and 15 atopic asthmatics (mean age 29, range 21-48) with mild disease to FA and 0.20 ppm ozone for two hours, with intermittent exercise, on two occasions. The biopsies were examined for the presence of a variety of cytokines associated with inflammation. Comparing the results after ozone versus FA, there were no significant differences among the healthy subjects; however, the asthmatics showed significant increases in IL-5 and GM-CSF, both of which promote eosinophilic inflammation in the airways, and ENA-78, which assists in attracting PMNs. They also found an increase in IL-8 that was of borderline significance ($p=0.06$). Between-group comparisons showed significant differences between the asthmatics and the healthy subjects for these four cytokines, as well as for GRO-$\alpha$, another pro-inflammatory cytokine, but not for several others (IL-6, IL-10, TNF-a, and fractalkine).

Peden et al. (1997) studied eight allergic asthmatics exposed to FA or 0.16 ppm ozone for 7.6 hour (see Section 9.6.3.5). All subjects had mild asthma and all were sensitized to dust mite allergen (*Dermatophagoides farinae*). Bronchoscopy and BAL were performed 18-hours after the FA and ozone exposures. Ozone exposure was associated with increased PMNs and eosinophils in BAL, but not lymphocytes, macrophages, or biochemical inflammatory mediators. In the BAL fluid, the mean PMN percentage nearly tripled between FA and ozone exposures (2.5 to 8.6), while the percentage of eosinophils increased by a factor slightly greater than two (1.8 to 3.6). These effects were more pronounced when the investigators examined the initial fraction of the BAL (mean percentage increases from 2.8 to 11.5 for PMNs, and from 2.9 to 17.8 for eosinophils). While other studies had previously demonstrated an influx of PMNs (or neutrophils) after ozone exposure, this study demonstrated such an effect with eosinophils, as well. Unlike the previous studies by Scannell et al. (1996) and Basha (1994), the subjects in this study also had a small percentage of eosinophils present in BAL fluid after air exposure. Eosinophilic infiltration into the airways and airway nerves is characteristic of allergic asthma, and plays an important role in asthma exacerbations (Costello et al. 2000; Green et al. 2002). Therefore, to the extent

that ozone exposure may exacerbate pre-existing eosinophilic airway inflammation among asthmatics, it may have important clinical implications. Eosinophilic inflammation in asthmatics has no equivalent in healthy, nonatopic individuals; therefore, when this phenomenon occurs it is by definition more severe in asthmatics than nonasthmatics.

Hiltermann et al. (1999) compared the values of inflammatory markers in induced sputum versus BAL fluid of 16 asthmatics exposed to 0.40 ppm ozone on two occasions for two hour with alternating 15 minute periods of exercise (20 l/min/$m^2$ body surface area). At this concentration, the investigators observed significant increases in several indicators of inflammation: total cells (by 1.6-fold), eosinophilic cationic protein (ECP – 1.8-fold), and neutrophil elastase (5-fold). Comparing BAL fluid obtained 18-hour after either FA or ozone exposure, they observed significant increases in albumin, ECP, elastase, percentage PMNs, and percentage lymphocytes. The ozone-associated changes in ECP and IL-8 (which increased in both induced sputum and BAL fluid, though these increases were not statistically significant) were highly correlated, as were the numbers and percentage changes in eosinophils in sputum and BAL fluid. The percentage change in eosinophils, but not PMNs, in induced sputum was also correlated with airway hyperresponsiveness (which was also measured in this study). This study demonstrated that induced sputum could be used in place of the more invasive bronchoalveolar lavage to measure ozone-associated inflammation in asthmatics.

Using induced sputum to measure inflammatory markers, Vagaggini et al. (2002) recently reported that ozone exposure can magnify eosinophilic responses caused by allergen challenge in allergic asthmatics. Previously, these investigators had found that exposure to ozone alone at 0.27 ppm for two hour resulted in enhanced neutrophilic, but not eosinophilic, inflammation in induced sputum of 11 subjects with mild asthma, which is consistent with the results of other investigations (Scannell et al. 1996; Basha et al. 1994 ; Vagaggini et al. 2001). However, in contrast to other studies examining whether ozone pre-exposure enhances the response to allergen in asthmatics (see below), these investigators reversed the order of exposure. In a randomized, single-blind study, 12 mild asthmatics (age range 18-31) were exposed to aeroallergen challenge, followed 24 hours later by either FA or ozone (0.27 ppm) for two hours with intermittent exercise (20 min/hour, ventilation rate 25 L/$m^2$ body surface area). The subjects had mild persistent asthma, but used only bronchodilators as needed (i.e., they did not take anti-inflammatory medications). Presumably medication was not withheld during this experiment, as the aeroallergen challenges alone caused substantial changes in lung function. Aeroallergens were dust mite (n=8), timothy grass (n=3) and a pollen (*parietaria*) (n=1). Six hours after the FA or ozone exposure, the investigators collected sputum induced with hypertonic saline. They reported that, while there were no differences in IL-8 concentrations or percentages of PMNs in induced sputum, there was a significant difference between the percentage of eosinophils after ozone exposure (27.5% [2.3-72.8%]) compared with FA exposure (9.9% [3.5-71.5%]) ($p = 0.04$). It is well established that allergen challenge elicits an eosinophilic influx

into the airways of asthmatics (Sulakvelidze et al. 1998; Gauvreau et al. 1999). Vagaggini et al. (2002) found that subsequent ozone exposure could in fact augment this eosinophilic response. These results may also help explain the enhanced eosinophilic response in the study by Peden et al. (1997), in that the subjects in that investigation were likely to have had ongoing regular household exposure to house dust mite allergen, which may in turn have been at least in part responsible for the underlying eosinophilic inflammation. Along with the study by Peden et al. (1997), this finding may have important clinical ramifications, as sputum eosinophil counts are a good predictor of asthma (Green et al. 2002). However, the ozone concentration used in this study is substantially greater than those typically found in the U.S. today. It would be useful to know whether such effects can be observed at lower ozone concentrations as well.

Ozone exposure has also been reported to increase inflammation in the upper airways of asthmatics. In a double-blind, randomized study, McBride et al. (1994) exposed 10 asthmatic and eight nonasthmatic adults to FA, 0.12 or 0.24 ppm ozone for 90 minutes, with alternating 15-minute periods of rest and exercise (ventilation rates approximately 7 and 23 L/min, respectively). Nasal lavage was performed 10 min, 6 hour, and 24 hour post-exposure. At the 0.24 ppm ozone exposure level, asthmatic subjects showed significant increases in epithelial cells (an indicator of damage to the upper airways) and PMNs in nasal lavage at 10 minutes after exposure and in PMNs at 24 hour post-exposure. PMNs increased from $2.08 \times 10^4$ cells/mL at baseline to $66.4 \times 10^4$ at 24 hour. No significant changes were observed at 0.12 ppm among asthmatics, nor after either ozone concentration among the nonasthmatics. To the extent that upper airway responses reflect events in the lower respiratory tract (Graham and Koren 1990), these results are consistent with several studies cited above, demonstrated neutrophilic inflammatory responses to ozone exposure.

*9.6.4.4 Interactions with other exposures*

The effects of ozone plus other exposures, including exercise, respiratory irritants, and allergens have been conducted in controlled settings. Investigations of the effects of ozone plus other air pollutants are reviewed in Section 9.6.12. One potential concern among asthmatics sensitized to aeroallergens is that ozone could lower the “threshold” of response to a given allergen, potentially increasing individuals’ susceptibility to the effects of aeroallergens. There have been several studies examining this phenomenon, with somewhat inconsistent results. All such studies, however, used ozone doses that exceeded the current California ozone ambient air quality standard by at least 33%.

*9.6.4.5 Ozone and allergen exposure*

Allergy plays a large role in most cases of asthma. Among individuals sensitized to an aeroallergen, such as pollen, airway narrowing begins to develop within minutes of inhalation of allergen. This reaches a maximum within about a half-hour and often resolves within one to three hours. About half of adult asthmatics and 70-85% of children who experience this “early asthmatic response” to

allergen also develop a more, prolonged "late asthmatic response', in which airway constriction recurs after several hours, reaching a peak about 6 to 12 hours after the initial exposure (O'Byrne 1998). While both early and late asthmatic responses to allergen inhalation are mediated by IgE, the late response is associated with increased airway inflammation, notably with eosinophils, but PMNs and lymphocytes may also be increased, depending on the initial stimulus (O'Byrne 1998).

In an experiment conducted at the University of Toronto, Molfino et al. (1991) first reported that ozone could lower asthmatics' threshold of response to aeroallergens. Seven adults with mild asthma (mean age = 40, range 21-64) were exposed at rest to four exposure combinations: 0.12 ppm ozone or FA for an hour, followed by breathing either the allergen diluent (phosphate-buffered saline placebo) or the allergen. Allergens were selected according to the results of skin-prick tests for each individual. PFTs were measured for six hours (presumably once an hour) following each exposure. Airway responsiveness was measured the day before and the day after each exposure. Though the original study design called for a random allocation of exposures, the second subject experienced an increase in asthma symptoms and airway hyperresponsiveness that lasted three months after the ozone/allergen exposure. Therefore, the investigators administered this combination last to all the subsequent subjects, resulting in a nonrandomized, single-blind exposure protocol. For both allergen and the ozone/allergen combination, 3/7 subjects experienced a 15% decline in FEV1 three to six hours after the exposures. Overall, however, there did not appear to be any significant early- or late-phase change in FEV1 associated with exposure to the ozone-allergen combination in contrast to the allergen alone. However, the ozone pre-exposure resulted in a reduction of the dose of allergen required to elicit a given degree of airway responsiveness by more than half (mean (SD) $PC_{15}$ = 0.013 (0.017) mg/mL after air-allergen and 0.0056 (0.0062) mg/mL after ozone/allergen ($p = 0.041$). However, as noted by Ball et al. (1996, discussed below), it is possible that the effects that Molfino and colleagues attributed to ozone might have been due to persistent effects of allergen on airway hyperresponsiveness, because the air/allergen exposure in this study preceded the ozone/allergen exposure for 6/7 subjects, and the time interval between the two exposures was four weeks or less for 6/7.

Investigators at the University of North Carolina (Chapel Hill) and the U.S. EPA attempted to repeat the work reported by Molfino (Ball et al. 1996), but could not reproduce the Toronto results. Following a double-blinded design, 15 adults (mean age 25.3, range 19-34) with mild asthma and allergy to grass or ragweed pollen were exposed at rest for one hour to either FA or 0.12 ppm ozone, followed by challenge with aerosolized allergen. These exposures took place outside of the pollen season. The subjects withheld bronchodilator use for 12 hour before and during testing. The subjects underwent lung function testing and answered symptom questionnaires before and after exposure to air or ozone, and were then administered an aeroallergen challenge. The next day their airway responsiveness was tested using progressively larger histamine doses until $PD_{20}$ was attained. There was no ozone effect on FEV1 or $SR_{aw}$. Though the dose of

allergen required to elicit an early asthmatic response was lower in the ozone-exposed group, this difference was not statistically significant. There were no significant differences between the ozone and air exposures with respect to late asthmatic responses to allergen or airway hyperresponsiveness to post-exposure histamine challenge. Thus, Ball et al. (1996) were unable to confirm the results of Molfino et al. (1991) using a one-hour resting exposure to ozone. This may have been due, as noted above, to the nonrandom order of exposures plus the relatively short inter-exposure period in the Toronto experiment. In addition, though the subjects were generally similar in the two studies, those in the Molfino study had greater baseline airway hyperresponsiveness.

In light of the results reported by Ball et al. (1996), the University of Toronto research group repeated their experiment (0.12 ppm ozone or FA at rest for one hour, followed by aeroallergen challenge) with 15 mildly allergic asthmatic subjects rather than seven, as well as randomized and better controlled ozone exposures (0.11 to 0.13 ppm in the latter experiment versus 0.085 to 0.175 in the first) (Hanania et al. 1998). Under these conditions, they reported no effect of pre-exposure to 0.12 ppm ozone on airway responsiveness resulting from allergen challenge.

In contrast to the results reported by Ball et al. (1996) and Hanania et al. (1998), three other investigations using higher effective doses both found that ozone pre-exposure could potentiate airway responsiveness after subsequent allergen challenge (Jorres et al. 1996; Kehrl et al. 1999; Jenkins et al. 1999). Jorres et al. (1996) studied 24 subjects with mild allergic asthma (mean age 26, range 21-35), 12 with allergic rhinitis but not asthma (mean age 25), and 10 healthy subjects without any allergies (mean age 23). The exposure protocol involved assessing baseline airway responsiveness to methacholine and after ozone exposure, as well as responsiveness to allergen challenge. Then the subjects underwent randomized, single-blind exposures to FA or ozone (0.25 ppm for three hour, with intermittent 15-minute periods of exercise, ventilation rate approximately 30 L/min), followed by a methacholine challenge test one hour later, and then aeroallergen (pollen or house dust mite) challenge one hour after that. These FA and ozone exposures were separated by at least four weeks to avoid “carry-over” effects from either ozone or the allergen challenge. None of the asthmatics had used anti-inflammatory medications in the three months preceding the study; those that used bronchodilator inhalers refrained from using them at least eight hours prior to the exposures. Compared with the FA exposure, ozone resulted in a marked, statistically significant increase in airway responsiveness to subsequent allergen challenge. More specifically, Jorres et al. (1996) reported that, on average, 3.3 times less allergen was required to attain a 20% fall in FEV1 after ozone exposure than after FA.

Kehrl et al. (1999) reported results similar to those of Jörres et al. (1996). In a double-blind, counterbalanced design, nine mildly asthmatic subjects (aged 20 – 35) were exposed to FA or to 0.16 ozone for 7.6 hour, with intermittent exercise (50 min/hour, ventilation 24 L/min), followed 18-hour later by challenge with dust mite allergen (to which all were sensitized). Seven of the nine subjects required

less allergen to attain a 20% fall in FEV1. As with the study by Jorres et al. (1996), the ozone exposure alone also evoked significant decrements in lung function. Therefore, they concluded that "ozone exposure conditions capable of inducing lung function decrements also increase airway responsiveness to specific allergen in subjects with mild atopic asthma." Moreover, in the Jörres study the increased airway responsiveness to allergen was observed shortly after (about 3 hour) the end of the ozone exposure; the report by Kehrl and colleagues indicates that this phenomenon can persist for at least 18-hours.

Finally, Jenkins et al. (1999) demonstrated that the ozone concentration is likely more important than exposure duration with respect to whether atopic asthmatics will experience enhanced airway responsiveness after a subsequent allergen challenge. Using a single-blind, randomized exposure protocol, these investigators exposed 11 mild asthmatic subjects (aged 18-45) to FA, 0.10 ppm ozone, 0.20 ppm nitrogen dioxide, or 0.10 ppm ozone plus 0.20 ppm $NO_2$, for six hours with intermittent exercise (for 10 out of each 40 min, ventilation 32 L/min), followed immediately by challenge with dust mite allergen. Ten of the 11 subjects were also exposed to the same gases, at twice the concentration, but for half the duration (3 hour), also followed immediately by allergen challenge. All exposures were separated by at least two weeks. Only the three-hour exposures to ozone (0.20 ppm), $NO_2$ (0.40 ppm), or their combination resulted in significant enhancement of airway responsiveness to allergen. Exposure for six hours at the lower pollutant concentrations did not have any significant effect, though the combination of ozone and $NO_2$ was of borderline significance ($p=0.067$). Thus, even though theoretically the total pollutant doses were equivalent, only the exposures involving the higher concentrations seemed to have had an impact on airway response to allergen. On the other hand, this study only examined immediate response to allergen administered after the gas exposures. In healthy subjects, an inflammatory response is clearly observable 18-hour after a 6.6-hour exposure to concentrations as low as 0.08 ppm ozone (Devlin et al. 1991). Thus, it is possible that had the allergen challenge been delayed until the day following the lower-concentration ozone exposure, increased airway hyperresponsiveness to allergen might have been observable. In addition, like many controlled exposure studies, this investigation had limited statistical power. At face value, however, this study suggests that ozone concentration may be a more important factor than duration of exposure in determining whether allergic asthmatics might experience increased responsiveness to allergen.

It should be noted that all of these studies examined whether ozone exposure followed by allergen challenge resulted in changes in lung function and airway reactivity. Vagaggini et al. (2002) found that ozone exposure following allergen challenge could potentiate eosinophilic inflammation, though the ozone dose used in that experiment was substantially higher than the current California standard.

To the extent that ozone does potentiate the effects of allergen exposure in allergic asthmatics, there may be several mechanisms. In subjects with allergic rhinitis, high-dose ozone exposure by itself has been reported to cause an influx

of inflammatory cells retrievable with nasal lavage (eosinophils, PMNs, and mononuclear cells), and to augment the nasal inflammatory response to allergen challenge (Peden et al. 1995; Bascom et al. 1990). Allergen challenge can stimulate release of tachykinins by nerves in the airways; these compounds can increase edema in the airways and cause bronchospasm. Ozone may also enhance the release of tachykinins in respiratory epithelial tissue (Schierhorn et al. 2002). Finally, it is well established that ozone exposure can increase the permeability of the airway epithelium, in part via tachykinin release from airway nerves (Fu et al. 2002). In atopic asthmatics, such an increase in permeability would allow both an increased presentation of antigen to airway mast cells, which could then trigger both immediate responses and amplify the late asthmatic response via subsequent infiltration by inflammatory cells. Ozone may also augment mast cell degranulation in response to allergen via increased fibronectin levels (Devlin et al. 1991).

### 9.6.5 Subjects with Allergic Rhinitis

Allergic rhinitis is a common chronic disorder estimated to affect up to 30% of adults and 40% of children (Berger 2003). Symptoms include nasal congestion and discharge, itchy eyes, tearing and sneezing, usually occurring in response to exposure to pollens, molds, animal danders and other aeroallergens. Individuals with allergic rhinitis may experience symptoms only in response to seasonal exposures, while up to 20% may be symptomatic most of the year (Berger 2003). While most individuals with allergic rhinitis do not have concomitant asthma, the majority of asthmatics also have allergic (Nayak 2003). Both disorders involve chronic inflammation of different segments of the respiratory tract. Airway hyperresponsiveness, a hallmark of asthma, occurs more commonly among individuals with allergic rhinitis than among healthy individuals. Thus, it has been postulated that subjects with allergic rhinitis could constitute an ozone-susceptible subpopulation. The few small studies that have been conducted involving participants with allergic rhinitis do not allow for definitive conclusions. However, they suggest that such individuals may be as responsive as nonallergic subjects (or possibly slightly more responsive) to the direct effects of ozone on lower respiratory symptoms and lung function. In addition, subjects with allergic rhinitis appear to experience increased susceptibility to allergen exposure, as measured by airway responsiveness to methacholine, though the magnitude of this increased susceptibility is less than that observed for subjects with asthma.

McDonnell et al. (1987) investigated whether individuals (n=26, age range 18-30) with allergic rhinitis were more susceptible than those without this condition who had been tested earlier using an identical study protocol. The subjects' airway responsiveness was tested with histamine; they were then exposed for two hour to either FA or 0.18 ppm ozone, with alternating 15 minute periods of exercise (ventilation rate = 64 L/min) and rest. Exposures were counter-balanced and double-blinded. None had had symptoms of either allergic rhinitis or respiratory infection in the preceding four weeks. This population of allergic rhinitics had no history of wheeze, nocturnal cough or exertional dyspnea. Their baseline airway responsiveness was similar to that of subjects without allergic rhinitis. The

investigators took standard spirometric measurements (FVC, FEV1, FEF25-75%), airway resistance ($SR_{aw}$), lung volume metrics, and respiratory symptom scores. To validate the diagnosis of allergic rhinitis, the subjects were skin-tested for sensitization to common aeroallergens. FA exposure resulted in no significant changes in spirometric measures or symptoms, whereas ozone exposure resulted in significant decrements in FVC, FEV1, and FEF25-75%, and significant increases in lower respiratory symptoms (cough, pain on deep inspiration, and shortness of breath), $SR_{aw}$, and airway hyperresponsiveness. The degree of airway hyperresponsiveness was not associated with the magnitude of ozone-associated effects. Comparing the results of this experiment with a prior set of exposures of healthy subjects, there appeared to be little difference in response to ozone, with the possible exception of modest increases in $SR_{aw}$ (0.46 cm $H_2O$*sec in the subjects with allergic rhinitis compared with 0.23 in the nonallergic subjects).

Jorres et al. (1996) studied responses to 0.25 ppm ozone or FA among 24 subjects with mild allergic asthma (mean age 26$\pm$ 2 yr, range 21-35), 12 with allergic rhinitis but not asthma (mean age 25$\pm$ 3 yr), and 10 healthy subjects without any allergies (mean age 23$\pm$ 2 yr). The exposure protocol was somewhat complicated, and involved assessing baseline airway responses to: (1) methacholine, (ii) ozone exposure, and (iii) allergen challenge. Then the subjects underwent randomized, single-blind exposures to FA or ozone (0.25 ppm for three hour, with intermittent 15-minute periods of exercise, ventilation rate approximately 30 L/min), followed by methacholine challenge one hour later, and then aeroallergen (pollen or house dust mite) challenge one hour after that. These FA and ozone exposures were separated by at least four weeks to avoid "carry-over" effects from either ozone or the allergen challenge. Among the subjects with rhinitis, FEV1 changes after FA and ozone were -0.8$\pm$1.6% and -13.8$\pm$3.0%, respectively (p=0.004), while the changes among healthy subjects were +2.9$\pm$1.6% after FA and –7.3$\pm$2.6% (p=0.018) after ozone. The differences across groups, however, were nonsignificant, which may have been due to the small sample size. Among the subjects with allergic rhinitis, ozone pre-exposure resulted in significantly greater responses to allergen challenge (-7.8$\pm$2.4%) compared with FA pre-exposure (-1.3$\pm$1.3%). As expected, no such response was observed among nonallergic subjects. Thus, among this small number of subjects with allergic rhinitis, ozone appeared to induce a slight increase in airway responsiveness to inhaled allergen. By comparison, the subjects with asthma in this investigation experienced a substantially greater fall in FEV1 (27.9$\pm$1.7%) in response to post-ozone allergen challenge. (Moreover, the asthmatics were exposed to substantially less allergen than the subjects with allergic rhinitis were.) One of the subjects with allergic rhinitis experienced a post-allergen FEV1 decrement of 26.3% after ozone pre-exposure versus 3.7% after FA. However, with respect to direct symptomatic and functional responses to ozone, there was no significant difference between the subjects with allergic rhinitis and healthy subjects, consistent with the findings of McDonnell et al. (1987). Moreover, the post-ozone FEV1 decrements in this group of allergic rhinitics was within the range observed in studies of healthy subjects exposed to

similar effective doses in other studies (see Section 9.6.2). Thus, the findings reported by Jorres et al. (1996) suggest that subjects with allergic rhinitis may represent a subpopulation indirectly susceptible to ozone, i.e., via the effect of ozone on their lower airway responses to allergen exposure.

Holz et al. (2002) examined the effect of single versus repeated ozone exposures on airway responses to allergen among 11 adults with allergic asthma (mean age 30+10 yr) and 22 with allergic rhinitis (mean age 29+7 yr). The subjects underwent four different exposures, which were administered in random order and were separated by at least four weeks. Each exposure lasted three hour, with alternating 15-min periods of rest and exercise. The four exposure protocols involved single exposures to FA, 0.125 or 0.25 ppm ozone, and one set of exposures to 0.125 ppm ozone on four consecutive days. Immediately post-exposure, exhaled NO was measured; one hour later, airway response to methacholine was measured (to $PD_{15FEV1}$). Twenty hours post-exposure, an aeroallergen challenge was administered with a single allergen dose (previously determined to result in $PD_{15FEV1}$). Exhaled NO was measured again one hour after the allergen challenge, and sputum induction took place six to seven hours post-allergen. PFTs were then measured hourly in the laboratory, followed by peak expiratory flow at home (for an unspecified duration). Early-phase response to allergen (measured by fall in FEV1) was significantly greater among subjects with allergic rhinitis after pre-exposure to 0.25 ppm ozone or after the repeated exposures to 0.125 ppm ozone, compared with FA pre-exposure. Ten of the 22 subjects with allergic rhinitis demonstrated at least a 20% fall in FEV1 in response to allergen after both of these ozone pre-exposures; one who showed a 29% FEV1 decrease reported “severe” symptoms after 4 x 0.125 ppm ozone. No significant effects were observed with respect to late-phase response to allergen. When compared with FA plus allergen exposure, there was a significant increase in eosinophils in induced sputum after allergen following four days of 0.125 ppm ozone exposure, but this was the only such finding among the subjects with allergic rhinitis. In contrast, asthmatics showed significant increases in a variety of indicators of inflammation in sputum after this exposure regimen. The investigators pooled the exhaled NO results for both sets of subjects, so one cannot ascertain whether there were ozone-related effects among the subjects with allergic rhinitis without asthma. These results support this group’s earlier finding that ozone may increase susceptibility to inhaled allergen (Jorres et al. 1996) and, in addition, suggest that repeated exposures to a low-level ozone concentration (0.125 ppm) among individuals with allergic rhinitis without asthma may be sufficient to enhance airway responses to allergen.

### 9.6.6 Subjects with Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease

There have been few studies of ozone’s effects on individuals with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), which refers to several diseases that all share the feature of airflow obstruction: chronic bronchitis, emphysema, and sometimes asthma. Recently, the U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention estimated that about 10,000,000 adults in the U.S. had COPD, which was the principal cause of eight million cases of outpatient or physician visits,

119,000 deaths, 726,000 hospitalizations, and 1.5 million hospital emergency departments visits annually (Mannino et al. 2002). In the U.S., COPD is usually caused by cigarette smoking, though genetic predisposition and certain occupational exposures are also important factors in the etiology of this condition. Subjects with COPD have permanent loss of lung function and face varying degrees of disability related to respiratory impairment. Their pulmonary anatomy and physiology are distorted, leading to a nonuniform distribution of inhaled air in the lungs. Consequently, the more disease-affected regions of their lungs are poorly ventilated, and will receive a smaller local dose of ozone than better ventilated regions, which will receive a greater delivered dose.

Of the few studies examining ozone's impact on individuals with COPD, all have used exposure concentrations higher than the current standard. (Linn et al. 1982) exposed 25 older adults (mean age = 62, range 46-70), all but one of whom chronic COPD symptoms and substantial airway obstruction (FEV1/FVC mean = 50%, range 32 – 66%) to 0.12 ppm ozone or FA for one hour with alternating 15-minute periods of rest and mild exercise (mean $V_E$ = 20 L/min during exercise). There were no ozone-associated changes in respiratory symptoms or pulmonary function. However, there was a slight but statistically significant difference in arterial oxygen saturation ($SaO_2$) measured by ear oximetry, comparing the mean change in $SaO_2$ on the ozone versus the control days. The biological significance of this change is uncertain; on average the subjects showed mild oxygen desaturation in both sets of exposures, suggesting that interference with blood oxygenation could carry clinically meaningful implications. However, as noted, there were no significant changes in symptoms in this experiment. Moreover, in a subsequent study of 28 subjects (mean age 60, range 45 –68) with COPD (FEV1/FVC mean = 59%, range 36 – 75 (Linn et al. 1983) were unable to replicate the finding of decreased $SaO_2$ using a similar study protocol with higher concentrations of ozone (0.18 and 0.25 ppm). Though this latter study group had somewhat less severe disease than in the earlier study by Linn et al. (1982), and the authors speculated that the subjects may have used a greater quantity of medication, nonetheless these subjects did receive markedly greater ozone doses, weakening the evidence of an ozone-associated effect on $SaO_2$.

In a study involving 13 subjects (mean age 56, range 43-69) with previously diagnosed COPD (FEV1/FVC mean = 57.5%, range = 46-70%), Solic et al. (1982) reported no significant ozone-associated effects on lung function or symptoms after 2-hour exposures involving 7.5 minutes of exercise ($V_E$ = 20-30 L/min) at the end of each half hour. Like Linn et al. (1982), these investigators also observed a statistically significant difference in $SaO_2$ between the ozone and FA exposures. However, unlike the study by Linn et al., in which $SaO_2$ was measured before and at the end of each exposure, in this study, $SaO_2$ was measured only at the end of the exposure. Therefore, even though Solic et al. reported a small, but statistically significant exposure-related effect on $SaO_2$ (94.8 versus 95.3%, p=0.008), one cannot be sure that this difference can be entirely attributed to ozone because the investigators did not obtain pre-exposure oxygen saturation data. Subsequently, the same investigators conducted a similar experiment involving 13 subjects (mean age 58, range 44 –67) with mild-to-

moderate COPD (mean FEV1/FVC = 55.5%, range 37 –65) using an exposure concentration of 0.30 ppm ozone. As before, there were no significant changes in symptoms or lung function, but they did observe a similar exposure-related difference in $SaO_2$ (95.1% versus 94.2% at the end of the air and ozone exposures, respectively; p = 0.07 [because of an equipment malfunction only 8 of 13 had acceptable $SaO_2$ data]) (Kehrl et al. 1985). These investigators believed that the observed differences in end-exposure $SaO_2$ was due to ozone toxicity, and speculated that the difference in oxygen saturation was likely due to exaggeration of the pre-existing ventilation-perfusion mismatch characteristic of COPD.

Gong et al. (1997b) exposed nine men with severe COPD (FEV1/FVC mean = 36%, range = 20-73%) and 10 healthy age-matched controls to 0.24 ppm ozone or FA for four hours, with light exercise ($V_E$ = 20/L/min) alternating with rest every 15 minutes. The subjects were selected to have COPD that was predominately emphysemic rather than predominately chronic bronchitic, because the latter disease characteristic would be more likely to have result in mucus secretion in the airways that could absorb inhaled ozone before it reaches the target tissue. Subjects were requested to withhold medications prior to the exposures, but some could not do so. Slightly more than half the subjects were exposed during conditions of high ambient ozone levels. Under these experimental conditions, ozone exposure resulted in a 19% FEV1 decline among COPD subjects, compared with 2% in healthy subjects (p=0.0002); however, because the COPD subjects also showed a decline of 11% during FA exposure, the overall between-group effect of ozone was not statistically significant. There were no significant ozone-associated effects on FVC, $SR_{aw}$, airway reactivity, $SaO_2$, or respiratory symptoms, though the COPD subjects' total symptom scores were modestly greater than those of the healthy subjects. The COPD subjects had lower overall mean $SaO_2$ (93.4% vs. 96.4%), and ozone did appear to reduce $SaO_2$ in both groups during the exposure period by about 1%; however, this difference had been reversed by the end of exposure. This experiment involved effective doses of ozone that were substantially greater than in the previous studies of individuals with COPD, and demonstrated a clear relationship with decreased FEV1 and an equivocal one with $SaO_2$. However, given the small number of individuals, the lack of detail about the extent to which medications were withheld, and the observation that more than half of the exposures occurred during a high ozone season, this study cannot be considered definitive.

In toto, these experiments involving individuals with COPD indicate that, even at concentrations substantially higher than the current standard, individuals with COPD are unlikely to experience marked respiratory effects. However, this generalization is subject to the caveats expressed in Section 9.6.1 about controlled exposure studies generally.

### 9.6.7 Subjects with Hypertension

In a small study of subjects with stable hypertension, (Gong et al. 1998) reported that 3-hour exposure to 0.30 ppm ozone, with intermittent 15-minute periods of rest and exercise, resulted in several ozone-associated changes in lung function

and hemodynamics. In this study (ten subjects with hypertension and six healthy subjects), these investigators measured hemodynamic variables after catheterization of the right heart and a radial artery. Though other studies have examined some cardiovascular variables in healthy subjects and some with cardiovascular disease, this was the first study to involve direct measurements using such invasive procedures. The subjects were catheterized in a hospital setting and exposed to FA on day one of the experiment, and to ozone on day two. There were no significant ozone-associated effects on numerous indicators of cardiovascular function, including blood pressure, ECG, serum enzymes (creatine phosphokinase, lactate dehydrogenase [LDH-1], and troponin T), blood hormones (norepinephrine and atrial natriuretic factor), vascular resistance (pulmonary and systemic), pulmonary artery pressure, ventricular function, arterial oxygen saturation ($SaO_2$), or cardiac index. However, there were statistically significant ozone-associated increases in heart rate and the rate-pressure product (product of heart rate x systolic blood pressure), and decreases in blood oxygenation, as measured by the alveolar-arterial oxygen difference ($AaP_{O2}$) and plasma epinephrine. In addition, the subjects experienced approximately 6% ozone-related decrements in both FEV1 and FVC. All ozone-associated changes did not differ between the hypertensive and healthy patients. The increased heart rate and $AaP_{O2}$ suggest that, at least at this relatively high effective dose, ozone exposure may adversely affect pulmonary gas exchange, which theoretically could result in acute arterial hypoxemia for individuals with compromised oxygenating capacity. In these subjects, who had normal baseline oxygenation, no clinically meaningful untoward effects occurred. Gong et al. (1998) cite several earlier studies involving healthy subjects with inconsistent results regarding changes in $AaP_{O2}$ (Islam et al. 1979; Linn et al. 1979); this study cannot resolve whether such changes are likely to occur in patients with cardiovascular disease at lower ozone exposure levels.

**Table 9-14**: **Controlled Studies of Subjects with Pulmonary or Cardiovascular Disease**

| Ozone Conc. (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Comments | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.10 and 0.20 | 6 hrs at 0.10 and 3hrs at 0.20 (as well as in combination with $NO_2$) exercise (10/40 minutes, V rate 32L/min) followed with challenge dust mite allergen | 11 (9 M, 2 F, age 22-41) mild atopic asthmatics (10 at 0.20 ppm) | 6 hrs at 0.10 ppm produced no significant effect on airway responsiveness to allergen. 3 hrs at 0.20 ppm significantly decreased the allergen dose required to decrease FEV1 by 20%. | Only examined immediate response. Limited statistical power. May indicate ozone concentration more important than duration of exposure. | Jenkins et al. 1999 |
| 0.12 | 1-hour, resting | Atopic asthmatics (n=10); healthy subjects (n=10) | No consistent functional changes. No differences between exposure groups. | Small sample size. Asthmatics studied in afternoon allowed to take morning medications. | Koenig et al. 1985 |
| 0.12 | 1-hour, alternating 15 min. moderate exercise (four to five fold increase in minute ventilation) and rest | 12 asthmatic (9 M, 3 F) and 12 healthy (4 M, 8 F) adolescent subjects | Demonstrated a significant decrease for maximal flow at 50% of FVC, No significant decrease noted for FEV1, FVC, peak flow, total resistance, or maximal flow at 75% FVC. | Authors suggest finding may be related to multiple comparisons | Koenig et al. 1988a<br>Koenig et al. 1988b |

**Table 9-14 (cont.): Controlled Studies of Subjects with Pulmonary or Cardiovascular Disease**

| Ozone Conc. (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Comments | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.12 | One hour resting exposure to FA or 0.12 ppm ozone followed by challenge w/ allergen diluent or by allergen | 7 adults w/ mild asthma (4 M, 3 F, ages 21- 64) | ozone+allergen exposure significantly reduced the amount of allergen required to elicit a given PC15. Otherwise no difference in lung function or symptoms attributable to ozone exposure. | Results may be due in part to consistent air +allergen exposure preceding ozone + allergen exposure in 6/7 subjects. Exposures single-blinded only. | Molfino et al. 1991 |
| 0.12 | Separate days (3 weeks apart) exposed to FA or ozone, 1-hour at rest followed by allergen challenge to determine concentration leading to 15% fall in FEV1 | 15 adults with mild asthma (9 M, 6 F) 18 to 49 yrs. (mean 32.5) | No significant effect of pre-exposure to 0.12 ppm ozone on airway responsiveness to allergen challenge. No significant changes in spirometry after ozone exposure at rest. | No patients on anti-inflammatory medications. Bronchodilators withheld at least 6 hrs. Single blinded randomized. Tighter control of exposure than Molfino 1991. | Hanania et al. 1998 |
| 0.12 and 0.24 | 90 minutes alternating 15 min. exercise (23 L/min) and rest. Nasal lavage 10 min., 6 hour, and 24 hour post exposure. | 10 atopic asthmatic (18-41 yr.) 8 non-asthmatic adults (18-35 yr.) | At 0.24 ppm asthmatics demonstrated significant increases in epithelial cells and PMNs at 10 min. and PMNs at 24 hour. At 0.12 ppm no significant changes were observed among asthmatics. | No significant changes were noted at either dosage among non-asthmatics. | McBride et al. 1994 |
| 0.12 and 0.18 | 30 minutes at rest | 10 healthy and 10 asthmatic adolescents | Significant increase in total respiratory resistance in both groups at 0.18 ppm. No significant effect on FEV1, FVC, peak flow, or maximal flow at 50 or 75% FVC. | | Koenig et al. 1987 |

**Table 9-14 (cont.): Controlled Studies of Subjects with Pulmonary or Cardiovascular Disease**

| Ozone Conc. (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Comments | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.125 and 0.25 | Single exposures to FA, 0.125 ozone, and 0.25 ozone, and 4 consecutive days to 0.125. 3 hour, w/ alternating 15-min intervals of exercise and rest. $V_E$=8.4 L/min (rest); 28.6 L/min (exercise) | 11 asthmatics, 22 w/ allergic rhinitis | Significant decrease in FEV1, but not FVC after 0.25 ppm ozone only. No changes in methacholine airway responsiveness for any ozone dose. Increased numbers of cellular inflammatory indicators in induced sputum for 4x0.125 ppm ozone. No significant changes in early- or late-phase lung function responses to post- ozone allergen challenge. | | Holz et al. 2002 |
| mean 0.156 | Ambient air (mean ozone = 0.156 ppm) , 1-hour, $V_E$= 38 L/min (mean) | Asthma (n=50) Healthy (n=48) | PFT changes not associated with ozone levels. Asthmatics had greater symptom scores. Variation in FEV1 increased with increasing ozone. | No discussion of asthmatics' medication status. | Avol et al. 1998 |
| 0.16 | 7.6 hour, IE (50 min light exercise/hour) (13 L/min/$m^2$) Allergen exposure 18-hour post ozone | Mild atopic asthmatics, house dust mite sensitive, (5 F, 4 M), 20-35 yrs | Provocative dose of dust mite allergen to elicit 20% decrement in FEV1 significantly decreased after ozone exposure. | 7 of 9 patients. required less allergen after ozone. Mean dose shift 0.58 attributable to ozone in doubling conc. | Kehrl et al. 1999 |

**Table 9-14 (cont.): Controlled Studies of Subjects with Pulmonary or Cardiovascular Disease**

| Ozone Conc. (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Comments | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.16 | 7.6 hrs. Alternating 50 min. exercise ($V_E$= 13L/$m^2$) 10 min. rest. Bronchoscopy performed 18 hrs after air and ozone exposure | 8 asthmatics sensitive to dust mite | Mean PMN percentage tripled between air and ozone (2.5 and 8.6) and eosinophils more than doubled (1.8 and 3.6) Significantly higher counts noted in the initial lavage fluid (ILF) PMNs (2.8 and 11.5) and eosinophils (2.9 and 17.8) | Authors suggest that increase in cells in ILF indicate response of proximal airways (portion with eosinophilic inflammation in asthmatics) | Peden et al. 1997 |
| 0.16 | 7.6 hour IE, alternating 50 minutes light exercise ($V_E$= 14.2& 15.3 l/min/$m_2$ asthmatics and non-asthmatics) and 10 min rest | 17 atopic asthmatic and 13 healthy adults 18 to 35 yrs. | Decrements in FEV1 and FEV1/FVC significantly greater in asthmatics. 9 of 17 asthmatics experienced wheezing with ozone while only 1 did with air. 6 asthmatics required bronchodilator treatment. No difference noted in FVC. | Some asthmatics treated during exposure for symptoms. | Horstman et al. 1995 |
| 0.20 | 2 hour with 7.5 min. exercise ($V_E$= 20-30 L/min) at end of each half hour | 13 white males with mild to moderate COPD (age 43-69 yrs.; mean 56) | Reported no ozone associated changes in lung function or symptoms. Did note a statistically significant decrease in $S_aO_2$ between ozone and FA. | $S_aO_2$ measured at end of exposure only. | Solic et al. 1982 |

**Table 9-14 (cont.): Controlled Studies of Subjects with Pulmonary or Cardiovascular Disease**

| Ozone Conc. (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Comments | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.20 | 4 hour, IE, (50 min ex/hour), ($V_E$=25 L/min/$m^2$ BSA) Results compared with prior studies of 81 non-asthmatics | Physician-diagnosed mild asthma, no medications before exposure, (6F, 12 M), 18-36 yrs | Decreased FEV1 and FVC after ozone exposure. Increased $SR_{aw}$, lower respiratory symptoms, % neutrophils, total protein, LDH, fibronectin, IL-8, GM-CSF, and MPO in BAL and bronchial washing after ozone exposure. Correlation between pre-exposure methacholine challenge and ozone-induced $SR_{aw}$ increase. | When compared with changes in nonasthmatics, only inflammatory markers in BAL (% PMNs, total protein) showed significant differences. | Scannell et al. 1996 |
| 0.20 | Day 1 – purified air; Day 2 – 0.08 ozone for 3 minutes (odor sham);<br>Day 3: 0.20 ppm ozone<br>2 hour; alternating 15 minute periods of rest and light exercise | Asthmatics (n=22) | No significant ozone-associated PFT changes. Significant ozone-associated small changes in blood measurements (increased RBC fragility and decreased hemoglobin.) | No control group. Order of exposure not randomized. Subjects allowed to take oral, but not inhaled, medication on test days. | Linn et al. 1978 |
| 0.20 | 2 hour randomized FA and ozone >3wks apart. Alternating mod. Exercise ($V_E$=20L/min/$m^2$) rest 15 min. Bronchoscopy 6 hour after exposure | 15 healthy non-atopics (6 M, 9 F; 19-31 yr.) and 15 atopic asthmatics (9 M, 6 F; 21-48 yr.) | Biopsies examined for cytokines associated with inflammation. Asthmatics showed significant increases in IL-5, GM-CSF, ENA-78, and borderline increase in IL-8.<br>No significant between group results for IL-6, IL-10, TNF-a, and fractalkine) | Cytokines found elevated promote inflammation and attract PMNs. Study noted baseline differences in addition to accentuated response. | Bosson et al. 2003 |

**Table 9-14 (cont.): Controlled Studies of Subjects with Pulmonary or Cardiovascular Disease**

| Ozone Conc. (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Comments | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.20 | 6 hour, alternating periods of 30 minutes of rest and exercise (5 L/min/L vital capacity) | 5 adults w/ mild asthma; 5 healthy subjects (age range for all 18 – 45) | No significant changes in FEV1, FVC, FEV1/FVC, or FEF25-75 % in either group. Minor changes in ozone-associated symptoms, slightly greater in healthy than asthmatic subjects. Significant increase in "urge to cough" among asthmatics. Significant ozone–associated effects on inflammatory markers in BALF (% PMNs, PMNs/mL, IL-6 and IL-8). | Small study. Though pre- and post-exposure $SR_{aw}$ was measured, results were not reported. Inflammatory changes occurred even in the absence of significant effects on lung function. | Basha et al. 1994 |
| 0.20 | 2 hour, IE $V_E$=20 L/min/$m^2$ BSA 50 min. exercise alternating with 10 minutes rest | 15 healthy subjects (mean age 24, range 19-31); 15 mild, atopic asthmatics (mean age 29, range 21-48) | Significant decrements in FEV1 and FVC in healthy subjects, and in FVC in asthmatics. No between-group differences in magnitude of lung function changes. | | Stenfors et al. 2002 |
| 0.22 | 2 hour; alternating 15 minute periods of rest and light exercise (twice resting level during exercise). Ambient air (mean ozone = 0.22 ppm). Purified air >3 wks post-ozone exposure. | Asthmatics (n=30); Healthy (n=34) | Significant increase in symptoms for normals, but not asthmatics. No significant difference in PFT changes between normal and asthmatics. | No discussion of asthmatics' medication status. Order of exposure not randomized. Many "healthy" subjects had history of allergy, which may have affected their responses to ozone.. | Linn et al. 1980 |

**Table 9-14 (cont.): Controlled Studies of Subjects with Pulmonary or Cardiovascular Disease**

| Ozone Conc. (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Comments | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.22 | 2 hour resting | 17 asthmatics | Slightly lower FEV1 (post- versus pre-exposure) with ozone compared with filtered air exposure. | Most subjects on medication. No nonasthmatic control group. | Silverman 1979 |
| 0.24 | 4 hrs light exercise ($V_E$=20L/min) alternating 15 min with rest | 9 men with severe COPD (59-71 yr.)<br>10 age matched control men | FEV1 declined 19 % in COPD patients. vs. 2% in healthy subjects. 11% decline with FA. $SaO_2$ reduced by 1% during exposure but resolved by end of exposure. | Half of individuals exposed during high ambient conditions. Some unable to withhold medication. | Gong et al. 1997a |
| 0.25 | 3 hrs, 6 cycles of 10 minutes rest/ 15 min. exercise/ 5 min. PFTs (minute ventilation 29.7L/min $\pm$ 5.5L) | 24 adults with mild atopic asthma, 12 with allergic rhinitis (no asthma), and 10 healthy subjects<br>mean age 26 (21-35yrs) | Marked, statistically significant increase in airway responsiveness to subsequent allergen challenge. Compared to FA, ozone exposure required 3.3 times less allergen to attain a 20% fall in FEV1. | FA and ozone exposure separated > 4 weeks. No anti-inflammatory medications for at least 3 mo prior. | Jorres et al. 1996 |
| 0.27 | Allergen challenge 24 hrs. before 2 hour exposure. Six hrs later induced sputum collected. | 12 adults with mild atopic asthma. | Percentage of eosinophils but not neutrophils in sputum was significantly higher after exposure to ozone compared to air. | ozone exposure after allergen augments allergen induced influx of eosinophils into airways | Vagaggini et al. 2002 |

**Table 9-14 (cont.): Controlled Studies of Subjects with Pulmonary or Cardiovascular Disease**

| Ozone Conc. (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Comments | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.30 | Rt. heart and radial artery catheterization FA exp. one day, ozone next x 3 hrs. 15 min. ex. ($V_E$=30-40 L/min) alternating with 15 min. rest | 10 non-medicated hypertensive males, 42-78 yrs. (mean 53, SD 10) 6 control males, 40 – 49 yrs. (mean 44, SD 3) | Mean pre-existing significant changes in rate-pressure product (1,353 beats/min/mm Hg), and heart rate (8 beats/min), FVC and FEV1 (-6%) and increased $P_aO_2$ with ozone. No significant differences between hypertensive and normotensive groups. | | Gong et al. 1998 |
| 0.40 | 2 hour alternating 15 min. periods rest and activity ($V_E$ 30L/min/$m^2$) | 9 asthmatics, 9 normal (5 F, 4 M each group) 18-35 yr | Statistically significantly greater decrease in FEV1, FEV1%, and $FEV_{25-75}$ in asthmatic subjects. No difference noted between groups for FVC (both decreased). Decrements increased with increasing length of exposure. Asthmatics $SR_{aw}$ increased more than controls | Asthmatics discontinued medication 12 hrs prior to exposure | Kreit et al. 1989 |
| 0.40 | 2 separate 2 hour exposures FA and ozone followed by unilateral allergen challenge D. farinae increasing dosage 10 to 10,000 AU. | 11 asthmatics (m/f) sensitive to D. farinae, age 18-35 | ozone had intrinsic effect of influx of PMNs and Eosinophils independent of allergy. Less allergen required to produce nasal symptoms after ozone exposure. | Randomized, double blinded. Saline applied to contralateral side. | Peden et al. 1995 |

### 9.6.8 Possible Effect Modifiers: Influence of Anti-oxidant Vitamins, Gender, Age, Racial and Environmental Factors

*9.6.8.1 Antioxidant Vitamins*

Since ozone is an oxidant gas, and is known to activate antioxidant pathways, several researchers have investigated whether supplementation with antioxidant vitamins might alter responses to ozone. Animal studies investigating this topic are discussed in Sections 9.4.2. Several human studies have investigated the impact of antioxidant vitamin supplementation in healthy (Romieu et al., 1998; Grievink et al., 1998; Hackney et al., 1981) and asthmatic (Sienra-Monge et al., 2004; Romieu et al., 2002, 2004; Trenga et al., 2001) subjects.

Studies by Romieu et al. (1998, 2002; 2004) and Sienra-Monge et al. (2004) were field studies performed in Mexico City. These studies investigated the impact of supplementation with vitamins C and E on nasal inflammatory responses (Sienra-Monge et al., 2004), lung function responses (Romieu et al., 2002), and the influence of a genetic polymorphism in the antioxidant coding gene GSTM1 (Romieu et al., 2004) in asthmatic children exposed to polluted ambient air containing an elevated concentration of ozone. Romieu et al. (1998) investigated the influence of vitamin C and E supplementation on lung function of street workers in Mexico City. The results of this group of studies suggest a beneficial effect of the vitamin supplementation treatment on the endpoints examined in people exposed to high concentrations of ambient air pollutants, including ozone, although the ozone effect was not statistically significant for lung function in the study by Romieu et al. (2002).

Grievink et al. (1998) studied the influence of carotene and vitamin C and E supplementation on acute effects of ozone on pulmonary function in amateur cyclists. Pulmonary functions were measured after training sessions or competitive races on four to 14 occasions in supplemented and control groups in the summer of 1994 in The Netherlands. The results suggest that antioxidant vitamin supplementation may protect against acute effects of ambient concentrations of ozone on lung function in heavily exercising adults.

Trenga et al. (2001) investigated the effect of supplementation with vitamins C and E on ozone-induced bronchial hyperresponsiveness of adult asthmatics. The subjects underwent controlled exposures to air or 0.12 ppm ozone for 45 min with moderate intermittent exercise. Bronchial hyperresponsiveness was evaluated with 10 min exposure to 0.10 and 0.25 ppm sulfur dioxide inhalation challenges. The study used a double-blind crossover design. Subjects supplemented with vitamins C and E responded less severely to the sulfur dioxide challenge than subjects given placebo.

Hackney et al. (1981) studied healthy young adults supplemented with vitamin E daily for at least nine weeks prior to two hour exposure to 0.5 ppm ozone, with intermittent light exercise, and concomitant heat stress. The results showed no difference between the responses of the vitamin E and placebo groups in symptoms, lung function. This study was conducted at an ozone concentration level considerably higher than both the ambient levels in the field studies from

Mexico City discussed above and Trenga et al. (2001). It is possible that the ozone concentration in this study was sufficiently high as to overwhelm any protective effect of the antioxidant treatment.

Overall, the evidence suggests that antioxidant vitamin supplementation, especially in people who are deficient, may modulate responses to inhaled ozone.

*9.6.8.2 Gender Differences*

The question as to whether there is a difference in the responsiveness of males and females to ozone has been debated for some time. Although data on lung function responses of young adult females have been reported in a number of studies, there are considerably fewer data on compared to young adult males. A few papers have examined the lung function responses to ozone of older adult females. Several early papers suggested that males and females might differ in responsiveness to ozone (e.g., Horvath et al. 1979; Lategola et al. 1980; Gliner et al. 1983; Gibbons and Adams 1984; Lauritzen and Adams 1985), based on the observation that even though the male and female subjects had similar spirometric responses to ozone exposure, the females inhaled a lower total dose of ozone because of a lower exercise $V_E$. The first study to formally examine the comparative responsiveness of men and women to ozone was published by Horvath et al. (1986). The study compared the responses of healthy nonsmoking young adult female subjects exposed to 0.48 ppm ozone with a group of young adult male subjects who had previously completed the same two-hour intermittent exercise protocol in the same laboratory (Drechsler-Parks et al. 1984). Pulmonary function and symptom responses were similar for the two groups, although Horvath et al. (1986) noted that the female subjects had inhaled about 22% less ozone than the male subjects. This led to the suggestion that females might be more sensitive than males. However, when the ozone dose was normalized to body surface area or to FVC, the female subjects inhaled slightly higher relative doses of ozone than the males, pointing to the opposite conclusion.

Subsequently, several investigations further examined the issue of the comparative responses of men and women to ozone. Adams et al. (1987) compared the responses of young men and women exposed to 0.3 ppm ozone while they completed a one-hour protocol, during which they exercised continuously at a strenuous level ($V_E \approx 70$ L/min for males and $\approx 50$ L/min for females). These workloads represented the same relative workload (about 62% of maximal) for both genders. Both groups had similar pulmonary function and $SR_{aw}$ responses. However, because the female subjects inhaled a substantially smaller absolute dose of ozone due to the lower exercise $V_E$, yet had similar responses, the authors concluded that females are more responsive to ozone than males. Again, however, if the inhaled ozone dose for the female subjects is normalized on the basis of BSA, the females inhaled a greater relative dose of ozone than the males. If the dose is normalized on the basis of FVC, the relative doses for the males and females are similar. Seal et al. (1993), and Drechsler-Parks (1987b), reported similar results, with varying conclusions as to the

responses of women relative to men depending on whether the comparison was based on the absolute or relative dose of ozone inhaled. Reisenauer et al. (1988) and Drechsler-Parks et al. (1989) reported similar findings for older adult women.

Messineo and Adams (1990) hypothesized that the possibly greater responsiveness reported for female subjects was related to the generally smaller lung size of women compared to men. They tested this hypothesis by exposing two groups of young adult women to FA, 0.18 and 0.3 ppm ozone for one hour while they performed continuous exercise at a mean $V_E$ of about 47 L/min. One group consisted of women with a group mean FVC of 3.74 L, while the other group had a group mean FVC of 5.11 L. The mean percentage changes in pulmonary function were similar for the two groups, although the changes observed were approximately twice as large as those of a group of young adult males who had earlier completed a similar protocol in the same laboratory. The results suggest it is unlikely that differential responsiveness to ozone between males and females is related to differences in lung size.

Weinmann et al. (1995a) exposed young adult male and female subjects to FA and 0.35 ppm ozone for 2 hours while they exercised intermittently. There were no significant differences between the responses of the genders in any lung function at post-exposure when $V_E$ was equivalent to ten times FVC. The average $V_E$ was 29.6% lower for the female than the male subjects. This led the investigators to conclude when $V_E$ was proportional to body size/lung size there was no significant gender difference in spirometric responsiveness to ozone, in contrast to Messineo and Adams' (1990) findings comparing females with large and small FVC.

Two studies have investigated possible explanations for the apparent differential responsiveness to ozone of males and females. Bush et al. (1996) investigated the longitudinal distribution of ozone absorption in the lung. On average women absorbed ozone higher up in the lung tree than men. However, since women have a smaller dead space volume than men, if absorption is expressed in terms of the ratio of the distribution of ozone absorption in terms of penetration volume ($V_P$) and dead space volume, the absorption distribution in men and women was not different. The study evaluated ozone dosimetry in terms of an intrinsic mass transfer parameter, and found that differences between ozone dosimetry could be explained by a correlation with anatomic dead space. Application of this result to measurements of ozone exposure response indicated that previously reported gender differences may be due to improper accounting for the tissue surface area of the conducting airways, and implies that gender differences are not due to differences in (normal) lung anatomy. Housley et al. (1996) reported that the nasal lavage fluid of females contains a smaller amount of the antioxidant uric acid than that of males. Since the primary source of uric acid is plasma, lower nasal concentrations would reflect lower plasma concentrations. The authors speculated that the lower plasma and nasal lavage fluid levels in females might make them more susceptible to oxidant injury because their lower uric acid levels might allow more ozone to penetrate deeper into the lung.

Overall, the currently available literature suggests that young adult females might be somewhat more sensitive to ozone if the comparison is made with the same absolute inhaled dose as young adult males. However, this is not likely of practical consequence since in most cases females exercise at a similar percentage of maximal as males, which would be the case with many body-weight bearing activities performed at the same speed. If males and females are required to perform at the same absolute workload and $V_E$, females are likely to experience somewhat greater effects than males for reasons that are not understood at this time.

*9.6.8.3 Hormonal Influences*

Progesterone is known to stimulate ventilation, and its systemic concentration is higher during the luteal phase of the menstrual cycle. Because the high progesterone concentration stimulates ventilation during the luteal phase, females inhale more air during that phase of the cycle, leading to the hypothesis that females might be more ozone-responsive during the luteal phase of the menstrual cycle. In addition, progesterone also inhibits prostaglandin production by the uterine endometrium in a pattern parallel to progesterone concentration. Since prostaglandin production in the lungs increases with ozone inhalation, contributing to airway inflammation with acute ozone exposure, it has also been hypothesized that the high progesterone concentration during the luteal phase of the menstrual cycle might inhibit prostaglandin production by the lung tissues in response to ozone inhalation, thereby reducing responsiveness to ozone during the luteal phase.

Several researchers have investigated whether this increased ventilation might lead to differences in responsiveness to ozone during different phases of the menstrual cycle. However, two of the three available studies (Fox et al. 1993; Weinmann et al. 1995b) were performed with small groups of subjects, and reached opposite conclusions. Seal et al. (1996) studied 150 women, and concluded that menstrual phase had no measurable effect on responses to ozone.

## Table 9-15: Gender and Hormonal Differences

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.12, 0.18, 0.24, 0.30, 0.40 | 2.33 hour, ($V_E$=25 L/min/$m^2$ BSA), one exposure/subject | Healthy, nonsmokers (30-33 M and 30-33 F per concentration group; total N=372), 18-35 yrs, black and white | Decrements in FEV1, and increases in $SR_{aw}$ and cough were correlated with ozone concentration. No significant differences between responses of males and females. | Seal et al. 1993 |
| 0.20, 0.30 | 1-hour (mouthpiece) IE (20 min), ($V_E$=28 L/min for men; 23 L/min for women) | Healthy nonsmokers, (9 M, 10 F), 55-74 yrs | No change in any spirometry measure. Women had 13% increase in $R_T$ after the 0.30 ppm ozone exposure. | Reisenauer et al. 1988 |
| 0.12, 0.24, 0.30, 0.40 | 2.3 hour, ($V_E$=20 L/min/$m^2$ BSA), one exposure/subject | Healthy, nonsmokers (48 WF, 55 BF), 18-35 yrs, black and white | Although the menstrual cycle phase/race interaction was statistically significant for FEV1, there was no menstrual phase effect when blacks and whites were analyzed separately. No menstrual phase effects for $SR_{aw}$ or cough score. | Seal et al. 1996 |
| 0.18 | 1-hour (mouthpiece), CE, ($V_E$=47 L/min) | Healthy nonsmokers, (14F), 20-24 yrs | Significant reduction in FVC and FEV1 following ozone exposure, compared to FA. Lung size had no effect on ozone-induced percentage decrements in FVC or FEV1. | Messineo and Adams 1990 |
| 0.30 | 1-hour (mouthpiece), CE, ($V_E$=70L/min for men; 50 L/min for women) | Healthy nonsmokers, (20 M) 18-30 yrs, (20 F) 19-25 yrs | Significant decrements in FVC, FEV1 and FEF25-75% following ozone exposure. No significant differences between men and women for spirometry or $SR_{aw}$. | Adams et al. 1987 |

## Table 9-15 (cont.): Gender and Hormonal Differences

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.30 | 1-hour, CE, ($V_E$=50 L/min), mouthpiece | Healthy nonsmokers with regular menstrual cycles, (9 F), 20-34 yrs | FEV1 decreased 13.1% during the mid-luteal phase and 18.1%during the follicular phase. Decrement in FEF25-75% was significantly larger during the follicular phase than the mid-luteal phase. Changes in FVC were similar in both phases. | Fox et al. 1993 |
| 0.35 | 1.25 hour, IE, (2 30 min exercise periods), ($V_E$= 40 L/min) | Healthy, screened to all be ozone responders, (19 F), mean age = 22 yrs | FVC and FIVC both decreased 13%, FEV1 decreased 20%. ozone exposure increased airway responsiveness to methacholine. Small effects in both inspired and expired spirometry persisted past 18-hour post-ozone exposure. Chemoreceptors were not activated, but ventilatory drive was accelerated. | Folinsbee and Hazucha 2000 |
| 0.35 | 130 min | Healthy nonsmokers with regular menstrual cycles, (9 F) 18-35 yrs | Changes in FVC, FEV1 , FEF25-75%, $V_{max50\%}$ and $V_{max25\%}$ were similar during both the follicular and luteal phases. | Weinmann et al. 1995b |
| 0.45 | 2 hour, IE, (mean $V_E$=28.5 L/min for men, and 26.1 L/min for women) | Healthy nonsmokers, (10 M) 60-89 yrs; (6 F) 64-71 yrs | Mean decrement in FEV1 = 5.7%. Decrements in FVC and FEV1 were the only pulmonary functions significantly altered by ozone exposure. No significant differences between responses of men and women. | Bedi et al. 1989 |
| 0.45 | 2 hour, IE, ($V_E$=27.9 L/min for men and 25.4 L/min for women) | Healthy nonsmokers, (8 M), 51-69 yrs; (8 F), 56-76 yrs | Range of responses in FEV1, 0 to –12% (mean decrement was 5.6%). No significant difference in responses of men and women, although women tended to have somewhat larger effects. | Drechsler-Parks 1987<br>Drechsler-Parks et al. 1987a |
| 0.48 | 2 hour, IE, ($V_E$=25 L/min) | Healthy nonsmokers, (10 F), 19-36 yrs | Mean decrement in FEV1 = 22.4%. Significant decrements in all spirometry measurements. Results not significantly different from a similar study on males (Drechsler-Parks et al., 1984) | Drechsler-Parks et al. 1984<br>Horvath et al. 1986 |

*9.6.8.4 Age Differences on Pulmonary Function Changes with Ozone*

*9.6.8.4.1 Children*

There is evidence that ozone responsiveness, measured by pulmonary function and symptoms, varies with age. There are few controlled, clinical studies on subjects under age 18, although field and epidemiological studies (see Sections 10.1; 10.2) have suggested that children may be more responsive to ambient air pollution than young adults.

McDonnell et al. (1985a) reported the first controlled exposure study on children. The study included 23 boys between 8 and 11 years of age, and compared their responses to those of young adult males who had earlier completed the same protocol. The subjects completed a two-hour intermittent exercise protocol while exposed to 0.00 or 0.12 ppm ozone. The boys had similar percentage decrements in FEV1 as the young adult males, although the absolute ozone doses inhaled by the boys were considerably lower. However, normalizing dose to BSA, both groups inhaled similar relative doses of ozone. Assuming that this was an appropriate normalization technique, the boys and young adult males were similarly responsive. However, the children reported few symptoms, while the adults reported a small, but statistically significant increase in cough following ozone exposure.

Avol et al. (1987) studied a group of 33 boys and 33 girls with mean age of 9.4 years who were exposed in an environmental chamber to purified air or outdoor ambient air that was drawn into the chamber. It should be noted that the exposure included the full range of air pollutants present in the outdoor air mix on the exposure days. The mean ozone concentration averaged 0.113 ppm on ambient air exposure days and 0.003 ppm on purified air days. These children had similar declines in FVC and FEV1 following both exposures. The results were similar to other studies using the same protocol that were performed by the same investigators, but with adolescent and adult subjects (Avol et al. 1985; Avol et al. 1984). It should also be noted that these studies were performed during the high ozone season with subjects who lived in a high ozone region (Los Angeles basin). Given the well-known attenuation of pulmonary function and symptoms responses to ozone with repeated exposures (see Section 9.6.9), it is not surprising that these subjects demonstrated little response consequent to these exposures. In addition, the authors noted that the children had difficulty performing consistent, reproducible pulmonary function tests, a factor that could also have impacted the results.

Koenig et al. have reported several studies (Koenig et al. 1987; Koenig et al. 1988a,b) on the pulmonary function responses of healthy adolescents exposed to filtered air, 0.12 and 0.18 ppm ozone. Tests of pulmonary function showed no alterations following any of the exposures. However, the Koenig et al. (1987, 1988a,b) study protocols were only 40 min and 60 min, respectively, in duration. Furthermore, they included only 10 or 30 min, respectively, of light exercise, resulting in inhaled ozone doses that were considerably smaller than the

McDonnell et al. (1985) study. Consequently, it is not surprising that Koenig et al. (1987; 1988a,b) reported smaller pulmonary function responses.

The few data available do not identify children or adolescents as being either more or less responsive than young adults who have undergone similar exposure protocols. However, even though the pulmonary function responses of children and adolescents appear to be in the same range as adults, the lack of symptoms reported by McDonnell et al. (1985a) suggests a lower level of somatic awareness or impaired nociception among children, which might result in their failure to curtail exposure in real-life situations.

The effects of ozone on children have also been the subject of field studies (see Section 10.1), and long-term epidemiologic studies (see Section 10.3). These sections discuss acute and long-term effects attributed to ozone exposure in pediatric populations.

*9.6.8.4.2 Middle-Aged and Older Subjects*

Studies by Adams et al. (1981) and Folinsbee et al. (1985) included a few middle-aged individuals, and raised the question as to whether there might be a reduction in responsiveness with advancing age. This was subsequently investigated and confirmed in several other studies (Bedi et al. 1988; Drechsler-Parks et al. 1987a; Drechsler-Parks et al. 1989; Bedi et al. 1988; Seal et al. 1993) using protocols similar to that of Folinsbee et al. (1985).

Horvath et al. (1991) examined middle-aged subjects (30-43 yrs) exposed to FA and 0.08 ppm ozone on two consecutive days for 6.5 hours, extending the data base on multi-hour exposures to an age group likely to be well represented among outdoor workers, and among people who engage in prolonged active recreation outdoors. The subjects also underwent a one-hour continuous exercise challenge to 0.35 ppm ozone to characterize responsiveness. The mean reduction in FEV1 with the challenge test was –9.6% (range: 1-30%). The mean change in FEV1 following the first 6.5 hour ozone exposure was –2.2%, only 2 of 11 subjects having a decrement greater than 2%. The changes in FEV1 following the second consecutive ozone exposure were within the variability of the data. Seven subjects reported at least one symptom of respiratory irritation (cough, chest tightness, or pain on deep inhalation) by the end of the first ozone exposure, but only 2 subjects reported symptoms after the second 6.5 hour ozone exposure. None of the subjects reported symptoms after the FA exposure. These results are in contrast to those from studies on young adults who completed the same protocol. (see Section 9.6.2). The greater decrement in FEV1 after the 0.35 ppm ozone challenge test highlights the importance of concentration compared to ventilation rate and exposure duration.

A modeling study by McDonnell et al. (1993) involving normal, healthy subjects between 18 and 32 years of age suggests that responsiveness to ozone (measured by changes in pulmonary function and symptoms) begins to diminish by age 30, and that the most responsive individuals are likely to be less than 25

years of age. Similar results were reported by Seal et al. (1996) based on modeling the responses of 371 healthy adults between 18 and 35 years of age.

*9.6.8.4.3 Summary*

Data addressing the issue of age-related responsiveness to ozone are limited to studies that investigated effects on pulmonary function and symptoms. Overall, these data suggest that children experience similar percentage pulmonary function responses to ozone exposure as young adults who undergo similar protocols, although children tend to report fewer symptoms. In contrast, after about age 30 pulmonary function changes due to ozone exposure become progressively smaller. Middle-aged and older adults tend to report few symptoms, even with exposure to ozone concentrations in excess of 0.4 ppm, while young adults can be quite symptomatic with similar exposures. There is no information available on other endpoints, such as airway inflammation, other than for young adults.

## Table 9-16: Influence of Age on Pulmonary Function Responses to Ozone Exposure

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.08<br><br>0.30 | 6.6 hour IE (50 min ex/hour; 30 min lunch), ($V_E$=35-38 l/min) 8 of the subjects completed ozone exposures on 2 consecutive days<br><br>1-hour CE challenge test ($V_E$=35-38 l/min) | Healthy nonsmokers (6 M, 5 F), 30-43 yrs | Mean decrement in FEV1 with the challenge exposure to 0.35 ppm ozone was 9.6% (range, 1-30%). The mean FEV1 decrement after the first exposure to 0.08 ppm ozone was 2.2%, with only 3 of 11 subjects having a decrement greater than 2% on the first ozone day. Changes in FEV1 on the second ozone day were within the variability of the measurements. Seven subjects reported at least one symptom (cough, chest tightness, pain on deep breath) by the end of the first ozone exposure, but only 2 reported a symptom after the second ozone exposure. There were no changes in lung function or symptoms reported after the FA exposure. | Horvath et al. 1991 |
| 0.12 | 2.5 hour, IE (15 min rest/15 min ex first 2 hour), ($V_E$=35 l/min/$m^2$) | Healthy, Caucasian nonsmokers, nonasthmatic (23 M), 8-11 yrs | Significant decrement in FEV1 that was not fully recovered by16-20 hour post ozone exposure. No change in frequency or severity of cough, pain on deep breath or shortness of breath with ozone exposure compared to FA exposure. | McDonnell et al. 1985a |
| 0.113 + other ambient pollutants | 1-hour CE, $V_E$≈22 L/min | Nonsmokers, (33 M, 33 F), mean age 9.4 yrs | No differences between responses of boys and girls. Similar decrements (<5% on average) following both purified air and ambient air (ozone at average of 0.11 ppm) exposures. | Avol et al. 1987 |
| 0.12 | 1-hour (mouthpiece) IE, $V_E$=4 to 5 times resting | Healthy nonsmokers, (5 M, 7 F), 12-17 yrs | No significant changes in any pulmonary function. | Koenig et al. 1988a<br>Koenig et al. 1988b |

## Table 9-16 (cont.): Influence of Age on Pulmonary Function Changes With Ozone Exposure

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.12<br><br><br><br>0.18 | 40 min (mouthpiece) IE, 10 min exercise $V_E$=32.6 L/min<br><br>40 min (mouthpiece) IE, 10 min exercise $V_E$=41.3 L/min | Healthy nonsmokers (3 M, 7 F), 14-19 yrs | No significant change in FEV1, increased $R_T$ with exposure to 0.18 ppm ozone. Some subjects responded to a lower PD of methacholine after 0.18 ppm ozone exposure, compared to baseline methacholine challenge. | Koenig et al. 1987 |
| 0.0, 0.12, 0.18, 0.24, 0.30 | 2.33 hour IE (alternating rest and exercise periods), $V_E$=4-5 times resting | Healthy nonsmokers, (221 M, 150 F), black and white, 18-35 yrs | Decreasing response to ozone as age increased. The average estimated decline in FEV1 per year over the range of age 20 to age 32, averaged about 1.1%/year. No effect of menstrual phase on pulmonary function. SES may affect pulmonary function, but the association was not consistent. | Seal et al. 1996 |
| 0.18, 0.24, 0.30, 0.40 | 2.3 hour IE ($V_E$=20 L/min/$m^2$ BSA) | Healthy nonsmokers, (N=185 M & 187 F), 18-35 yrs | Older subjects had smaller changes in FEV1 than younger subjects. No age-related differences in $SR_{aw}$ or cough score. | Seal et al. 1996 |
| 0.20, 0.30 | 1-hour (mouthpiece) 20 min exercise ($V_E$≈28 L/min for males, and 23 ≈L/min for females) | Healthy nonsmokers, (9 M, 10 F), 55-74 yrs | No change in any spirometry measure. Women had a 13% increase in $R_T$ after exposure to 0.30 ppm ozone. | Reisenauer et al. 1988 |
| 0.24 | 4 hour IE, alternating 15 min exercise and rest ($V_E$ = 20 L/min) | Healthy nonsmokers, (10 M), 60-69 yrs<br><br>COPD, (9 M), 59-71 yrs | Healthy: Average decline in FEV1 < 2% (ns). Small (ns) decreases in both $SR_{aw}$ and arterial $SaO_2$.<br><br>COPD: FEV1 decreased 19%. Post-exposure $SR_{aw}$ higher after exposure to FA and ozone. No change in $SaO_2$. | Gong et al. 1997b |

## Table 9-16 (cont.): Influence of Age on Pulmonary Function Changes With Ozone Exposure

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.45 | 2 hour, IE (20 min rest/20 min ex), ($V_E$=25 l/min) | Healthy nonsmokers, 18-26 yrs (8 M/8 F), 51-76 yrs (8 M/8 F) | Responses of men and women were similar. Older subjects had smaller and fewer significant decrements in pulmonary function than the younger subjects. The mean decrement in FEV1 was 19.2% for the younger subjects, and 5.6% for the older subjects. Older subjects reported less cough, chest tightness and shortness of breath than younger subjects. | Drechsler-Parks et al. 1989 |
| 0.45 | 2 hour IE (mean $V_E$=26 L/min) | Healthy nonsmokers, (8M, 8 F), 51-76 yrs | Mean decrement in FEV1=5.6 ± 1.3%; range = 0-12% | Drechsler-Parks et al. 1987a |
| 0.45 | 2 hour IE, (mean $V_E$=28.6 L/min for men, 26.1 L/min for women) | Healthy nonsmokers, (10 M, 6 F), 60-89 yrs | Mean decrement in FEV1 = 5.7%; eight subjects had a 5% or greater difference between their responses to ozone and FA, and the other had less than a 5% difference in their responses to the two exposures. | Bedi et al. 1989 |
| 0.45 | 2 hour IE ($V_E$=26 L/min) | Healthy nonsmokers, (8M, 8 F), 56-69 yrs | 13 subjects had decrements in FEV1 after three separate exposures to 0.45 ppm ozone within 5% of their mean response to the three exposures. The other three subjects did not have reproducible responses. Symptom reports did not correlate well with pulmonary function changes. | Bedi et al. 1988 |
| 0.45 | 1-hour CE ($V_E$=26 L/min)<br>2 hour IE ($V_E$=26 L/min) | Healthy nonsmokers, (7 M, 5 F), 60 to 79 yrs (all except one in their 60's) | Comparison of 1-hour CE protocol and 2 hour IE protocol indicated no difference between the changes in pulmonary function following the two protocols. | Drechsler-Parks et al. 1990 |

*9.6.8.5 Ethnic and Racial Factors*

Young white adults, particularly males, are the most frequently studied subjects in controlled studies. Lung size has been hypothesized as a factor possibly leading to gender differences in responsiveness to ozone (see Section 9.6.8.2), and also as a possible basis for racial differences in responsiveness. African-Americans tend to have smaller lungs than Caucasians for a given standing or sitting height (Rossiter and Weill 1974), a factor related to differences in typical body proportions. Consequently, an equivalent inhaled volume of ozone could result in a larger ozone dose per unit of lung tissue in African-Americans compared to Caucasians, potentially inducing greater effects in African Americans. Only one study has compared the responses of Caucasian and African-American subjects (Seal et al. 1993). The primary statistical analysis found no basis for concluding that there were any differences in the responses of African-American and white men and women. Several exploratory analyses using alternate statistical methodologies were also conducted. However the results of these analyses are not wholly consistent by either race or gender, and there was not a clear dose-response relationship when the subjects were compared by race-gender-concentration group. A significant limitation to this study is that although the study included a large number of subjects (n=372), each subject completed only one of 24 possible experimental combinations (ethnicity {n=2} x gender {n=2} x ozone concentration {n=6}). Consequently, it is possible that differences in the innate ozone responsiveness of the 24 experimental groups (n=15-17 subjects per group) could at least partially account for the inconsistent dose-response relationships when the 24 experimental groups were compared. In contrast, the primary analysis considered four race-gender groups (n=92-94 per group). The considerably larger group sizes used in the primary analysis would tend to balance out effects related to individual differences in responsiveness.

There are insufficient data available to draw a conclusion as to whether there is a difference in the ozone responsiveness of African-Americans and Caucasians. There are no data available on other ethnic or racial groups.

*9.6.8.6 Environmental Factors*

It has been hypothesized that concurrent heat exposure might increase responses to ozone due to a heat-stimulated increase in $V_E$. While heat exposure leads to increased $V_E$ through panting in animals that do not regulate temperature through sweating, this is not a significant mechanism of temperature regulation in humans. Most controlled air pollution exposure studies have been conducted at typical indoor temperatures and humidities (20º - 22º C, and 50% relative humidity). However, ozone concentrations are typically highest on hot, sunny, dry days. Several investigators (Folinsbee et al. 1980; Folinsbee et al. 1977; Gibbons and Adams 1984; Gong et al. 1986; Gong et al. 1997a; Linn et al. 1982) have included heat stress in their exposure protocols to more closely simulate ambient conditions. These studies have used both two-hour intermittent exercise protocols (Folinsbee et al., 1977, 1980; Linn et al., 1982, 1988; Gong et al., 1997), and continuous heavy exercise protocols (Gibbons & Adams, 1984;

Gong et al., 1986). Generally, these studies reported pulmonary function and ventilatory symptoms after ozone exposures under hot conditions similar to those recorded after similar ozone exposure protocols completed at room temperature. Although, Folinsbee et al. (1977) found a non-significant trend toward larger decrements in pulmonary function following their most severe ambient condition (40º C, 50% relative humidity), there is no convincing evidence that ambient temperature or humidity alters pulmonary function or symptoms responses to ozone exposure. Gibbons & Adams (1984) also reported that ability to complete a given ozone exposure was shortened when subjects exercised under higher temperature conditions than when studies were performed under room temperature conditions. This may have implications for summer ozone exposures in California, depending on whether or not exposed people have developed heat adaptation responses.

*9.6.8.7 Smoking*

A few early controlled ozone exposure studies included smokers, but the investigators typically made no attempt to evaluate whether the smokers' responses differed from those of nonsmokers. An exception is Kerr et al. (1975), who reported that among a group of 10 smokers who completed six-hour exposures (including two 15-min periods of light exercise) to 0.5 ppm ozone (KI) one subject reported cough and four reported chest tightness. This was in contrast to 10 non-smokers, seven of whom reported cough and nine of whom reported chest discomfort. As a group, smokers exhibited no significant pulmonary function changes following exposure, while the nonsmokers had significant reductions in FVC and $SG_{aw}$.

Frampton et al. (1997a,b) evaluated the comparative responsiveness of 34 smokers and 56 nonsmokers who completed four-hour intermittent exercise protocols while exposed to 0.22 ppm ozone. Post-exposure, smokers had considerably smaller decrements in FEV1 and fewer symptoms than nonsmokers. Sixteen of 56 never-smokers had a decrease in FEV1 greater than 15%, compared to 4 of 34 smokers. The investigators performed a multiple logistic regression analysis on various factors thought to be possibly associated with ozone responsiveness. The results indicated that age, gender and methacholine responsiveness were not predictive of responder status, although smoking history (pack-yr) was significantly associated with decreased ozone responsiveness. A sub-group of 14 smokers and 25 nonsmokers exposed once to air and twice to ozone demonstrated the consistent responses in both groups.

Torres et al. (1997) divided smokers and nonsmokers into three groups based on smoking status and response to an ozone challenge test. The subjects completed four-hour intermittent exercise exposures, once to FA and twice to 0.22 ppm ozone. Bronchoalveolar and nasal lavages were performed immediately after one ozone exposure, and 18-hour after the other. Half of the subjects underwent bronchoalveolar and nasal lavage immediately after the FA exposure, and the other half at 18-hour after the exposure. Analysis of cells obtained at nasal lavage showed a high degree of variability among subjects, and no statistical difference between subject groups. There was no correlation

between the cellular measurements from nasal lavage and bronchoalveolar lavage. Analysis of the bronchoalveolar lavage data indicated that smokers had considerably more inflammatory cells in BALF, even with FA exposure, than did nonsmokers, demonstrating ongoing lung inflammation even without pollutant exposure. All subject groups showed a decrease in cells when BAL was performed immediately after exposure, and an increase when BAL was performed at 18-hour after ozone exposure. IL-6 and IL-8 were highest immediately after ozone exposure, and the concentrations of these two cytokines were correlated with the late increase in PMN. The inflammation, as measured in fluid recovered from both the bronchial and alveolar regions of the lungs, was primarily neutrophilic in nature, although there were small increases in other immune cell types. The investigators also performed logistic regression analysis to attempt to isolate predictors of ozone responsiveness. The model included age, gender, provocative dose inducing a 50% increase in $SR_{aw}$ (PD50), allergies, PMN's after FA exposure, and subject group. Age was inversely related to responsiveness. None of the other characteristics considered were associated with ozone responsiveness. Further, the results indicate that the inflammatory time course in smokers is similar to that of nonsmokers, and that ozone-associated inflammation can be present in smokers and nonsmokers in the absence of symptoms or changes in pulmonary function.

Emmons and Foster (1991) examined the influence of smoking on ozone responsiveness in a group of smokers who were exposed to ozone before and after they completed a smoking cessation treatment program. The results suggest that active smoking blunts pulmonary function responses to ozone, in that no changes in pulmonary function were found. Cessation of smoking for 6 months led to significant improvement in baseline FEF25-75%, but little change in baseline FVC. When the subjects were re-exposed to 0.4 ppm ozone six months after they successfully quitting smoking, the group mean decrement in FEF25-75% was statistically significant, suggesting the reemergence of ozone responsiveness.

The available data suggest that active smoking blunts responsiveness to ozone, in terms of pulmonary function and symptoms, while smokers and nonsmokers develop similar degrees of inflammation.

## Table 9-17: Influence of Ethnic, Environmental and Other Factors

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.0, 0.12, 0.24 | 2.17 hour, IE (alternating 10 min periods of exercise and rest); ($V_E$=36-39 L/min) | Healthy nonsmokers, 24-32 yrs | Significant decrease of 8% (mean) in FEV1 with ambient temperature of 22ºC and 6.5% (mean) at 30ºC, still significantly decreased at 19 hour post-ozone exposure. $SG_{aw}$ significantly decreased at 30ºC, but not at 22ºC. BHR at 19 hour post-ozone exposure remained significantly increased at both temperatures. | Foster et al. 2000 |
| 0.12<br>0.20 | 1-hour, CE (mean $V_E$=89 l/min) followed by an incremental maximal exercise test to exhaustion | Competitive, endurance cyclists (15 M, 2 F), 19-30 yrs | Exposure to 0.12 ppm ozone did not alter exercise performance-related endpoints, and FVC and FEV1 decreased an average of 7.6% and 5.6%, respectively. Exposure to 0.20 ppm ozone led to reduction in maximal exercise performance, including maximal workload and exercise time. FVC and FEV1 decreased an average of 19.1% and 21.6%, respectively. Symptoms generally paralleled pulmonary function and exercise responses, and mainly consisted of chest pain/tightness, shortness of breath and cough. With exposure to 0.12 ppm ozone, 13 of 17 subjects had decrements in FEV1 of 10% or less. At 0.20 ppm ozone, only 3 of the 17 subjects had a decrement in FEV1 of 10% or less (range, -10 to –50%), 6 subjects had decrements in FEV1 of 30% or more after exposure to 0.20 ppm ozone. Exposures carried out at 31° C and 35% RH. Airway reactivity to histamine bronchochallenge was increased after exposure to 0.20 ppm ozone. | Gong et al. 1986 |

## Table 9-17 (cont.): Influence of Ethnic, Environmental and Other Factors

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.15<br>0.30 | 1-hour, CE, ($V_E$=55 l/min), 24° C and 35° C. | Healthy, (10 F), 22.9± 2.5 yrs | Evaluated the effect of heat stress on responses to ozone. $V_E$ unaffected by ozone, but heat increased $V_E$ with time. Exposure to 0.30 ppm ozone induced significant reductions in FVC, FEV1 and FEF25-75%. No significant pulmonary function changes with exposure to 0.15 ppm ozone. Symptoms increased with increasing ozone concentration. Heat exposure intensified subject discomfort, but the effects of ozone and heat were not interactive. | Gibbons and Adams 1984 |
| 0.18 | 2 hour, IE, (15 min ex/15 min rest), ($V_E$=35 l/min/$m^2$) 31° C, 35% RH | Pre-screened for responsiveness<br>Responsive (5 M, 7 F)<br>Nonresponsive (8 M, 5 F)<br>18-40 yrs | Investigated seasonal variability in response to ozone exposure at 31° C and 35% RH. Nonresponders had similar pulmonary function changes following all exposures. Responders had the largest reductions in pulmonary function in spring, the end of the low ozone season, and the smallest changes in autumn. Responses in winter were intermediate between spring and autumn. Subjects were reexposed to ozone the following spring, and responses were similar to those following the initial spring exposure. Symptoms roughly paralleled the pulmonary function changes. | Linn et al. 1988 |

## Table 9-17 (cont.) : Influence of Ethnic, Environmental and Other Factors

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.02<br>0.35<br>0.50<br>(KI) | hour IE, (15 min ex/15 min rest), ($V_E$=30 l/min) 35° C, 45% RH Protocol repeated on 5 consecutive days, with FA on days 1 and 5, and ozone exposure on days 2, 3 and 4 | Healthy<br>Three groups of 10 M, each exposed to FA and one ozone concentration<br>18-29 yrs<br>Seven subjects had some history of allergy, none asthmatic. Ten subjects were former smokers; none had smoked in at least 1 yr | No effects with exposure to 0.20 ppm on any of the three ozone days. With exposure to 0.35 ppm ozone, FEV1 and FEF25-75% decreased the most after the second ozone exposure, although the changes were not statistically different from the change after the first ozone exposure. With exposure to 0.50 ppm ozone, FVC, FEV1 and FEF25-75% all decreased after the first two days of ozone exposure, although the decrements after the second exposure were significantly larger than those after the first and the third exposures. FEV1 and FEF25-75% were also significantly reduced after the third ozone exposure. There was no change in respiratory pattern ($V_T$ or $f_R$) with any exposure. Symptoms paralleled pulmonary function changes. | Folinsbee et al. 1980 |
| 0.0,<br>0.22 | 4 hour, IE (20 min exercise/10 min rest); ($V_E$=40-46 L/min) | 90 M, (56 never smokers, 34 current smokers), 18-40 yrs | Smokers had smaller spirometric and plethysmographic responses following ozone exposure than nonsmokers. | Frampton et al. 1997a<br>Frampton et al. 1997b |
| 0.0,<br>0.22 | 4 hour, IE (20 min exercise/10 min rest); ($V_E$=25 L/min/$m^2$ BSA) | 12 ozone nonresponders, nonsmokers (10 M, 2 F), mean age=25 yrs; 13 ozone responder, nonsmokers (10 M, 3 F), mean age=25 yrs; 13 smokers (11 M, 2 F), mean age 28 yrs | ozone-induced airway inflammation was independent of smoking status or of airway responsiveness to ozone. Symptoms and spirometric changes were not predictive of pulmonary inflammation. | Torres et al. 1997 |

## Table 9-17 (cont.): Influence of Ethnic, Environmental and Other Factors

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.40 | 2 hour (15 min rest/15 min ex), ($V_E$=32 l/min)<br>Week 1: FA on 2 days<br>Week 2: M-F, 0.40 ppm ozone<br>Week 3: Tues, Fri 0.40 ppm ozone | Nonsmoking (at least 2 yrs), asthmatics who used either no medications, or inhaled β-agonists only (8 M, 2 F), 19-48 yrs | Asthmatic subjects show a pattern of attenuation and persistence of attenuation similar to that observed in nonasthmatics. Attenuation of pulmonary function and symptoms responses had begun to wane by four days after the fifth consecutive ozone exposure. Symptoms showed a similar pattern to pulmonary function changes. Magnitude of responses was similar to studies performed at room temperature. | Gong et al. 1997a |
| 0.42 | 2 hour, including 5 min light ex<br><br>Exposures before and after completing a 6 mo smoking cessation program | Healthy smokers (8 M, 26 F), 24-58 yrs<br>Smoking history: 10-66 pack/yrs<br>Control group: (FA exposure on both occasions) N=16<br>ozone exposure group: (ozone exposure on both occasions) N=18 | Nine subjects successfully completed the smoking cessation program and were reexposed to 0.40 ppm ozone after 6 mo of abstinence from smoking. Prior to smoking cessation the subjects exposed to 0.40 ppm ozone had no significant changes in lung function. After 6 mo without smoking, the same subjects had increased sensitivity to ozone, in that FEF25-75% decreased 22.5% from baseline and more symptoms, in conjunction with a nonsignificant decrease in FEV1, and no change in FVC. The results suggest that responsiveness to ozone exposure can reemerge in smokers who quit smoking. | Emmons and Foster 1991 |

## Table 9-17 (cont.): Influence of Ethnic, Environmental and Other Factors

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.47 | 2 hour, including 1-hour ex ($V_E$=11-31 l/min; mean, 24 l/min)<br>FA on Monday, ozone on Tues. through Fri., follow-up ozone exposures every Tues. of second through sixth weeks | Healthy adults, residents of Los Angeles<br>(8 M, 3 F), 21-53 yrs, 5 with history of allergies, 2 smokers | Experiments performed in winter (low ozone season) to reduce influence of regular ambient ozone exposure. All pre-exposure pulmonary function measurements were similar, in contrast to other reports suggesting a reduction in baseline lung function with repeated exposures. Largest changes in lung function after the second ozone exposure, with the FEV1 after the second ozone exposure about twice that after the first ozone exposure. The decrements in FEV1 were similar after the first and third ozone exposures, were within the variability of the data after the fourth exposure, although not all subjects showed the same pattern. Desensitization after the fourth ozone exposure was substantially reduced by the first follow-up exposure. Symptoms paralleled lung function changes. Responses of one subject never attenuated, while two had little response on any of the consecutive days. | Linn et al. 1982 |
| 0.50 (KI) | Three consecutive days : 8-hour (FA on day one), 6 hour (ozone on day two) with 2 hour FA recovery period, pulmonary function tests on afternoon of day three<br>two 15 min exercise periods (WL=100 W) | Smokers (9 M, 1 F)<br>Nonsmokers (10 M)<br>21-60 yrs (3 smokers, 1 nonsmoker over 40 yrs) | Subjects refrained from smoking within 24 hour of the first experiment, and throughout the three experimental days. Smokers had no significant changes in pulmonary function or $SG_{aw}$ after ozone exposure, while nonsmokers had a significant decrease in FVC and $SG_{aw}$. Six of the nonsmokers had ozone-induced reduction in FVC of ≥ 10%. Among smokers, one reported cough and four reported chest discomfort, compared to nonsmokers, seven of whom reported cough and nine reported chest discomfort. The most symptomatic subjects were not necessarily the same ones who had the largest lung function changes. | Kerr et al. 1975 |

## Table 9-17 (cont.): Influence of Ethnic, Environmental and Other Factors

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.50 (KI) | 2 hour, including 30 min ex during either the second or third half hour (40% $V_{O_{2max}}$); 4 ambient conditions: (1) 25° C, 45% RH; (2) 31° C, 85% RH; (3) 35° C, 40% RH; (4) 40° C, 50% RH | Healthy nonsmokers (14 M), 20-25 yrs | ozone exposure induced similar decrements in pulmonary function regardless of which half hour subjects exercised. The largest reductions in lung function occurred immediately after the exercise period (826 mL in FVC and 937 mL in FEV1), with some recovery during the balance of the exposure (decrements of 388 mL in FVC and 426 mL at end of exposure). There was a trend toward greater reduction in pulmonary function under the most severe heat/RH conditions, but this was significant only for FVC. Concluded that heat stress may modify the overall effect of ozone on pulmonary function. | Folinsbee et al. 1977 |

*9.6.8.7.1 Socioeconomic Status*

Only one study has investigated whether socioeconomic status (SES) alters responses to ozone exposure (Seal et al. 1996). These investigators re-analyzed data from an earlier study (Seal et al. 1993) to model predictors of the FEV1 response to ozone exposure. The subjects, who ranged from 18 to 35 yrs of age, were each exposed once to ozone at a concentration of 0.0, 0.12, 0.18, 0.24, 0.3 or 0.4 ppm, while completing a 2.33 hour intermittent exercise protocol. Since most of the subjects were college students, father's education was used as the parameter to represent family SES. The results are difficult to explain, in that the middle SES group had the greatest responses to ozone exposure, and the high SES group had the smallest responses, with the low SES group having an intermediate response. The index of SES used in this study, father's education, provides only a crude index of the socioeconomic status of the subject's families, and is unlikely to adequately account for influences, such as nutrition, genetics, housing quality, exposure to tobacco smoke, and access to medical care, that may impact on ozone responsiveness. Consequently, the study does not allow inferences as to whether socioeconomic status impacts on sensitivity to ozone.

*9.6.8.8 Summary: Gender, Age, Racial and Environmental Factors and Responsiveness to ozone*

Most controlled studies investigating whether gender, age, racial and environmental factors affect responses to ozone exposure have examined only functional and symptomatic responses to acute exposure. Although a variety of factors have been examined in an attempt to explain differences in responsiveness to acute ozone exposure, only current smoking and increasing age have been convincingly shown to be linked with responsiveness, albeit in an inverse direction. For a given ozone exposure concentration, children appear to experience percentage decrements in lung function comparable to those observed in adults; however, they report fewer symptoms, suggesting a lower level of somatic awareness or impaired nociception, which might result in their failure to curtail exposure in real-life situations. Depending on how dose is expressed, women may or may not be more responsive than men. There are insufficient data to conclude whether differences in ozone susceptibility exist in relation to race or SES.

### 9.6.9 Responses to Repeated Ozone Exposures

*9.6.9.1 Responses to ozone exposures on consecutive days*

Early studies suggested that Canadian subjects and new arrivals to Los Angeles appeared to have greater responses to acute, controlled ozone exposures than subjects who were residents of Los Angeles (Hackney et al. 1975a,b; Bates et al. 1972; Hazucha et al. 1973; Hackney et al. 1976; Hackney et al. 1977). This raised the question of whether repeated exposure reduced responsiveness to ozone, and possibly represented a "beneficial" response. Most studies that have investigated this issue have used daily exposure protocols ranging from two to four hours in duration with intermittent light to moderate exercise, and ozone concentrations of 0.35 ppm or more. The number of consecutive days of ozone exposure among these studies ranged from three to five, simulating a severe, multi-day air pollution episode.

The first study to systematically examine responses of human subjects exposed to 0.5 ppm ozone on consecutive days (KI) was performed by Hackney et al. (1977). One subject had little response on any exposure day, but the other five showed decrements

in pulmonary function that peaked following the second ozone exposure, and returned to near baseline levels following the fourth exposure. However, $V_{50}$ and $V_{25}$, measures of flow rate at low lung volumes, remained slightly depressed following the third and fourth ozone exposures. The severity of symptoms paralleled the pulmonary function changes. Farrell et al. (1979) extended the repeated exposures methodology of Hackney et al. (1977) by also studying the subjects through a multi-day control period of FA exposure. The consistent lack of pulmonary function and symptom responses across five days of FA exposure formed the basis for using only one, or in some cases no, FA exposure in subsequent studies designed to investigate responses to consecutive day exposures to ozone. The subjects also completed five consecutive day exposures to 0.4 ppm ozone (KI), with results similar to those of Hackney et al. (1977).

Folinsbee et al. (1980) investigated the effect of ozone concentration on responses to repeated ozone exposures for two-hour with alternating 15 min rest and exercise periods ($V_E$ = 30 L/min). Subjects exposed to 0.50 ppm ozone (KI) showed the typical pattern of larger pulmonary function changes and symptom responses following the second ozone exposure, followed by smaller, though still statistically significant decrements after the third ozone exposure. Those subjects exposed to 0.35 (KI) ppm ozone had similar small decrements in pulmonary function and increases in symptoms after all three consecutive ozone exposures. In contrast, subjects exposed to 0.20 ppm (KI) ozone had no significant pulmonary function or symptom responses following any of the three ozone exposures. The results highlight the importance of ozone concentration to the magnitude of pulmonary function and symptom responses induced by ozone exposure, as well as to the day-to-day pattern of responses with repeated ozone exposures.

Frank et al. (2001) reported on responses of healthy adults exposed to 0.25 ppm ozone for 2-hour on four consecutive days. FVC and FEV1 returned toward baseline across the four days of exposure, with the greatest decrement on day 2, consistent with the findings of others. The unique contributions of this study are that the investigators evaluated small airway function following each exposure, and also presented details about pre-exposure lung functions on each day. The results, illustrated in Figure 9-6 below, indicate that small airway function, measured as SAWgp (a derived measure based on several measures of small airway function), followed a similar timecourse as FVC and FEV1 with ozone exposures on four consecutive days. The figure also illustrates that pre-exposure lung function on days two through five remained depressed, indicating incomplete recovery within a 24 hour period.

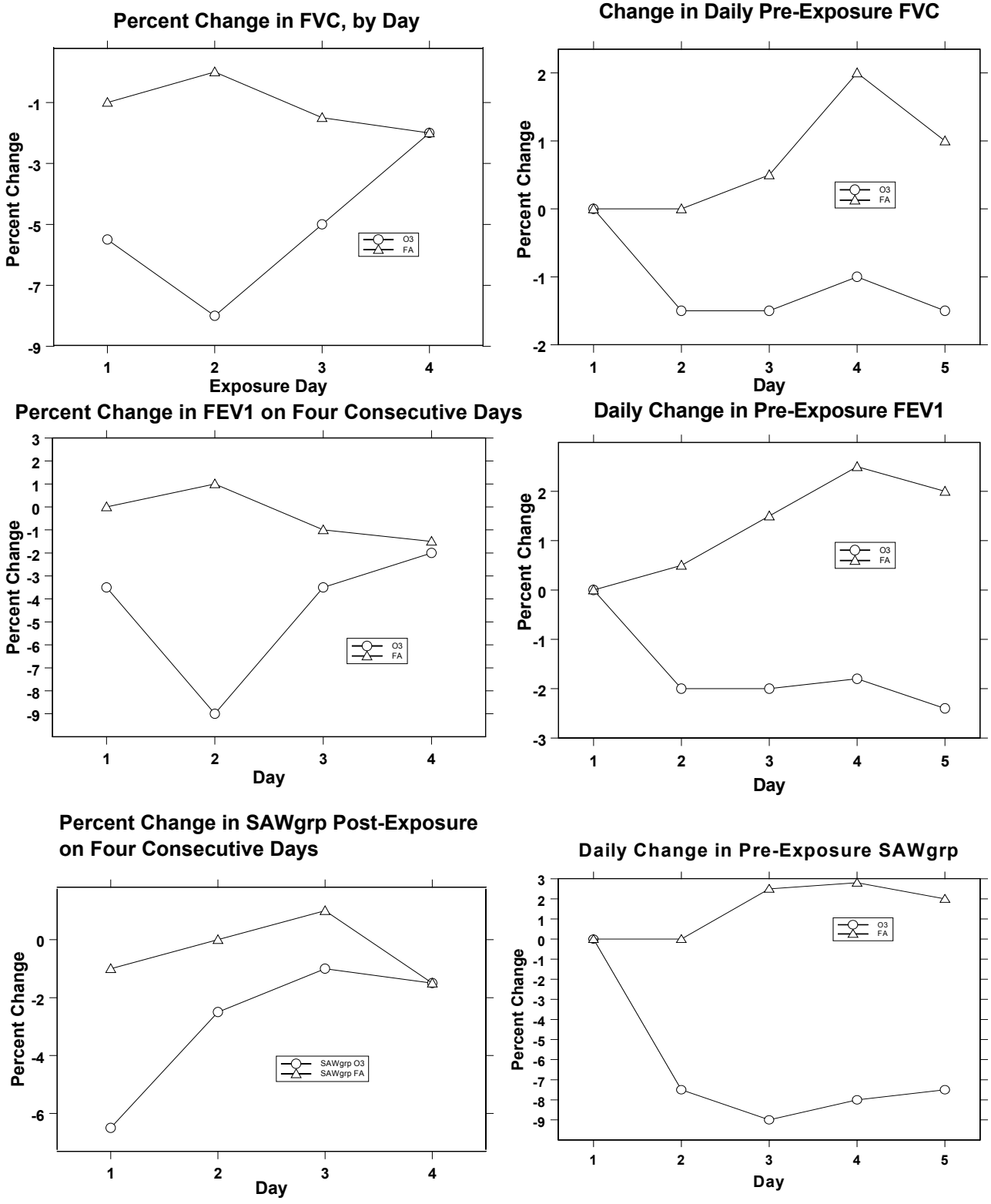



**Figure 9-6 Percent change in FVC, FEV1 and SAWgp pre- and post-exposure. Derived from Frank et al., 2001.**

Dimeo et al. (1981) sought to determine the lowest ozone concentration that increased airway reactivity, as measured by increases in $SR_{aw}$ in response to histamine inhalation

challenge with repeated ozone exposures. When subjects were exposed to 0.4 ppm ozone (KI) on three consecutive days, the response to histamine was enhanced after the first ozone exposure, but was similar to the FA response following the second and third consecutive ozone exposures. This was in contrast to the time course of pulmonary function changes reported by others (i.e., larger response on the second day, followed by progressively smaller responses, e.g., Farrell et al. 1979). Although Dimeo et al. did not report pulmonary function data in the paper, the authors did state that the largest decrements in pulmonary function occurred after the second of the three consecutive ozone exposures. These results underscore that several mechanisms, with different time courses, appear to be involved in the various responses observed following ozone exposure (see Section 9.3). Further, the authors suggested that the threshold for increased bronchomotor reactivity with ozone exposure is somewhere between 0.2 and 0.4 ppm (KI). However, the notion of a "threshold" ozone concentration has been called into question by more recent studies involving lower ozone concentrations, but greater delivered doses due to longer exposure duration and increased exercise-associated $V_E$ (e.g., Folinsbee et al., 1994). The more recent view is that thresholds likely exist on an individual level, but that the variability among individuals is great enough that on a population-wide basis, the threshold is impossible to determine.

All of the studies discussed above involved relatively young subjects. Bedi et al. (1989) reported a somewhat different response pattern in 16 adults between 60 and 89 years of age who completed exposures to FA on one day, and then to 0.45 ppm ozone (UV) on four consecutive days. The subjects in this study had similar small, but statistically significant, decrements in FEV1 following the first two ozone exposures, in contrast to the observations noted above with young adult subjects. There were no significant changes in pulmonary function following the FA or the last two ozone.

The diminished pulmonary function and symptom responses observed in subjects repeatedly exposed to ozone raised the question as to whether repeated exposures to a low concentration of ozone might diminish the responses to a subsequent exposure to a higher ozone concentration. Gliner et al. (1983) reported that repeated exposures on three days to 0.2 ppm ozone for 125 min each day did not induce pulmonary dysfunction. Responses to exposure to 0.42 or 0.5 ppm ozone on the fourth day were not different from those measured after a screening exposure to 0.42 or 0.5 ppm ozone. The investigators also noted a small, though not statistically significant, downward trend in pre-exposure FVC over the five consecutive day exposures.

Brookes et al. (1989) investigated responses to the opposite scenario to Gliner et al. (1983), that is, when the ozone concentration is lower on day two (0.2 ppm) than on day one (0.35 ppm). The data indicate that exposure to a high ambient concentration can increase airway sensitivity such that greater responses occur following a subsequent exposure to a lower ozone concentration than would be expected with a single exposure to the lower ozone concentration.

*9.6.9.2 Repeated Prolonged Ozone Exposures*

Folinsbee et al. (1994) studied the responses of 17 healthy, young adults who completed 6.6 hour exposures to 0.12 ppm ozone on five consecutive days. There was a group mean decrement in FEV1 following the first ozone exposure of 11.9%, which was reduced to 6.2% following the second ozone exposure. Changes in FEV1 following the final three ozone exposures were not different from baseline measurements.

Methacholine responsiveness, on a group basis, was increased after all five ozone exposures, although it was greatest on day two. Cough and pain on deep inspiration were statistically increased only after the first ozone exposure. There was no correlation between symptoms or FEV1 and methacholine responsiveness, indicating that different mechanisms are responsible for each category of responses.

## Table 9-18: Changes in Forced Expiratory Lung Volume After Repeated Daily Exposure to Ozone[a]

| Ozone Concentration (ppm)[b] | Exposure Protocol[c] | Subjects | Percent Change in FEV1 on Consecutive Days | | | | | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Day 1 | Day 2 | Day 3 | Day 4 | Day 5 | |
| 0.12 | 6.6 hour, IE (40) | 17 M | -12.8 | -8.7 | -2.5 | -.06 | 0.2 | Folinsbee et al. 1994 |
| 0.20 | 2 hour, IE (30) | 10 M | +1.4 | -2.7 | -1.6 | - | - | Folinsbee et al. 1980 |
| 0.20 | 2 hour, IE (18 & 30) | 8 M, 13 F | -3.0 | -4.5 | -1.1 | - | - | Gliner et al. 1983 |
| 0.20 | 2 hour, IE (18 & 30) | 9 [d] | -8.7 | -10.1 | -3.2 | - | - | Gliner et al. 1983 |
| 0.20 | 1-hour, CE (60) | 15 M | -5.0 | -7.8 | - | - | - | Brookes et al. 1989 |
| 0.25 | 1-hour, CE (63) | 4 M, 2 F | -20.2 | -34.8 | - | - | - | Folinsbee and Horvath 1986 |
| | | 5 M, 2F | -18.8 | - | -22.3 | - | - | |
| 0.25 | 130 min, IE (8 times FVC) | 5 M, 3 F | -6.0 | -9.0 | -5.5 | -2.5 | - | Frank et al. 2001 |
| 0.35 | 2 hour, IE (30) | 10 M | -5.3 | -5.0 | -2.2 | - | - | Folinsbee et al. 1980 |
| 0.35 | 1-hour, CE (60) | 8 M | -31.0 | -41.0 | -33.0 | -25.0 | - | Foxcroft and Adams 1986 |
| 0.35 | 1-hour, CE (60) | 10 M | -16.1 | -30.4 | - | - | - | Schonfeld et al. 1989 |
| | | 10 M | -14.4 | - | -20.6 | - | - | |
| 0.35 | 1-hour, CE (60) | 15 M | -15.9 | -24.6 | - | - | - | Brookes et al. 1989 |
| 0.40 | 3 hour, IE (4-5 times resting) | 13 M [e] | -9.2 | -10.8 | -5.3 | -0.7 | -1.0 | Kulle et al. 1982 |
| 0.40 | 3 hour, IE (4-5 times resting) | 11 F [e] | -8.8 | -12.9 | -4.1 | -3.0 | -1.6 | Kulle et al. 1982 |
| 0.40 | 2 hour, IE (30) | 24 M | -21.1 | -26.4 | -18.0 | -6.3 | -2.3 | Horvath et al. 1981 |
| 0.42 | 2 hour, IE (27) | 1 M, 5 F | -13.3 | - | -22.8 | - | - | Bedi et al. 1985 |
| 0.45 | 2 hour, IE (27) | 10 M, 6 F | -5.8 | -5.6 | -1.9 | - | - | Bedi et al. 1989 |
| 0.45 | 2 hour, IE (3 x resting) | 8 M, 2 F [f] | -11.4 | -22.9 | -11.9 | -4.3 | - | |
| 0.47 | 2 hour, IE (30) | 8 M | -8.7 | -16.5 | -3.5 | - | - | Folinsbee et al. 1980 |
| 0.50 | 2.5 hour, IE (2 x resting) | 6 | -2.7 | -4.9 | -2.4 | -0.7 | - | Hackney et al. 1977 |
| 0.50 | 3 hour, IE (32) | 8 M, 3 F[g] | -34.6 | -31.1 | -18.4 | -12.0 | -0.62 | Gong et al. 1997a |

a. See Glossary for abbreviations and acronyms.
b. Listed from lowest to highest ozone concentration.
c. Exposure duration and intensity of intermittent exercise (IE) or continuous exercise (CE) were variable; $V_E$ (in parentheses) in L/min or as a multiple of resting ventilation.
d. Subjects were especially sensitive on prior exposure to 0.43 ppm ozone, as evidenced by a decrease in FEV1 of more than 20%. These nine subjects are a subset of the total group of 21 subjects used in this study.
e. Bronchial reactivity to methacholine challenge was also studied.
f. Subjects had mild asthma.
g. Seven subjects completed the entire experiment.

## Table 9-19: Pulmonary Function Effects With Repeated Exposures to Ozone

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.12 | 6.6 hour, 50 min ex/10 min rest per hour; 30 min lunch ($V_E$=38.8 L/min) | Healthy nonsmokers (17 M) | FEV1 decreased 13% following the first ozone exposure 9% following the second ozone exposure, no change thereafter. Symptoms increased on only the first 2 days. Methacholine responsiveness significantly increased after all ozone exposures, but maximal on day 2. Trend toward lessened methacholine responsiveness, but not returned to baseline by day 5. | Folinsbee et al. 1994 |
| 0.18 | 2 hour IE, ($V_E$=60-70 L/min; 35 L/min/$m^2$ BSA) | Adult, Los Angeles residents (N=59) 18-40 yrs, including 12 responsive, 13 nonresponsive | FEV1 decreased 12.4% at initial screening in late spring in responders, but nonresponders had no change. Responders had nonsignificant responses in late summer and early winter, but were similarly responsive in the following early spring. (Spring 1986, -385 mL; Autumn 1986, -17 mL; winter 1987, +16 m; spring 1987, -347 mL). Nonresponders did not change with season. | Linn et al. 1988 |

## Table 9-19 (cont.): Pulmonary Function Effects With Repeated Exposures to Ozone

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.20<br>0.35<br>0.50 (KI) | FA on day 1, ozone on days 2, 3, and 4, FA on day 5<br>2 hour, IE (15 min ex/15 min rest), ($V_E$=30 l/min) | Three groups of healthy males (N=10/group), 18-29 yrs, 7 with some history of allergy | Each group was exposed to one of the three ozone concentrations. Pre-exposure lung function was nonsignificantly decreased across exposure days 2 through 5. The group exposed to 0.20 ppm ozone had no significant responses on any of the three ozone exposure days. The group exposed to 0.35 ppm ozone had the largest changes in lung function after the second ozone exposure, but the differences were not significantly different from the changes after the first ozone exposure. The group exposed to 0.50 ppm ozone had significant decrements in FVC, FEV1 and FEF25-75% after the first and second exposures, and in FEV1 and FEF25-75% after the third ozone exposure. The decrements after the second ozone exposure were significantly larger than those after the first and third ozone exposures. The higher the ozone concentration, the shorter the time needed for decrements in pulmonary function to become evident. Cough and shortness of breath were greatest after the first two ozone exposures, followed by attenuation. | Folinsbee et al. 1980 |
| 0.20<br>0.40 (KI) | 2 hour, IE (15 min rest/15 min ex), ($V_E$=twice resting) | Nonatopic, healthy adults, (12 M, 7 F), 21-32 yrs | Study focused on effect of ozone exposure on airway reactivity. Exposure to 0.20 ppm ozone did not alter response to post-exposure histamine bronchochallenge, either for the group as a whole or for any individual subject. Exposure to 0.40 ppm ozone increased response to histamine bronchochallenge after the first day of ozone exposure, while response to post-exposure histamine bronchochallenge decreased to the baseline level by the third consecutive day of ozone exposure. | Dimeo et al. 1981 |

## Table 9-19 (cont.): Pulmonary Function Effects With Repeated Exposures to Ozone

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.2<br>0.42 or 0.50 | Monday – FA; Tuesday-Thursday 0.20 ppm ozone; Friday – 0.42 or 0.5 ppm ozone 125 min, IE (15 min rest/15 min ex), ($V_E$=30 l/min for males, 18 l/min for females) Single day challenge to 0.42 or 0.50 ppm ozone | Healthy nonsmokers, (8 M, 13 F), 18-31 yrs | Males and females responded similarly, although females inhaled a smaller effective dose of ozone. Exposure to a low concentration of ozone did not alter the pulmonary function responses to a subsequent exposure to a higher ozone concentration. Exposure to 0.20 ppm ozone did not induce significant reduction in any pulmonary function, or induce greater responses after the second ozone day on a group basis, although it did for a few individual subjects. Subjects responded similarly to both high ozone concentration exposures. There was a nonsignificant downward trend in pre-exposure FVC over the 5 experimental days. | Gliner et al. 1983 |
| 0.20/0.20<br>0.35/0.20<br>0.35/0.35 | 1-hour CE ($V_E$=60 L/min) | Healthy aerobically trained nonsmokers (15 M). FVC=4.24 to 6.98 L | Consecutive days of exposure to 0.20 ppm induced similar responses on both days (-5.02%, -7.8%). The 0.35/0.20 pair of exposures caused a somewhat greater response to 0.20 ppm on the second day (-14.4% vs. 8.74%) than observed with the 0.20/0.20 ppm ozone combination. The 0.35/0.35 combination caused increased response on the second day (-15.9%, -24.6%). Symptoms were worse after the second exposure to 0.35, but not when the second exposure was to 0.20 ppm ozone. | Brookes et al. 1989 |

## Table 9-19 (cont.): Pulmonary Function Effects With Repeated Exposures to Ozone

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.25 | 4 consecutive days of ozone exposure<br>4 consecutive days of FA exposure<br>130 min (30 min rest/30 min ex), ($V_E$=eight times FVC) | Healthy (5 M, 3 F), 25-31 yrs | FVC, FEV1 and small airway group function showed the expected pattern with repeated ozone exposures. Decrements in FVC and FEV1 were largest on day 2, with the day 4 post-exposure values were similar to those with four days of FA exposure. Small airway function decrement was largest on day 1 of ozone exposure, and similar to FA by day 4. Pre-exposure FVC, FEV1 and small airway group function decreased progressively across the 4 days of ozone exposure, but only small airway group function was significantly depressed by day 4. | Frank et al. 2001 |
| 0.35 | 1-hour CE | Healthy, aerobically trained nonsmokers (8 M), 22.4 ± 2.2 yrs | Largest decrease in FEV1 on the second of four days of ozone exposure (-40%). Trend toward attenuation of changes in spirometry, but not complete with 4 days of exposure. $VO_{2max}$ decreased on day 1, but not significantly reduced by day 4. Performance time less on day 1 (211 sec) compared to after FA (253 sec). | Foxcroft and Adams 1986 |
| 0.35 | 1-hour CE ($V_E$=60 L/min) | Nonsmokers, nonresidents of Los Angeles for more than 6 mo, (40 M, in four groups of 10), mean age 25 yrs | No differences in responses to exposures separated by 72 or 120 hrs. FEV1 response at 24 hour after the initial ozone exposure was larger (-30.4% vs. –16.1%). Second exposure induced a larger FEV1 response with 48-hour separation between exposures (-14.4% vs. –20.6%). Similar trends observed for respiratory pattern and $SR_{aw}$. | Schonfeld et al. 1989 |
| 0.45 | 2 hour IE (20 min ex/20 min rest), ($V_E$=26 L/min) | Healthy nonsmokers (M, 8 F), mean age M = 61 yrs; 65 yrs F. (FVC = 4.97 for M; 3.11 for F) | Spirometric responses were not reproducible among three ozone exposures, while repeated air exposures yielded consistent responses. | Bedi et al. 1988 |

## Table 9-19 (cont.): Pulmonary Function Effects With Repeated Exposures to Ozone

| Ozone Concentration (ppm) | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.45 | 2 hour IE (20 min ex/20 min rest), ($V_E$=27 L/min) | Healthy nonsmokers, 60 to 89 yrs (10 M, 6 F). Mean FVC=3.99 L; mean FEV1=3.01 L; FEV1/FVC range=61-85% | Overall increase in symptoms, but no single symptom increased significantly. FVC decrements were 111 mL and 104 mL, on days 1 and 2, respectively. FEV1 decreased by 171 mL and 164 mL on days 1 and 2, respectively. FEV3 decreased 185 and 172 mL on days 1 and 2, respectively. Percentage changes in FEV1 were –5.8, -5.6, -1.9, and –1.7 after the four consecutive day ozone exposures. | Bedi et al. 1989 |
| 0.45 (+ 0.30 ppm PAN) | 2 hour IE (20 min rest/20 min ex), ($V_E$=27 L/min) | Healthy nonsmokers (3 M, 5 F), mean age 24 yrs | FEV1 decreased 19% with exposure to ozone alone, and 15% on day 1 of ozone+PAN exposure. After 5 consecutive day exposures to ozone+PAN, the FEV1 decrement had attenuated to about 5%. After three days without ozone+PAN exposure, the FEV1 decrement was about 7%, and was 15% after nonexposure for 5 days. Maximal decrements occurred after the day 2 exposure. PAN had no apparent effect on attenuation of pulmonary function responses to ozone exposure. | Drechsler-Parks et al. 1987b |
| 0.40 | 3 hour, IE (15 min rest/15 ex), ($V_E$=32 L/min) on 5 consecutive days | Adults with mild asthma (N=10) | FEV1 decreased 15% after the first ozone exposure, with attenuation to 6% on day 5. Bronchial reactivity increased after day 1, and remained elevated across the five days of ozone exposures. Attenuation in asthmatics is similar to healthy subjects, but may be slower and less complete. | Gong et al. 1997a |
| 0.50 (KI) | 2 hour (+ 30 min for measurements), IE, (15 min ex/15 min rest), ($V_E$ 150-200 kg·m/min) FA on day 1, then ozone on 4 consecutive days | Healthy, Los Angeles residents, preselected to be responsive to ozone, (N=6, gender not specified), 25-57 yrs, 5 had history of allergy | Maximal reduction in pulmonary functions was on ozone day 2, with most pulmonary functions returned to near control levels by ozone day 4. Several measures of flow in small airways remained slightly depressed on ozone days 4 and 5. Experiments were during the end of the low-smog season. Symptoms generally paralleled pulmonary function responses. | Hackney et al. 1977 |

*9.6.9.3 Exercise Performance*

It is well known (see Section 9.6.10) that single ozone exposures can limit maximal exercise performance. Foxcroft and Adams (1986) investigated whether the attenuation of pulmonary function decrements and symptoms responses with repeated ozone exposures would also extend to ozone-induced reduction in maximal exercise performance. Although pulmonary function changes were largest following the second of the consecutive exposures, these subjects had similar decrements in pulmonary function after the first and fourth days of exposure. In both cases the decrements were statistically significant when compared to the FA day. Thus, in terms of pulmonary function, these subjects did not develop the usual pattern of responses to repeated ozone exposure. However, symptomatology did decrease across the four exposures. Although there was some improvement in exercise performance time between the maximal exercise test following the first ozone exposure compared to that on the fourth day, exercise time remained significantly less on both days than following FA exposure.

*9.6.9.4 Repeated ozone exposures in subjects with lung disease*

Several studies have investigated the responses of individuals with lung disease to repeated ozone exposures. Since ozone appears to mainly affect the lungs, people with pre-existing lung disease might be at increased risk of adverse health effects compared to healthy people. Kulle et al. (1984) investigated the pulmonary function and symptom responses of patients with mild chronic obstructive lung disease to repeated ozone exposures. On a group basis, there were statistically significant decrements in FVC and $FEV_3$ following the first of five consecutive ozone exposures and also following an additional ozone exposure four days after the fifth consecutive exposure. These lung function decrements were not likely to have been functionally significant (+3 to -2%). Although the individual subjects' data were not included in the report, the authors stated that 12 of the subjects showed the typical pattern of pulmonary function responses with consecutive days of ozone exposure. Among the other 8 subjects, several consistently had small decrements after all ozone exposures, and several never showed any changes in pulmonary function with ozone exposure. Symptom reports were minimal, and did not correlate with pulmonary function changes. This study may be of limited general applicability, in that all of the subjects were middle-aged, current smokers (most about two packs/day; range one to four packs/day), with smoking histories ranging from 16 to 36 years. However, the data did show inverse correlations between ozone response magnitude and both age and smoking history. Others (Drechsler-Parks 1987; Drechsler-Parks et al. 1987a; Drechsler-Parks et al. 1989; Frampton et al. 1997a,b; Torres et al. 1997; Torres et al., 1997) have also reported either or both of these relationships.

Asthmatics also appear to manifest attenuated functional responses with repeated ozone exposure. Gong et al. (1997a) exposed adult asthmatics twice to FA, and then on five consecutive days to 0.4 ppm ozone (UV). The subjects showed a nonsignificant decline in preexposure pulmonary function across the

five consecutive days of ozone exposure, in agreement with other investigators examining subjects without respiratory disease (Gliner et al. 1983; Frank et al. 2001). Pulmonary function decrements were similar and statistically significant after the first two ozone exposures, and returned toward baseline over the following three exposures, a pattern similar to that reported for normal subjects (see Section 9.6.9). Responses after re-exposure to 0.4 ppm ozone four and seven days after the last consecutive ozone exposure indicated that response attenuation had begun to reverse after four days without experimental ozone exposure. Examination of individuals' responses confirms previous findings that those subjects who were initially most responsive showed slower development of response attenuation, and faster loss of attenuation (Horvath et al. 1981). Airway responsiveness to methacholine was at least partly independent of effects on lung function, with excess bronchial reactivity persisting after FEV1 responses had attenuated, in accord with the findings of Folinsbee et al. (1994). Methacholine reactivity was increased after all the ozone exposures. Although there was a trend toward reduction in airway reactivity to methacholine across the ozone exposure days, attenuation in this endpoint was not complete with five consecutive day exposures. Since this is the only study of this type with asthmatics, and since it is unknown whether the group studied is representative of the asthmatic population, it is unclear whether the findings can be generalized to the broader population.

*9.6.9.5 Persistence of attenuation*

As discussed above (Section 9.6.9.4), Gong et al. (1997a) reported that reduced pulmonary function and symptom responses with repeated ozone exposures only persist for a few days of nonexposure to ozone in asthmatics. Several studies with normal subjects that used similar exposure protocols have reported similar results (Horvath et al. 1981; Kulle et al. 1982; Linn et al. 1982).

*9.6.9.6 Duration of hyperresponsiveness to ozone*

The observation that people typically have a larger response to ozone on the second consecutive day of exposure raised the question of how long the hyperresponsiveness consequent to the first ozone exposure persists. Three studies have investigated this topic. Bedi et al. (1985) used an intermittent exercise protocol to investigate the responses of 6 healthy young adults when two exposures to 0.45 ppm ozone (UV) were separated by 48-hours. Sensitization from the first ozone exposure carried over to the second exposure, in that pulmonary function decrements were significantly larger and appeared earlier in the second exposure than the first, leading to the conclusion that airway sensitization from a single high-level ozone exposure lasts at least 48-hours.

Folinsbee and Horvath (1986) extended these observations by examining responses to two identical ozone exposures to 0.25 ppm ozone separated by 12, 24, 48, or 72 hours . The results showed that re-exposure at 12 or 24 hours induced statistically larger decrements in pulmonary function than had been observed following the initial exposure. Re-exposure at 48-hours after the initial exposure induced larger (but not statistically significant) decrements in

pulmonary function than after the first exposure. When the re-exposure was at 72 hours after the initial exposure, the lung function responses to the two exposures were similar. Symptom reports generally paralleled the pulmonary function responses. Schonfeld et al. (1989) reported similar results for healthy adults who participated in two exposures to 0.35 ppm ozone separated by 24, 48, 72 or 120 hours. Re-exposure after 24 hours induced the expected increase in pulmonary function and symptom responses, while responses when re-exposure was at 72 or 120 hours were similar to the initial exposure. Re-exposure at 48-hours after the initial exposure resulted in pulmonary function and symptoms responses that were intermediate between those observed with re-exposure at 24 hours and 72 hours, and were not statistically different from those following the initial ozone exposure.

Collectively, these papers suggest that a single ozone exposure induces a state of heightened airway sensitivity to a subsequent ozone exposure that persists for somewhere in the range of 24 to 48-hours. It should be noted that these studies used ozone concentrations considerably higher than are currently typical of ambient air in California.

#### *9.6.9.7 Repeated natural ozone exposures and responses to controlled ozone exposures – seasonal variation*

As noted above, it has been proposed that the reason long-term Los Angeles residents might be less responsive to ozone in controlled exposure studies than Canadians and new arrivals to Los Angeles might be attenuation due to regular exposure to ozone concentrations typical of Southern California. Linn et al. (1988) addressed one aspect of this hypothesis by evaluating whether there was a seasonal influence on ozone responsiveness in 38 Los Angeles residents. The subjects participated in exposures to FA and 0.18 ppm ozone in late spring, autumn, winter, and again the following spring. Subjects who were responsive to ozone showed seasonal variation in their degree of responsiveness. These subjects had the largest decrements in pulmonary function in the spring when ambient ozone concentrations had been low for several months, considerably smaller changes in autumn, representing the end of the high ambient ozone season, and intermediate changes in winter. Subjects who had minimal responses to the initial spring ozone exposure had similar responses at all follow-up ozone exposures. The results suggest that, among individuals who are responsive to ozone, long-term natural exposure to comparatively low ambient ozone concentrations alters responsiveness across seasons. This is in contrast to repeated controlled exposure studies at low concentrations (see Section 9.6.9), which did not induce changes in ozone responsiveness across the consecutive exposure days. These findings suggest that due to regular, repetitive ambient ozone exposures, responses of subjects native to the Los Angeles Basin may not be representative of the population whose ozone exposures are more infrequent and episodic. This must be considered in the interpretation of all ozone exposure studies conducted in Los Angeles relative to studies conducted elsewhere.

*9.6.9.8 Repeated ozone exposures and airway inflammation*

Frank et al. (2001) performed bronchoscopy with BAL 24 hours after subjects had undergone four consecutive daily exposures to 0.25 ppm ozone. Ozone exposure induced changes in FVC, FEV1 and symptomatology that followed the typical pattern of increased effects on day-two compared to day-one, followed by response attenuation. Frank et al. were the first to specifically examine the effect of repeated ozone exposure on small airway function (SAWgp -small airway group: a composite index of several measures of small airway function). The results showed the greatest decrements in SAWgp on the first ozone exposure day. The subjects also demonstrated increased $f_R$ and decreased $V_T$. Further, daily pre-exposure FVC, FEV1 and SAWgp progressively decreased across the four ozone exposure days, although only the decrease in SAWgp was statistically significant. The authors concluded that the BALF results after the fourth ozone exposure indicated pulmonary inflammation. However, since the only statistically significant endpoint in the BALF analysis was an increase in neutrophils, there being no significant changes in albumin, fibrinogen, kinins or other types of cells, this is a tenuous conclusion. Given that there were only 8 subjects, the group may have been too small to determine statistical significance, and thus these results can only be considered qualitatively.

Christian et al. (1998) performed a more extensive analysis of BALF obtained at bronchoscopy about 20 hours after the subjects completed a single four-hour exposure to 0.2 ppm ozone with intermittent exercise ($V_E$ = 25 l/min/$m^2$), and after they completed the same protocol on four consecutive days. The pattern of responses in FVC, FEV1 and $SR_{aw}$ was similar to that reported by others who have used similar single- and multi-day. Changes in $V_T$, $f_R$ and symptoms were also similar to previous reports (see Sections 9.6.2 and 9.6.3). The significance of this paper is the extensive BALF analysis. Contrary to the hypothesis of the study, the BALF results suggested that inflammation did not progress with consecutive days of ozone exposure, as evidenced by decreased PMNs and reduced fibronectin concentration in the bronchial fraction of the BAL after the 4 consecutive days of ozone exposure compared to after the single-day ozone exposure. In the bronchoalveolar fraction, there were significant decreases in the number of PMNs, fibronectin and IL-6 after the four-day exposure, compared to the single-day exposure. These results suggest attenuation of the ozone-induced inflammatory response in both proximal airways and in the distal lung with repeated ozone exposures. However, even though inflammation appeared attenuated after the four-day exposure, the BALF analysis indicated that inflammation was still present. How long such inflammation persists is unknown. Moreover, chronic inflammation may lead to airway remodeling and structural damage to the respiratory tract. No information addressing these issues is currently available on human subjects, although animal studies (see Section 9.4.3) suggest that chronic exposure to ozone can lead to morphological changes in the lung tissues, and to reduction in inflammation after a few days of exposure.

Jorres et al. (2000) investigated the effect of repeated ozone exposures on inflammatory markers in BALF and mucosal biopsies. The study involved 23 healthy adults who underwent single exposures to FA and 0.2 ppm ozone, as well as four-hour exposures to 0.2 ppm ozone on four consecutive days. BAL was performed and mucosal biopsies were obtained 20 hour after the single and the fourth ozone exposures. Changes in FEV1 followed typical patterns, that is, similar responses following both the single ozone exposure and the first of the consecutive ozone exposures, and somewhat larger decrements after the second consecutive exposure. This was followed by smaller changes in FEV1 following the third and fourth ozone exposures. The pro-inflammatory markers IL-6 and IL-8, along with total protein, were increased after the single ozone exposure, but only total protein remained elevated after the four-day protocol. IL-10, an anti-inflammatory cytokine, was only increased after the four-day protocol, suggesting that it may have a role in the attenuation process. Macrophages in BALF decreased with the single ozone exposure, compared to FA, but had returned nearly to the FA level after the four-day protocol. Neutrophils increased three-fold after the single ozone exposure, and decreased toward the FA level with four days of ozone exposure, although they were still about twice the baseline levels after four days of exposure. The results of the bronchial biopsies showed mucosal inflammation that was greater after the four-day protocol than after the single ozone exposure, in contrast to the BALF analysis, which suggested that airway inflammation was waning. These results suggest that BALF analysis may not accurately reflect airway tissue effects. It is important to note that the biopsy analysis indicated the presence of increasing airway inflammation, even though pulmonary function changes had attenuated, and some markers of inflammation, as measured in BALF, were returning to baseline levels.

*9.6.9.9 Summary*

Although the term “adaptation” has been used to describe the reductions in pulmonary function and symptom responses that develop with repeated exposures to relatively high ozone concentrations (i.e., over 0.2 ppm), the database as a whole suggests that this term is a misnomer. There is evidence that some aspects of airway inflammation continue, or even increase, with repeated ozone exposures. Baseline pulmonary function decreases with repeated ozone exposure. Attenuation of pulmonary function and symptom responses to a fixed ozone concentration does not necessarily alter responses to a subsequent exposure to a higher or a lower ozone concentration. And finally, pulmonary function and symptom response attenuation begins to reverse after only a few days of nonexposure, at least under controlled laboratory conditions. In contrast, Linn et al. (1988) paper suggests that under ambient exposure conditions the attenuation effect may be seasonal in nature. When all the evidence is considered, one must conclude that this pattern represents attenuation of some, but not all, of the responses elicited by ozone exposure, since some adverse responses persist, even with attenuation of symptom and pulmonary function responses. This indicates that “adaptation” is an inappropriate characterization of these phenomena. In particular, the persistence

of airway hyperreactivity and inflammation suggests that long-term exposure to ozone may result in chronic morphological effects, such as tissue remodeling, and chronic inflammation similar to those changes observed in animals (see Section 9.4.3). In addition, evaluation of the individual data presented in the papers reviewed above indicates that not all subjects demonstrated attenuation of pulmonary function and symptom responses across consecutive days of ozone exposure, suggesting that this response is not universal. Furthermore, it remains unclear whether or not attenuation represents a beneficial response.

### 9.6.10 Effects of Ozone Exposure on Exercise Performance

#### *9.6.10.1 Human Studies*

The first evidence that exercise performance is decreased by inhalation of oxidant pollutants appeared in 1967 in a study of high school cross-country runners (Wayne et al. 1967). The authors suggested that the detrimental effects of oxidant air pollutants on exercise performance may have been related to increased airway resistance ($R_{aw}$), and to oxidant-induced breathing discomfort, which reduced the runners' motivation and ability to perform at high levels.

Subsequently, Folinsbee et al. (1977) reported reduced work capacity, as indicated by reduction in maximum oxygen uptake ($V_{O_2max}$), maximum attained workload, maximum ventilation ($V_E$), and maximum heart rate, in subjects who performed a maximal exercise test after they had completed a two-hour exposure to 0.75 ppm ozone (KI) with light intermittent exercise. These findings were coupled with a significant reduction in FEV1 and a significant increase in symptoms of cough and chest discomfort. In contrast, Horvath et al. (1979) and Savin and Adams (1979) did not observe changes in exercise performance, however, the exposure protocols in these studies both resulted in substantially lower effective doses of inhaled ozone than those inhaled by the subjects in the study by Folinsbee et al. (1977). The participants in the study by Horvath et al. (1979) performed the maximal exercise test after a two-hour resting exposure to 0.75 ppm ozone (KI), while those in the study by Savin et al. (1979) were exposed to 0.3 ppm ozone only during the maximal exercise test. The differences among these findings can therefore be attributed, at least in part, to the significantly larger dose of ozone inhaled by the subjects in the study by Folinsbee et al. compared to those of Horvath et al. (1979) and Savin and Adams (1979).

More recent studies by Foxcroft and Adams (1986) and Gong et al. (1986) confirm the findings of Folinsbee et al. (1977) that ozone inhalation during heavy exercise leads to a reduction in work capacity. Both of these studies also reported significant decrements in various measures of pulmonary function and marked subjective symptoms of respiratory discomfort.

Linder et al. (1988) reported small, statistically significant reductions in exercise performance during a progressive maximal exercise test at ozone concentrations of 0.06 and 0.12 ppm ozone, compared to clean air. Total exercise time decreased as ozone concentration increased, with the reductions in exercise time statistically significant under both the 0.06 and 0.12 ppm conditions,

compared to the air condition. Subjects also had statistically significant reductions in pulmonary function after both ozone experiments, although the changes consequent to both ozone exposures were less than 100 mL, and are within the typical variability of repeated pulmonary function tests and are thus unlikely to be of clinical significance. Subjects also reported a increasing number of symptoms with increasing ozone concentration. It is significant that the subjects in this study only inhaled ozone during the exercise tests, which lasted about 18-23 minutes (depending on atmosphere and gender), in contrast to most of the other studies discussed above, in which the exercise test occurred after ozone exposure.

Several studies have also investigated whether ozone exposure has an effect on endurance exercise performance in highly trained subjects and endurance athletes (Adams and Schelegle 1983; Folinsbee et al. 1984, Folinsbee et al. 1986; Avol et al. 1984; Gong et al. 1986; and Schelegle and Adams 1986). The subjects in these studies were exposed to ozone concentrations ranging from 0.08 to 0.35 ppm. The studies used several different exposure protocols, but all were designed to investigate endurance exercise performance at a heavy workload. Collectively, these studies found that symptoms and the magnitude of pulmonary function decrements increased with increasing ozone concentration. They also reported that increasing numbers of subjects were unable to complete the exercise protocols as ozone concentration increased from 0.16 ppm to 0.35 ppm. The reduction in endurance performance is thought to be related to the degree of symptomatology, although there is also evidence for neurally mediated reflex reduction in tidal volume, $V_T$, coupled with an increased sensation of respiratory effort. In contrast, Gong et al. (1988) reported that 15 competitive cyclists who inhaled 0.21 ppm ozone while performing 60 min of heavy continuous exercise followed by a sprint to exhaustion in simulation of a 25-mile cycle race experienced no statistically significant difference in metabolic data or ride time compared to when they performed the same protocol while inhaling FA. Interestingly, this was coupled with significantly lower peak $V_E$ with ozone than FA exposure, and ozone-induced decrements in pulmonary function. These disparate results may be related to differences in baseline characteristics: the subjects in the study by Gong et al. (1988) were elite competitive athletes who were accustomed to pushing themselves to maximal performance, whereas most of the subjects in the other studies cited above were highly fit, but non-competitive athletes (Adams and Schelegle, 1983; Folinsbee et al., 1984; Folinsbee et al. 1986; Avol et al. 1984; Gong et al, 1986; and Schelegle and Adams, 1986).

*9.6.10.1.1 Summary*

Significant reduction in exercise performance has been reported at ozone concentrations as low as 0.06 ppm (Linder et al., 1988), although these results have not been confirmed by others using similar protocols with ozone concentrations between 0.06 ppm up to 0.12 ppm (Gong et al., 1986; Schelegle and Adams, 1986). Exercise tolerance and pulmonary function changes are not

always observed in concert (Gong et al., 1986; Foxcroft and Adams, 1986; Schelegle et al., 1987).

### 9.6.11 Extrapulmonary Effects of Ozone Exposure

#### *9.6.11.1 Animals*

Ozone can cause effects in organ systems and tissues outside of the respiratory tract. Due to the highly reactive nature of ozone, it is unlikely that ozone can directly affect extrapulmonary tissues, although ozone reaction products may enter the bloodstream and be transported from the lung to affect other organs and tissues. Potential ozone reaction products have been detected in blood plasma following ozone exposure and have been implicated in extrapulmonary tissue injury (Rahman et al. 1992). Release of cytokines as a result of ozone-induced pulmonary injury has also been proposed as a potential source of extrapulmonary tissue injury (Laskin et al. 1994; Laskin et al. 1998). The immune system, which protects the body from damage by infectious microorganisms and neoplastic cells, can be affected by ozone exposure. ozone exposures as low as 0.2-0.3 ppm have resulted in immunotoxic effects on T-cell lymphocyte function and immune system organs, including the spleen and thymus, but generally continuous or near-continuous multi-day exposures required to achieve an effect (Van Loveren et al. 1990; Van Loveren et al. 1988; Li and Richters 1991; Dziedzic and White 1986; Li and Richters 1991). A long-term study mimicking urban ozone exposures (daily spikes of 0.25 ppm) was negative for immune effects (Selgrade et al. 1990). Recent developmental studies in rodents showed that continuous exposures of 0.6 ppm or greater was required to elicit an effect (Petruzzi et al. 1995; Dell'Omo et al. 1995a). Neurobehavioral developmental effects at equivalent or higher ozone concentrations have yielded ambiguous or negative results (Dell'Omo et al. 1995b; Petruzzi et al. 1999). ozone has been shown to alter bone marrow erythroid progenitor formation (Goodman et al. 1989). However, similar to developmental effects, requires multi-day continuous exposure at high ambient levels (0.5 ppm) are required to elicit an effect. Central nervous system (CNS) and behavioral effects have been recorded at ozone concentrations as low as 0.1-0.2 ppm, but are probably indicative of sensory irritation or ozone-mediated products having a direct or indirect effect on the CNS (Umezu et al. 1987; Rivas-Arancibia et al. 1998; Musi et al. 1994; Paz 1997). Cardiac effects, including slowed heart rate and bradyarrythmic episodes were noted in rodents at ozone levels of 0.1 ppm (Arito et al. 1990; Iwasaki et al. 1998). These effects were transient and likely related to the labile thermoregulatory control of the experimental rodent species (Watkinson and Gordon 1993; Watkinson et al. 2001). These ozone-induced thermoregulatory effects have not been reported in humans.

### 9.6.12 Interaction of Ozone with Other Pollutants

#### *9.6.12.1 Introduction*

Typically laboratory investigations of responses to air pollutants have involved exposure to a single pollutant, although some studies have investigated the impacts of exposures to mixtures of two or three pollutants. The reasons for the

relative paucity of joint exposure studies include the difficulty of adequately controlling the concentrations of multiple pollutants simultaneously, as well as the large number of pollutants in ambient air, which are subject to a practically infinite number of combinations by location and time. Atmospheric chemistry is complex, and it becomes increasingly difficult to adequately assess the exposure mixture as the number of pollutants increases. Moreover, as opportunities for chemical reactions among various atmospheric chemical species increase, the possibility that observed effects may be related to unknown reaction products increases. In this case, controlled exposure studies using only routinely monitored pollutants cannot evaluate the overall toxicity of ambient mixtures. Moreover, since each chemical species in ambient air has a different time-concentration profile, developing a representative atmosphere presents complex issues as to the most appropriate time-concentration profile for the different pollutants during the exposure, i.e. whether they are presented simultaneously, sequentially, or in an overlapping pattern, and also whether the exposures should take place at constant or time-varying concentrations. Ideally, the selected pattern should at least approximate one that occurs in ambient air.

*9.6.12.2 Ozone Plus Sulfur-containing Pollutants*

Hazucha and Bates (1975) found larger decrements in one pulmonary function parameter (FEF25-75%) in eight males exposed to a mixture of 0.37 ppm ozone (KI) and 0.37 ppm $SO_2$ than when the same subjects were exposed to 0.37 ppm ozone alone. The investigators also reported considerable variability in responses among the subjects. However, since FEF25-75% is typically less reproducible between multiple tests than some of the other pulmonary functions, and differences were not apparent in any of the other endpoints studied, the observation may be a chance occurrence or an experimental artifact. As several other larger studies with better control of the experimental atmospheres have not found any evidence for interaction between ozone and $SO_2$, it is likely that the finding of Hazucha and Bates (1975) was spurious (Bedi et al. 1979, Bedi et al. 1982; Folinsbee et al. 1985; Bell et al. 1977; Kleinman et al. 1981).

Asthmatic adolescents participated in a study evaluating sequential exposure to ozone and $SO_2$, based on the hypothesis that responses to $SO_2$ would be greater when the $SO_2$ exposure followed ozone exposure (Koenig et al. 1990). Changes in FEV1 and thoracic resistance ($R_T$) were significantly greater when the second phase of the exposure was to $SO_2$ compared to when the second part of the exposure was to FA or ozone. It should be noted that the $SO_2$ concentration used in this study, 0.10 ppm, is below the “threshold” range considered to induce bronchoconstriction in exercising (California Air Resources Board 1994). These results suggest that ozone pre-exposure may potentiate responses to subsequent $SO_2$ exposure in adolescent asthmatics.

Some investigators have hypothesized that exposure to $H_2SO_4$ aerosol would potentiate responses to ozone exposure. An early study by (Kleinman et al. 1981) found no convincing evidence for interaction with exposure to a mixture of ozone, $SO_2$ and $H_2SO_4$ aerosol, while Kulle et al. (1982) and Horvath et al.

(1987) reached similar conclusions regarding a mixture of ozone and $H_2SO_4$ aerosol.

More recently, Linn et al. (1994) used the 6.6 hour exposure protocol (see Section 9.6.3) to investigate the pulmonary function and symptom responses of normal, atopic and asthmatic subjects exposed to FA, 0.12 ppm ozone, 100 $\mu g/m^3$ $H_2SO_4$ aerosol (MMAD = 0.5 $\mu m$), and a mixture of the two pollutants. There were no differences between the responses to FA and $H_2SO_4$. However, both ozone and ozone + $H_2SO_4$ exposure induced ventilatory symptoms and decrements in pulmonary function, and an increase in bronchial reactivity to methacholine. The authors concluded that ozone is more important than $H_2SO_4$ aerosol in inducing pulmonary dysfunction in normal, atopic and asthmatic adults. There were, however, several subjects who responded to the combined ozone + $H_2SO_4$ exposure more strongly than the rest of the subject group, suggesting that there may be some individuals who are more susceptible to joint exposures than to ozone alone.

Utell et al. (1994) investigated the pulmonary function and symptoms responses of healthy and allergic asthmatic subjects exposed for three hour to sodium chloride (NaCl) or $H_2SO_4$ aerosol (100 $\mu g/m^3$), followed 24 hour later by a three-hour exposure to 0.08, 0.12 or 0.18 ppm ozone. Each subject was exposed to both aerosols at two of the three ozone concentrations (four of the six possible exposure conditions) in an incomplete block design. The statistical analysis indicated that exposure to $H_2SO_4$ aerosol significantly altered the FVC response to exposure to 0.18 ppm ozone following the $H_2SO_4$ aerosol preexposure only in the asthmatic but not the healthy subjects. However, although asthmatics reported more symptoms than healthy subjects did, there was no dose-response relationship between ozone concentration and symptom intensity in either subject group. In most cases, the decrements in FVC for both groups fell within the typical reproducibility with repeated pulmonary function tests (±5%). Interpretation of this study is complicated by the fact that each subject was exposed to only four of the six exposure conditions. Thus, differences in the innate responsiveness of the subjects in the different groups could have impacted the results. Furthermore, the responses of both the asthmatic and nonasthmatic subjects were sufficiently variable that it is difficult to draw conclusions as to whether or not there is a difference in the responsiveness of healthy and asthmatic individuals under these exposure conditions. This difficulty is compounded by the fact that there was no FA control exposure, so it is impossible to determine whether the small responses observed in the asthmatic subjects were related to the exposures or to the underlying disease.

Frampton et al. (1995) used the same protocol (described in the preceding paragraph) as Utell et al. (1994) to investigate the responses of healthy and asthmatic subjects who were exposed for three-hour to 100 $\mu g/m^3$ of NaCl or $H_2SO_4$ aerosol on one day, and 24 hours later to either 0.08, 0.12 or 0.18 ppm ozone. The normal subjects had changes in pulmonary function under these exposure conditions that were very small, and did not follow a dose-response pattern. This led the investigators to conclude that exposure to $H_2SO_4$ aerosol

had no meaningful effect on their responses to a subsequent ozone exposure. As a group, the asthmatics tended to have larger pulmonary function responses when exposed to 0.18 ppm ozone subsequent to the $H_2SO_4$ aerosol exposure, although there was large inter-individual variability in the responses. The ozone-associated decrement in FEV1 was about 3% larger after $H_2SO_4$ versus NaCl exposure. The small reduction in FEV1/FVC indicated that reduced maximal inhalation, and not bronchoconstriction, was the mechanism for the observed responses. Analysis of several subject characteristics, including age, gender, total IgE blood levels, airway responsiveness, and baseline lung function in asthmatics, showed that none predicted ozone responsiveness.

Linn et al. (1997) compared the responses of 41 children (9-12 years) to controlled exposure to FA and a mixture of 0.1 ppm ozone + 0.1 ppm $SO_2$ + 100 $\mu g/m^3$ of $H_2SO_4$ aerosol utilizing a four-hour intermittent exercise protocol. Contrary to expectations, there were no significant changes in pulmonary function with either exposure, nor was there a meaningful difference in symptoms between the two exposures. However, the subjects participating in this study resided in areas of the Los Angeles Basin (Downey, Rubidoux, Upland and Torrance) that typically have relatively high air pollution levels. The report does not indicate during which season(s) the subjects were studied, and consequently the possibility of response attenuation (see Section 9.6.9) cannot be ruled out as an effect modifying factor.

Kagawa (1983; 1986) investigated responses of Japanese men to various mixtures of ozone, $NO_2$, $H_2SO_4$, and $SO_2$. Although the pollutant concentrations used in these studies are relevant to ambient levels, these data contribute little to selection of an ambient air quality standard for ozone for several reasons: (1) some of the subjects were smokers, (2) there was no control exposure (Kagawa, 1986), (3) there were two different exercise protocols used (Kagawa, 1986), and (4) of greatest significance, the data were analyzed with multiple t-tests, without evidence for consideration of the effect of multiple comparisons on the P level.

In summary, although there are isolated findings to the contrary, the data do not support the likelihood of clinically meaningful interactions between ozone and $SO_2$ or $H_2SO_4$ aerosols at ambient concentrations in human subjects. Observed responses at the pollutant concentrations studied to date appear to be attributable to the ozone in the mixture.

## Table 9-20: Responses of Human Subjects to Mixtures of Ozone and Sulfur-Containing Pollutants

| Pollutant Concentrations | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.12 ppm ozone<br>0.10 ppm $SO_2$ | 1-hour, mouthpiece, IE, 45 min (15 min rest/15 min ex/15 min rest) exposure to air or ozone, followed by 15 min exposure (15 min ex) to ozone or $SO_2$, ($V_E$=30 l/min) | Allergic asthmatics, medications withheld for at least 4 hour before exposures, (8 M, 5 F), 12-18 yrs | When the first exposure was to ozone, pulmonary function responses to $SO_2$ were attenuated. Decrements in FEV1 were 3%, 2%, and 8% for the air/ozone, ozone/ozone, and ozone/$SO_2$ exposures, respectively. | Koenig et al. 1990 |
| 0.08 ppm ozone<br>0.12 ppm ozone<br>0.18 ppm ozone<br>100 µg/$m^3$ NaCl<br>100 µg/$m^3$ $H_2SO_4$ | 3 hour exposure to NaCl or $H_2SO_4$ aerosol, followed 24 hour later by 3 hour exposure to ozone, IE, (10 min ex/20 min rest), ($V_E$=30-36 l/min for asthmatics; 33-40 l/min for nonasthmatics) | Nonsmoking asthmatics (10 M, 20 F; 18-45 yrs) and nonasthmatics (16 M, 14 F; 21-42 yrs) | No significant changes in symptoms or lung function with any aerosol/ozone combination in the healthy group. In asthmatics, $H_2SO_4$ preexposure enhanced the small decrements in FVC that occurred after exposure to 0.18 ppm ozone. Asthmatics had no significant changes in FEV1 with any ozone exposure, but did have more symptoms than nonasthmatics. Asthmatic subjects had variable severity of disease, as indicated by medication use. The asthmatic group included 2 subjects who used no regular medications, 16 who used inhaled beta agonists only, 11 who used both inhaled beta agonists and oral theophylline, and 1 who used only oral theophylline. | Frampton et al. 1995<br>Utell et al. 1994 |
| 0.1 ppm ozone<br>0.1 ppm $SO_2$<br>100 µg/$m^3$ $H_2SO_4$ | 4 hour IE (15 min ex/15 min rest), ($V_E$=22 l/min) | Healthy (N=15), Asthmatic (N=26), 9-12 yrs | Spirometry, PEFR and symptoms score showed no meaningful changes between any of the conditions for the total study population. The symptoms scores reported by a subset of asthmatics/allergics were positively associated with the inhaled concentration of $H_2SO_4$ ($p<0.01$). | Linn et al. 1997 |

## Table 9-20 (cont.): Responses of Human Subjects to Mixtures of Ozone and Sulfur-Containing Pollutants

| Pollutant Concentrations | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.12 ppm ozone<br>100 µg/m$^3$ $H_2SO_4$ | 6.5 hour, IE (50 min ex/10 min rest per hour), two consecutive days, ($V_E$=29 l/min) | Nonsmokers, nonasthmatics (8 M, 7 F; 22-41 yrs), asthmatics (13 M, 17 F; 18-50 yrs), | Exposure to ozone or ozone + $H_2SO_4$ induced similar, significant decrements in forced expiratory function in both subject groups. Differences between ozone and ozone + $H_2SO_4$ were, at best, marginally significant. ozone was the more important pollutant for inducing respiratory effects. A few subjects in both groups were more responsive to ozone + $H_2SO_4$ than to ozone alone. Asthmatic subjects developed more symptoms of respiratory irritation with ozone exposure than nonasthmatics. | Linn et al. 1994 |
| 0.12 ppm ozone<br>0.30 ppm $NO_2$<br>70 µg/m$^3$ $H_2SO_4$<br>0.05 ppm $HNO_3$ | 1.5 hour, IE (15 min rest/15 min ex), on 2 consecutive days, ($V_E$=23.2 l/min) | Nonsmoking asthmatics, (15 M, 7 F), 12-19 yrs | No significant pulmonary function changes following any exposure compared to response to clean air. Six additional subjects started the study, but dropped out due to uncomfortable symptoms. | Koenig et al. 1994 |
| 0.25 ppm ozone<br>1200-1600 µg/m$^3$ $H_2SO_4$ | 2 hour, IE (20 min rest/20 min ex), ($V_E$=30-32 l/min) | Healthy nonsmokers, (9 M), 19-29 yrs | No significant effects of exposure to ozone alone or combined with $H_2SO_4$ aerosol. | Horvath et al. 1987 |
| 0.20 ppm ozone<br>0.10 ppm $NO_2$<br>127 µg/m$^3$ $H_2SO_4$ | 90 min, IE (15 min ex/15 min rest), ($V_E$=32 l/min) | Asthmatic adolescents (17 M, 7 F), nonsmokers, 11-18 yrs | Similar responses occurred after $H_2SO_4$/ozone/$NO_2$, ozone/$NO_2$ and clean air exposures. | Linn et al. 1997 |
| 0.10 ppm ozone<br>0.10 ppm $SO_2$<br>100 µg/m$^3$<br>$H_2SO_4$ | 4 hour, IE, (15 min ex/15 min rest), ($V_E$=22 l/min) | Healthy (N=15), Asthmatics (N=5), Allergic without asthma (N=21) All nonsmokers, 9-12 yrs, (22 girls/19 boys) | No spirometric effects with any exposure. Trend for FEV1 to increase with increased acid dose. Symptom scores increased slightly with acid dose in asthmatics. | Linn et al. 1997 |

## Table 9-20 (cont.): Responses of Human Subjects to Mixtures of Ozone and Sulfur-Containing Pollutants

| Pollutant Concentrations | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.30 ppm ozone (KI)<br>100 µg/$m^3$<br>$H_2SO_4$ | 2 hour ozone followed by 4 hour $H_2SO_4$<br>15 min ex at 1-hour before end of exposure ($V_E$=30-35 l/min) | Healthy, (7 M, 5 F), 19-28 yrs, plus one 46 yrs | No significant pulmonary function changes or changes in methacholine reactivity with any exposure. No evidence of synergism or interaction between ozone and $H_2SO_4$. | Kulle et al. 1982 |
| 0.37 ppm ozone (KI)<br>0.37 ppm $SO_2$<br>100 µg/$m^3$<br>$H_2SO_4$ | 2 hour, IE (15 min rest/15 min ex), ($V_E$=twice resting) | 3 smokers, 7 ex-smokers, 9 never-smokers (14 M, 5 F) 19-54 yrs | Compared responses to the mixture to responses to FA exposure. No ozone alone exposure. Mean decrements in FVC and FEV1 with exposure to the mixture were 2.8% and 3.7%, respectively. This is similar to literature values for a similar exposure to 0.37 ppm ozone alone. | Kleinman et al. 1981 |
| 0.40 ppm ozone (KI)<br>0.4 ppm $SO_2$ | 2 hour, IE (15 min rest/15 min ex), ($V_E$=30 l/min) | Healthy nonsmokers, (8 M), 19-32 yrs | Pulmonary function decrements were similar for the ozone and SO2/ozone conditions. High temperature (35º C) and humidity (85%) did not alter observed responses. | Bedi et al. 1982 |
| 0.40 ppm ozone (KI)<br>0.4 ppm $SO_2$ | 2 hour, IE (15 min rest/15 min ex), ($V_E$=30 l/min) | Healthy (9 M), 2 with history of allergies, 1 had asthma as a child, 18-27 yrs | Exposure to ozone and $SO_2$/ozone induced similar decrements in FVC, FEV1, and similar types and intensities of symptoms. During the last exercise period, both ozone and $SO_2$/ozone induced reduction in $V_T$ and a compensatory increase in $f_R$, with no change in $V_E$. | Bedi et al. 1979 |

## Table 9-20 (cont.): Responses of Human Subjects to Mixtures of Ozone and Sulfur-Containing Pollutants

| Pollutant Concentrations | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.37 ppm ozone (KI)<br>0.37 ppm $SO_2$ | 2 hour, IE (15 min rest/15 min ex), ($V_E$=2 to 2.5 times resting), ozone exposure and ozone/$SO_2$ exposure on consecutive days | Study 1: Los Angeles residents (4 normal, 4 sensitive)<br>Study 2: Montreal residents (N=4), sensitive Los Angeles residents (N=5)<br>Age, gender, smoking history not given | Study 1: No significant changes in lung function with exposure to ozone alone. Small, statistically (but not functionally significant) decrements in FEV1 in the sensitive subjects after the $SO_2$/ozone exposure. Results probably due to the consecutive day exposure design rather than to an interaction of ozone and $SO_2$.<br>Study 2: No significant changes in either the Los Angeles or Montreal subjects. | Bell et al. 1977 |
| 0.30/0.35 ppm ozone<br>1.0 ppm $SO_2$ | 2 hour, IE, (10 rest/30 min ex), ($V_E$=38 l/min) | Healthy nonsmokers (21 M), 19-28 yrs | Decrements in FVC and FEV1 were larger following exposure to ozone alone than following exposure to $SO_2$/ozone exposure. There was no significant change in $SR_{aw}$ with any exposure. | Folinsbee et al. 1985 |
| 0.37 ppm ozone (KI)<br>0.37 ppm $SO_2$ | 2 hour IE, (15 min rest/15 min ex), ($V_E$=twice resting) | Nonsmokers (8 M), 19-25 yrs | $SO_2$ had no significant effect on pulmonary functions. Decrement in FEF25-75% was larger following $SO_2$/ozone (~35%) than following exposure to ozone alone (~15%). There was considerable variability among subjects. | Hazucha and Bates 1975 |
| 0.15 ppm ozone<br>0.15 $SO_2$<br>0.15 ppm $NO_2$ | 2 hour, IE, (15 min ex/15 min rest), (WL=50 W) | Healthy (7 M), 19-23 yrs, 1 smoker | No differences between responses to exposure to ozone alone and exposure to ozone in combination with $SO_2$ and/or $NO_2$. | Kagawa 1983 |

*9.6.12.3 Ozone Plus Nitrogen-containing Pollutants*

A few early studies (e.g., Folinsbee et al. 1978b, 1981; Hackney et al. 1975) investigated the effects of exposure to mixtures of air pollutants that included relatively high concentrations of nitrogen species as well as ozone, and found that the observed responses could be attributed to the ozone alone. Subsequently, others have investigated whether exposure to ozone and $NO_2$, either sequentially or concurrently, alters responses to ozone. Adams et al. (1987) reported on the responses of 40 male and female nonsmokers exposed to FA, 0.3 ppm ozone, 0.6 ppm $NO_2$ and the combination of 0.3 ppm ozone and 0.6 ppm $NO_2$. The only significant difference between the ozone and $NO_2$ + ozone exposures was that $SR_{aw}$ was lower following exposure to $NO_2$ + ozone, compared to that following ozone alone.

Koenig et al. (1988a) compared the responses of healthy and allergic asthmatic adolescents to one-hour exposures to FA, 0.3 ppm $NO_2$, 0.12 ppm ozone and a mixture of 0.3 ppm $NO_2$ + 0.12 ppm ozone, with intermittent exercise. None of the exposures induced significant changes in any measure of pulmonary function in either subject group. The study was subsequently repeated and extended with a group of adolescent asthmatics who were exposed to FA, 0.12 ppm ozone + 0.3 ppm $NO_2$, the two oxidants + 70 $\mu g/m^3$ $H_2SO_4$, or the two oxidants + nitric acid ($HNO_3$) for 90 min on 2 consecutive days while performing light, intermittent exercise (Koenig et al. 1994). None of the exposure conditions induced statistically significant changes in any measured parameter of pulmonary function.

Morning fog followed by a moderate ozone concentration during the afternoon is a common occurrence in coastal California. Aris et al. (1991) hypothesized that exposure to acidic fog followed by ozone exposure would result in larger decrements in pulmonary function compared to water fog of neutral pH followed by ozone. Healthy adults were exposed for three hour to 0.2 ppm ozone starting one hour after a two-hour exposure to FA or to fog consisting of either water or 0.54 mg/mL nitric acid. The results suggest that both types of fog ameliorated the pulmonary function effects of the subsequent ozone exposure.

Aris et al. (1993a) extended their investigation into responses to nitric acid by comparing the responses of healthy, nonsmoking subjects to FA, 500 $\mu g/m^3$ $HNO_3$ gas + 0.2 ppm ozone, or 0.2 ppm ozone alone. Although mean FEV1 and FVC decreased, and mean $SR_{aw}$ and respiratory/ventilatory symptom scores increased for both $HNO_3$ + ozone and for ozone alone, there were no significant differences between the two conditions. Similarly, there were no statistically significant differences between the $HNO_3$ + ozone and the ozone exposures in the cellular or biochemical constituents measured in either BAL or proximal airway lavage fluids, or in bronchial biopsy specimens. These results, along with those of Aris et al. (1991) discussed above, suggest that these concentrations of $HNO_3$, either in gaseous or aerosol form, do not alter responses to exposure to ozone in healthy adults.

Hazucha et al. (1994) investigated the responses of nonsmoking females who underwent a sequential exposure protocol in which they inhaled 0.6 ppm $NO_2$ or FA for two hour, followed three hour later by a two-hour exposure to 0.3 ppm ozone. Subjects rested in ambient air during the inter-exposure period. There were slightly larger decrements in FEV1 and FEF25-75% following the $NO_2$/ozone exposure than following the FA/ozone exposure. There were no differences in the changes in $SR_{aw}$ or symptomatology between the two exposure conditions. However, the $PD_{10}$FEV1 concentration for methacholine following the $NO_2$/ozone exposure (1.7 mg/mL), was significantly smaller than that following the FA/ozone exposure (5.6 mg/mL), with both significantly smaller than the baseline methacholine $PD_{10}$FEV1 of 14.3 mg/mL. The results suggest that preexposure to $NO_2$ potentiated airway responsiveness to the subsequent ozone exposure.

More recently, Jenkins et al. (1999) reported on the responses of mild asthmatics with allergy to dust mites who completed bronchial allergen challenges immediately after exposures to ozone, $NO_2$ and a mixture of $NO_2$ + ozone ($NO_2$/ozone). There were two exposure scenarios: 1) six-hour exposure to FA, 0.1 ppm ozone, 0.2 ppm $NO_2$ and 0.2 ppm $NO_2$ + 0.1 ppm ozone, and 2) three-hour exposure to FA, 0.2 ppm ozone, 0.4 ppm $NO_2$ and 0.4 ppm $NO_2$ + 0.2 ppm ozone. The total doses of ozone and $NO_2$ were equivalent for the two exposure scenarios. None of the six-hour exposures altered responses to the allergen challenge compared to the FA condition. In contrast, all of the three-hour exposure conditions significantly decreased $PD_{20FEV1}$ compared to FA, although there were no differences among the three pollutant exposures, suggesting that interaction between these pollutants and allergens may be dependent on pollutant concentration, rather than on total inhaled pollutant dose. There was no evidence for interaction or synergism between ozone and $NO_2$.

In summary, notwithstanding isolated findings to the contrary, the available evidence suggests that any interaction or synergy between ozone and nitrogen-based air pollutants in the range of ambient concentrations is insignificant. Research also suggests that pre-exposure to fog may mitigate the effects of subsequent ozone exposure, although inhalation of $HNO_3$ gas had no effect on responses to ozone.

## Table 9-21: Responses of Human Subjects to Mixtures of Ozone and Nitrogen-Containing Pollutants

| Pollutant Concentrations | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.12 ppm ozone<br>0.30 ppm $NO_2$ | 1-hour, mouthpiece, IE (15 min rest/15 min ex), ($V_E$=4-5 times resting, mean value = 32.5 l/min) | Healthy, nonsmokers (5 M/7 F), 12-17 yrs<br>Asthmatics (9 M/3 F), 13-18 yrs | No significant changes in any pulmonary function with ozone alone or ozone/$NO_2$. Two asthmatics used no regular medications, 5 used theophylline alone or in combination with beta agonist, and 5 used only beta agonists. | Koenig et al. 1988b |
| 0.12 ppm ozone<br>0.30 ppm $NO_2$<br>70 µg/$m^3$ $H_2SO_4$<br>0.05 ppm $HNO_3$ | 90 min, IE, (15 min rest/15 min ex), ($V_E$=3 times resting), by mouthpiece | Allergic, asthmatic adolescents (11 M, 7 F), 12-19 yrs | Subject group includes a wide range of apparent asthma severity (0-4 regular medications). Analyzed with paired t-tests, although the significance level was adjusted to account for the multiple tests. No statistically significant changes in any pulmonary function with exposure to any of the pollutant mixtures, compared to FA. | Koenig et al. 1994 |
| 0.20 ppm ozone<br>500 µg/$m^3$ $HNO_3$ | 4 hour, IE, (50 min ex/10 min rest), ($V_E$=40 l/min) | Healthy, (7 M, 3 F), 19-41 yrs | Compared responses to exposure to ozone alone with exposure to a mixture of $HNO_3$ and ozone. No differences between pulmonary function or cellular or biochemical constituents in BALF, or between bronchial biopsies after the two exposures. | Aris et al. 1993a |
| 0.2 ppm ozone<br>0.4 ppm $NO_2$<br><br><br><br>0.1 ppm ozone<br>0.2 ppm $NO_2$ | 3 hour, IE (10 min ex/20 min rest), ($V_E$=32 l/min)<br><br><br><br>6 hour, IE (10 min ex/20 min rest), ($V_E$=32 l/min) | Atopic asthmatics (9 M, 2 F), 22-41 yrs | Exposure to $NO_2$ alone had minimal effects on FEV1. Ozone alone and ozone/$NO_2$ induced a greater decline in FEV1 in the 3 hour exposures (higher concentration) than a 6 hour exposure (at lower concentrations). Responses after the 6 hour ozone and ozone/$NO_2$ exposures were not significant. Allergen challenge by inhalation significantly reduced the $PD_{20FEV1}$ after the 3 hour exposures, but not the 6 hour exposures to ozone and ozone/$NO_2$. There was no evidence that inclusion of $NO_2$ had an additive or potentiating effect on ozone. | Jenkins et al. 1999 |

## Table 9-21 (cont.) Responses of Human Subjects to Mixtures of Ozone and Nitrogen-Containing Pollutants

| Pollutant Concentrations | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.20 ppm ozone 500µg/$m^3$ $HNO_3$ or $H_2O$ fog | 5 hour total, IE (50 min ex/10 min rest), ($V_E$=40 l/min) 2 hour exposure to air, or HNO3 or $H_2O$ fog, followed by 1-hour break, and then by 3 hour exposure to ozone | Healthy nonsmokers, (6 M, 4 F), screened to have a minimum of 10% decrement in FEV1 after 3 hour exposure to 0.20 ppm ozone with 50 min ex/hour | Exposure to $HNO_3$ or $H_2O$ for followed by ozone induced smaller pulmonary function decrements than air followed by ozone. | Aris et al. 1991 |
| 0.25 ppm ozone 0.30 ppm $NO_2$ 30 ppm CO | 2 hour, IE, (15 ex/15 rest), ($V_E$=twice resting) | Healthy, (N=6, gender not given) 22-41 yrs, several ex- and current smokers | No consistent changes attributable to exposure with exposure to ozone alone, or in mixtures. . There was no evidence that inclusion of $NO_2$ or CO had an additive or potentiating effect on ozone. | Hackney et al. 1975 |

## Table 9-21 (cont.): Responses of Human Subjects to Mixtures of Ozone and Nitrogen-Containing Pollutants

| Pollutant Concentrations | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.30 ppm ozone<br>0.30 ppm $NO_2$<br>200 µg/$m^3$<br>$H_2SO_4$ | 2 hour, including 20 min ex, (50 W) | Healthy adults (6 M), 2 smokers | Possible small decrease in $SG_{aw}$. | Kagawa J 1986 |
| 0.15 ppm ozone<br>0.15 ppm $NO_2$<br>200 µg/$m^3$<br>$H_2SO_4$ | 2 hour, including 60 min ex (50 W) | Healthy adults (6 M), 2 smokers | Possible small decrease in $SG_{aw}$. | |
| 0.15 ppm ozone<br>0.15 ppm $NO_2$<br>0.15 ppm $SO_2$<br>200 µg/$m^3$<br>$H_2SO_4$ | 2 hour, including 60 min ex (50 W) | Healthy adults (3 M), 1 smoker | Possible small decrease in FEV1. | |
| 0.30 ppm ozone<br>0.60 ppm $NO_2$ | 1-hour, mouthpiece, CE ($V_E$=70 l/min for men and 50 l/min for women) | Healthy nonsmokers, (20 M, 20 F), 21.4±1.5 yrs for F, 22.7±3.3 yrs for M | No differences between spirometric responses to ozone and ozone/$NO_2$. Increase in $SR_{aw}$ with ozone/$NO_2$ was significantly less that that observed after exposure to ozone alone. | Adams et al. 1987 |
| 0.30 ppm ozone<br>0.60 ppm $NO_2$ | 2 hour exposure to $NO_2$ or FA, followed 3 hour later by 2 hour exposure to ozone, IE (15 min ex/15 min rest), ($V_E$=20 l/min/$m^2$) | Healthy nonsmokers, (21 F), 18-34 yrs | No significant effect of $NO_2$ exposure on any measured parameter. Sequential exposure of $NO_2$ followed by ozone induced small, but significantly larger decrements in FEV1 and FEF25-75% than the FA/ozone sequence. Subjects had increased airway responsiveness to methacholine after both the FA/ozone and $NO_2$/ozone exposure sequences, although that after the $NO_2$/ozone sequence was significantly larger. | Hazucha et al. 1994 |
| 0.36 ppm ozone<br>0.36 ppm $NO_2$<br>0.75 ppm $NO_2$<br>0.36 ppm $SO_2$ | 2 hour resting | Healthy nonsmokers, (6 M, 6 F), 19-33 yrs | The absorbed fraction of ozone increased relative to baseline with $NO_2$ and $SO_2$ co-exposure. The differences were explained by an increased production of ozone reactive substrate in ELF due to inflammation. | Rigas et al. 1997 |

## Table 9-21 (cont.): Responses of Human Subjects to Mixtures of Ozone and Nitrogen-Containing Pollutants

| Pollutant Concentrations | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.50 ppm ozone (KI)<br>0.50 ppm $NO_2$ | 2 hour, including 30 min ex during third half hour ($V_E$=40 l/min); 4 ambient conditions: (1) 25° C, 45% RH; (2) 30° C, 85% RH; (3) 35° C, 40% RH; (4) 40° C, 45% RH | Healthy, (8 M), 19-24 yrs | Both ozone and NO2/ozone exposure induced decrements in FVC, FEV1 and FEF25-75%. Responses to the mixture of $NO_2$ + ozone were not different from those following exposure to ozone alone. There was some evidence that concurrent heat exposure exacerbated the lung function responses. | Folinsbee et al. 1981 |
| 0.50 ppm ozone (KI)<br>0.30 ppm $NO_2$<br>30 ppm CO | 4 hour | Healthy, (4 M), all with history of smoking, 2 active smokers, 36-49 yrs | Few changes in any measured parameter. No evidence for interactive, additive or synergistic effects with the mixtures. Effects could be attributed to ozone. | Hackney et al. 1975 |

### *9.6.12.4 Ozone, Peroxyacetyl Nitrate, and More Complex Mixtures*

Peroxyacetyl nitrate (PAN) is a photochemical oxidant air pollutant that is known to be a strong eye irritant. Several studies investigated whether or not PAN alters pulmonary function and symptom responses to ozone when both are inhaled simultaneously compared to separately. Studies by Horvath et al. (1986) and Drechsler-Parks et al. (1984) reported on the responses of young females and males, respectively, exposed for two-hour to FA, 0.48 ppm ozone, 0.27 ppm PAN, and 0.48 ppm ozone + 0.27 ppm PAN. The results suggested that there was an interaction between ozone and PAN, demonstrated by the significantly larger (about 10%) decrements in FVC, FEV1 and FEF25-75% following the combined exposure compared to the exposure to ozone alone. Symptom reports indicated that the combined exposure induced greater subjective stress than did exposure to ozone alone.

Drechsler-Parks et al. (1989) compared the responses of older men and women (51-76 yrs) with those of young men and women (19-26 yrs) who completed two-hour exposures to FA, 0.45 ppm ozone, and mixtures of 0.45 ppm ozone with 0.60 ppm $NO_2$ and/or 0.13 ppm PAN. The observed effects could be attributed solely to the ozone in the exposures. In contrast to the studies by (Drechsler-Parks et al. 1984) and (Horvath et al. 1986), there was no evidence for an interaction between PAN and ozone. A likely explanation for this is that the PAN concentration in this study was slightly less than half that used in the earlier studies. Assuming that the PAN-induced augmentation of the ozone response is linear, the expected additional effect (on lung function) of including PAN in the exposure mixture used in this experiment would be expected to be less than 5%, which would be within the variability of the pulmonary function measurements, and therefore not likely to be detectable.

Drechsler-Parks et al. (1987b) investigated the possible influence of PAN on ozone-associated response attenuation in a group of healthy young adults who completed two-hour exposures to 0.45 ppm ozone + 0.3 ppm PAN on five consecutive days. Attenuation and loss of attenuation of pulmonary function and symptoms responses occurred with the same time course and pattern as has been reported for consecutive daily exposures to ozone alone (see Section 9.6.9). The results suggest that PAN does not alter development or loss of ozone-induced attenuation.

In summary, based on the results of a few controlled studies, there is evidence that concurrent exposures to high concentrations of PAN and ozone result in pulmonary function and symptom responses somewhat larger than those observed following exposure to the same concentration of ozone alone. However, typical ambient PAN concentrations are considerably lower than those utilized in any of these studies. Consequently, even if ozone and PAN do interact in their effects on pulmonary function at high concentrations, it is unlikely that PAN contributes significantly to adverse health effects in healthy young and older adults at concentrations in the ambient range.

## Table 9-22: Responses of Human Subjects to Mixtures of Ozone and PeroxyacetylNitrate

| Pollutant Concentrations | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.485 ppm ozone<br>0.27 ppm PAN | 2 hour, IE (20 min ex/20 min rest), ($V_E$=25 l/min) | Healthy nonsmokers, (10 F), 19-36 yrs | Exposure to the mixture of PAN/ozone induced decrements in FVC and FEV1 averaging 10% greater than measured after exposure to ozone alone. | Horvath et al. 1986 |
| 0.43 ppm ozone<br>0.30 ppm PAN | 2 hour, IE (20 min rest /20 min ex), ($V_E$=27 l/min) | Healthy nonsmokers (3 M, 5 F), mean age 24 yrs | No differences between responses to exposure to ozone alone and PAN/ozone | Drechsler-Parks 1987 |
| 0.45 ppm ozone<br>0.60 ppm $NO_2$<br>0.13 ppm PAN | 2 hour, IE (20 min rest/20 min ex), ($V_E$=25 l/min) | Healthy nonsmokers, (16 M, 16 F), including 16 subjects age 19-26 yrs, and 16 subjects 51-76 yrs | No differences between responses to ozone alone, $NO_2$/ozone, PAN/ozone or PAN/$NO_2$/ozone. | Drechsler-Parks et al. 1989 |
| 0.45 ppm ozone<br>0.30 ppm PAN | 2 hour, IE (15 rest/20 min ex), ($V_E$=27 l/min) | Healthy nonsmokers (10 M), 18-32 yrs | Both ozone and PAN/ozone induced significant decrements in FVC, FEV1, and FEF25-75%. The decrements after PAN/ozone exposure averaged about 10% larger than after exposure to ozone alone, suggesting an interactive effect. | Drechsler-Parks et al. 1984 |

*9.6.12.5 Ozone Plus Particulate Matter*

There have been few human exposure studies on mixtures of ozone with particulate matter, with the exception of $H_2SO_4$ aerosol (discussed above in Section 9.6.12.2). Stacy et al. (1983) published a large study that was designed as a preliminary screening survey intended to direct future research plans. The investigators divided 231 normal male subjects into 20 groups of 9-15 individuals. Each subject participated in only one experiment. Exposure conditions investigated included FA, 0.4 ppm ozone, 0.75 ppm $SO_2$, 0.5 ppm $NO_2$, 100 $\mu g/m^3$ $H_2SO_4$, 133 $\mu g/m^3$ $(NH_4)_2SO_4$, 116 $\mu g/m^3$ $NH_4HSO_4$, or 80 $\mu g/m^3$ $NH_4$Nozone as single pollutant conditions, and as mixtures of each gas with each of the aerosol pollutants. The mass median diameter of all aerosol particles was 0.55 μ, with extremes of 0.20 to 0.94 μ. Exposures were four hours in duration, and the subjects performed two 15-min periods of moderate exercise during exposure. The groups exposed to ozone or mixtures including ozone demonstrated significant differences in $SR_{aw}$, FVC and FEF50%. None of the aerosols, $SO_2$ or $NO_2$ alone or mixed with aerosols induced significant alterations in any endpoint measured. There was no indication of interaction between any of the pollutants studied, and observed effects could be attributed solely to ozone.

A recent study (Brook et al. 2002) reported a significant increase in brachial artery vasoconstriction in healthy adults exposed for two hours to a mixture of 150 $\mu g/m^3$ concentrated ambient particles (CAPS) plus 0.12 ppm ozone at rest, compared to following two hours of filtered air exposure. Unfortunately, the study did not include exposures to ozone or CAPS singly, making it impossible to determine which pollutant was responsible for the observed effect, or whether exposure to both is required.

## Table 9-23: Responses of Human Subjects to Mixtures of Ozone and Particulate Matter

| Pollutant Concentrations | Exposure Protocol | Subject Characteristics | Observed Effect(s) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.12 ppm ozone<br>153 µg/$m^3$<br>PM2.5 | 2-2.5 hour resting | Healthy nonsmokers, (15 M, 10 F), 18-50 yrs | Neither systolic nor diastolic pressure was affected by the pollutants, despite a significant constriction of the brachial artery, and a reduction in brachial artery diameter, compared to following FA exposure ($p<0.03$). Flow- and nitroglycerin-mediated brachial artery dilatation were unaffected by exposures to FA or the mixture of ozone+CAPS. There was no exposure to ozone alone. | Brook et al. 2002 |
| FA<br>0.40 ppm ozone<br>0.75 ppm $SO_2$<br>0.50 ppm $NO_2$<br>100 µg/$m^3$<br>$H_2SO_4$<br>133 µg/$m^3$<br>$(NH_4)_2SO_4$<br>116 µg/$m^3$<br>$NH_4HSO_4$<br>80 µg/$m^3$<br>$NH_4$Nozone | 4 hour, including two exercise bouts | Healthy, nonsmokers (231 M), 18-40 yrs, divided into 20 groups (N=9-15/group) | Each subject participated in only 1 exposure. Groups exposed to ozone, or gaseous or aerosol mixtures including ozone had decrements in FVC, FEF50, and significant increases in $SR_{aw}$. None of the aerosols alone, $NO_2$ or $SO_2$ alone, or mixtures of aerosols and $SO_2$ and/or $NO_2$ induced significant effects. | Stacy et al. 1983 |

#### *9.6.12.6 Animal Studies*

Since most people are exposed to several air pollutants simultaneously or sequentially, animal studies that reproduce these interactions can represent more realistic environmental conditions than studies with ozone alone. Pollutants can interact toxicologically in three basic modes: additive, more than additive (synergistic), or less than additive (antagonistic). Taken together, the studies suggest that the types of interactions produced with ozone and co-occurring pollutants are dependent on many factors. Investigations of sulfuric acid and ozone co-exposures indicate that the type interaction is dependent on the health endpoint, composition of the aerosol, and size of the aerosol. A further complication is that the magnitude of the sulfuric acid/ozone interaction is not always related to the exposure concentrations of the constituent pollutants. Striking synergistic interactions have been observed with acute exposures to ozone/ultrafine sulfuric acid aerosol combinations (Kimmel et al. 1997) and ozone/sulfuric acid layered on metal particulate (Chen et al. 1991). Interactions of ozone and $NO_2$ have produced antagonistic or synergistic effects, depending on factors such as exposure concentrations used, animal species tested, and health endpoint examined. One of the more sensitive measures of ozone/$NO_2$ interactions utilized a bacterial infectivity model in which 15-day exposure to a simulated urban pollutant atmosphere (baseline of 0.5 ppm $NO_2$ with peaks of 1.0 ppm, and a baseline of 0.05 ppm ozone with peaks of 0.1 ppm) produced a synergistic interaction with regard to death in mice (Graham et al. 1987). With particulate matter/ozone co-exposures, the type of interaction produced has been shown to depend on the ozone concentration used, the organic content of the particulate, and the endpoint measured. Of note, potentiation of ozone injury has been observed with co-exposure to urban-type dusts (Vincent et al. 1997; Bouthillier et al. 1998; Adamson et al. 1999), and preexposure to ozone followed by toxic particle instillation resulted in a marked retention of the toxic particles in small airways (Pinkerton et al. 1989).

### 9.6.13 Ozone Plus Allergens: Exacerbation of Allergic Airway Disease

#### *9.6.13.1 Introduction*

The prevalence of allergic diseases, such as rhinitis (“hayfever”) and asthma, has increased markedly during the past fifty years (Nicolai 2002). This is a worldwide phenomenon as indicated by increased “hay fever” incidence in Japan from 3.8% in 1974 to over 10% currently (Salvi 2001). The reported incidence of allergic rhinitis in the UK is currently reported to be 24%. Some references put the percentage of allergic individuals as high as 30% in Western countries. In fact, approximately 10% of schoolchildren in the United States are asthmatic, while in the 1950’s only about 1% of children were asthmatic (Salvi 2001). There is evidence that could be considered supportive of the notion that the increase in allergic respiratory diseases, such as asthma and rhinitis may be related to increased atmospheric concentrations of air pollutants, such as ozone (D'Amato et al. 2002). In fact, the World Health Organization and the National Institutes of Health classifies air pollution as among the possible factors contributing to and triggers that lead to development of asthma (D'Amato and Liccardi 1998).

A brief description of the allergic syndromes of rhinitis and asthma is warranted. Both syndromes are immune-mediated hypersensitivity diseases, in which a non-protective immune response is stimulated by substances in the environment called allergens. The most common allergens are generally plant pollens, dust mites, and molds – substances that are difficult to avoid. Animal dander also comprises a significant source of allergens for many allergic patients. The patient with rhinitis has clinical signs that are related to the nasal cavity, with sneezing a common sequelae. Individuals with “hay fever” often show both ocular and nasal involvement. Asthma is a lung disease characterized by increased bronchial hyperreactivity, pulmonary inflammation, and in the chronic state, airway remodeling. Most forms of asthma are found in individuals who are “atopic”, meaning that they have a genetic propensity to produce IgE antibodies against inhaled allergens.

Allergic diseases are characterized by the development of IgE antibodies that react with specific allergens. These IgE antibodies affix firmly to mast cells in the tissues and upon reexposure to the same allergen that induced the initial IgE synthesis, the mast cells release mediators from their granules. The mediators (histamine, bradykinin, eosinophil chemotactic factors, etc.) cause the resultant clinical signs, such as lacrimation, nasal discharge, itching, and sneezing. In asthmatic patients, additional effects include bronchial smooth muscle contraction, leading to a decrease in expiratory volume. arachidonic acid cascades that are stimulated by allergen interaction with IgE on mast cells result in production of leukotrienes and prostaglandins, which have longer lasting smooth muscle contractile and chemotactic properties than the mediators initially released. The stimulus for IgE production evokes a response from T-lymphocytes, called a T-helper type 2 (Th2) response. This means that certain cytokines are produced that have an effect on B-lymphocytes resulting in further stimulation of IgE production. The presence of a Th2 cytokine profile is considered to be indicative of an allergic response (Gould et al. 2003).

While the initial stimulus for the asthmatic response is IgE-mediated, chronic exposure to inhaled allergens generates cellular influx and remodeling of the bronchial smooth muscle, with increased mucus cell production. A common method to evaluate the presence of IgE antibodies (and hence allergic/atopic sensitization to allergens) is the skin prick or intradermal test. In this test, a small amount of each potential allergen is injected into the skin. If the area develops a wheal within a few minutes, the presence of IgE-mediated mast cell degranulation and consequently allergy to the substance, is confirmed. This is a useful screening procedure to determine to which allergens (if any) an individual is allergic. It does not, however, relate directly to the presence of asthma, as one can be allergic without having asthma. Atopic asthmatics typically have positive responses to one or more allergens in skin test panels (Gould et al. 2003).

As stated above, in recent years the incidence of allergic/atopic asthma has been increasing dramatically in industrialized countries. In fact, the number of asthma cases has more than doubled since 1998, resulting in an estimated 5,500 deaths and many thousands of hospital visits yearly in the United States (Redd and

Mokdad 2002), representing a major public health problem. Despite the recent improvement in air quality and the decrease in public smoking in many areas of the country, exposure to environmental air pollutants is frequently targeted as a factor in asthma exacerbation. In fact, a variety of causes have been suggested for the increase in asthma, including: increases in vehicular exhaust, increased levels of air pollutants (ozone, nitrogen dioxide, and particulate matter), exposure to tobacco smoke, respiratory viral infection, and the recently coined "hygiene hypothesis". This latter hypothesis attributes the increase in asthma to movement of populations away from the traditional farm environment where childhood exposure to microbes modulates the immune response away from the allergic phenotype (Matricardi 2001). While the hygiene hypothesis may provide insight into the immunological control of allergic responses in the lung, it is clearly not the single most important factor causing the "asthma epidemic". One has only to review the historical epidemiological reports that link asthma with air pollution to appreciate the impact of air quality on this disease (Folinsbee 1993; Koren 1995). This section focuses on data that has been published linking air pollution and respiratory allergy, with particular emphasis on ozone.

### *9.6.13.2 Epidemiological Studies*

#### *9.6.13.2.1 Historical Studies Associating Asthma with Air Pollution*

Concern as to whether there is an association between increased incidence of asthma and air pollution is not new. Several early studies suggested that air pollution might impact asthma, although in most of these studies the reported associations are likely related to high concentrations of particulate matter and/or sulfur dioxide. In 1948 in Japan a syndrome called "Tokyo-Yokohama Asthma" was described. This syndrome occurred between September and May in previously normal adults who had recently moved to the highly industrialized area near Tokyo and Yokohama. The disease, characterized by a chronic nocturnal cough, wheezing, and shortness of breath, was rapidly progressive while the patient resided in the area and showed improvement when the patient left the area (Smith et al. 1964). A group of patients composed primarily of U.S. military personnel and their dependents were studied. In all there were 426 reported cases, 28% of which had shown some previous allergic symptoms. Air stagnation had an effect on the syndrome, with disease exacerbation being most evident following days of stable air. Indeed, in Tokyo, the $SO_2$ often measured 0.072 ppm. and the smog layer frequently reached up to 1,000 feet. In another study, Oshima et al. (1964) examined the indigenous population in the Tokyo-Yokohama (T-Y) area and compared these individuals to those in Niigata area, where air pollution concentrations were much lower. That study concluded that workers in the T-Y area had an increased incidence of respiratory disease. Moreover, the increase in disease among cigarette smokers and patients with a history of allergic disease hinted that air pollution might not only stimulate new allergic disease, but also exacerbate allergic conditions that were already present.

Another early study in Japan focused on school children from three severely polluted cities and compared these with one unpolluted city (Saku city) (Yoshida

et al. 1974). The sources of pollution included pulp and paper mills (Fuji city), power plants, and petroleum refineries (Chiba prefecture), and urban transportation (Tokyo). The presence of allergic disease was established using peripheral blood eosinophil counts, intradermal skin tests, and serum IgE levels. Increases and/or positive responses in all of these parameters are indicative of an allergic response. Results showed that Fuji city had a prevalence rate of asthma that was 2.19% compared with 0.94% in Saku city. Similarly, the prevalence rate for Tokyo was 2.74%. These data are from the early 1970's.

Other early epidemiological studies include a Nashville study, which sought to correlate the frequency, and severity of asthma attacks with the level of air pollution in Nashville, Tennessee. This 1961 study showed that there was a direct correlation between the $SO_4$ concentration in the air and the asthma attack rate (Zeidberg et al. 1961).

For over forty years the increase in the ozone concentrations in the Los Angeles area has been followed, and associations between high ozone levels and acute episodes of respiratory distress, including asthma have been documented. Hospital admissions were correlated with ozone levels in a 1966 report by Sterling et al. (1966). Another study (Whittemore 1980) focused on asthma patients, and had each of them keep a diary of their asthma symptoms. Air pollution data was supplied by the Los Angeles County Air Pollution Control District. Indeed, on days when oxidant concentrations were high, a significant number of patients reported asthma attacks.

#### *9.6.13.2.2 Recent Epidemiological Studies*

To study the relationship between the prevalence of atopy and photochemical air pollutants, a cross-sectional epidemiological survey was performed in 2604 primary school children living in seven communities in France. The gaseous air pollutants ($SO_2$, $NO_2$, and ozone) were measured during a two month period. Skin prick tests were performed on the children and used to evaluate atopy. It should be noted that this study did not evaluate the presence of asthma or related pulmonary symptoms, but rather focused solely on skin sensitization. The results did not demonstrate any association between atopy and mean levels of the three air pollutants (Charpin et al. 1999).

In another study of children exposed to different levels of air pollution in Italy, not only skin prick tests for atopy, but also respiratory function tests were performed. Comparison of Milan, with high levels of air pollution (107 children), with Erba, a small rural town with low air pollution (113 children) demonstrated no link between reduced lung function and the presence of atopy (Centanni et al. 2001).

#### *9.6.13.2.3 Controlled Human Exposure Studies*

Several studies have purposefully exposed human volunteers to various levels of ozone and other pollutants ($NO_2$ and $SO_2$) and then challenged them with inhaled allergen while monitoring pulmonary function. Several studies have demonstrated an increased airway response to inhaled allergen following exposure to air pollutants. For example, Molfino et al. (1991) showed that

exposure to 120 ppb ozone for 1-hour increased the bronchial sensitivity of asthmatics to ragweed challenge, as demonstrated by a decrease in the amount of allergen needed to induce a defined reduction in the FEV1. In another study, subjects with mild stable allergic asthma, allergic rhinitis, and normal subjects were exposed to either 250 ppb or air for 3 hours (Jorres et al. 1996). Response to methacholine and response to allergen were measured after 1 and 3 hours respectively. Subjects with mild asthma had decrements in FEV1 averaging 12.5% (+/- 2.2%) after ozone exposure compared with air-exposed subjects ($p<0.001$). Those with allergic rhinitis also showed a significant difference. In contrast to these studies, Ball et al. (1996) demonstrated that pre-exposure to ozone did not alter the amount of allergen necessary to induce a 15% reduction in the FEV1.

Jenkins et al. (1999) examined the effect of pollutant dose with exposure to mixtures of ozone and $NO_2$. Eleven nonsmoking mildly asthmatic patients completed two protocols. In the first protocol the patients were exposed for 6 hours to air, 100 ppb ozone, 200 ppb $NO_2$, and the combination of 100 ppb ozone and 200 ppb $NO_2$. After exposure, the patients were challenged via aerosol with increasing doses of *D. pteronyssinus* (house dust mite) allergen. In the second protocol, the exposures to pollutants were only 3 hours in duration, but the concentrations of pollutants doubled (200 ppb ozone, 400 ppb $NO_2$, and 200 ppb ozone and 400 ppb $NO_2$), resulting in an equivalent concentration X time product. These experiments demonstrated that exposure of mild atopic asthmatics for 3 hours to 200 ppb ozone and 400 ppb $NO_2$ alone or in combination resulted in a significant increase in lung sensitivity to inhaled allergen, although the effects were not additive. Moreover, the exposure for a shorter time to a higher concentration of pollutant was more effective in increasing the airway responsiveness to allergen challenge. Exposure for 6 hours to low pollutant concentrations did not cause any statistically significant difference between pollutant exposures when compared to air. However, the 3 hour exposure to higher pollutant concentrations showed a significant reduction in $PD_{20}$FEV1 for pollutant groups when compared with air exposure.

Accumulation of eosinophils in airway mucosa and/or lavage fluid is considered to be a hallmark of allergic disease. Thus, to determine the effect of 0.16 ppm ozone on allergic airway inflammation, Peden et al. (1997) exposed eight asthmatic patients with house dust mite sensitivity to ozone or clean air (with a 4 week washout period) and performed bronchoscopy 18-hours later. Results showed that the ozone exposure was associated with increased eosinophilic inflammation in the lower airways of these patients, as compared with clean air. This study demonstrated that ozone exposure can enhance an ongoing allergic exacerbation.

Hiltermann et al. (1999) compared use of induced sputum to bronchoalveolar lavage (BAL) as sampling methods for evaluation of cellular and cytokine responses to ozone in asthmatics. There was a high correlation between eosinophil counts in the sputum and in the BAL fluid. In both samples, the levels

of eosinophils were elevated after exposure to 0.4 ppm ozone for 2 hours. In addition, IL-8 and ECP were elevated and correlated between the two samples.

The synergy of ozone and allergen in increasing the duration of the asthmatic response was demonstrated by Vagaggini et al. (2002) in a study that utilized 12 subjects with mild persistent untreated asthma. After initial allergen challenge tests demonstrated an early and a delayed response to allergen challenge, these patients were exposed to allergen aerosol and then 24 hours after allergen exposure they were exposed to ozone or air for 2 hours. Pulmonary function tests were performed before and after these air or pollutant exposures. Sputum was examined for IL-8 and for cell numbers and types. The results showed that the exposure to ozone potentiated the eosinophilia, but did not alter the production of IL-8.

A study (Holz et al. 2002) was performed in human subjects to evaluate and compare the allergic response after either single (125 ppb or 250 ppb) or multiple (4 consecutive days) 3 hour exposures to ozone (125 ppb) or filtered air as control followed by allergen exposure the next day. In this study mast cell tryptase and histamine, eosinophil enumeration in sputum, and exhaled nitric oxide were evaluated. The subjects included 22 with rhinitis and 11 with mild asthma. The mean concentration of methacholine required to produce a 20% fall in FEV1 was significantly greater in the rhinitis group and the nitric oxide concentration during expiration was significantly lower in the rhinitis group than in the asthma group. Subjects in both groups had varying levels of IgE, with no statistical difference between groups. Results of this study were complex and not all of the parameters reached statistical significance. However, compared with filtered air the 4 consecutive day exposures to 125 ppb. ozone was associated with a higher total cell count in sputum than the single exposure to 250 ppb ozone; neutrophils and eosinophils comprised the greater percentage of cells in both rhinitis and asthma patients. The early phase FEV1 response to allergen challenge showed that subjects with rhinitis showed a significant decrease in this parameter after 250 ppb ($p=.002$) and 4 times exposure to 125 ppb ozone ($p=.04$). The subjects with asthma did not have a statistically significant change in this parameter. The authors estimated that the four times exposure led to inhalation of an amount of ozone likely to be encountered during a week-long summer bike tour, and concluded that this exposure would likely enhance allergen responsiveness.

#### *9.6.13.2.4 In Vitro Studies Using Human Tissues and Cells*

To examine the mechanisms involved in pollutant enhancement of asthma studies have been performed using both tissues and cells derived from asthmatic and control subjects. For example, to evaluate the effect of ozone and nitrogen dioxide on the permeability of bronchial epithelial cells of asthmatic compared with non-asthmatic subjects, Bayram et al. (2002) exposed cultured bronchial epithelial cells from both types of subjects to either air or pollutant for a period of 6 hours. Cell permeability to $^{14}C$-labeled bovine serum albumin (BSA) was measured. The results showed that cells exposed to either 10 to 100 ppb of ozone or 200 to 400 ppb. of $NO_2$ had increased epithelial permeability, which

was significantly greater in asthmatics than in non-asthmatics. These results pose an interesting possibility that pollutants may indeed facilitate sensitization to inhaled allergens by increasing access to underlying dendritic cells required for antigen processing in the lung.

The possibility of interaction of airway sensitization and ozone exposure for induction of airway hyperresponsiveness has been examined in isolated human airways (Roux et al. 1999). The human bronchial sections came from cancer patients undergoing lung resection, which were subsequently used for *in vitro* testing. In this study, bronchial sections were sensitized to house dust mite allergen by incubation in serum from allergic patients. Then, the bronchial rings were exposed to 1 ppm ozone for 20 or 40 minutes and the dose/response relationship between antigen dose and airway contraction was measured and subsequently compared with antigen responses of tissues that had not been exposed to ozone. The results indicated that exposure to ozone potentiated the contractile response of the human bronchus to allergen challenge. Although *in vitro* studies such as this only involve a small part of the dynamic interactions that occur in asthma, this study demonstrate a synergy between a specific antigen and non-specific irritant on human bronchial responsiveness.

While a number of studies have demonstrated that ozone is capable of enhancing the reactivity of asthmatic individuals to allergens to which they are sensitized, there is little data demonstrating that ozone exposure alone can induce allergic sensitization in human subjects (Forster and Kuehr 2000). This topic has been investigated in more detail in studies using animal models.

#### *9.6.13.2.5 Experimental Models*

The value of animal models for evaluation of the effects of ozone and other pollutants on allergic respiratory disease is that animals can be isolated and exposed to known components without concurrent environmental contaminants. In addition, specific sensitization with known, well-characterized allergens can be employed. There are, in fact, two possible effects of ozone on the allergic/asthmatic response. First, whether ozone plays a role in facilitation of sensitization. Secondly, whether ozone elicits or worsens the asthmatic responses. While the latter has been studied with some human populations, animal models are more appropriate for evaluation of the sensitization arm of the allergic response. A variety of models have been used, including the guinea pig, mouse, brown Norway rat, monkey, and dog.

#### *9.6.13.2.6 Guinea Pigs*

The first studies on the influence of air pollutants on allergic lung diseases/asthma were performed in ovalbumin sensitized guinea pigs by Matsumura (1970a). At that time the guinea pig was considered the preferred animal model for type 1 hypersensitivity, since they are very sensitive to allergen and display a similar shock organ response as humans, i.e. the lung is the primary target of IgE-mediated mast cell mediator release in both species. Matsumura studied the effects of ozone, nitrogen dioxide, and sulfur dioxide on experimentally induced respiratory allergy using this model, although only the

ozone results will be discussed here. Animals were exposed to ozone at 1, 5, or 10 ppm for 30 minutes, followed by inhalation of either bovine serum albumin or ovalbumin (antigen) for 45 minutes on five to seven separate days. Anaphylactic symptoms were observed after the $5^{th}$ or $6^{th}$ exposure. Death in the 10 ppm ozone plus antigen group was 33.3% compared with 0% in the ambient air control group. Skin tests with antigen showed that allergic sensitization had indeed been accomplished through inhalation, rather than parenteral sensitization, the usual means by which animals are sensitized. Results showed that ozone concentrations of 5 ppm and greater were able to enhance sensitization to inhaled antigen.

Matsumura (1970b) further investigated the mechanisms responsible for this anaphylactic sensitization by exposing guinea pigs to aerosolized $^{131}I$ labeled ovalbumin after a 30 minute exposure to 8 ppm of ozone. After measuring the levels of the labeled ovalbumin in the blood, Matsumura concluded that a single 30 minute exposure to 8 ppm ozone was sufficient to facilitate absorption of egg albumin from guinea pig lungs into the blood, leading to the conclusion that ozone exposure facilitated allergic sensitization.

Twenty years later Sumitomo et al. (1990) built upon Matsumura's early work and showed that exposure to ozone at 1, 3, and 5 ppm decreased the threshold for ovalbumin induced airway hyperresponsiveness. Ozone inhalation also enhanced airway hyperresponsiveness in previously sensitized guinea pigs. Thus, the authors concluded that ozone not only can facilitate sensitization to allergen, but also enhance responsiveness to allergen provocation..

Vargas et al. (1994) examined airway hyper-responsiveness induced by ozone, allergen, and combined ozone and allergen exposure, as measured by the response to histamine (ED50 determination) in guinea pigs. Ovalbumin sensitized guinea pigs responded with airway constriction to a lower concentration of histamine after antigen challenge. This effect was greater in animals that had been exposed for one hour to 3 ppm ozone compared to air control animals.

Schlesinger et al. (2002) investigated the effect of long term ozone exposure on airway hyperresponsiveness in sensitized and non-sensitized guinea pigs. In addition, another group of animals received concurrent ozone and antigen exposure. Two levels of ozone were examined (0.1 ppm and 0.3 ppm) and exposures were for 4 hours per day for 4 days per week for 24 weeks. Non-sensitized animals had no effects with ozone exposure. However, ozone exposure exacerbated airway hyperresponsiveness in response to both specific and non-specific provocation in sensitized animals. This effect lasted for 4 weeks after termination of the exposures. Moreover, airway hyper-responsiveness was significantly correlated with the increase in antibody response to the antigens used in sensitization. .

The guinea pig model has also been used to evaluate the effect of ozone on nasal allergy. Iijima et al. (2001) exposed guinea pigs to filtered air or 0.4 ppm ozone for 5 weeks. Once a week during ozone exposure a 1% solution of

ovalbumin was administered intranasally. By the third week of the protocol, the group of animals exposed to ozone and ovalbumin showed an increased number of sneezes during a 20 minute period after ovalbumin administration, compared to the other groups. By week 5 these animals were sneezing at an average rate of 15 sneezes in 20 minutes. The quantity of nasal secretions was also elevated significantly by the sixth and final ovalbumin administration. Histopathology showed infiltration of eosinophils into the nasal epithelium and subepithelium. In the subepithelium the ozone plus ovalbumin group showed a significant increase in eosinophils compared with the air plus ovalbumin exposed animals. While ozone was shown to enhance the symptoms of nasal allergy in the guinea pig model, the IgE antibody response to ovalbumin did not show a significant difference in ozone compared to air-exposed animals.

*9.6.13.2.7 Mice*

The mouse is currently the model of choice by most immunologists when examining allergic responses. Pioneering studies on the effects of ozone on the development of allergic responses to inhaled ovalbumin in the mouse were performed by Osebold et al. (1980). These investigators examined the effect of cyclic ozone exposure on allergic sensitization in mice exposed to 0.8 ppm ozone for three days in alternating weeks with three cycles of exposure and nonexposure (four days of exposure in the final exposure cycle). Thus, mice were only exposed to ozone for three days every other week, in a protocol intended to mimic acute ozone injury. On the day after each three-day ozone exposure mice inhaled a 1% aerosol of ovalbumin for 30 minutes, after which they remained in ambient air until the next ozone cycle. During the last ovalbumin exposure mice were observed for signs of atopic reactivity. One week after the fourth and final ovalbumin challenge, mice were injected (IV) with ovalbumin, and were observed for development of systemic anaphylactic shock. Results indicated that exposure to ozone enhanced anaphylactic sensitization when compared with similarly sensitized mice housed only in ambient air. One hundred percent of the ovalbumin/ozone exposed mice developed clinical anaphylaxis compared with 74% of ovalbumin/air exposed mice. When the researchers repeated the experiment using a lower ozone concentration (0.5 ppm ozone) 85% of the ozone/ovalbumin group developed anaphylaxis compared to 5% of the ovalbumin/air group (Osebold and Gershwin, 1980; Osebold et al. 1988). The data indicated that the number of IgE producing cells was significantly increased in the lungs of mice exposed to both ozone and ovalbumin aerosol compared to those from animals exposed to air and ovalbumin aerosol The difference in the number of IgE producing cells in ozone exposed mice compared with those in ambient air was highly significant ($p < 0.006$) in the 0.8 ppm experiment previously described (Gershwin et al. 1981). Data from these experiments showed that ozone exposure can enhance sensitization to inhaled antigen.

Exposure to ozone and ovalbumin using a very different protocol showed that the IgE response to parenterally administered ovalbumin was suppressed when the mice had been exposed to 0.8 ppm ozone continuously for 1 to 4 weeks, followed by a single ovalbumin aerosol (6 minutes) one week prior to the

parenteral injection (Ozawa et al. 1985). This protocol is contrived and less relevant to “real life” exposure than others that demonstrate an enhancing effect of ozone on the IgE response.

More recently, others have also studied the effect of ozone on allergic responses using a mouse model. Studies by Neuhaus-Steinmetz et al. (2000) exposed mice for four hours, three times per week, for four weeks to ozone concentrations ranging from 180 to 500 ug/$m^3$ ( 0.09 ppm to 0.25 ppm). Some mice also inhaled ovalbumin aerosol five times per week throughout the four week period. Control mice inhaled ovalbumin without ozone exposure. Skin tests were performed 48-hours after the last ozone exposure to evaluate allergic sensitization. Other markers of allergic sensitization studied included: total IgE, ovalbumin specific IgE, IgG1, and IgG2a, Th1 and Th 2 cytokines, and leukotrienes C4, D4, and E4 in bronchoalveolar lung lavage fluid. In BALB/c mice, which are genetically skewed toward Th2 responses (high IgE), ozone exposure induced a dose dependent eosinophil response in BALF after ovalbumin challenge. IL-4 and IL-5 were increased in BALF, whereas interferon gamma remained unchanged. In addition, skin test sensitivity and ovalbumin specific IgG1 levels in serum were elevated in ozone exposed mice. Leukotriene concentrations in BALF were significantly increased in ozone and allergen exposed mice. The low IgE responder mouse strain, C57BL/6, was also evaluated in this protocol. C57BL/6 mice treated with only ovalbumin showed the expected Th1 antibody response profile, while treatment with ozone and antigen was associated with a shift towards a Th2 type response. Thus, ozone appeared to modulate the immune response toward the allergic phenotype in this mouse model. This study is particularly important because it shows that the effect of ozone could potentially induce allergy in the non-atopic population that would not be expected from genetic analysis to develop an IgE response to environmental allergens.

Another recent study (Depuydt et al. 2002) using a low IgE responder strain of mice, C57/BL/6.In this study, groups of mice were “immunized” by antigen-pulsed syngeneic dendritic cells and then challenged with ovalbumin two weeks later. Different groups of mice were sensitized to allergen with and without concomitant ozone exposure. Subsequently the groups underwent ovalbumin challenge with or without concomitant ozone exposure. There was increased eosinophilia in the BAL of the ozone challenged groups, but not in the groups that received ozone concurrent with the dendritic cells, leading to the conclusion that ozone exposure (0.1 ppm for 4 hours) did not increase allergic sensitization, but did enhance antigen-induced airway inflammation.. Several factors make this study irrelevant to human health concerns. First, it uses a non-allergic mouse strain and thus fails to model the atopic human population. Second, administration of dendritic cells pulsed with allergen is contrived and not relevant to “real life” exposure. Third, neither IgE nor airways hyperresponsiveness were examined as indicators of allergic sensitization. However, the enhanced airway inflammation in antigen-induced ozone exposed mice may be significant in explaining responses in nonallergic humans.

*9.6.13.2.8 Rats*

The Brown Norway rat is another rodent model of allergy. . Wagner et al. (2002) used these rats in a recent study that examined the effect of ozone exposure in an ovalbumin-induced model of allergic rhinitis (hayfever). The ovalbumin-sensitized rats were exposed to 0.5 ppm ozone for 8-hours/day on either one or three consecutive days. Following ozone exposure, the rats received either ovalbumin or saline intranasally. Twenty-four hours later the rats were sacrificed and the nasal tissues examined. Results indicated that rats receiving both ozone and allergen had mucus-containing cells in the epithelium, an increased number of epithelial cells, and an increase in intraepithelial mucosubstances in the respiratory cells lining the septum. There was also an increase in the number of eosinophils in the maxilloturbinates of the ovalbumin challenged rats. This study suggests that allergic rhinitis could be exacerbated by f ozone inhalation in non-asthmatic subjects.

*9.6.13.2.9 Dogs*

Several experiments on the interaction of allergen and ozone have been performed using a canine model. The dog is often naturally sensitized to Ascaris antigen due to early infection with the roundworm. This provides a convenient model for aerosol challenge and elicitation of allergic signs. A study by Spannhake (1996), using Ascaris sensitive dogs, exposed for 5 minutes to 1 ppm ozone, compared to dogs breathing only ambient air showed that mast cell mediators (histamine and the arachidonic acid metabolite prostaglandin $D_2$, $PGD_2$) were decreased in mast cells obtained by BAL 30 minutes after exposure.. The mast cells were subsequently challenged *in vitro* with Ascaris antigen or an ionophore. The data showed that there was a significant decrease in $PGD_2$ in ozone compared to filtered air exposed airways. This data may, however, have little relevance to actual *in vivo* allergen exposure.

ozone has been shown to increase airway hyperresponsiveness in dogs, even in the absence of allergen challenge. Janssen et al. (1991) demonstrated that production of prostaglandins, especially $E_2$, are important in this mechanism. Li et al. (1992) demonstrated that dogs with ozone-induced airway hyperresponsiveness also had a neutrophil influx to the lungs, as measured in BAL. They showed, using a monoclonal antibody to block leukocyte adhesion to endothelial cells, that the reduction of neutrophils and eosinophils by this treatment did not correlate with changes in ozone-induced airway hyperresponsiveness. This study demonstrates that ozone has a similar effect as allergen on induction of an influx of inflammatory cells into the lung, and that these inflammatory cells are not responsible for the increase in airway hyperresponsiveness caused by ozone exposure.

*9.6.13.2.10 Primates*

The primate has been used infrequently as a model for asthma. Yet, the monkey is an ideal model for these studies because both the lung morphology and the immune system are more like that of the human than are other animal models. In 1986 Biagini showed that exposure to 1 ppm ozone enhanced development of

allergy to inhaled platinum (Biagini et al. 1986) using a cynomolgus monkey model. In this study airway response to allergen and methacholine challenge as well as skin test reactivity were significantly affected in the combined allergen and ozone group. The importance of this study is that it is the first primate study to show both functional and immunological enhancement of allergic responsiveness to allergen by ozone.

More recently, a Rhesus monkey model of asthma has been used to examine the influence of ozone exposure on development of both immunological and structural attributes of asthma (Schelegle et al., 2001). The combined exposure to epizootic ozone and house dust mite allergen has been shown to alter both lung development (Evans et al. 2003), and immune responses (Miller et al. 2003). These studies are ongoing and are expected to provide important mechanistic information regarding the interplay of ozone and allergen in the developing infant. This model is particularly relevant because it uses an allergen that is particularly common for asthmatic human subjects (*Dermatophygoides farinae*, the house dust mite). These studies are also the first to provide morphologic, functional, and immunological data supporting the notion of an enhancement effect of ozone on allergic asthma. One study exposed infant rhesus monkeys, starting at 30 days of age, to 11 episodes of either filtered air and house dust mite allergen aerosol, or ozone (0.5 ppm) and house dust mite allergen aerosol. Each cycle consisted of 5 days of ozone exposure followed by 9 days of filtered air exposure. Monkeys that were not allergen-sensitized or were sensitized but only exposed to filtered air had only mild airway effects. However, monkeys that received the combined ozone and allergen treatment had a marked increase in serum IgE, histamine, and airways eosinophilia (Schelegle et al. 2003). These studies use an epizootic and cyclic ozone and allergen exposure that is intended to replicate natural conditions. Moreover, studies using infant monkeys serve as a model for the developing human child (Miller et al. 2003).

#### *9.6.13.2.11 Interactions of Ozone With Other Air Pollutants*

Ambient air contains a complex mixture of pollutants. It is therefore not unexpected that a combination of pollutants could have a synergistic effect. Only in the research environment would we expect to see humans or animals exposed to single pollutants. Thus, studies have been performed in humans and in animal models using multiple pollutants.

Studies on human subjects showed that neither $NO_2$ nor $SO_2$ alone appear to "prime" an asthmatic response to allergen, but when inhaled together these gases can increase sensitivity to subsequently inhaled allergen (Peden et al. 1997).

Matsumura (1970b) used the guinea pig model to show that, like ozone, $NO_2$ and $SO_2$ exposure also enhances allergic reactivity. His data showed that singly a 30 minute exposure to either 5 ppm ozone, 70 ppm $NO_2$ or 330 ppm $SO_2$ cause enhancement of anaphylactic sensitization when antigen is presented by the respiratory route (Matsumura 1970a).

Several studies have demonstrated that $SO_2$ alone can influence allergic disease. Using the guinea pig model, Riedel et al. (1988) showed that exposure to lower levels of $SO_2$ (0.1 ppm to 16.6 ppm) for up to 12 weeks increased the antibody levels in serum and BAL fluid and enhanced bronchoconstriction in response to antigen exposure. In another study with guinea pigs (Park et al., 2001), results indicated that repeated exposure to low levels of $SO_2$ may enhance the development of ovalbumin-induced asthmatic reactions in guinea pigs.

Gilmour (1995) showed that Brown Norway rats sensitized to house dust mite allergen by aerosol exposure and subsequently exposed to 5 ppm $NO_2$ for 3 hours after allergen inhalation challenge had enhanced levels of serum IgE and mucosal IgA than air exposed allergen sensitized control rats.

Although these studies investigated the influence of single air pollutant exposures on allergic responses, observations that several of the pollutants investigated appear capable of interacting with allergen suggest the likelihood that enhanced allergic reactivity, and asthma, may be influenced by synergism of multiple air pollutants interacting with environmental allergens.

#### *9.6.13.2.12 Conclusions*

Understanding the reasons for the increasing prevalence of asthma in industrialized countries requires consideration of multiple factors. Among these are changes in population hygiene and the absence of many infectious diseases common to previous generations, the occurrence of viral respiratory infections (such as respiratory syncytial virus) at an early age, exposure to indoor pollutants (such as side stream tobacco smoke) and oxidant air pollutants and increased levels of diesel exhaust particles. The effect of these factors and their interaction with the underlying genetics of the human subjects involved are possible contributing factors to the increase in allergic/atopic asthma. Epidemiological studies and animal models have supplied varied and significant information that should be useful in validation of the causal effects of the “asthma epidemic”.

That the environmental factors cited above may be involved in the increase in asthma in the human population has been well demonstrated. However, the mechanisms involved are less clear. For example, the role of ozone in sensitization to allergen, versus its role in exacerbation of the disease remains somewhat ambiguous. Some studies in the mouse model have shown a role for ozone in sensitization to inhaled allergen. Exactly how ozone mediates this effect at the cellular and molecular level, particularly in humans, will require additional study.

### 9.6.14 Summary of the Interactive Effects Between Ozone and Other Ambient Co-pollutants

There is only limited information on interactive effects between ozone and other ambient co-pollutants. As mentioned above, the reasons for the relative paucity of joint exposure studies include the difficulty of adequately controlling the concentrations of multiple pollutants simultaneously. The large number of

pollutants in ambient air are subject to a practically infinite number of combinations by location and time, making selection of a simplified but still representative exposure atmosphere problematic. In addition, the complexity of atmospheric chemistry increases the difficulty of adequately assessing the exposure mixture as the number of pollutants increases. As opportunities for chemical reactions among various atmospheric chemical species increase, the possibility that observed effects may be related to unknown reaction products increases as well.

The available evidence suggests that ozone is responsible for the observed effects in subjects exposed to mixtures of ozone and other common air pollutants, including $NO_2$, PAN, $H_2SO_4$, $HNO_3$ or $SO_2$, and several common nitrate and sulfate aerosols, at least within the range of ambient concentrations. However, the sequential exposure studies by Aris et al. (1991), suggested that HNO3 and $H_2O$ fog exposure mitigated pulmonary function effects of a subsequent ozone exposure. Also, Koenig et al. (1990) report that preexposure to ozone induced significant pulmonary function decrements from a subsequent "subthreshold" $SO_2$ exposure suggests that the initial ozone exposure may have induced airway hyperresponsiveness that may have potentiated the response to $SO_2$. Together, these studies suggest that some sequential exposures may predispose susceptible individuals to responses that would not have occurred without the initial exposure. Given the dearth of controlled exposure data on pollutant interactions with ozone, there are still many unresolved issues, including the extent to which the results of the studies reviewed in this section apply to endpoints other than lung function.

Data investigating the possibility of interaction between allergens and ozone suggest that ozone, at least under some conditions, may exacerbate allergic responses. Animal models also support this conclusion, although the biological mechanisms of these responses are unclear at this time.

## 9.7 Summary of the Findings of Controlled Exposure Studies

### 9.7.1 Pulmonary Function

Collectively, the available literature exploring the responses of human subjects exposed to controlled concentrations of ozone indicates that one to three hour exposures to ozone concentrations as low as 0.12 ppm with moderate to heavy exercise can induce decrements in pulmonary function and increases in ventilatory symptoms for some individual subjects. Statistically significant group mean decrements have not been reported at ozone concentrations less than 0.12 ppm. There are no data on one to three hour exposures to ozone concentrations lower than 0.08 ppm. The data indicate that some individuals exposed to 0.12 ppm for one to three hours while performing moderate to heavy exercise will develop decrements in FEV1 of greater than 20%. Interest in longer averaging times led to studies in healthy adults who performed a protocol simulating a day of active outdoor work or play. These studies demonstrate that statistically significant group mean decrements in FEV1 occur at ozone concentrations as low as 0.08 ppm. Ozone concentrations between 0.04 and

0.08 ppm have not been investigated with multi-hour exposure protocols. Evaluation of the responses of the individual subjects who participated in these studies (decrements as high as -48%) demonstrates that significant decrements in FEV1 can occur in more responsive individuals when they undergo multi-hour exposure to ozone exposure at levels at or below the current federal 8-hour standard, and only marginally above nonanthropogenic ozone background levels.

The literature shows that individual responsiveness to ozone is relatively stable, at least for periods of at least a year or two. The data also indicate that each individual has a characteristic degree of responsiveness to ozone that is related to innate factors that remain to be elucidated.

### 9.7.2 Symptoms

Significantly increased symptoms of respiratory irritation and/or ventilatory discomfort, both in number and severity, have been reported with 1 to 3 hour exposures with heavy exercise at ozone concentrations as low as 0.12 ppm in healthy adults. Symptoms, such as pain on deep breath, shortness of breath and ventilatory discomfort, have been reported with 1 to 3 hour exposures to 0.16 to 0.18 ppm ozone with moderate exercise. Increased respiratory and ventilatory symptoms have been observed following 6.6 hour exposures with moderate exercise at 0.08, 0.10 and 0.12 ppm ozone.

### 9.7.3 Nonspecific Airway Responsiveness

Increased nonspecific airway responsiveness has been reported with one to 3 hour exposures to 0.40, but not 0.20 ppm ozone at rest. The lowest ozone concentration at which an increase in nonspecific airway responsiveness has been reported in exercising subjects is 0.18 ppm, but there was no change at 0.12 ppm compared to FA exposure. Available data indicate that exposures to ozone concentrations as low as 0.08 ppm for 6.6 hour can increase non-specific airway hyperresponsiveness.

### 9.7.4 Airway Inflammation

Increased levels of neutrophils and various proteins indicative of airway inflammation have been observed following 1 to 3 hour exposures of healthy adults to 0.20, 0.30 and 0.40 ppm ozone with heavy exercise. There are no studies that have investigated airway inflammation after 1 to 3 hour exposures at ozone concentrations lower than 0.20 ppm. Analysis of BALF after 6.6 hour exposures with moderate exercise to 0.08 and 0.10 ppm ozone has demonstrated both cellular and biochemical evidence for airway inflammation. Ozone concentrations lower than 0.08 ppm for 6.6 hour or longer exposures have not been investigated.

Exposure to 0.08 ppm ozone for 6.6 hour decreases the ability of alveolar macrophages to phagocytize microorganisms via the complement receptor. The data also suggest that ozone exposures that induce airway inflammation could lead to fibrotic changes in the lung tissues, based on the increased fibronectin and protein recovered following 6.6 hour exposure to 0.10 ppm ozone. There

was a considerable range in response magnitude between individual subjects in the changes in the cellular and biochemical markers measured, suggesting that there is a fraction of the population that is very sensitive to the inflammatory effects of ozone.

### 9.7.5 Exercise Performance

Significant reduction in exercise performance has been reported at ozone concentrations as low as 0.06 ppm (Linder et al., 1988), although these results have not been confirmed by others using similar protocols with ozone concentrations between 0.06 ppm up to 0.12 ppm (Gong et al., 1986; Schelegle and Adams, 1986). Exercise tolerance and pulmonary function changes are not always observed in concert (Gong et al., 1986; Foxcroft and Adams, 1986; Schelegle et al., 1987).

### 9.7.6 Population Groups Most at Risk

Responses to ozone exposure are related primarily to the ozone concentration, and secondarily to the breathing rate and duration of exposure. Ozone concentrations are highest outdoors, there being few indoor sources of ozone, and low to moderate penetration to indoor environments in the absence of open windows or doors. Consequently, the people most at risk of experiencing adverse health consequences from ozone exposure are those who spend prolonged periods of time outdoors while participating in some activity that increases the breathing rate. This group is comprised primarily of children, outdoor workers and recreational/amateur/professional athletes.

It should be kept in mind that the subjects who participated in most studies discussed in this document have been representative of healthy, young and middle-aged adults, although the range of individual responsiveness to ozone in this population group is very broad. The range of responses to ozone exposure in people with compromised health status is largely unknown, although there is a growing body of literature addressing the responses of mild to moderate asthmatics. The asthmatics studied have typically had changes in symptoms, lung function and inflammation in the same range as nonasthmatics, but larger increases in airway reactivity than healthy, nonasthmatic people. However, since asthmatic individuals often have lower lung function and chronic airway inflammation compared to nonasthmatics, at baseline, even relatively small additional reductions in function or increases in inflammation can be greater cause for concern than similar changes in healthy people. Because of ethical considerations, there are few studies of individuals with cardiovascular disease or COPD, and those few studies involved subjects with relatively mild disease. Similarly, for ethical reasons there are no controlled studies of infants or young children available. However, since seriously impaired individuals are unlikely to spend significant periods of time outdoors working or exercising, the exposure of such individuals is likely to be considerably smaller than that of healthier, more active people, and consequently their overall risk is likely to be less. Therefore, the findings derived from the available literature are likely representative of people who are most at risk of adverse health effects from ozone exposure:

those who are physically able to perform moderate exertion for several hours, and by extension, are likely to experience the greatest ozone exposures.

Overall, the published literature suggests that exercise performance can be reduced under conditions where ozone inhalation has induced pulmonary function decrements and/or symptoms of respiratory irritation or ventilatory discomfort. Significant reductions in exercise performance have been reported with 2 hour exposures at ozone concentrations as low as 0.06 ppm.

It should also be noted that controlled human exposure studies have limited sample sizes and do not study people with moderate to severe asthma or other respiratory diseases. Hence, the epidemiological studies are useful in shedding further light on populations at risk.

### 9.7.7 Pollutant Mixtures

Although there are isolated findings to the contrary, the available data do not support the likelihood of clinically meaningful interactions in human subjects between ozone and gaseous nitrogen-based air pollutants, $SO_2$ or $H_2SO_4$ aerosols at concentrations in the ambient range. Observed responses at the pollutant concentrations studied to date appear to be attributable to the ozone in the mixture. Research also suggests that pre-exposure to fog (water or nitric acid) may mitigate the effects of subsequent ozone exposure, although inhalation of nitric acid gas had no effect on responses to ozone. There is evidence that concurrent exposures to high concentrations of PAN and ozone result in pulmonary function and symptom responses somewhat larger than those observed following exposure to the same concentration of ozone alone. However, typical ambient PAN concentrations are considerably lower than those utilized in these studies. Consequently, even if ozone and PAN do interact in their effects on pulmonary function at high concentrations, it is unlikely that PAN contributes significantly to adverse health effects in healthy young and older adults at concentrations in the ambient range. There have been few human exposure studies on mixtures of ozone with particulate matter, with the exception of $H_2SO_4$ aerosol.

The possibility that ozone impacts asthma in the human population has been investigated in humans and in animal models. However, the mechanisms involved are less clear. For example, the role of ozone in sensitization to allergen, versus its role in exacerbation of the disease remains somewhat ambiguous. Some studies in the mouse model have shown a role for ozone in sensitization to inhaled allergen. Exactly how ozone mediates this effect at the cellular and molecular level, particularly in humans, will require additional study.

### 9.7.8 Effect Modifiers

It is unresolved at this time whether there is a difference in the responsiveness of males and females to ozone exposure. The conclusion reached with available data varies depending on whether or how the inhaled doses of ozone are normalized, and at present there is no basis to recommend one approach over another.

Data addressing the issue of age-related responsiveness to ozone are limited to studies that investigated pulmonary function and symptoms. The few data available do not identify children or adolescents as being either more or less responsive than young adults who have undergone similar exposure protocols, although children tend to report fewer symptoms. The lack of symptoms reported by children suggests a lower level of somatic awareness of pain/discomfort among children, which might result in their failure to curtail exposure in real-life situations. In contrast, after about age 30 pulmonary function changes due to ozone exposure become progressively smaller. Middle-aged and older adults also tend to report few symptoms, even with exposure to ozone concentrations in excess of 0.4 ppm, while young adults can be quite symptomatic following exposures at that level. Although children and adolescents do not appear to experience greater adverse responses than adults who complete similar exposures, they are among those most likely to spend significant periods of time outdoors while engaged in exercise, putting them at increased risk of adverse responses.

There is no information available on other endpoints, such as airway inflammation or airway hyperreactivity, other than for young adults.

There are insufficient data available to draw a conclusion as to whether there is a difference in the ozone responsiveness of various socioeconomic groups (one study) or African-Americans (one study) compared to Caucasians. There are no data available on other ethnic or racial groups.

Though a variety of factors have been examined to explain differences in responsiveness to acute ozone exposure, only current smoking and increasing age have been convincingly shown to be linked with responsiveness, both in an inverse direction. This reduced responsiveness in smokers may wane after smoking cessation.

### 9.7.9 Effective Dose

Responses to inhaled ozone are roughly proportional to the “effective dose” (ED) of inhaled ozone. ED is defined as the simple product of ozone concentration, ventilation rate and duration of exposure. The concept has been refined to indicate that ozone concentration is the most significant of the three factors, explaining the largest share of the variance in responses. Ventilation rate explained the second largest portion, followed by exposure duration. Subsequent investigations revealed that increased ventilation rate accentuated the observed pulmonary response at any given ozone concentration, and lowered the minimum ozone concentration at which significant pulmonary responses were evident.

Further, there is a positive correlation between ozone concentration and the rate at which adverse responses develop: the higher the ozone concentration, the more rapidly adverse effects become apparent. Adams (2003a) provides an illustration of the significance of ozone concentration, compared to $V_E$ and $V_T$. The subjects in this study completed 6.6-hour exposures to 0.08 ppm ozone (protocol described in Section 9.6.3), and 2-hour exposures to 0.30 ppm with

alternating 15 min periods of rest and exercise. Although the inhaled ozone dose in the 2-hour protocol was only 1.44 times greater than that for the 6.6-hour protocol, the decrements in FEV1 averaged -3.51% following the 6.6-hour protocol (0.08 ppm), and –12.36% following the 2-hour protocol (0.30 ppm). Hazucha et al. (1992) reported similar findings. These results lead to the conclusion that a large number of exposure scenarios, based on varied ozone concentrations, ventilation rates, and durations, could be developed that are likely to induce adverse health effects illustrating the need to consider dose-rate in evaluating possible exposure scenarios when selecting concentration and averaging time combinations for ambient air quality standards for ozone.

### 9.7.10 Relationship between Short-Term Effects and Long-Term Outcomes

The results of controlled human exposure studies utilizing ozone exposures up to about 8-hour have clearly established that ozone induces acute responses that qualify as adverse and raise concern that residual effects from repeated acute exposures could accumulate over time and lead to chronic effects or disease. However, practical and logistic considerations are such that controlled human exposure studies are unable to shed light on the impact of long-term exposures to ozone.

What is known about long-term exposures comes from results of both epidemiological and animal studies. There are limitations to both of these bodies of literature that cannot be fully overcome, but they do provide some guidance into evaluating the likelihood for chronic effects from ozone exposure. Epidemiology studies may not always provide clear causal relationships because of the presence of confounding factors (i.e., heat, humidity, other pollutants, subject characteristics). However the results can provide associations that may suggest causal relationships or provide hypotheses that can be investigated in animal models, and sometimes in controlled human studies.

Animal toxicology studies are limited by incomplete knowledge of species sensitivity and dosimetry patterns compared to humans, although they can offer controlled experimental conditions for chronic exposures, provide evidence of causal relationships, and also allow investigation of endpoints not possible to study in humans.

However, considering the available evidence collectively, it is reasonable to conclude that repeated episodes of airway inflammation could lead to morphological changes in the lungs, and contribute to long-term respiratory health impacts. Animal studies clearly support this line of reasoning. There is also evidence that children who grow up in high ozone communities have lower lung function values at maturity than children who grow up in low ozone communities (Kunzli et al., 1997; Galizia and Kinney, 1999). This is a significant finding, in that low lung function is a known risk factor for chronic lung disease and premature death.

## 9.8 References

Adams WC, Brookes KA, Schelegle ES. 1987. Effects of $NO_2$ alone and in combination with ozone on young men and women. J Appl Physiol 62:1698-704.

Adams WC, Savin WM, Christo AE. 1981. Detection of ozone toxicity during continuous exercise via the effective dose concept. J Appl Physiol 51:415-22.

Adams WC, Schelegle ES, Shaffrath JD. 1989. Oral and oronasal breathing during continuous exercise produce similar responses to ozone inhalation. Arch Environ Health 44:311-6.

Adams WC, Schelegle ES. 1983. Ozone and high ventilation effects on pulmonary function and endurance performance. J Appl Physiol 55:805-12.

Adams WC. 1986. Physiological responses of healthy human subjects consequent to inhalation of $NO_2$, ozone and $NO_2$ plus ozone during heavy, sustained exercise. Sacramento, CA: California Air Resources Board. Sacramento, CA: California Air Resources Board.

Adams WC. 2000a. Feasibility study of prolonged ozone inhalation exposure via face mask. Inhal Toxicol 12:299-313

Adams WC. 2000b. Ozone dose-response effects of varied equivalent minute ventilation rates. J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol 10: 217-26.

Adams WC. 2002. Comparison of chamber and face-mask 6.6-hour exposures to ozone on pulmonary function and symptoms responses. Inhal Toxicol 14:745-64.

Adams WC. 2003a. Comparison of chamber and face mask 6.6-hour exposure to 0.08 ppm ozone via square-wave and triangular profiles on pulmonary responses. Inhal Toxicol 15:265-81.

Adams WC. 2003b. Relation of pulmonary responses induced by 6.6-hour exposures to 0.08 ppm ozone and 2-hour exposures to 0.30 ppm ozone via chamber and face-mask inhalation. Inhal Toxicol 15:745-59.

Adamson IY, Vincent R, Bjarnason SG. 1999. Cell injury and interstitial inflammation in rat lung after inhalation of ozone and urban particulates. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 20:1067-72.

American Thoracic Society. 1995. Standards for the diagnosis and care of patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: definitions, epidemiology, pathophysiology, diagnosis, and staging. 152 :S78-S83.

Aris R, Christian D, Sheppard D, Balmes JR. 1991. The effects of sequential exposure to acidic fog and ozone on pulmonary function in exercising subjects. Am Rev Respir Dis 143:85-91.

Aris R, Christian D, Tager I, Ngo L, Finkbeiner WE, Balmes JR. 1993a. Effects of nitric acid gas alone or in combination with ozone on healthy volunteers. Am Rev Respir Dis 148:965-73.

Aris RM, Christian D, Hearne PQ, Kerr K, Finkbeiner WE, Balmes JR. 1993b. Ozone-induced airway inflammation in human subjects as determined by airway lavage and biopsy. Am Rev Respir Dis 148:1363-72.

Aris RM, Tager I, Christian D, Kelly T, Balmes JR. 1995. Methacholine responsiveness is not associated with ozone-induced decreases in FEV1. Chest 107:621-8.

Arito H, Uchiyama I, Arakawa H, Yokoyama E. 1990. Ozone-induced bradycardia and arrhythmia and their relation to sleep-wakefulness in rats. Toxicol Lett 52:169-78.

Arsalane K, Broeckaert F, Knoops B, Clippe A, Buchet JP, Bernard A. 1999. Increased serum and urinary concentrations of lung clara cell protein in rats acutely exposed to ozone. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 159:169-74.

Asplund PT, Ben-Jebria A, Rigas ML, Ultman JS. 1996. Longitudinal distribution of ozone absorption in the lung: effect of continuous inhalation exposure. Arch Environ Health 51:431-8.

Avissar NE, Reed CK, Cox C, Frampton MW, Finkelstein JN. 2000. Ozone, but not nitrogen dioxide, exposure decreases glutathione peroxidases in epithelial lining fluid of human lung. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 162:1342-7.

Avol EL, Linn WS, Shamoo DA, Spier CE, Valencia LM, Venet TG, Trim SC, Hackney JD. 1987. Short-term respiratory effects of photochemical oxidant exposure in exercising children. JAPCA 37:158-62.

Avol EL, Linn WS, Shamoo DA, Valencia LM, Anzar UT, Venet TG, Hackney JD. 1985. Respiratory effects of photochemical oxidant air pollution in exercising adolescents. Am Rev Respir Dis 132:619-22.

Avol EL, Linn WS, Venet TG, Shamoo DA, Hackney JD. 1984. Comparative respiratory effects of ozone and ambient oxidant pollution exposure during heavy exercise. J Air Pollut Control Assoc 34:804-9.

Avol EL, Navidi WC, Rappaport EB, Peters JM. 1998. Acute effects of ambient ozone on asthmatic, wheezy, and healthy children. Res Rep Health Eff Inst :iii, 1-18; discussion 19-30.

Ball BA, Folinsbee LJ, Peden DB, Kehrl HOUR. 1996. Allergen bronchoprovocation of patients with mild allergic asthma after ozone exposure. J Allergy Clin Immunol 98:563-72.

Balmes JR, Aris RM, Chen LL, Scannell C, Tager IB, Finkbeiner W, Christian D, Kelly T, Hearne PQ, Ferrando R, Welch B. 1997. Effects of ozone on normal and potentially sensitive human subjects. Part I: Airway inflammation and responsiveness to ozone in normal and asthmatic subjects. Res Rep Health Eff Inst :1-37; discussion 81-99.

Balmes JR, Chen LL, Scannell C, Tager I, Christian D, Hearne PQ, Kelly T, Aris RM. 1996. Ozone-induced decrements in FEV1 and FVC do not correlate with measures of inflammation. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 153:904-9.

Barr BC, Hyde DM, Plopper CG, Dungworth DL. 1988. Distal airway remodeling in rats chronically exposed to ozone. Am Rev Respir Dis 137:924-38.

Barr BC, Hyde DM, Plopper CG, Dungworth DL. 1990. A comparison of terminal airway remodeling in chronic daily versus episodic ozone exposure. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 106:384-407.

Barry BE, Crapo JD. 1985. Application of morphometric methods to study diffuse and focal injury in the lung caused by toxic agents. Crit Rev Toxicol 14:1-32.

Barry BE, Mercer RR, Miller FJ, Crapo JD. 1988. Effects of inhalation of 0.25 ppm ozone on the terminal bronchioles of juvenile and adult rats. Exp Lung Res 14:225-45.

Barry BE, Miller FJ, Crapo JD. 1985. Effects of inhalation of 0.12 and 0.25 parts per million ozone on the proximal alveolar region of juvenile and adult rats. Lab Invest 53:692-704.

Bartlett D Jr, Faulkner CS 2nd, Cook K. 1974. Effect of chronic ozone exposure on lung elasticity in young rats. J Appl Physiol 37:92-6.

Bascom R, Naclerio RM, Fitzgerald TK, Kagey-Sobotka A, Proud D. 1990. Effect of ozone inhalation on the response to nasal challenge with antigen of allergic subjects. Am Rev Respir Dis 142:594-601.

Basha MA, Gross KB, Gwizdala CJ, Haidar AH, Popovich J Jr. 1994. Bronchoalveolar lavage neutrophilia in asthmatic and healthy volunteers after controlled exposure to ozone and filtered purified air. Chest 106:1757-65.

Bassett D, Elbon-Copp C, Otterbein S, Barraclough-Mitchell H, Delorme M, Yang H. 2001. Inflammatory cell availability affects ozone-induced lung damage. J Toxicol Environ Health A 64:547-65.

Bassett DJ, Elbon-Copp C, Ishii Y, Barraclough-Mitchell H, Yang H. 2000. Lung tissue neutrophil content as a determinant of ozone-induced injury. J Toxicol Environ Health A 60:513-30.

Bates DV, Bell GM, Burnham CD, Hazucha M, Mantha J, Pengelly LD, Silverman F. 1972. Short-term effects of ozone on the lung. J Appl Physiol 32:176-81.

Bayram H, Rusznak C, Khair OA, Sapsford RJ, Abdelaziz MM. 2002. Effect of ozone and nitrogen dioxide on the permeability of bronchial epithelial cell cultures of non-asthmatic and asthmatic subjects. Clin Exp Allergy 32:1285-92.

Beckett WS, McDonnell WF, Horstman DH, House DE. 1985. Role of the parasympathetic nervous system in acute lung response to ozone. J Appl Physiol 59:1879-85.

Bedi JF, Drechsler-Parks DM, Horvath SM. 1985. Duration of increased pulmonary function sensitivity to an initial ozone exposure. Am Ind Hyg Assoc J 46:731-4.

Bedi JF, Folinsbee LJ, Horvath SM, Ebenstein RS. 1979. Human exposure to sulfur dioxide and ozone: absence of a synergistic effect . Arch Environ Health 34:233-9.

Bedi JF, Horvath SM, Drechsler-Parks DM. 1988. Reproducibility of the pulmonary function response of older men and women to a 2-hour ozone exposure. JAPCA 38:1016-9.

Bedi JF, Horvath SM, Drechsler-Parks DM. 1989. Adaptation by older individuals repeatedly exposed to 0.45 parts per million ozone for two hours. JAPCA 39:194-9.

Bedi JF, Horvath SM, Folinsbee LJ. 1982. Human exposure to sulfur dioxide and ozone in a high temperature-humidity environment. Am Ind Hyg Assoc J 43:26-30.

Bell KA, Linn WS, Hazucha M, Hackney JD, Bates DV. 1977. Respiratory effects of exposure to ozone plus sulfur dioxide in Southern Californians and Eastern Canadians. Am Ind Hyg Assoc J 38:696-706.

Bergamaschi E, De Palma G, Mozzoni P, Vanni S, Vettori MV, Broeckaert F, et al. 2001. Polymorphism of quinone-metabolizing enzymes and susceptibility to ozone-induced acute effects. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 163(6):1426-31.

Berger WE. 2003. Overview of allergic rhinitis. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol 90:7-12.

Bhalla DK, Gupta SK. 2000. Lung injury, inflammation, and inflammatory stimuli in rats exposed to ozone. J Toxicol Environ Health A 59:211-28.

Bhalla DK. 1999. Ozone-induced lung inflammation and mucosal barrier disruption: toxicology, mechanisms, and implications. J Toxicol Environ Health B Crit Rev 2:31-86.

Biagini RE, Moorman WJ, Lewis TR, Bernstein IL. 1986. Ozone enhancement of platinum asthma in a primate model. Am Rev Respir Dis 134:719-25.

Bignami G. 1996. Economical test methods for developmental neurobehavioral toxicity. Environ Health Perspect 104 Suppl 2:285-98.

Bignami G, Musi B, Dell'Omo G, Laviola G, Alleva E. 1994. Limited effects of ozone exposure during pregnancy on physical and neurobehavioral development of CD-1 mice. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 129:264-71.

Blomberg A, Mudway IS, Nordenhall C, Hedenstrom H, Kelly FJ, Frew AJ, Holgate ST, Sandstrom T. 1999. Ozone-induced lung function decrements do not correlate with early airway inflammatory or antioxidant responses. Eur Respir J 13:1418-28.

Boatman ES, Frank R. 1974. Morphologic and ultrastructural changes in the lungs of animals during acute exposure to ozone. Chest 65:Suppl:9S-11S.

Boorman GA, Hailey R, Grumbein S, Chou BJ, Herbert RA, Goehl T, Mellick PW, Roycroft JH, Haseman JK, Sills R. 1994. Toxicology and carcinogenesis studies of ozone and ozone 4-(N- nitrosomethylamino)-1-(3-pyridyl)-1-butanone in Fischer-344/N rats. Toxicol Pathol 22:545-54.

Boorman GA, Schwartz LW, Dungworth DL. 1980. Pulmonary effects of prolonged ozone insult in rats. Morphometric evaluation of the central acinus. Lab Invest 43:108-15.

Bosson J, Stenfors N, Bucht A, Helleday R, Pourazar J, Holgate ST, Kelly FJ, Sandstrom T, Wilson S, Frew AJ, Blomberg A. 2003. Ozone-induced bronchial epithelial cytokine expression differs between healthy and asthmatic subjects. Clin Exp Allergy 33:777-82.

Bouthillier L, Vincent R, Goegan P, Adamson IY, Bjarnason S, Stewart M, Guenette J, Potvin M, Kumarathasan P. 1998. Acute effects of inhaled urban particles and ozone: lung morphology, macrophage activity, and plasma endothelin-1. Am J Pathol 153:1873-84.

Brook RD, Brook JR, Urch B, Vincent R, Rajagopalan S, Silverman F. 2002. Inhalation of fine particulate air pollution and ozone causes acute arterial vasoconstriction in healthy adults. Circulation 105:1534-6.

Brookes KA, Adams WC, Schelegle ES. 1989. O.35 ppm ozone exposure induces hyperresponsiveness on 24-h reexposure to 0.20 ppm ozone. J Appl Physiol 66:2756-62.

Brummer MEG, Schwartz LW, McQuillen NK. 1977. A quantitative study of lung damage by scanning electron microscopy. Inflammatory cell response to high-ambient levels of ozone. Chicago, IL: IIT Research Institute. Chicago, IL: IIT Research Institute:513-8.

Bush ML, Asplund PT, Miles KA, Ben-Jebria A, Ultman JS. 1996. Longitudinal distribution of $O_3$ absorption in the lung: gender differences and intersubject variability. J Appl Physiol 81:1651-1657.

Calderon-Garciduenas L, Devlin RB, Miller FJ. 2000a. Respiratory tract pathology and cytokine imbalance in clinically healthy children chronically and sequentially exposed to air pollutants. Med Hypotheses 55:373-8.

Calderon-Garciduenas L, Mora-Tiscareno A, Chung CJ, Valencia G, Fordham LA, Garcia R, Osnaya N, Romero L, Acuna H, Villarreal-Calderon A, Devlin RB, Koren HS. 2000b. Exposure to air pollution is associated with lung hyperinflation in healthy children and adolescents in Southwest Mexico City: a pilot study. Inhal Toxicol 12:537-61.

California Air Resources Board. 1994. Review of the one-hour ambient air quality standard for sulfur dioxide. Staff Report. August.

California Department of Health Services. 1987. Recommendation for an Ambient Air Quality Standard for Ozone.

Castleman WL, Dungworth DL, Schwartz LW, Tyler WS. 1980. Acute respiratory bronchiolitis: an ultrastructural and autoradiographic study of epithelial cell injury and renewal in rhesus monkeys exposed to ozone. Am J Pathol 98:811-40.

Castleman WL, Tyler WS, Dungworth DL. 1977. Lesions in respiratory bronchioles and conducting airways of monkeys exposed to ambient levels of ozone. Exp Mol Pathol 26:384-400.

Catalano PJ, Chang LY, Harkema JR, Kaden DA, Last JA, Mellick PW, Parks WC, Pinkerton KE, Radhakrishnamurthy B, Ryan LM, et al. 1995a. Consequences of prolonged inhalation of ozone on F344/N rats: collaborative studies. Part XI: Integrative Summary. Res Rep Health Eff Inst: 1-54; discussion 55-85.

Catalano PJ, Rogus J, Ryan LM. 1995b. Consequences of prolonged inhalation of ozone on F344/N rats: collaborative studies. Part X: Robust composite scores based on median polish analysis. Res Rep Health Eff Inst: 1-57; discussion 59-64.

Centanni S, Di Marco F, Castagna F, Santus P, Guarnieri R, Allegra L. 2001. Atopy prevalence and spirometric performance in asymptomatic schoolchildren exposed to air pollution. Monaldi Arch Chest Dis 56:304-8.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention National Center for Environmental Health. 2004. Asthma: Asthma's Impact on Children and Adolescents.

Chang LY, Huang Y, Stockstill BL, Graham JA, Grose EC, Menache MG, Miller FJ, Costa DL, Crapo JD. 1992. Epithelial injury and interstitial fibrosis in the proximal alveolar regions of rats chronically exposed to a simulated pattern of urban ambient ozone. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 115:241-52.

Chang LY, Stockstill BL, Menache MG, Mercer RR, Crapo JD. 1995. Consequences of prolonged inhalation of ozone on F344/N rats: collaborative studies. Part VIII: Morphometric analysis of structural alterations in alveolar regions. Res Rep Health Eff Inst: 3-39; discussion 99-110.

Charpin D, Pascal L, Birnbaum J, Armengaud A, Sambuc R, Lanteaume A, Vervloet D. 1999. Gaseous air pollution and atopy. Clin Exp Allergy 29:1474-80.

Cheek JM, Buckpitt AR, Li C, Tarkington BK, Plopper CG. 1994. Ozone injury to alveolar epithelium in vitro does not reflect loss of antioxidant defenses. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 125:59-69.

Cheek JM, McDonald RJ, Rapalyea L, Tarkington BK, Hyde DM. 1995. Neutrophils enhance removal of ozone-injured alveolar epithelial cells in vitro. Am J Physiol 269:L527-35.

Chen LC, Miller PD, Lam HF, Guty J, Amdur MO. 1991. Sulfuric acid-layered ultrafine particles potentiate ozone-induced airway injury. J Toxicol Environ Health 34:337-52.

Chen LL, Tager IB, Peden DB, Christian DL, Ferrando RE, Welch BS, et al. 2004. Effect of ozone exposure on airway responses to inhaled allergen in asthmatic subjects. Chest 125:2328-35.

Cheng PW, Boat TF, Shaikh S, Wang OL, Hu PC, Costa DL. 1995. Differential effects of ozone on lung epithelial lining fluid volume and protein content. Exp Lung Res 21:351-65.

Chow CK, Plopper CG, Chiu M, Dungworth DL. 1981. Dietary vitamin E and pulmonary biochemical and morphological alterations of rats exposed to 0.1 ppm ozone. 24. 24:315-24.

Christian DL, Chen LL, Scannell CH, Ferrando RE, Welch BS, Balmes JR. 1998. Ozone-induced inflammation is attenuated with multiday exposure. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 158:532-7.

Coffey MJ, Wheeler CS, Gross KB, Eschenbacher WL, Sporn PH, Peters-Golden M. 1996. Increased 5-lipoxygenase metabolism in the lungs of human subjects exposed to ozone. Toxicology 114:187-97.

Cohen MD, Sisco M, Baker K, Li Y, Lawrence D, van Loveren H, Zelikoff JT, Schlesinger RB. 2002. Effects of inhaled ozone on pulmonary immune cells critical to antibacterial responses in situ. Inhal Toxicol 14:599-619.

Cohen MD, Sisco M, Li Y, Zelikoff JT, Schlesinger RB. 2001. Ozone-induced modulation of cell-mediated immune responses in the lungs. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 171:71-84.

Cohen MD, Zelikoff JT, Chen L-C, Schlesinger RB. 1997. Pulmonary retention and distribution of inhaled chromium: effects of particle solubility and coexposure to ozone. 9. 9:843-65.

Coleridge HM, Coleridge JC, Baker DG, Ginzel KH, Morrison MA. 1978. Comparison of the effects of histamine and prostaglandin on afferent C-fiber endings and irritant receptors in the intrapulmonary airways. Adv Exp Med Biol 99:291-305.

Coleridge HM, Coleridge JC, Ginzel KH, Baker DG, Banzett RB, Morrison MA. 1976. Stimulation of 'irritant' receptors and afferent C-fibers in the lungs by prostaglandins. Nature 264:451-3.

Coleridge JC, Coleridge HM, Schelegle ES, Green JF. 1993. Acute inhalation of ozone stimulates bronchial C-fibers and rapidly adapting receptors in dogs. J Appl Physiol 74:2345-52.

Corradi M, Alinovi R, Goldoni M, Vettori M, Folesani G, Mozzoni P, et al. (2002 Aug). Biomarkers of oxidative stress after controlled human exposure to ozone. Toxicol Lett 134(1-3):219-25.

Costa DL, Hatch GE, Highfill J, Stevens MA, Tepper JS. 1988. Pulmonary function studies in the rat addressing concentration versus time relationships of ozone (ozone). US Environmental Protection Agency, Health Effects Research Laboratory. US Environmental Protection Agency, Health Effects Research Laboratory (Research Triangle Park, NC).

Costa DL, Hatch GE, Highfill J, Stevens MA, Tepper JS. 1989. Pulmonary function studies in the rat addressing concentration versus time relationships of ozone. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association. Pittsburgh, PA: Air & Waste Management Association:120-6.

Costa DL, Tepper JS. 1988. Repeated exposure to ozone (ozone) and chronic lung disease: recent animal data. Presented at the 81st Annual Meeting of the Air Pollution Control Association, June 1988. Dallas, Texas. Paper no. 88-122.3.

Costello RW, Jacoby DB, Gleich GJ, Fryer AD. 2000. Eosinophils and airway nerves in asthma. Histol Histopathol 15:861-8.

Criqui GI, Solomon C, Welch BS, Ferrando RE, Boushey HA, Balmes JR. 2000. Effects of azithromycin on ozone-induced airway neutrophilia and cytokine release. Eur Respir J 15:856-62.

Currie WD, van Schaik SM, Vargas I, Enhorning G. 1998. Ozone affects breathing and pulmonary surfactant function in mice. Toxicology 125 :21-30.

D'Amato G, Liccardi G, D'Amato M, Cazzola M. 2002. Respiratory allergic diseases induced by outdoor air pollution in urban areas. Monaldi Arch Chest Dis 57:161-3.

D'Amato G, Liccardi G. 1998. Outdoor environmental injury of the airways and development of allergic respiratory diseases. Pulm Pharmacol Ther 11:369-74.

Damji KS, Sherwin RP. 1989. The effect of ozone and simulated high altitude on murine lung elastin: quantitation by image analysis. Toxicol Ind Health 5:995-1003.

David GL, Romieu I, Sienra-Monge JJ, Collins WJ, Ramirez-Aguilar M, del Rio-Navarro BE, et al. (2003 Nov). Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (phosphate) reduced:quinone oxidoreductase and glutathione S-transferase M1 polymorphisms and childhood asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 168(10):1199-204.

Dell'Omo G, Fiore M, Petruzzi S, Alleva E, Bignami G. 1995a. Neurobehavioral development of CD-1 mice after combined gestational and postnatal exposure to ozone. Arch Toxicol 69:608-16.

Dell'Omo G, Wolfer D, Alleva E, Lipp HP. 1995b. Developmental exposure to ozone induces subtle changes in swimming navigation of adult mice. Toxicol Lett 81:91-9.

DeMore WB, Romanovsky JC, Feldstein M, Hamming WJ, Mueller PK. 1976 Interagency comparison of iodometric methods for ozone determination. Calibration in Air Monitoring. Vol. ASTM STP 598. American Society for Testing and Materials, p. 131-143.

Depuydt PO, Lambrecht BN, Joos GF, Pauwels RA. 2002. Effect of ozone exposure on allergic sensitization and airway inflammation induced by dendritic cells. Clin Exp Allergy 32:391-6.

Devlin RB, Folinsbee LJ, Biscardi F, Hatch G, Becker S, Madden MC, Robbins M, Koren HS. 1997. Inflammation and cell damage induced by repeated exposure of humans to ozone . 9. 9:211-35.

Devlin RB, Koren HS. 1990. The use of quantitative two-dimensional gel electrophoresis to analyze changes in alveolar macrophage proteins in humans exposed to ozone. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 2:281-8.

Devlin RB, McDonnell WF, Becker S, Madden MC, McGee MP, Perez R, Hatch G, House DE, Koren HS. 1996. Time-dependent changes of inflammatory mediators in the lungs of humans exposed to 0.4 ppm ozone for 2 hour: a comparison of mediators found in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid 1 and 18-hour after exposure. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 138:176-85.

Devlin RB, McDonnell WF, Mann R, Becker S, House DE, Schreinemachers D, Koren HS. 1991. Exposure of humans to ambient levels of ozone for 6.6 hours causes cellular and biochemical changes in the lung. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 4:72-81.

Devlin RB, McKinnon KP, Noah T, Becker S, Koren HS. 1994. Ozone-induced release of cytokines and fibronectin by alveolar macrophages and airway epithelial cells. Am J Physiol 266:L612-9 .

Dimeo MJ, Glenn MG, Holtzman MJ, Sheller JR, Nadel JA, Boushey HA. 1981. Threshold concentration of ozone causing an increase in bronchial reactivity in humans and adaptation with repeated exposures. Am Rev Respir Dis 124:245-8.

Dormans JA, Rombout PJ, van Loveren H. 1990. Surface morphology and morphometry of rat alveolar macrophages after ozone exposure. J Toxicol Environ Health 31:53-70.

Dormans JA, van Bree L, Boere AJ, Marra M, Rombout PJ. 1989. Study of the effects of ozone in emphysematous rats. J Toxicol Environ Health 26:1-18.

Dormans JA, van Bree L, Boere AJ, Marra M, Rombout PJ. 1999. Interspecies differences in time course of pulmonary toxicity following repeated exposure to ozone. Inhal Toxicol 11:309-29.

Dormans JAMA, Boere AJF, van Loveren H, Rombout PJA, Marra M, van Bree L 1996. Age-related toxicity in rat lungs following acute and repeated ozone exposure. Inhal Toxicol 8:903-25.

Drechsler-Parks DM, Bedi JF, Horvath SM. 1984. Interaction of peroxyacetyl nitrate and ozone on pulmonary functions. Am Rev Respir Dis 130:1033-7.

Drechsler-Parks DM, Bedi JF, Horvath SM. 1987a. Pulmonary function responses of older men and women to ozone exposure. Exp Gerontol 22:91-101.

Drechsler-Parks DM, Bedi JF, Horvath SM. 1987b. Pulmonary function desensitization on repeated exposures to the combination of peroxyacetyl nitrate and ozone. JAPCA 37:1199-201.

Drechsler-Parks DM, Bedi JF, Horvath SM. 1989. Pulmonary function responses of young and older adults to mixtures of ozone, $NO_2$ and PAN . Toxicol Ind Health 5:505-17.

Drechsler-Parks DM, Horvath SM, Bedi JF. 1990. The "effective dose" concept in older adults exposed to ozone. Exp Gerontol 25:107-15.

Drechsler-Parks DM. 1987. Effect of nitrogen dioxide, ozone, and peroxyacetyl nitrate on metabolic and pulmonary function. Res Rep Health Eff Inst :1-37.

Driscoll KE, Vollmuth TA, Schlesinger RB. 1987. Acute and subchronic ozone inhalation in the rabbit: response of alveolar macrophages . J Toxicol Environ Health 21:27-43.

Dungworth DL, Castleman WL, Chow CK, Mellick PW, Mustafa MG, Tarkington B, Tyler WS. 1975. Effect of ambient levels of ozone on monkeys. Fed Proc 34:1670-4.

Dye JA, Madden MC, Richards JH, Lehmann JR, Devlin RB, Costa DL. 1999. Ozone effects on airway responsiveness, lung injury, and inflammation. Comparative rat strain and in vivo/in vitro investigations. Inhal Toxicol 11:1015-40.

Dziedzic D, White HJ. 1986. Thymus and pulmonary lymph node response to acute and subchronic ozone inhalation in the mouse. Environ Res 41 :598-609.

Elsayed NM, Mustafa MG, Postlethwait EM. 1982. Age-dependent pulmonary response of rats to ozone exposure. J Tox Environ Health 9:835-848.

Emmons K, Foster WM. 1991. Smoking cessation and acute airway response to ozone. Arch Environ Health 46:288-95.

Eschenbacher WL, Ying RL, Kreit JW, Gross KB. 1989. Ozone-induced lung function changes in normal and asthmatic subjects and the effect of indomethacin. In: Schneider T, Lee SD, Wolters GJR, Grant, LD, eds. Atmospheric ozone research and its policy implications: proceedings of the 3rd US-Dutch international symposium, May 1988, Nijmegen, The Netherlands. Amsterdam, The Netherlands: Elsevier Science Publishers: 493-9.

Eustis SL, Schwartz LW, Kosch PC, Dungworth DL . 1981. Chronic bronchiolitis in nonhuman primates after prolonged ozone exposure. Am J Pathol 105:121-37.

Evans MJ, Fanucchi MV, Baker GL, Van Winkle LS, Pantle LM, Nishio SJ, Schelegle ES, Gershwin LJ, Miller LA, Hyde DM, Sannes PL, Plopper CG. 2003. Atypical development of the tracheal basement membrane zone of infant rhesus monkeys exposed to ozone and allergen. Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol 285:L931-9.

Evans MJ, Johnson LV, Stephens RJ, Freeman G. 1976. Renewal of the terminal bronchiolar epithelium in the rat following exposure to $NO_2$ or ozone. Lab Invest 35:246-57.

Fahy JV, Wong HH, Liu JT, Boushey HA. 1995. Analysis of induced sputum after air and ozone exposures in healthy subjects. Environ Res 70 :77-83.

Fakhrzadeh L, Laskin JD, Laskin DL. 2002. Deficiency in inducible nitric oxide synthase protects mice from ozone-induced lung inflammation and tissue injury. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 26:413-9.

Farrell BP, Kerr HD, Kulle TJ, Sauder LR, Young JL. 1979. Adaptation in human subjects to the effects of inhaled ozone after repeated exposure. Am Rev Respir Dis 119:725-30.

Fernandes AL, Molfino NA, McClean PA, Silverman F, Tarlo S, Raizenne M, Slutsky AS, Zamel N. 1994. The effect of pre-exposure to 0.12 ppm of ozone on exercise-induced asthma. Chest 106:1077-82.

Folinsbee LJ, Bedi JF, Horvath SM. 1980. Respiratory responses in humans repeatedly exposed to low concentrations of ozone. Am Rev Respir Dis 121:431-9.

Folinsbee LJ, Bedi JF, Horvath SM. 1981. Combined effects of ozone and nitrogen dioxide on respiratory function in man. Am Ind Hyg Assoc J 42:534-41.

Folinsbee LJ, Bedi JF, Horvath SM. 1984. Pulmonary function changes after 1 h continuous heavy exercise in 0.21 ppm ozone. J Appl Physiol 57:984-8.

Folinsbee LJ, Bedi JF, Horvath SM. 1985. Pulmonary response to threshold levels of sulfur dioxide (1.0 ppm) and ozone (0.3 ppm). J Appl Physiol 58:1783-7.

Folinsbee LJ, Drinkwater BL, Bedi JF, Horvath SM. 1978a. The influence of exercise on the pulmonary function changes due to exposure to low concentrations of ozone. New York, NY: Academic Press. New York, NY: Academic Press:125-45.

Folinsbee LJ, Hazucha MJ. 2000. Time course of response to ozone exposure in healthy adult females. Inhal Toxicol 12:151-67.

Folinsbee LJ, Horstman DH, Kehrl HOUR, Harder S, Abdul-Salaam S, Ives PJ. 1994. Respiratory responses to repeated prolonged exposure to 0.12 ppm ozone. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 149:98-105.

Folinsbee LJ, Horstman DH, Kehrl HOUR, McDonnell WF, Gerrity TR, Seal. E. , Larson R, Hazucha MJ, Abdul-Salaam S, Faucette B, Ives PJ. 1991. Effects of single and repeated prolonged low-level ozone exposure in man. Presented at the annual meeting of the Society for Occupational and Environmental Health, March, Washington, DC.

Folinsbee LJ, Horstman DH, Vorona RD, Prince JM, Berry M. 1986. Determinants of endurance performance during ozone inhalation. 30th International Union of Physiological Sciences Congress, Vancouver, BC, Canada. 16. 16:176.

Folinsbee LJ, Horvath SM, Bedi JF, Delehunt JC . 1978b. Effect of 0.62 ppm $NO_2$ on cardiopulmonary function in young male nonsmokers. Environ Res 15:199-205.

Folinsbee LJ, Horvath SM, Raven PB, Bedi JF, Morton AR, Drinkwater BL, Bolduan NW, Gliner JA. 1977. Influence of exercise and heat stress on pulmonary function during ozone exposure. J Appl Physiol 43:409-13.

Folinsbee LJ, Horvath SM. 1986. Persistence of the acute effects of ozone exposure. Aviat Space Environ Med 57:1136-43.

Folinsbee LJ, McDonnell WF, Horstman DH. 1988. Pulmonary function and symptom responses after 6.6-hour exposure to 0.12 ppm ozone with moderate exercise. JAPCA 38:28-35.

Folinsbee LJ, Silverman F, Shephard RJ. 1975. Exercise responses following ozone exposure. J Appl Physiol 38:996-1001.

Folinsbee LJ. 1989. Human health effects of exposure to airborne acid. Environ Health Perspect 79:195-9.

Folinsbee LJ. 1993. Human health effects of air pollution. Environ Health Perspect 100:45-56.

Forster J, Kuehr J. 2000. The role of ozone. Pediatr Allergy Immunol 11 Suppl 13:23-5.

Foster WM, Brown RH, Macri K, Mitchell CS. 2000. Bronchial reactivity of healthy subjects: 18-20 h postexposure to ozone. J Appl Physiol 89:1804-10.

Foster WM, Stetkiewicz PT. 1996. Regional clearance of solute from the respiratory epithelia: 18-20 h postexposure to ozone. J Appl Physiol 81:1143-9.

Fouke JM, DeLemos RA, Dunn MJ, McFadden ER Jr. 1990. Effects of ozone on cyclooxygenase metabolites in the baboon tracheobronchial tree. J Appl Physiol 69:245-50.

Fouke JM, Delemos RA, McFadden ER Jr. 1988. Airway response to ultra short-term exposure to ozone. Am Rev Respir Dis 137:326-30.

Fouke JM, Wolin AD, McFadden ER Jr. 1991. Effects of ozone on lung mechanics and cyclooxygenase metabolites in dogs. Prostaglandins 42:343-53.

Fox SD, Adams WC, Brookes KA, Lasley BL. 1993. Enhanced response to ozone exposure during the follicular phase of the menstrual cycle. Environ Health Perspect 101:242-4.

Foxcroft WJ, Adams WC. 1986. Effects of ozone exposure on four consecutive days on work performance and $V_{O2max}$. J Appl Physiol 61:960-6.

Frampton MW, Balmes JR, Cox C, Krein PM, Speers DM, Tsai Y, Utell MJ. 1997a. Effects of ozone on normal and potentially sensitive human subjects. Part III: Mediators of inflammation in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid from nonsmokers, smokers, and asthmatic subjects exposed to ozone: a collaborative study. Res Rep Health Eff Inst :73-9; discussion 81-99.

Frampton MW, Morrow PE, Cox C, Levy PC, Condemi JJ, Speers D, Gibb FR, Utell MJ. 1995. Sulfuric acid aerosol followed by ozone exposure in healthy and asthmatic subjects. Environ Res 69:1-14.

Frampton MW, Morrow PE, Torres A, Voter KZ, Whitin JC, Cox C, Speers DM, Tsai Y, Utell MJ. 1997b. Effects of ozone on normal and potentially sensitive human subjects. Part II: Airway inflammation and responsiveness to ozone in nonsmokers and smokers. Res Rep Health Eff Inst :39-72; discussion 81-99.

Frampton MW, Pryor WA, Cueto R, Cox C, Morrow PE, Utell MJ. 1999. Ozone exposure increases aldehydes in epithelial lining fluid in human lung. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 159:1134-7.

Frank R, Liu MC, Spannhake EW, Mlynarek S, Macri K, Weinmann GG. 2001. Repetitive ozone exposure of young adults: evidence of persistent small airway dysfunction. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 164:1253-60.

Freed AN, Cueto R, Pryor WA. 1999. Antioxidant transport modulates peripheral airway reactivity and inflammation during ozone exposure . J Appl Physiol 87:1595-603.

Freeman G, Juhos LT, Furiosi NJ, Mussenden R, Stephens RJ, Evans MJ. 1974. Pathology of pulmonary disease from exposure to interdependent ambient gases (nitrogen dioxide and ozone). Arch Environ Health 29:203-10.

Freeman G, Stephens RJ, Coffin DL, Stara JF. 1973. Changes in dogs' lung after long-term exposure to ozone: light and electron microscopy. Arch Environ Health 26:209-16.

Frischer T, Studnicka M, Gartner C, Tauber E, Horak F, Veiter A, Spengler J, Kuhr J, Urbanek R. 1999. Lung function growth and ambient ozone: a three-year population study in school children. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 160:390-6.

Fu J, Chen P, Xiang X. 2002. [Eotaxin in induced sputum in patients with asthma and chronic bronchitis: relationship with airway inflammation]. Zhonghua Jie He He Hu Xi Za Zhi 25:29-32.

Fujinaka LE, Hyde DM, Plopper CG, Tyler WS, Dungworth DL, Lollini LO. 1985. Respiratory bronchiolitis following long-term ozone exposure in bonnet monkeys: a morphometric study. Exp Lung Res 8:167-90.

Galbo H. 1983. Hormonal and metabolic adaptation to exercise. New York, NY: Thieme and Straton.

Galizia A, Kinney PL. 1999. Long-term residence in areas of high ozone: associations with respiratory health in a nationwide sample of nonsmoking young adults. Environ Health Perspect 107:675-9.

Gauderman WJ, Gilliland GF, Vora H, Avol E, Stram D, McConnell R, Thomas D, Lurmann F, Margolis HG, Rappaport EB, Berhane K, Peters JM. 2002. Association between air pollution and lung function growth in southern California children: results from a second cohort. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 166:76-84.

Gauvreau GM, Watson RM, O'Byrne PM. 1999. Kinetics of allergen-induced airway eosinophilic cytokine production and airway inflammation. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 160:640-7.

Gent JF, Triche EW, Holford TR, Belanger K, Bracken MB, Beckett WS, Leaderer BP. 2003. Association of low-level ozone and fine particles with respiratory symptoms in children with asthma. JAMA 290:1859-67.

Gerrity TR, McDonnell WF, House DE. 1994. The relationship between delivered ozone dose and functional responses in humans. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 124:275-83.

Gerrity TR, Weaver RA, Berntsen J, House DE, O'Neil JJ. 1988. Extrathoracic and intrathoracic removal of ozone in tidal-breathing humans. J Appl Physiol 65:393-400.

Gerrity TR. 1995. Regional deposition of gases and particles in the lung: implications for mixtures. Toxicology 105:327-34.

Gershwin LJ, Osebold JW, Zee YC. 1981. Immunoglobulin E-containing cells in mouse lung following allergen inhalation and ozone exposure. Int Arch Allergy Appl Immunol 65:266-77.

Gertner A, Bromberger-Barnea B, Traystman R, Berzon D, Menkes H. 1983a. Responses of the lung periphery to ozone and histamine. J Appl Physiol 54:640-6.

Gertner A, Bromberger-Barnea B, Traystman R, Menkes H. 1983b. Effects of ozone on peripheral lung reactivity. J Appl Physiol 55:777-84.

Gibbons SI, Adams WC. 1984. Combined effects of ozone exposure and ambient heat on exercising females. J Appl Physiol 57:450-6.

Gilmour MI, Hmieleski RR, Stafford EA, Jakab GJ. 1991. Suppression and recovery of the alveolar macrophage phagocytic system during continuous exposure to 0.5 ppm ozone. Exp Lung Res 17:547-58.

Gilmour MI, Park P, Doerfler D, Selgrade MK. 1993. Factors that influence the suppression of pulmonary antibacterial defenses in mice exposed to ozone. Exp Lung Res 19:299-314.

Gilmour MI, Selgrade MK. 1993. A comparison of the pulmonary defenses against streptococcal infection in rats and mice following ozone exposure: differences in disease susceptibility and neutrophil recruitment. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 123:211-8.

Gilmour MI. 1995. Interaction of air pollutants and pulmonary allergic responses in experimental animals. Toxicology 105:335-42.

Gliner JA, Horvath SM, Folinsbee LJ. 1983. Preexposure to low ozone concentrations does not diminish the pulmonary function response on exposure to higher ozone concentrations. Am Rev Respir Dis 127:51-5.

Golden JA, Nadel JA, Boushey HA. 1978. Bronchial hyperirritability in healthy subjects after exposure to ozone. Am Rev Respir Dis 118:287-94.

Gong H Jr, Bedi JF, Horvath SM. 1988. Inhaled albuterol does not protect against ozone toxicity in nonasthmatic athletes. Arch Environ Health 43:46-53.

Gong H Jr, Bradley PW, Simmons MS, Tashkin DP. 1986. Impaired exercise performance and pulmonary function in elite cyclists during low-level ozone exposure in a hot environment. Am Rev Respir Dis 134:726-33.

Gong H Jr, McManus MS, Linn WS. 1997a. Attenuated response to repeated daily ozone exposures in asthmatic subjects. Arch Environ Health 52:34-41.

Gong H Jr, Shamoo DA, Anderson KR, Linn WS. 1997b. Responses of older men with and without chronic obstructive pulmonary disease to prolonged ozone exposure. Arch Environ Health 52:18-25 .

Gong H Jr, Wong R, Sarma RJ, Linn WS, Sullivan ED, Shamoo DA, Anderson KR, Prasad SB. 1998 . Cardiovascular effects of ozone exposure in human volunteers. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 158:538-46.

Goodman JW, Peter-Fizaine FE, Shinpock SG, Hall EA, Fahmie DJ. 1989. Immunologic and hematologic consequences in mice of exposure to ozone. J Environ Pathol Toxicol Oncol 9:243-52.

Gordon RE, Park E, Laskin D, Schuller-Levis GB . 1998. Taurine protects rat bronchioles from acute ozone exposure: a freeze fracture and electron microscopic study. Exp Lung Res 24:659-74 .

Gould HJ, Sutton BJ, Beavil AJ, Beavil RL, McCloskey N, Coker HA, Fear D, Smurthwaite L. 2003. The biology of IGE and the basis of allergic disease. Annu Rev Immunol 21:579-628.

Graham D, Henderson F, House D. 1988. Neutrophil influx measured in nasal lavages of humans exposed to ozone. Arch Environ Health 43:228-33.

Graham DE, Koren HS. 1990. Biomarkers of inflammation in ozone-exposed humans. Comparison of the nasal and bronchoalveolar lavage. Am Rev Respir Dis 142:152-6.

Graham JA, Gardner DE, Blommer EJ, House DE, Menache MG, Miller FJ. 1987. Influence of exposure patterns of nitrogen dioxide and modifications by ozone on susceptibility to bacterial infectious disease in mice. J Toxicol Environ Health 21:113-25.

Green RH, Brightling CE, McKenna S, Hargadon B, Parker D, Bradding P, Wardlaw AJ, Pavord ID. 2002. Asthma exacerbations and sputum eosinophil counts: a randomised controlled trial. Lancet 360:1715-21.

Grievink L, van't Veer JSM, Brunekreef B. 1998. Acute effects of ozone on pulmoary function of cyclists receiving antioxidant supplements. Occup Environ Med 55:13-17.

Grose EC, Stevens MA, Hatch GE, Jaskot RH, Selgrade MJK, Stead AG, et al. 1989 The impact of a 12-month exposure to a diurnal pattern of ozone on pulmonary function, antioxidant biochemistry and immunology. In: Schneider T, Lee SD, Wolters GJR, Grant, LD, eds. Atmospheric ozone research and its policy implications: proceedings of the 3rd US-Dutch international symposium May 1988, Nijmegen. Amsterdam, The Netherlands: Elsevier Science Publishers, p. 535-543.

Gross KB, Sargent NE. 1992. Increases in bronchial hyperresponsiveness induced by ozone and the effects of selected non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents. 145. 145:A97.

Gross KB, White HJ. 1986. Pulmonary functional and morphological changes induced by a 4-week exposure to 0.7 ppm ozone followed by a 9-week recovery period. J Toxicol Environ Health 17:143-57.

Gross KB, White HJ. 1987. Functional and pathologic consequences of a 52-week exposure to 0.5 PPM ozone followed by a clean air recovery period. Lung 165:283-95.

Gunnison AF, Weideman PA, Sobo M, Koenig KL, Chen LC (1992 Apr). Age-dependence of responses to acute ozone exposure in rats. Fundam Appl Toxicol 18(3):360-9.

Guyton AC, Hall JE 1996. Textbook of Medical Physiology. Philadelphia, PA : WB Saunders Company.

Hacker AD, Mustafa MG, Ospital JJ, Elsayed NM, Lee SD. 1986. Relationship of age to rat lung collagen synthesis in response to ozone exposure. Age 9:1-5.

Hackney JD, Linn WS, Avol EL. 1989. Acid fog: effects on respiratory function and symptoms in healthy and asthmatic volunteers. Environ Health Perspect 79:159-62.

Hackney JD, Linn WS, Buckley RD, Hislop HJ. 1976. Studies in adaptation to ambient oxidant air pollution: effects of ozone exposure in Los Angeles residents vs. new arrivals. Environ Health Perspect 18:141-6.

Hackney JD, Linn WS, Law DC, Karuza SK, Greenberg H, Buckley RD, Pedersen EE. 1975a. Experimental studies on human health effects of air pollutants. III. Two-hour exposure to ozone alone and in combination with other pollutant gases. Arch Environ Health 30:385-90.

Hackney JD, Linn WS, Mohler JG, Collier CR. 1977. Adaptation to short-term respiratory effects of ozone in men exposed repeatedly. J Appl Physiol 43:82-5.

Hackney JD, Linn WS, Mohler JG, Pedersen EE, Breisacher P, Russo A. 1975b. Experimental studies on human health effects of air pollutants. II. Four-hour exposure to ozone alone and in combination with other pollutant gases. Arch Environ Health 30:379-84.

Hanania NA, Tarlo SM, Silverman F, Urch B, Senathirajah N, Zamel N, Corey P. 1998. Effect of exposure to low levels of ozone on the response to inhaled allergen in allergic asthmatic patients. Chest 114:752-6.

Harkema JR, Mauderly JL. 1994. Consequences of prolonged inhalation of ozone on F344/N rats: collaborative studies. Part V: Effects on pulmonary function. Res Rep Health Eff Inst :3-17; discussion 19-26.

Harkema JR, Plopper CG, Hyde DM, St George JA, Dungworth DL. 1987a. Effects of an ambient level of ozone on primate nasal epithelial mucosubstances. Quantitative histochemistry. Am J Pathol 127:90-6.

Harkema JR, Plopper CG, Hyde DM, St George JA, Wilson DW, Dungworth DL. 1987b. Response of the macaque nasal epithelium to ambient levels of ozone. A morphologic and morphometric study of the transitional and respiratory epithelium. Am J Pathol 128:29-44.

Harkema JR, Plopper CG, Hyde DM, St George JA, Wilson DW, Dungworth DL. 1993. Response of macaque bronchiolar epithelium to ambient concentrations of ozone. Am J Pathol 143:857-66.

Haro R, Paz C. 1993. Effects of ozone exposure during pregnancy on ontogeny of sleep in rats. Neurosci Lett 164:67-70.

Hassett C, Mustafa MG, Coulson WF, Elashoff RM . 1985. Murine lung carcinogenesis following exposure to ambient ozone concentrations. J Natl Cancer Inst 75:771-7.

Hatch GE, Slade R, Harris LP, McDonnell WF, Devlin RB, Koren HS, Costa DL, McKee J. 1994. Ozone dose and effect in humans and rats. A comparison using oxygen-18 labeling and bronchoalveolar lavage. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 150:676-83.

Hazbun ME, Hamilton R, Holian A, Eschenbacher WL. 1993. Ozone-induced increases in substance P and 8-epi-prostaglandin F2 alpha in the airways of human subjects. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 9:568-72.

Hazucha M, Bates DV. 1975. Combined effect of ozone and sulphur dioxide on human pulmonary function. Nature 257:50-1.

Hazucha M, Silverman F, Parent C, Field S, Bates DV. 1973. Pulmonary function in man after short-term exposure to ozone. Arch Environ Health 27:183-8.

Hazucha MJ, Bates DV, Bromberg PA. 1989. Mechanism of action of ozone on the human lung. J Appl Physiol 67:1535-41.

Hazucha MJ, Folinsbee LJ, Seal E Jr. 1992. Effects of steady-state and variable ozone concentration profiles on pulmonary function. Am Rev Respir Dis 146:1487-93.

Hazucha MJ, Folinsbee LJ, Seal E, Bromberg PA. 1994. Lung function response of healthy women after sequential exposures to $NO_2$ and ozone. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 150:642-7.

Hazucha MJ, Madden M, Pape G, Becker S, Devlin R, Koren HS, Kehrl H, Bromberg PA. 1996. Effects of cyclo-oxygenase inhibition on ozone-induced respiratory inflammation and lung function changes. Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol 73:17-27.

Hazucha MJ. 1987. Relationship between ozone exposure and pulmonary function changes. J Appl Physiol 62:1671-80.

Henderson FW, Dubovi EJ, Harder S, Seal E Jr, Graham D. 1988. Experimental rhinovirus infection in human volunteers exposed to ozone. Am Rev Respir Dis 137:1124-8.

Herbert RA, Hailey JR, Grumbein S, Chou BJ, Sills RC, Haseman JK, Goehl T, Miller RA, Roycroft JH, Boorman GA. 1996. Two-year and lifetime toxicity and carcinogenicity studies of ozone in B6C3F1 mice. Toxicol Pathol 24:539-48.

Hiltermann JT, Lapperre TS, van Bree L, Steerenberg PA, Brahim JJ, Sont JK, Sterk PJ, Hiemstra PS, Stolk J. 1999. Ozone-induced inflammation assessed in sputum and bronchial lavage fluid from asthmatics: a new noninvasive tool in epidemiologic studies on air pollution and asthma. Free Radic Biol Med 27:1448-54.

Hiltermann TJ, Peters EA, Alberts B, Kwikkers K, Borggreven PA, Hiemstra PS, Dijkman JH, van Bree LA, Stolk J. 1998. Ozone-induced airway hyperresponsiveness in patients with asthma: role of neutrophil-derived serine proteinases. Free Radic Biol Med 24:952-8.

Hiltermann TJ, Stolk J, Hiemstra PS, Fokkens PH, Rombout PJ, Sont JK, Sterk PJ, Dijkman JH. 1995. Effect of ozone exposure on maximal airway narrowing in non-asthmatic and asthmatic subjects. Clin Sci (Lond) 89:619-24.

Holtzman MJ, Cunningham JH, Sheller JR, Irsigler GB, Nadel JA, Boushey HA. 1979. Effect of ozone on bronchial reactivity in atopic and nonatopic subjects. Am Rev Respir Dis 120:1059-67.

Holz O, Jorres RA, Timm P, Mucke M, Richter K, Koschyk S, Magnussen H. 1999. Ozone-induced airway inflammatory changes differ between individuals and are reproducible. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 159:776-84.

Holz O, Mucke M, Paasch K, Bohme S, Timm P, Richter K, Magnussen H, Jorres RA. 2002. Repeated ozone exposures enhance bronchial allergen responses in subjects with rhinitis or asthma. Clin Exp Allergy 32:681-9.

Hornof WJ, Schelegle E, Kammerman M, Gunther RA, Fisher PE, Cross CE (1989 Sep). Ozone-induced accelerated lung clearance of 99mTc-DTPA aerosol in conscious sheep. Respir Physiol 77(3):277-90.

Horstman DH, Ball BA, Brown J, Gerrity T, Folinsbee LJ. 1995. Comparison of pulmonary responses of asthmatic and nonasthmatic subjects performing light exercise while exposed to a low level of ozone. Toxicol Ind Health 11:369-85.

Horstman DH, Folinsbee LJ, Ives PJ, Abdul-Salaam S, McDonnell WF. 1990. Ozone concentration and pulmonary response relationships for 6.6-hour exposures with five hours of moderate exercise to 0.08, 0.10, and 0.12 ppm. Am Rev Respir Dis 142:1158-63.

Horvath SM, Bedi JF, Drechsler-Parks DM. 1986. Effects of peroxyacetyl nitrate alone and in combination with ozone in healthy young women. J Air Pollut Control Assoc 36:265-70.

Horvath SM, Bedi JL, Drechsler-Parks DM, Williams RE. 1991. Alterations in pulmonary function parameters during exposure to 80 ppb ozone for 6.6 hours in healthy middle aged individuals. Pittsburgh, PA: Air and Waste Management Association. Pittsburgh, PA: Air and Waste Management Association:59-70.

Horvath SM, Folinsbee LJ, Bedi JF. 1987. Combined effect of ozone and sulfuric acid on pulmonary function in man. Am Ind Hyg Assoc J 48:94-8.

Horvath SM, Gliner JA, Folinsbee LJ. 1981. Adaptation to ozone: duration of effect. Am Rev Respir Dis 123:496-9.

Horvath SM, Gliner JA, Matsen-Twisdale JA. 1979. Pulmonary function and maximum exercise responses following acute ozone exposure. Aviat Space Environ Med 50:901-5.

Hotchkiss JA, Harkema JR, Henderson RF. 1991. Effect of cumulative ozone exposure on ozone-induced nasal epithelial hyperplasia and secretory metaplasia in rats. Exp Lung Res 17:589-600.

Hotchkiss JA, Harkema JR, Kirkpatrick DT, Henderson RF. 1989a. Response of rat alveolar macrophages to ozone: quantitative assessment of population size, morphology, and proliferation following acute exposure. Exp Lung Res 15:1-16.

Hotchkiss JA, Harkema JR, Sun JD, Henderson RF . 1989b. Comparison of acute ozone-induced nasal and pulmonary inflammatory responses in rats. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 98:289-302.

Housley DG, Eccles R, Richards RJ. 1996. Gender difference in the concentration of the antioxidant uric acid in human nasal lavage. Acta Otolaryngol 11:751-754.

Hu SC, Ben-Jebria A, Ultman JS. 1992a. Simulation of ozone uptake distribution in the human airways by orthogonal collocation on finite elements. Comput Biomed Res 25:264-78.

Hu SC, Ben-Jebria A, Ultman JS. 1992b. Longitudinal distribution of ozone absorption in the lung: quiet respiration in healthy subjects. J Appl Physiol 73:1655-61.

Huffman LJ, Judy DJ, Brumbaugh K, Frazer DG, Reynolds JS, McKinney WG, Goldsmith WT. 2001. Hyperthyroidism increases the risk of ozone-induced lung toxicity in rats. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 173:18-26.

Hyde DM, Miller LA, McDonald RJ, Stovall MY, Wong V, Pinkerton KE, Wegner CD, Rothlein R, Plopper CG. 1999. Neutrophils enhance clearance of necrotic epithelial cells in ozone-induced lung injury in rhesus monkeys. Am J Physiol 277:L1190-8.

Hynes B, Silverman F, Cole P, Corey P. 1988. Effects of ozone exposure: a comparison between oral and nasal breathing. Arch Environ Health 43:357-60.

Ichinose T, Sagai M. 1992. Combined exposure to $NO_2$, ozone and H2SO4-aerosol and lung tumor formation in rats. Toxicology 74:173-84.

Iijima MK, Kobayashi T, Kamada H, Shimojo N. 2001. Exposure to ozone aggravates nasal allergy-like symptoms in guinea pigs. Toxicol Lett 123:77-85.

Islam MS, Grosskurth D, Ulmer WT. 1979. Effect of ozone (0.1-0.15 ppm) on ventilatory function in human volunteers. 2. 2:67-73.

Iwasaki T, Takahashi M, Saito H, Arito H. 1998. Adaptation of extrapulmonary responses to ozone exposure in conscious rats. Ind Health 36:57-60.

Jabbour AJ, Altman LC, Wight TN, Luchtel DL. 1998. Ozone alters the distribution of beta1 integrins in cultured primate bronchial epithelial cells. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 19:357-65.

Jakab GJ, Bassett DJ. 1990. Influenza virus infection, ozone exposure, and fibrogenesis. Am Rev Respir Dis 141:1307-15.

Janssen LJ, O'Byrne PM, Daniel EE. 1991. Mechanism underlying ozone-induced in vitro hyperresponsiveness in canine bronchi. Am J Physiol 261:L55-62.

Jenkins HS, Devalia JL, Mister RL, Bevan AM, Rusznak C, Davies RJ. 1999. The effect of exposure to ozone and nitrogen dioxide on the airway response of atopic asthmatics to inhaled allergen: dose- and time-dependent effects. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 160:33-9.

Joad JP, Bric JM, Weir AJ, Putney L, Hyde DM, Postlethwait EM, Plopper CG. 2000. Effect of respiratory pattern on ozone injury to the airways of isolated rat lungs. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 169:26-32.

Johansen H, Dutta M, Mao Y, Chagani K, Sladecek I. 1992. An investigation of the increase in preschool-age asthma in Manitoba, Canada. Health Rep 4:379-402.

Johnson HG, Stout BK, Ruppel PL. 1988. Inhibition of the 5-lipoxygenase pathway with piriprost (U-60,257) protects normal primates from ozone-induced methacholine hyperresponsive small airways. Prostaglandins 35:459-66.

Johnston CJ, Oberdorster G, Gelein R, Finkelstein JN. 2000. Newborn mice differ from adult mice in chemokine and cytokine expression to ozone, but not to endotoxin. Inhal Tox 12:205-224.

Johnson NF, Hotchkiss JA, Harkema JR, Henderson RF. 1990. Proliferative responses of rat nasal epithelia to ozone. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 103 :143-55.

Jonsson LM, Edlund T, Marklund SL, Sandstrom T . 2002. Increased ozone-induced airway neutrophilic inflammation in extracellular-superoxide dismutase null mice. Respir Med 96:209-14.

Jorres R, Nowak D, Magnussen H. 1996. The effect of ozone exposure on allergen responsiveness in subjects with asthma or rhinitis. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 153:56-64.

Jorres RA, Holz O, Zachgo W, Timm P, Koschyk S, Muller B, Grimminger F, Seeger W, Kelly FJ, Dunster C, Frischer T, Lubec G, Waschewski M, Niendorf A, Magnussen H. 2000. The effect of repeated ozone exposures on inflammatory markers in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid and mucosal biopsies. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 161:1855-61.

Kabel JR, Ben-Jebria A, Ultman JS. 1994. Longitudinal distribution of ozone absorption in the lung: comparison of nasal and oral quiet breathing. J Appl Physiol 77:2584-92.

Kagawa J, Tsuru K. 1979. [Effects of ozone and smoking alone and in combination on bronchial reactivity to inhaled acetylcholine aerosol in normal subjects (author's transl)]. Nihon Kyobu Shikkan Gakkai Zasshi 17:703-9.

Kagawa J. 1983. Respiratory effects of two-hour exposure with intermittent exercise to ozone, sulfur dioxide and nitrogen dioxide alone and in combination in normal subjects. Am Ind Hyg Assoc J 44:14-20.

Kagawa J. 1986. Experimental studies on human health effects of aerosol and gaseous pollutants. Chelsea, MI: Lewis Publishers, Inc. Chelsea, MI: Lewis Publishers, Inc.: 683-97.

Kavlock R, Daston G, Grabowski CT. 1979. Studies on the developmental toxicity of ozone. I. Prenatal effects. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 48:19-28.

Kavlock RJ, Meyer E, Grabowski CT. 1980. Studies on the developmental toxicity of ozone: postnatal effects. Toxicol Lett 5:3-9.

Keefe MJ, Bennett WD, DeWitt P, Seal E, Strong AA, Gerrity TR. 1991. The effect of ozone exposure on the dispersion of inhaled aerosol boluses in healthy human subjects. Am Rev Respir Dis 144:23-30.

Kehrl HOUR, Hazucha MJ, Solic JJ, Bromberg PA. 1985. Responses of subjects with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease after exposures to 0.3 ppm ozone. Am Rev Respir Dis 131:719-24.

Kehrl HOUR, Peden DB, Ball B, Folinsbee LJ, Horstman D. 1999. Increased specific airway reactivity of persons with mild allergic asthma after 7.6 hours of exposure to 0.16 ppm ozone. J Allergy Clin Immunol 104:1198-204.

Kerr HD, Kulle TJ, McIlhany ML, Swidersky P. 1975. Effects of ozone on pulmonary function in normal subjects. An environmental-chamber study. Am Rev Respir Dis 111:763-73.

Kimmel TA, Chen LC, Bosland MC, Nadziejko C. 1997. Influence of acid aerosol droplet size on structural changes in the rat lung caused by acute exposure to sulfuric acid and ozone. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 144:348-55.

Kinney PL, Nilsen DM, Lippmann M, Brescia M, Gordon T, McGovern T, El-Fawal H, Devlin RB, Rom WN. 1996. Biomarkers of lung inflammation in recreational joggers exposed to ozone. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 154:1430-5.

Kirichenko A, Li L, Morandi MT, Holian A. 1996. 4-hydroxy-2-nonenal-protein adducts and apoptosis in murine lung cells after acute ozone exposure. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 141:416-24.

Kleeberger SR, Ohtsuka Y, Zhang LY, Longphre M . 2001. Airway responses to chronic ozone exposure are partially mediated through mast cells. J Appl Physiol 90:713-23.

Kleinman MT. 1991. Effects of ozone on pulmonary function: the relationship of response to dose. J Expos Anal Environ Epidemiol 1:309-325.

Kleinman MT, Bailey RM, Chang YT, Clark KW, Jones MP, Linn WS, Hackney JD. 1981. Exposures of human volunteers to a controlled atmospheric mixture of ozone, sulfur dioxide and sulfuric acid. Am Ind Hyg Assoc J 42:61-9.

Kodavanti UP, Costa DL, Richards J, Crissman KM, Slade R, Hatch GE. 1996. Antioxidants in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid cells isolated from ozone--exposed normal and ascorbate-deficient guinea pigs. Exp Lung Res 22:435-48.

Kodavanti UP, Hatch GE, Starcher B, Giri SN, Winsett D, Costa DL. 1995. Ozone-induced pulmonary functional, pathological, and biochemical changes in normal and vitamin C-deficient guinea pigs. Fundam Appl Toxicol 24:154-64.

Koenig JQ, Covert DS, Hanley QS, van Belle G, Pierson WE. 1990. Prior exposure to ozone potentiates subsequent response to sulfur dioxide in adolescent asthmatic subjects. Am Rev Respir Dis 141:377-80.

Koenig JQ, Covert DS, Marshall SG, Van Belle G, Pierson WE. 1987. The effects of ozone and nitrogen dioxide on pulmonary function in healthy and in asthmatic adolescents. Am Rev Respir Dis 136:1152-7.

Koenig JQ, Covert DS, Morgan MS, Horike M, Horike N, Marshall SG, Pierson WE. 1985. Acute effects of 0.12 ppm ozone or 0.12 ppm nitrogen dioxide on pulmonary function in healthy and asthmatic adolescents. Am Rev Respir Dis 132:648-51.

Koenig JQ, Covert DS, Pierson WE, Hanley QS, Rebolledo V, Dumler K, McKinney SE. 1994. Oxidant and acid aerosol exposure in healthy subjects and subjects with asthma. Part I: Effects of oxidants, combined with sulfuric or nitric acid, on the pulmonary function of adolescents with asthma. Res Rep Health Eff Inst :1-36.

Koenig JQ, Covert DS, Smith MS, van Belle G, Pierson WE. 1988a. The pulmonary effects of ozone and nitrogen dioxide alone and combined in healthy and asthmatic adolescent subjects. Toxicol Ind Health 4:521-32.

Koenig JQ, Pierson WE, Covert DS, Marshall SG, Morgan MS, van Belle G. 1988b. The effects of ozone and nitrogen dioxide on lung function in healthy and asthmatic adolescents. Res Rep Health Eff Inst :5-24.

Koren HS, Devlin RB, Becker S, Perez R, McDonnell WF. 1991. Time-dependent changes of markers associated with inflammation in the lungs of humans exposed to ambient levels of ozone. Toxicol Pathol 19:406-11.

Koren HS, Devlin RB, Graham DE, Mann R, McDonnell WF. 1989a The inflammatory response in human lung exposed to ambient levels of ozone. Amsterdam, The Netherlands : Elsevier Science Publishers B.V., p. 745-753.

Koren HS, Devlin RB, Graham DE, Mann R, McGee MP, Horstman DH, Kozumbo WJ, Becker S, House DE, McDonnell WF, et al. 1989b. Ozone-induced inflammation in the lower airways of human subjects. Am Rev Respir Dis 139:407-15.

Koren HS, Hatch GE, Graham DE. 1990. Nasal lavage as a tool in assessing acute inflammation in response to inhaled pollutants. Toxicology 60:15-25.

Koren HS. 1995. Associations between criteria air pollutants and asthma. Environ Health Perspect 103 Suppl 6:235-42.

Kotlikoff MI, Jackson AC, Watson JW. 1984. Oscillatory mechanics of the respiratory system in ozone-exposed rats. J Appl Physiol 56:182-6.

Kreit JW, Gross KB, Moore TB, Lorenzen TJ, D'Arcy J, Eschenbacher WL. 1989. Ozone-induced changes in pulmonary function and bronchial responsiveness in asthmatics. J Appl Physiol 66:217-22.

Krishna MT, Springall D, Meng QH, Withers N, Macleod D, Biscione G, Frew A, Polak J, Holgate S. 1997. Effects of ozone on epithelium and sensory nerves in the bronchial mucosa of healthy humans. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 156:943-50.

Kulle TJ, Kerr HD, Farrell BP, Sauder LR, Bermel MS. 1982. Pulmonary function and bronchial reactivity in human subjects with exposure to ozone and respirable sulfuric acid aerosol. Am Rev Respir Dis 126:996-1000.

Kulle TJ, Milman JH, Sauder LR, Kerr HD, Farrell BP, Miller WR. 1984. Pulmonary function adaptation to ozone in subjects with chronic bronchitis. Environ Res 34:55-63.

Kulle TJ, Sauder LR, Hebel JR, Chatham MD. 1985. Ozone response relationships in healthy nonsmokers. Am Rev Respir Dis 132:36-41.

Kulle TJ, Sauder LR, Kerr HD, Farrell BP, Bermel MS, Smith DM. 1982. Duration of pulmonary function adaptation to ozone in humans. Am Ind Hyg Assoc J 43:832-7.

Kunzli N, Lurmann F, Segal M, Ngo L, Balmes J, Tager IB. 1997. Association between lifetime ambient ozone exposure and pulmonary function in college freshmen--results of a pilot study. Environ Res 72:8-23.

Larsen RI, McDonnell WF, Horstman DH, Folinsbee LJ. 1991. An air quality data analysis system for interrelating effects, standards, and needed source reductions: Part 11. A lognormal model relating human lung function decrease to ozone exposure. J Air Waste Manage Assoc 41:455-9.

Larson SD, Schelegle ES, Walby WF, Gershwin LJ, Fanucchi MV, Evans MJ, Joad JP, Tarkington BK, Hyde DM, Plopper CG. 2004. Postnatal remodeling of the neural components of the epithelial-mesenchymal trophic unit in the proximal airways of infant rhesus monkeys exposed to ozone and allergen. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 194:211-20.

Laskin DL, Heck DE, Laskin JD. 1998. Role of inflammatory cytokines and nitric oxide in hepatic and pulmonary toxicity. Toxicol Lett 102-103:289-93.

Laskin DL, Pendino KJ, Punjabi CJ, Rodriguez del Valle M, Laskin JD. 1994. Pulmonary and hepatic effects of inhaled ozone in rats. Environ Health Perspect 102 Suppl 10:61-4.

Last JA, Gelzleichter T, Harkema J, Parks WC, Mellick P. 1993. Effects of 20 months of ozone exposure on lung collagen in Fischer 344 rats. Toxicology 84:83-102.

Last JA, Greenberg DB, Castleman WL. 1979. Ozone-induced alterations in collagen metabolism of rat lungs. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 51:247-58.

Last JA, Pinkerton KE. 1997. Chronic exposure of rats to ozone and sulfuric acid aerosol: biochemical and structural responses. Toxicology 116 :133-46.

Last JA, Reiser KM, Tyler WS, Rucker RB. 1984. Long-term consequences of exposure to ozone. I. Lung collagen content. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 72:111-8.

Last JA, Reiser KM. 1984. Collagen biosynthesis. Environ Health Perspect 55:169-77.

Last JA, Warren DL, Pecquet-Goad E, Witschi H. 1987. Modification by ozone of lung tumor development in mice. J Natl Cancer Inst 78:149-54.

Lategola MT, Melton CE, Higgins EA. 1980. Pulmonary and symptom threshold effects of ozone in airline passenger and cockpit crew surrogates. Aviat Space Environ Med 51:878-84.

Lauritzen SK, Adams WC. 1985. Ozone inhalation effects consequent to continuous exercise in females: comparison to males. J Appl Physiol 59:1601-6.

Lee LY, Dumont C, Djokic TD, Menzel TE, Nadel JA. 1979. Mechanism of rapid, shallow breathing after ozone exposure in conscious dogs. J Appl Physiol 46:1108-14.

Leikauf GD, Zhao Q, Zhou S, Santrock J. 1993. Ozonolysis products of membrane fatty acids activate eicosanoid metabolism in human airway epithelial cells. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 9:594-602.

Leikauf GD, Zhao Q, Zhou S, Santrock J. 1995. Activation of eicosanoid metabolism in human airway epithelial cells by ozonolysis products of membrane fatty acids. Res Rep Health Eff Inst :1-15; discussion 19-26.

Li AF, Richters A. 1991. Ambient level ozone effects on subpopulations of thymocytes and spleen T lymphocytes. Arch Environ Health 46:57-63.

Li L, Hamilton RF Jr, Holian A. 2000. Protection against ozone-induced pulmonary inflammation and cell death by endotoxin pretreatment in mice: role of HO-1. Inhal Toxicol 12:1225-38.

Li Z, Daniel EE, Lane CG, Arnaout MA, O'Byrne PM. 1992. Effect of an anti-Mo1 MAb on ozone-induced airway inflammation and airway hyperresponsiveness in dogs. Am J Physiol 263:L723-6.

Linder J, Herren D, Monn C, Wanner HU. 1988. [Effect of ozone on physical performance]. Schweiz Z Sportmed 36:5-10.

Linn WS, Anderson KR, Shamoo DA, Edwards SA, Webb TL, Hackney JD, Gong H Jr. 1995. Controlled exposures of young asthmatics to mixed oxidant gases and acid aerosol. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 152:885-91.

Linn WS, Avol EL, Shamoo DA, Peng RC, Valencia LM, Little DE, Hackney JD. 1988. Repeated laboratory ozone exposures of volunteer Los Angeles residents: an apparent seasonal variation in response. Toxicol Ind Health 4 :505-20.

Linn WS, Avol EL, Shamoo DA, Spier CE, Valencia LM, Venet TG, Fischer DA, Hackney JD. 1986 . A dose-response study of healthy, heavily exercising men exposed to ozone at concentrations near the ambient air quality standard. Toxicol Ind Health 2:99-112.

Linn WS, Buckley RD, Spier CE, Blessey RL, Jones MP, Fischer DA, Hackney JD. 1978. Health effects of ozone exposure in asthmatics. Am Rev Respir Dis 117:835-43.

Linn WS, Fischer DA, Medway DA, Anzar UT, Spier CE, Valencia LM, Venet TG, Hackney JD. 1982. Short-term respiratory effects of 0.12 ppm ozone exposure in volunteers with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Am Rev Respir Dis 125:658-63.

Linn WS, Gong H Jr, Shamoo DA, Anderson KR, Avol EL. 1997. Chamber exposures of children to mixed ozone, sulfur dioxide, and sulfuric acid. Arch Environ Health 52:179-87.

Linn WS, Jones MP, Bachmayer EA, Clark KW, Karuza SK, Hackney JD. 1979. Effect of low-level exposure to ozone on arterial oxygenation in humans. Am Rev Respir Dis 119:731-40.

Linn WS, Jones MP, Bachmayer EA, Spier CE, Mazur SF, Avol EL, Hackney JD. 1980. Short-term respiratory effects of polluted ambient air: a laboratory study of volunteers in a high-oxidant community. Am Rev Respir Dis 121:243-52.

Linn WS, Medway DA, Anzar UT, Valencia LM, Spier CE, Tsao FS, Fischer DA, Hackney JD. 1982 . Persistence of adaptation to ozone in volunteers exposed repeatedly for six weeks. Am Rev Respir Dis 125:491-5.

Linn WS, Shamoo DA, Anderson KR, Peng RC, Avol EL, Hackney JD. 1994. Effects of prolonged, repeated exposure to ozone, sulfuric acid, and their combination in healthy and asthmatic volunteers. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 150:431-40.

Linn WS, Shamoo DA, Venet TG, Spier CE, Valencia LM, Anzar UT, Hackney JD. 1983. Response to ozone in volunteers with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Arch Environ Health 38:278-83.

Long NC, Suh J, Morrow JD, Schiestl RH, Murthy GG, Brain JD, Frei B. 2001. Ozone causes lipid peroxidation but little antioxidant depletion in exercising and nonexercising hamsters. J Appl Physiol 91:1694-700.

Longphre M, Zhang L, Harkema JR, Kleeberger SR . 1999. Ozone-induced pulmonary inflammation and epithelial proliferation are partially mediated by PAF. J Appl Physiol 86:341-9.

Mannino DM, Homa DM, Akinbami LJ, Moorman JE, Gwynn C, Redd SC. 2002. Surveillance for asthma--United States, 1980-1999. MMWR Surveill Summ 51:1-13.

Mariassy AT, Abraham WM, Phipps RJ, Sielczak MW, Wanner A. 1990. Effect of ozone on the postnatal development of lamb mucociliary apparatus. J Appl Physiol 68:2504-10.

Mariassy AT, Sielczak MW, McCray MN, Abraham WM, Wanner A. 1989. Effects of ozone on lamb tracheal mucosa. Quantitative glycoconjugate histochemistry. Am J Pathol 135:871-9.

Martin CJ, Boatman ES, Ward G. 1983. Mechanical properties of alveolar wall after pneumonectomy and ozone exposure. J Appl Physiol 54:785-8.

Matricardi PM. 2001. Prevalence of atopy and asthma in eastern versus western Europe: why the difference? Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol 87(6 Suppl 3):24-27.

Matsumura Y. 1970a. The effects of ozone, nitrogen dioxide, and sulfur dioxide on the experimentally induced allergic respiratory disorder in guinea pigs. I. The effect on sensitization with albumin through the airway. Am Rev Respir Dis 102:430-7.

Matsumura Y. 1970b. The effects of ozone, nitrogen dioxide, and sulfur dioxide on the experimentally induced allergic respiratory disorder in guinea pigs. II. The effects of ozone on the absorption and the retention of antigen in the lung. Am Rev Respir Dis 102:438-43.

Mautz WJ, Bufalino C. 1989. Breathing pattern and metabolic rate responses of rats exposed to ozone. Respir Physiol 76:69-77.

Mautz WJ, Kleinman MT, Phalen RF, Crocker TT. 1988. Effects of exercise exposure on toxic interactions between inhaled oxidant and aldehyde air pollutants. J Toxicol Environ Health 25:165-77.

Mautz WJ, McClure TR, Reischl P, Phalen RF, Crocker TT. 1985. Enhancement

of ozone-induced lung injury by exercise. J Toxicol Environ Health 16:841-54.

Mautz WJ. 2003. Exercising animal models in inhalation toxicology: interactions with ozone and formaldehyde. Environ Res 92: 14-26.

McBride DE, Koenig JQ, Luchtel DL, Williams PV, Henderson WR Jr. 1994. Inflammatory effects of ozone in the upper airways of subjects with asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 149:1192-7.

McDonnell WF 3rd, Chapman RS, Leigh MW, Strope GL, Collier AM. 1985a. Respiratory responses of vigorously exercising children to 0.12 ppm ozone exposure. Am Rev Respir Dis 132:875-9.

McDonnell WF 3rd, Horstman DH, Abdul-Salaam S, House DE. 1985b. Reproducibility of individual responses to ozone exposure. Am Rev Respir Dis 131:36-40.

McDonnell WF, Horstman DH, Abdul-Salaam S, Raggio LJ, Green JA. 1987. The respiratory responses of subjects with allergic rhinitis to ozone exposure and their relationship to nonspecific airway reactivity. Toxicol Ind Health 3:507-17.

McDonnell WF, Horstman DH, Hazucha MJ, Seal E Jr, Haak ED, Salaam SA, House DE. 1983. Pulmonary effects of ozone exposure during exercise: dose-response characteristics. J Appl Physiol 54:1345-52.

McDonnell WF, Kehrl HOUR, Abdul-Salaam S, Ives PJ, Folinsbee LJ, Devlin RB, O'Neil JJ, Horstman DH. 1991. Respiratory response of humans exposed to low levels of ozone for 6.6 hours. Arch Environ Health 46: 145-50.

McDonnell WF, Muller KE, Bromberg PA, Shy CM. 1993. Predictors of individual differences in acute response to ozone exposure. Am Rev Respir Dis 147:818-25.

McDonnell WF, Smith MV. 1994. Description of acute ozone response as a function of exposure rate and total inhaled dose. J Appl Physiol 76:2776-84.

McDonnell WF, Stewart PW, Andreoni S, Seal E Jr, Kehrl HOUR, Horstman DH, Folinsbee LJ, Smith MV. 1997. Prediction of ozone-induced FEV1 changes. Effects of concentration, duration, and ventilation. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 156:715-22.

McDonnell WF, Stewart PW, Andreoni S, Smith MV . 1995. Proportion of moderately exercising individuals responding to low-level, multi-hour ozone exposure. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 152:589-96.

McDonnell WF, Stewart PW, Smith MV, Pan WK, Pan J. 1999. Ozone-induced respiratory symptoms: exposure-response models and association with lung function. Eur Respir J 14:845-53.

McGee MP, Devlin R, Saluta G, Koren H. 1990. Tissue factor and factor VII messenger RNAs in human alveolar macrophages: effects of breathing ozone. Blood 75:122-7.

McKittrick T, Adams WC. 1995. Pulmonary function response to equivalent doses of ozone consequent to intermittent and continuous exercise. Arch Environ Health 50:153-8.

Mellick PW, Dungworth DL, Schwartz LW, Tyler WS. 1977. Short term morphologic effects of high ambient levels of ozone on lungs of rhesus monkeys. Lab Invest 36:82-90.

Messineo TD, Adams WC. 1990. Ozone inhalation effects in females varying widely in lung size: comparison with males. J Appl Physiol 69:96-103.

Miller FJ, Overton JH Jr, Jaskot RH, Menzel DB . 1985. A model of the regional uptake of gaseous pollutants in the lung. I. The sensitivity of the uptake of ozone in the human lung to lower respiratory tract secretions and exercise. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 79:11-27.

Miller LA, Hyde DM, Gershwin LJ, Schelegle ES, Fanucchi MV, Evans MJ, Gerriets JE, Putney LF, Stovall MY, Tyler NK, Usachenko JL, Plopper CG. 2003. The effect of house dust mite aeroallergen and air pollutant exposures during infancy. Chest 123:434S.

Miller PD, Ainsworth D, Lam HF, Amdur MO. 1987. Effect of ozone exposure on lung functions and plasma prostaglandin and thromboxane concentrations in guinea pigs. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 88:132-40.

Miller PD, Ainsworth D, Lam HF, Amdur MO. 1988. Indomethacin and cromolyn sodium alter ozone-induced changes in lung function and plasma eicosanoid concentrations in guinea pigs. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 93:175-86.

Mills PC, Roberts CA, Smith NC. 1996. Effects of ozone and airway inflammation on glutathione status and iron homeostasis in the lungs of horses. Am J Vet Res 57:1359-63.

Moffatt RK, Hyde DM, Plopper CG, Tyler WS, Putney LF. 1987. Ozone-induced adaptive and reactive cellular changes in respiratory bronchioles of bonnet monkeys. Exp Lung Res 12:57-74.

Molfino NA, Wright SC, Katz I, Tarlo S, Silverman F, McClean PA, Szalai JP, Raizenne M, Slutsky AS, Zamel N. 1991. Effect of low concentrations of ozone on inhaled allergen responses in asthmatic subjects. Lancet 338:199-203.

Moore PF, Schwartz LW. 1981. Morphological effects of prolonged exposure to ozone and sulfuric acid aerosol on the rat lung. Exp Mol Pathol 35:108-23.

Morgan MS, Meyer P, Holub R, Frank R. 1986. Overall and regional lung function in dogs exposed acutely to ozone. Environ Res 41:546-57.

Murlas CG, Lang Z, Williams GJ, Chodimella V. 1992. Aerosolized neutral endopeptidase reverses ozone-induced airway hyperreactivity to substance P. J Appl Physiol 72:1133-41.

Murlas CG, Murphy TP, Chodimella V. 1990. ozone-induced mucosa-linked airway muscle hyperresponsiveness in the guinea pig. J Appl Physiol 69:7-13.

Musi B, Dell'Omo G, Ricceri L, Santucci D, Laviola G, Bignami G, Alleva E. 1994. Effects of acute and continuous ozone (ozone) exposure on activity/exploration and social behavior of CD-1 mice. Neurotoxicology 15:827-35.

Nayak AS. 2003. The asthma and allergic rhinitis link. Allergy Asthma Proc 24:395-402.

Neuhaus-Steinmetz U, Uffhausen F, Herz U, Renz H. 2000. Priming of allergic immune responses by repeated ozone exposure in mice. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 23:228-33.

Nicolai T. 2002. Pollution, environmental factors and childhood respiratory allergic disease. Toxicology 181-182:317-21.

Nightingale JA, Rogers DF, Barnes PJ. 1999. Effect of inhaled ozone on exhaled nitric oxide, pulmonary function, and induced sputum in normal and asthmatic subjects. Thorax 54:1061-9.

Nightingale JA, Rogers DF, Fan Chung K, Barnes PJ. 2000. No effect of inhaled budesonide on the response to inhaled ozone in normal subjects. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 161:479-86.

Nikula KJ, Wilson DW, Giri SN, Plopper CG, Dungworth DL. 1988. The response of the rat tracheal epithelium to ozone exposure. Injury, adaptation, and repair. Am J Pathol 131:373-84.

Nishikawa M, Suzuki S, Ikeda H, Fukuda T, Suzuki J, Okubo T. 1990. Dose-response relationship of ozone-induced airway hyperresponsiveness in unanesthetized guinea pigs. J Toxicol Environ Health 30:123-34.

O'Byrne P. 1998. Asthma pathogenesis and allergen-induced late responses. J Allergy Clin Immunol 102:S85-9 .

Oosting RS, van Golde LM, Verhoef J, Van Bree L. 1991. Species differences in impairment and recovery of alveolar macrophage functions following single and repeated ozone exposures. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 110:170-8.

Osebold JW, Gershwin LJ, Zee YC. 1980. Studies on the enhancement of allergic lung sensitization by inhalation of ozone and sulfuric acid aerosol. J Environ Pathol Toxicol 3:221-34.

Osebold JW, Zee YC, Gershwin LJ. 1988. Enhancement of allergic lung sensitization in mice by ozone inhalation. Proc Soc Exp Biol Med 188:259-64.

Oshima Y, Ishizaki T, Miyamoto T, Kabe J, Makino S. 1964. A study of Tokyo-Yokohama asthma among Japanese. Am Rev Respir Dis 90:632-4.

Ostro BD, Lipsett MJ, Jewell NP. 1989. Predicting respiratory disease from pulmonary function tests: a reanalysis of ozone chamber studies. JAPCA 39:1313-8.

Otto-Knapp R, Jurgovsky K, Schierhorn K, Kunkel G (2003 Feb). Antioxidative enzymes in human nasal mucosa after exposure to ozone. Possible role of GSTM1 deficiency. Inflamm Res 52(2):51-5.

Overton JH, Graham RC, Miller FJ. 1987. A model of the regional uptake of gaseous pollutants in the lung. II. The sensitivity of ozone uptake in laboratory animal lungs to anatomical and ventilatory parameters. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 88:418-32.

Ozawa M, Fujimaki H, Imai T, Honda Y, Watanabe N. 1985. Suppression of IgE antibody production after exposure to ozone in mice. Int Arch Allergy Appl Immunol 76:16-9.

Paige RC, Plopper CG. 1999. Acute and chronic effects of ozone in animal models. 531-57.

Paige RC, Royce FH, Plopper CG, Buckpitt AR. 2000. Long-term exposure to ozone increases acute pulmonary centriacinar injury by 1-nitronaphthalene: I. Region-specific enzyme activity. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 295:934-41.

P'an AY, Jeiger Z. 1972. Trypsin protein esterase in relation to ozone-induced vascular damage. Arch Environ Health 24:233-6.

Paquette NC, Zhang LY, Ellis WA, Scott AL, Kleeberger SR. 1996. Vitamin A deficiency enhances ozone-induced lung injury. Am J Physiol 270:L475-82.

Passannante AN, Hazucha MJ, Bromberg PA, Seal E, Folinsbee L, Koch G. 1998. Nociceptive mechanisms modulate ozone-induced human lung function decrements. J Appl Physiol 85:1863-70.

Paz C. 1997. Some consequences of ozone exposure on health. Arch Med Res 28:163-70.

Peden DB, Boehlecke B, Horstman D, Devlin R. 1997. Prolonged acute exposure to 0.16 ppm ozone induces eosinophilic airway inflammation in asthmatic subjects with allergies. J Allergy Clin Immunol 100:802-8.

Peden DB, Setzer RW Jr, Devlin RB. 1995. Ozone exposure has both a priming effect on allergen-induced responses and an intrinsic inflammatory action in the nasal airways of perennially allergic asthmatics. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 151:1336-45.

Peters EA, Hiltermann JT, Stolk J. 2001. Effect of apocynin on ozone-induced airway hyperresponsiveness to methacholine in asthmatics. Free Radic Biol Med 31:1442-7.

Peters JM, Avol E, Gauderman WJ, Linn WS, Navidi W, London SJ, Margolis H, Rappaport E, Vora H, Gong H Jr, Thomas DC. 1999. A study of twelve Southern California communities with differing levels and types of air pollution. II. Effects on pulmonary function. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 159:768-75.

Petruzzi S, De Acetis L, Chiarotti F, Sorace A, Alleva E. 1999. Limited changes in handedness and morphine reactivity in CD-1 mice after pre- and postnatal ozone exposure. Acta Neurobiol Exp (Wars) 59:115-22.

Petruzzi S, Fiore M, Dell'Omo G, Bignami G, Alleva E. 1995. Medium and long-term behavioral effects in mice of extended gestational exposure to ozone. Neurotoxicol Teratol 17:463-70.

Phalen RF, Crocker TT, McClure TR, Tyler NK (1986). Effect of ozone on mean linear intercept in the lung of young beagles. J Toxicol Environ Health 17(2-3):285-96.

Pickrell JA, Hahn FF, Rebar AH, Horoda RA, Henderson RF. 1987. Changes in collagen metabolism and proteinolysis after repeated inhalation exposure to ozone. Exp Mol Pathol 46:159-67.

Pinkerton KE, Brody AR, Miller FJ, Crapo JD. 1989. Exposure to low levels of ozone results in enhanced pulmonary retention of inhaled asbestos fibers. Am Rev Respir Dis 140:1075-81.

Pinkerton KE, Joad JP. 2000. The mammalian respiratory system and critical windows of exposure for children's health. Environ Health Perspect 108 Suppl 3:457-62.

Pinkerton KE, Menache MG, Plopper CG. 1995. Consequences of prolonged inhalation of ozone on F344/N rats: collaborative studies. Part IX: Changes in the tracheobronchial epithelium, pulmonary acinus, and lung antioxidant enzyme activity. Res Rep Health Eff Inst :41-98; discussion 99-110.

Pinkerton KE, Mercer RR, Plopper CG, Crapo JD. 1992. Distribution of injury and microdosimetry of ozone in the ventilatory unit of the rat. J Appl Physiol 73:817-24.

Pinkerton KE, Weller BL, Menache MG, Plopper CG. 1998. Consequences of prolonged inhalation of ozone on F344/N rats: collaborative studies. Part XIII. A comparison of changes in the tracheobronchial epithelium and pulmonary acinus in male rats at 3 and 20 months. Res Rep Health Eff Inst :1-32; discussion 33-7.

Pino MV, McDonald RJ, Berry JD, Joad JP, Tarkington BK, Hyde DM. 1992. Functional and morphologic changes caused by acute ozone exposure in the isolated and perfused rat lung. Am Rev Respir Dis 145:882-9.

Plopper CG, Chang AM, Pang A, Buckpitt AR. 1991. Use of microdissected airways to define metabolism and cytotoxicity in murine bronchiolar epithelium. Exp Lung Res 17:197-212.

Plopper CG, Chow CK, Dungworth DL, Brummer M, Nemeth TJ. 1978. Effect of low level of ozone on rat lungs. II. Morphological responses during recovery and re-exposure. Exp Mol Pathol 29:400-11.

Plopper CG, Chow CK, Dungworth DL, Tyler WS. 1979. Pulmonary alterations in rats exposed to 0.2 and 0.1 ppm ozone: a correlated morphological and biochemical study. Arch Environ Health 34:390-5.

Plopper CG, Chu FP, Haselton CJ, Peake J, Wu J, Pinkerton KE. 1994a. Dose-dependent tolerance to ozone. I. Tracheobronchial epithelial reorganization in rats after 20 months' exposure. Am J Pathol 144:404-20.

Plopper CG, Duan X, Buckpitt AR, Pinkerton KE. 1994b. Dose-dependent tolerance to ozone. IV. Site-specific elevation in antioxidant enzymes in the lungs of rats exposed for 90 days or 20 months. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 127:124-31.

Plopper CG, Hatch GE, Wong V, Duan X, Weir AJ, Tarkington BK, Devlin RB, Becker S, Buckpitt AR. 1998. Relationship of inhaled ozone concentration to acute tracheobronchial epithelial injury, site-specific ozone dose, and glutathione depletion in rhesus monkeys. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 19:387-99.

Postlethwait EM, Joad JP, Hyde DM, Schelegle ES, Bric JM, Weir AJ, Putney LF, Wong VJ, Velsor LW, Plopper CG. 2000. Three-dimensional mapping of ozone-induced acute cytotoxicity in tracheobronchial airways of isolated perfused rat lung. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 22:191-9.

Pryor WA, Squadrito GL, Friedman M. 1995. The cascade mechanism to explain ozone toxicity: the role of lipid ozonation products. Free Radic Biol Med 19:935-41.

Pryor WA. 1992. How far does ozone penetrate into the pulmonary air/tissue boundary before it reacts? Free Radic Biol Med 12:83-8.

Rahman I, Massaro GD, Massaro D. 1992. Exposure of rats to ozone: evidence of damage to heart and brain. Free Radic Biol Med 12:323-6.

Raub JA, Miller FJ, Graham JA (1983). Effects of low-level ozone exposure on pulmonary function in adult and neonatal rats. Advances in Modern Environmental Toxicology 5:363-7.

Redd SC, Mokdad AH. 2002. Invited commentary: obesity and asthma--new perspectives, research needs, and implications for control programs. Am J Epidemiol 155:198-202.

Reinhart PG, Gupta SK, Bhalla DK. 1999. Attenuation of ozone-induced lung injury by interleukin-10. Toxicol Lett 110:35-42.

Reisenauer CS, Koenig JQ, McManus MS, Smith MS, Kusic G, Pierson WE. 1988. Pulmonary response to ozone exposures in healthy individuals aged 55 years or greater. JAPCA 38:51-5.

Reiser KM, Tyler WS, Hennessy SM, Dominguez JJ, Last JA. 1987. Long-term consequences of exposure to ozone. II. Structural alterations in lung collagen of monkeys. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 89:314-22.

Riedel F, Kramer M, Scheibenbogen C, Rieger CH . 1988. Effects of $SO_2$ exposure on allergic sensitization in the guinea pig. J Allergy Clin Immunol 82:527-34.

Rigas ML, Ben-Jebria A, Ultman JS. 1997. Longitudinal distribution of ozone absorption in the lung: effects of nitrogen dioxide, sulfur dioxide, and ozone exposures. Arch Environ Health 52:173-8.

Rivas-Arancibia S, Vazquez-Sandoval R, Gonzalez-Kladiano D, Schneider-Rivas S, Lechuga-Guerrero A. 1998. Effects of ozone exposure in rats on memory and levels of brain and pulmonary superoxide dismutase. Environ Res 76 :33-9.

Rivas-Manzano P, Paz C. 1999. Cerebellar morphological alterations in rats induced by prenatal ozone exposure. Neurosci Lett 276:37-40.

Rombout PJA, Lioy PJ, Goldstein BD. 1986. Rationale for and eight-hour ozone standard. 36. 36(8):913-7.

Rombout PJA, van Bree L, Heisterkamp SH, Marra M. 1989 The need for an eight hour ozone standard. Atmospheric ozone research and its policy implications: proceedings of the 3rd US-Dutch international symposium May 1988; Nijmegen, The Netherlands. Amsterdam, The Netherlands: Elsevier Science Publishers B. V., p. 701-710.

Romero-Velazquez RM, Alfaro-Rodriguez A, Gonzalez-Pina R, Gonzalez-Maciel A (2002). Effect of ozone prenatal exposure on postnatal development of cerebellum. Proc West Pharmacol Soc 45:65-7.

Romieu I, Meneses F, Ramirez M, Ruiz S, Perez Padilla R, Sienra JJ, Gerber M, Grievink L, Dekker R, Walda I, Brunekreef B. 1998. Antioxidant supplementation and respiratory functions among workers exposed to high levels of ozone. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 158:226-232.

Romieu I, Sienra-Monge JJ, Ramirez-Aguilar M, Moreno-Macias H, Reyes-Ruiz NI, Estela del Rio-Navarro B, et al. 2004. Genetic polymorphism of GSTM1 and antioxidant supplementation influence lung function in relation to ozone exposure in asthmatic children in Mexico City. Thorax 59:8-10.

Romieu I, Sienra-Monge JJ, Ramirez-Aguilar M, Tellez-Rojo MM, Moreno-Macias H, Reyes-Ruiz NI, del Rio-Navarro BE, Ruiz-Navarro MX, Hatch G, Slade R, Hernandez-Avila M. 2002. Antioxidant supplementation and lung functions among children with asthma exposed to high levels of air pollutants. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 166:703-709.

Rossiter CE, Weill H. 1974. Ethnic differences in lung function: evidence for proportional differences. Int J Epidemiol 3:55-61.

Roux E, Hyvelin JM, Savineau JP, Marthan R. 1999. Human isolated airway contraction: interaction between air pollutants and passive sensitization. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 160:439-45.

Salvi S. 2001. Pollution and allergic airways disease. Curr Opin Allergy Clin Immunol 1:35-41.

Samet JM, Hatch GE, Horstman D, Steck-Scott S, Arab L, Bromberg PA, Levine M, McDonnell WF, Devlin RB. 2001. Effect of antioxidant supplementation on ozone-induced lung injury in human subjects. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 164:819-25.

Sarangapani R, Gentry PR, Covington TR, Teeguarden JG, Clewell HJ 3rd. 2003. Evaluation of the potential impact of age- and gender-specific lung morphology and ventilation rate on the dosimetry of vapors. Inhal Toxicol 15:987-1016.

Sasaki K, Nadel JA, Hahn HL. 1987. Effect of ozone on breathing in dogs: vagal and nonvagal mechanisms. J Appl Physiol 62:15-26.

Savin WM, Adams WC. 1979. Effects of ozone inhalation on work performance and $VO_{2max}$. J Appl Physiol 46:309-14.

Scannell C, Chen L, Aris RM, Tager I, Christian D, Ferrando R, Welch B, Kelly T, Balmes JR. 1996. Greater ozone-induced inflammatory responses in subjects with asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 154: 24-9.

Schelegle ES, Adams WC, Giri SN, Siefkin AD. 1989. Acute ozone exposure increases plasma prostaglandin F2 alpha in ozone-sensitive human subjects. Am Rev Respir Dis 140:211-6.

Schelegle ES, Adams WC, Siefkin AD. 1987. Indomethacin pretreatment reduces ozone-induced pulmonary function decrements in human subjects. Am Rev Respir Dis 136:1350-4.

Schelegle ES, Adams WC. 1986. Reduced exercise time in competitive simulations consequent to low level ozone exposure. Med Sci Sports Exerc 18:408-14.

Schelegle ES, Carl ML, Coleridge HM, Coleridge JC, Green JF. 1993. Contribution of vagal afferents to respiratory reflexes evoked by acute inhalation of ozone in dogs. J Appl Physiol 74:2338-44.

Schelegle ES, Eldridge MW, Cross CE, Walby WF, Adams WC. 2001. Differential effects of airway anesthesia on ozone-induced pulmonary responses in human subjects. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 163:1121-7.

Schelegle ES, Miller LA, Gershwin LJ, Fanucchi MV, Van Winkle LS, Gerriets JE, Walby WF, Mitchell V, Tarkington BK, Wong VJ, Baker GL, Pantle LM, Joad JP, Pinkerton KE, Wu R, Evans MJ, Hyde DM, Plopper CG. 2003a. Repeated episodes of ozone inhalation amplifies the effects of allergen sensitization and inhalation on airway immune and structural development in Rhesus monkeys . Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 191:74-85.

Schelegle ES, Siefkin AD, McDonald RJ. 1991. Time course of ozone-induced neutrophilia in normal humans. Am Rev Respir Dis 143:1353-8.

Schelegle ES, Walby WF, Alfaro MF, Wong VJ, Putney L, Stovall MY, Sterner-Kock A, Hyde DM, Plopper CG. 2003b. Repeated episodes of ozone inhalation attenuates airway injury/repair and release of substance P, but not adaptation. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 186:127-42.

Schierhorn K, Hanf G, Fischer A, Umland B, Olze H, Kunkel G. 2002. Ozone-induced release of neuropeptides from human nasal mucosa cells. Int Arch Allergy Immunol 129:145-51.

Schlesinger RB, Cohen M, Gordon T, Nadziejko C, Zelikoff JT, Sisco M, Regal JF, Menache MG. 2002. Ozone-induced modulation of airway hyperresponsiveness in guinea pigs. Res Rep Health Eff Inst :1-40; discussion 41-51.

Schlesinger RB, Gorczynski JE, Dennison J, Richards L, Kinney PL, Bosland MC. 1992a. Long-term intermittent exposure to sulfuric acid aerosol, ozone, and their combination: alterations in tracheobronchial mucociliary clearance and epithelial secretory cells. Exp Lung Res 18:505-34.

Schlesinger RB, Zelikoff JT, Chen LC, Kinney PL. 1992b. Assessment of toxicologic interactions resulting from acute inhalation exposure to sulfuric acid and ozone mixtures. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 115:183-90.

Schonfeld BR, Adams WC, Schelegle ES. 1989. Duration of enhanced responsiveness upon re-exposure to ozone. Arch Environ Health 44:229-36.

Schuller-Levis GB, Gordon RE, Park E, Pendino KJ, Laskin DL. 1995. Taurine protects rat bronchioles from acute ozone-induced lung inflammation and hyperplasia. Exp Lung Res 21:877-88.

Schwartz LW, Dungworth DL, Mustafa MG, Tarkington BK, Tyler WS. 1976. Pulmonary responses of rats to ambient levels of ozone: effects of 7-day intermittent or continuous exposure. Lab Invest 34:565-78.

Seal E Jr, McDonnell WF, House DE, Salaam SA, Dewitt PJ, Butler SO, Green J, Raggio L. 1993. The pulmonary response of white and black adults to six concentrations of ozone. Am Rev Respir Dis 147:804-10.

Seal E Jr, McDonnell WF, House DE. 1996. Effects of age, socioeconomic status, and menstrual cycle on pulmonary response to ozone . Arch Environ Health 51:132-7.

Selgrade MK, Cooper KD, Devlin RB, van Loveren H, Biagini RE, Luster MI. 1995. Immunotoxicity--bridging the gap between animal research and human health effects. Fundam Appl Toxicol 24:13-21.

Selgrade MK, Hatch GE, Grose EC, Stead AG, Miller FJ, Graham JA, Stevens MA, Hardisty JF. 1990. Pulmonary effects due to subchronic exposure to oil fog. Toxicol Ind Health 6:123-43.

Selgrade MK, Illing JW, Starnes DM, Stead AG, Menache MG, Stevens MA. 1988. Evaluation of effects of ozone exposure on influenza infection in mice using several indicators of susceptibility. Fundam Appl Toxicol 11:169-80.

Seltzer J, Bigby BG, Stulbarg M, Holtzman MJ, Nadel JA, Ueki IF, Leikauf GD, Goetzl EJ, Boushey HA. 1986. ozone-induced change in bronchial reactivity to methacholine and airway inflammation in humans. J Appl Physiol 60:1321-6.

Sherwin RP, Richters V. 1985. Effect of 0.3 ppm ozone exposure on type II cells and alveolar walls of newborn mice: an image-analysis quantitation. J Toxicol Environ Health 16:535-46.

Shore SA, Abraham JH, Schwartzman IN, Murthy GG, Laporte JD. 2000. Ventilatory responses to ozone are reduced in immature rats. J Appl Physiol 88:2023-30.

Shore SA, Johnston RA, Schwartzman IN, Chism D, Krishna Murthy GG. 2002. Ozone-induced airway hyperresponsiveness is reduced in immature mice. J Appl Physiol 92:1019-28.

Sienra-Monge JJ, Ramirez-Aguilar M, Moreno-Macias H, Reyes-Ruiz NI, del Rio-Navarro BE, Ruiz-Navarro MX, Hatch G, Crissman K, Slade R, Devlin RB, Romieu I. 2004. Antioxidant supplementation and nasal inflammatory responses among young asthmatics exposed to high levels of ozone. Clin Exp Immunol 138:317-322.

Silbaugh SA, Mauderly JL. 1986. Effects of ozone and sulfuric acid aerosol on gas trapping in the guinea pig lung. J Toxicol Environ Health 18 :133-41.

Sills RC, Hong HL, Greenwell A, Herbert RA, Boorman GA, Devereux TR. 1995. Increased frequency of K-ras mutations in lung neoplasms from female B6C3F1 mice exposed to ozone for 24 or 30 months. Carcinogenesis 16:1623-8.

Silverman F, Folinsbee LJ, Barnard J, Shephard RJ. 1976. Pulmonary function changes in ozone-interaction of concentration and ventilation. J Appl Physiol 41:859-64.

Silverman F. 1979. Asthma and respiratory irritants (ozone). Environ Health Perspect 29:131-6.

Smiler KL, Anver MR, Brady AN. 1988. Histopathological effects of chronic exposure of Fischer-344 rats to low-levels of ozone. research publication no. GMR-6355. research publication no. GMR-6355.

Smith BW, Kolb EJ, Phelps HW, Weiss HA, Hollinden AB. 1964. Tokyo-Yokohama asthma, an area specific air pollution disease. Arch Environ Health 81:805-17.

Solic JJ, Hazucha MJ, Bromberg PA. 1982. The acute effects of 0.2 ppm ozone in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Am Rev Respir Dis 125:664-9.

Sorace A, de Acetis L, Alleva E, Santucci D. 2001. Prolonged exposure to low doses of ozone: short- and long-term changes in behavioral performance in mice. Environ Res 85:122-34.

Spannhake EW. 1996. Down-regulation of canine airway mast cell function following exposure to ozone in vivo. Exp Lung Res 22:163-78.

Stacy RW, Seal E Jr, House DE, Green J, Roger LJ, Raggio L. 1983. A survey of effects of gaseous and aerosol pollutants on pulmonary function of normal males. Arch Environ Health 38:104-15.

Stenfors N, Pourazar J, Blomberg A, Krishna MT, Mudway I, Helleday R, Kelly FJ, Frew AJ, Sandstrom T. 2002. Effect of ozone on bronchial mucosal inflammation in asthmatic and healthy subjects. Respir Med 96:352-8.

Stephens RJ, Buntman DJ, Negi DS, Parkhurst RM, Thomas DW. 1983. Tissue levels of vitamin E in the lung and the cellular response to injury resulting from oxidant gas exposure. 83 (suppl.). 83 (suppl.):37S-9S.

Stephens RJ, Evans MJ, Sloan MF, Freeman G. 1974. A comprehensive ultrastructural study of pulmonary injury and repair in the rat resulting from exposures to less than one PPM ozone. Chest 65:Suppl:11S-13S.

Stephens RJ, Freeman G, Stara JF, Coffin DL. 1973. Cytologic changes in dogs lungs induced by chronic exposure to ozone. Am J Pathol 73:711-26.

Stephens RJ, Sloan MF, Evans MJ, Freeman G. 1974a. Early response of lung to low levels of ozone. Am J Pathol 74:31-58.

Stephens RJ, Sloan MF, Evans MJ, Freeman G. 1974b. Alveolar type 1 cell response to exposure to 0.5 PPM ozone for short periods. Exp Mol Pathol 20:11-23.

Stephens RJ, Sloan MF, Groth DG, Negi DS, Lunan KD. 1978. Cytologic responses of postnatal rat lungs to ozone or $NO_2$ exposure. Am J Pathol 93 :183-200.

Stephens RJ, Sloan MF, Groth DG. 1976. Effects of long-term, low-level exposure of $NO_2$ or ozone on rat lungs. 16. 16:178-9.

Sterling TD, Phair JJ, Pollack SV, Schumsky DA, DeGroot I. 1966. Urban disease and air pollution. A first report. Arch Environ Health 13:158-70 contd.

Sterner-Kock A, Kock M, Braun R, Hyde DM. 2000. Ozone-induced epithelial injury in the ferret is similar to nonhuman primates. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 162:1152-6.

Sterner-Kock A, Vesely KR, Stovall MY, Schelegle ES, Green JF, Hyde DM. 1996. Neonatal capsaicin treatment increases the severity of ozone-induced lung injury. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 153:436-43.

Stiles J, Tyler WS. 1988. Age-related morphometric differences in responses of rat lungs to ozone. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 92:274-85.

Sulakvelidze I, Inman MD, Rerecich T, O'Byrne PM. 1998. Increases in airway eosinophils and interleukin-5 with minimal bronchoconstriction during repeated low-dose allergen challenge in atopic asthmatics. Eur Respir J 11:821-7.

Sumitomo M, Nishikawa M, Fukuda T, Kaneko T, Ikeda H, Suzuki S, Okubo T. 1990. Effects of ozone exposure on experimental asthma in guinea pigs sensitized with ovalbumin through the airway. Int Arch Allergy Appl Immunol 93:139-47.

Suzuki E, Takahashi Y, Aida S, Kimula Y, Ito Y, Miura T. 1992. Alteration in surface structure of Clara cells and pulmonary cytochrome P-450b level in rats exposed to ozone. Toxicology 71:223-32.

Takebayashi T, Abraham J, Murthy GG, Lilly C, Rodger I, Shore SA. 1998. Role of tachykinins in airway responses to ozone in rats. J Appl Physiol 85:442-50.

Tepper JS, Costa DL, Lehmann JR, Weber MF, Hatch GE. 1989. Unattenuated structural and biochemical alterations in the rat lung during functional adaptation to ozone. Am Rev Respir Dis 140:493-501.

Tepper JS, Wiester MJ, Weber MF, Fitzgerald S, Costa DL. 1991. Chronic exposure to a simulated urban profile of ozone alters ventilatory responses to carbon dioxide challenge in rats. Fundam Appl Toxicol 17:52-60.

Tepper JS, Wiester MJ, Weber MF, Menache MG. 1990. Measurements of cardiopulmonary response in awake rats during acute exposure to near-ambient concentrations of ozone. J Appl Toxicol 10:7-15.

Torres A, Utell MJ, Morow PE, Voter KZ, Whitin JC, Cox C, Looney RJ, Speers DM, Tsai Y, Frampton MW. 1997. Airway inflammation in smokers and nonsmokers with varying responsiveness to ozone. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 156:728-36.

Trenga CA, Koenig JQ, Williams PV. 2001. Dietary antioxidants and ozone-induced bronchial hyperresponsiveness in adults with asthma. Arch Environ Health 56:242-9.

Tyler WS, Tyler NK, Last JA, Barstow TJ, Magliano DJ, Hinds DM. 1987. Effects of ozone on lung and somatic growth. Pair fed rats after ozone exposure and recovery periods. Toxicology 46:1-20.

Tyler WS, Tyler NK, Last JA, Gillespie MJ, Barstow TJ. 1988. Comparison of daily and seasonal exposures of young monkeys to ozone. Toxicology 50:131-44.

Tyler WS, Tyler NK, Magliano DJ, Hinds DM, Tarkington B , Julian MD, et al. 1991 Effects of ozone inhalation on lungs of juvenile monkeys. Morphometry after a 12-month exposure and following and following a 6 month post-exposure period. In: Berglund RL, Lawson DR, McKee DJ, eds. Tropospheric ozone and the environment: Papers from an international conference, March 1990, Los Angeles, CA. Pittsburgh, PA: Air and Waste Management Assoc., p. 151-160.

Tyson CA, Lunan KD, Stephens RJ. 1982. Age-related differences in GSH-shuttle enzymes in NO2- or ozone-exposed rat lungs. Arch Environ Health 37:167-76.

Uchida DA, Ballowe CA, Irvin CG, Larsen GL. 1992. Assessment of airway responsiveness to inhaled methacholine and the effects of short-term ozone exposure in aged Fischer-344 rats. 1. 1:20-3.

Umezu T, Shimojo N, Tsubone H, Suzuki AK, Kubota K, Shimizu A. 1987. Effect of ozone toxicity in the drinking behavior of rats. Arch Environ Health 42:58-62.

US EPA. 1996. Air Quality Criteria for Ozone and Related Photochemical Oxidants. Vol. 3.

Utell MJ, Frampton MW, Morrow PE, Cox C, Levy PC, Speers DM, Gibb FR. 1994. Oxidant and acid aerosol exposure in healthy subjects and subjects with asthma. Part II: Effects of sequential sulfuric acid and ozone exposures on the pulmonary function of healthy subjects and subjects with asthma. Res Rep Health Eff Inst :37-93, discussion 95-112.

Vagaggini B, Taccola M, Cianchetti S, Carnevali S, Bartoli ML, Bacci E, Dente FL, Di Franco A, Giannini D, Paggiaro PL. 2002. Ozone exposure increases eosinophilic airway response induced by previous allergen challenge. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 166:1073-7.

Vagaggini B, Taccola M, Conti I, Carnevali S, Cianchetti S, Bartoli ML, Bacci E, Dente FL, Di Franco A, Giannini D, Paggiaro PL. 2001. Budesonide reduces neutrophilic but not functional airway response to ozone in mild asthmatics. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 164:2172-6.

Van Bree L, Dormans JA, Boere AJ, Rombout PJ. 2001. Time study on development and repair of lung injury following ozone exposure in rats. Inhal Toxicol 13:703-18.

Van Bree L, Marra M, van Scheindelen HJ, Fischer PH, de Loos S, Buringh E, Rombout PJ. 1995. Dose-effect models for ozone exposure: tool for quantitative risk estimation. Toxicol Lett 82-83:317-21.

Van Bree L, Rombout PJA, Rietjens IMCM, Dormans JAMA, Marra M. 1989. Pathochemical effects in rat lung related to episodic ozone exposure. Nijmegen, The Netherlands. Nijmegen, The Netherlands(Elsevier Science Publishers, Amsterdam, The Netherlands):723-32.

Van Loveren H, Krajnc EI, Rombout PJ, Blommaert FA, Vos JG. 1990. Effects of ozone, hexachlorobenzene, and bis(tri-n-butyltin)oxide on natural killer activity in the rat lung. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 102:21-33.

Van Loveren H, Rombout PJ, Wagenaar SS, Walvoort HC, Vos JG. 1988. Effects of ozone on the defense to a respiratory Listeria monocytogenes infection in the rat. Suppression of macrophage function and cellular immunity and aggravation of histopathology in lung and liver during infection. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 94:374-93.

Vargas MH, Romero L, Sommer B, Zamudio P, Gustin P, Montano LM. 1998. Chronic exposure to ozone causes tolerance to airway hyperresponsiveness in guinea pigs: lack of SOD role. J Appl Physiol 84:1749-55.

Vargas MH, Segura P, Campos MG, Hong E, Montano LM. 1994. Effect of ozone exposure on antigen-induced airway hyperresponsiveness in guinea pigs. J Toxicol Environ Health 42:435-42.

Vesely KR, Hyde DM, Stovall MY, Harkema JR, Green JF, Schelegle ES. 1999a. Capsaicin-sensitive C-fiber-mediated protective responses in ozone inhalation in rats. J Appl Physiol 86:951-62.

Vesely KR, Schelegle ES, Stovall MY, Harkema JR, Green JF, Hyde DM. 1999b. Breathing pattern response and epithelial labeling in ozone-induced airway injury in neutrophil-depleted rats. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 20:699-709.

Victorin K. 1996. Genotoxicity and carcinogenicity of ozone. Scand J Work Environ Health 22 Suppl 3:42-51.

Vincent R, Adamson IY. 1995. Cellular kinetics in the lungs of aging Fischer 344 rats after acute exposure to ozone. Am J Pathol 146:1008-16.

Vincent R, Bjarnason SG, Adamson IY, Hedgecock C, Kumarathasan P, Guenette J, Potvin M, Goegan P, Bouthillier L. 1997. Acute pulmonary toxicity of urban particulate matter and ozone. Am J Pathol 151:1563-70.

Wagner JG, Hotchkiss JA, Harkema JR. 2002. Enhancement of nasal inflammatory and epithelial responses after ozone and allergen coexposure in Brown Norway rats. Toxicol Sci 67:284-94.

Warren JB, Dalton N. 1983. A comparison of the bronchodilator and vasopressor effects of exercise levels of adrenaline in man. Clin Sci (Lond) 64:475-9.

Watkinson WP, Campen MJ, Nolan JP, Costa DL. 2001. Cardiovascular and systemic responses to inhaled pollutants in rodents: effects of ozone and particulate matter. Environ Health Perspect 109 Suppl 4:539-46.

Watkinson WP, Gordon CJ. 1993. Caveats regarding the use of the laboratory rat as a model for acute toxicological studies: modulation of the toxic response via physiological and behavioral mechanisms. Toxicology 81:15-31.

Watt KC, Plopper CG, Weir AJ, Tarkington B, Buckpitt AR. 1998. Cytochrome P450 2E1 in rat tracheobronchial airways: response to ozone exposure. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 149:195-202.

Wayne WS, Wehrle PF, Carroll RE. 1967. Oxidant air pollution and athletic performance. JAMA 199:901-4.

Weinman GG, Liu MC, Proud D, Weidenbach-Gerbase M, Hubbard W, Frank R. 1995a. Ozone exposure in humans: inflammatory, small and peripheral airway responses. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 152: 1175-1182.

Weinmann GG, Weidenbach-Gerbase M, Foster WM, Zacur H, Frank R. 1995b. Evidence for ozone-induced small-airway dysfunction: lack of menstrual-cycle and gender effects. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 152:988-96.

Weymer AR, Gong H Jr, Lyness A, Linn WS. 1994. Pre-exposure to ozone does not enhance or produce exercise-induced asthma. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 149:1413-9.

Whittemore AS, Korn EL. 1980. Asthma and air pollution in the Los Angeles Area. Am J Public Health 70:687-96.

Wiester MJ, Tepper JS, Doerfler DL, Costa DL. 1995. Ozone adaptation in rats after chronic exposure to a simulated urban profile of ozone. Fundam Appl Toxicol 24:42-51.

Wiester MJ, Tepper JS, Winsett DW, Crissman KM, Richards JH, Costa DL. 1996a. Adaptation to ozone in rats and its association with ascorbic acid in the lung. Fundam Appl Toxicol 31:56-64 .

Wiester MJ, Watkinson WP, Costa DL, Crissman KM, Richards JH, Winsett DW, Highfill JW. 1996b. Ozone toxicity in the rat. III. Effect of changes in ambient temperature on pulmonary parameters. J Appl Physiol 81:1691-700.

Wiester MJ, Winsett DW, Richards JH, Jackson MC, Crissman KM, Costa DL. 2000. Ozone adaptation in mice and its association with ascorbic acid in the lung. Inhal Toxicol 12:577-90.

Wilson DW, Plopper CG, Dungworth DL. 1984. The response of the macaque tracheobronchial epithelium to acute ozone injury. A quantitative ultrastructural and autoradiographic study. Am J Pathol 116:193-206.

Witschi H, Breider MA, Schuller HM. 1993a. Failure of ozone and nitrogen dioxide to enhance lung tumor development in hamsters. Res Rep Health Eff Inst :1-25; discussion 27-38.

Witschi H, Espiritu I, Pinkerton KE, Murphy K, Maronpot RR. 1999. Ozone carcinogenesis revisited. Toxicol Sci 52:162-7.

Witschi H, Wilson DW, Plopper CG. 1993b. Modulation of N-nitrosodiethylamine-induced hamster lung tumors by ozone. Toxicology 77:193-202.

Wright E, Gross K, Smiler K. 1989. Continuous chronic exposure to ozone: biochemical, functional and histopathologic effects in rat lung. Presented at: 82nd annual meeting of the Air and Waste Management Association. 89. 89:12.2.

Wright ES, White DM, Smiler KL. 1990. Effects of chronic exposure to ozone on pulmonary lipids in rats. Toxicology 64:313-24.

Yang IA, Holz O, Jorres RA, Magnussen H, Barton SJ, Rodriguez S, et al. 2005. Association of tumor necrosis factor-alpha polymorphisms and ozone-induced change in lung function. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 171:171-6.

Ying RL, Gross KB, Terzo TS, Eschenbacher WL. 1990. Indomethacin does not inhibit the ozone-induced increase in bronchial responsiveness in human subjects. Am Rev Respir Dis 142:817-21.

Yokoyama E, Goto H, Kawai K, Kyono H. 1989. Mechanical properties of rabbit lung with edema caused by exposure to ozone. J Environ Pathol Toxicol Oncol 9:95-108.

Yokoyama E, Ichikawa I, Nambu Z, Kawai K, Kyono Y. 1984. Respiratory effects of intermittent exposure to ozone of rats. Environ Res 33:271-83.

Yokoyama E, Nambu Z, Ichikawa I, Uchiyama I, Arakawa H. 1987. Pulmonary response to exposure to ozone of emphysematous rats. Environ Res 42:114-20.

Yokoyama E. 1984. A simple method for measuring the respiratory uptake of carbon monoxide in unanesthetized rats: an application to rats acutely exposed to ozone. Arch Environ Health 39:375-8.

Yoshida. R. , Motomiya K, Saito H, Funabashi S 1974. Clinical Implications of Air Pollution Research. Acton, MA: Publishing Sciences Group, Inc.

Young WA, Shaw DB, Bates DV. 1964. Effect of low concentrations of ozone on pulmonary function in man. J Appl Physiol 19:765-8.

Yu M, Pinkerton KE, Witschi H. 2002. Short-term exposure to aged and diluted sidestream cigarette smoke enhances ozone-induced lung injury in B6C3F1 mice. Toxicol Sci 65:99-106.

Zeidberg LD, Prindle RA, Landau UE. 1961. The Nashville air pollution study. I. Sulfur dioxide and bronchial asthma. A preliminary report. Am Rev Respir Dis 84:489-503.

Zitnik LA, Schwartz LW, McQuillen NK, Zee YC, Osebold JW. 1978. Pulmonary changes induced by low-level ozone: morphological observations. J Environ Pathol Toxicol 1:365-76.

# 10 Epidemiological Studies

The experimental studies such as the chamber studies reported in this document provide valuable information about the acute effects of ozone exposure in humans under controlled conditions. Epidemiologic studies have added to that evidence by evaluating both short and long-term (i.e., a year or more) effects of ozone in free-living populations. In addition, epidemiologic studies are able to examine a wide range of individuals, behaviors, subgroups, and exposure conditions. Studies of ozone have reported associations with such outcomes as lung function, respiratory symptoms, emergency department visits, hospitalizations and premature death As such, these studies provide compelling evidence of an adverse effect of ozone.

There are some limitations to epidemiologic studies. Firstly, it is not possible to characterize exposure in a precise manner similar to that of a chamber study. Most of the epidemiologic studies rely on background air pollution monitors, which may not reflect the true exposures at the residences of the study subjects. For ozone and other gases this may be an issue of significant exposure mismeasurement which would tend to bias downwards the estimated effect of ozone and make it more difficult to find an association, given that one existed. Secondly, epidemiologic studies may be subject to bias from uncontrolled or poorly controlled confounders such as seasonality, weather and co-pollutants, including other oxidants. However, time series studies which examine the association between health and air pollution at a given site over a designated period of time (from several months to years) have employed sophisticated modeling techniques including non-parametric and parametric smoothing in an attempt to control for these potential confounders. Ozone presents a particular challenge because of its seasonal nature and high correlation with temperature. More recent studies appear to be successful in addressing some of these limitations. However, there is still a possibility that some unmeasured factor is highly correlated with both ozone and the health effect being measured. As ozone effects are observed in more cities under differential coexposure scenarios, there is a diminished likelihood of a common confounder being responsible. Thirdly, the epidemiologic studies in this review used different averaging times of ozone for their exposure measurements. Many used a 1-hour maximum while others reported results for 8-hour or 24-hour average levels. Since these metrics tend to be highly correlated, if there is a positive association between ozone and a given health effect, it is difficult to attribute the effect to a precise averaging time.

Since many of these limitations are specific to individual study designs, they are reviewed more fully in the sections below describing the different study designs that have been undertaken. Despite these limitations, a large number of epidemiological studies published in the last several years have shown positive associations between ozone levels and several health effects.

## 10.1 Field Studies Addressing Acute Respiratory Effects of Ozone

### 10.1.1 Introduction

Numerous field studies carried out over the past decade have tested for, and in many cases observed, acute associations between measures of daily respiratory ill-health and ozone concentrations in small groups of subjects. These studies have often focused on subjects with asthma (Table 10-1). What distinguishes acute field studies from other acute epidemiologic study designs is that field studies recruit and collect data from individual human subjects, as opposed to gathering administrative data on aggregate health outcomes, as in studies of daily death, hospital admissions, or ED visits. Because of the logistical burden associated with direct data collection from individual subjects, field studies tend to be small in both numbers of subjects and in duration of follow up. As a result, statistical power often limits the conclusions that can be drawn from these studies. Epidemiologic studies of asthma in relation to air pollution must also contend with the known peak in asthma exacerbations and admissions which occurs in the fall in many locations, usually around the third week of September (Bates et al., 1990). This peak occurs independently of air pollution, but may interfere with ongoing panel studies by obscuring an association with air pollution during other periods of the year. The peak in asthma during the fall season would be expected, on average, to add noise to epidemiologic studies, but could also bias results if by chance it correlated with a peak or trough in ozone concentrations.

Although personal monitoring using passive diffusion ozone monitors has sometimes been used in the epidemiologic literature, most studies still rely on fixed-site ambient monitoring for characterizing exposures of the population under study. As noted elsewhere, ozone penetrates indoors incompletely, especially where air conditioning is used for indoor temperature control in hot climates, such as inland areas of California. Because ozone levels tend to higher in inland regions, many of the field studies conducted in California have been based in inland communities. In interpreting findings from such studies, it is important to keep in mind that individual exposures to ozone may not be correlated highly with ambient measurements for subjects who spend most of their time indoors. This issue is relevant not only to acute effect studies (including field studies and hospital usage studies) but also to studies of long-term exposures. California studies that may have been influenced by this phenomenon include those by Delfino et al. (1996) conducted in inland San Diego county, those using the Seventh Day Adventist Cohort which is located throughout California (e.g., Glendale, Riverside, Alameda, Santa Barbara), and the Children's Health Study (CHS) (e.g., Gilliland et al., 2001). For example, some of the communities included in the CHS were in hotter inland areas of southern California. Exposure misclassification due to this phenomenon may have partly explained the isolated results in the CHS for the increased risk of asthma onset only among children playing three or more sports in the six out of 12 communities with higher ozone (McConnell et al., 2002; see review below). More outdoor exposure and increased ozone dose may have been a function of the physical activities.

Another issue is the potential for bias in estimated ozone effects related to the inclusion of weather factors into regression models where there is no plausible reason to expect weather factors to influence the outcome. For example, there is no known effect of temperature on lung function at normal ambient conditions. However, it is common to include temperature as a covariate in multiple regression models assessing ozone effects on lung function. Since ambient temperature correlates with ambient ozone, this can lead to instability and possible bias towards the null if temperature picks up some of the ozone effect. A related issue is that ambient temperature may have little relation to the temperatures experienced by study subjects (Delfino et al., 2004).

The most common outcomes measured in acute field studies on the effects of air pollution exposure have been lung function, respiratory symptoms, and asthma medication use (Brauer et al. 1996; Chen et al. 1999; Delfino et al. 1996; Delfino et al. 1997a; Gent et al. 2003; Gielen et al. 1997; Gold et al. 1999; Hiltermann et al. 1998; Linn et al. 1996; Ostro et al. 2001; Neas et al. 1999a; Romieu et al. 1997; Romieu et al. 1996; Ross et al. 2002). Only two studies looked at acute ozone effects on other respiratory outcomes, including nasal inflammation (Kopp et al. 1999), and school absences (Gilliland et al. 2001). The former group of 14 studies provides varying degrees of evidence supporting the conclusion that elevated ozone levels can have negative impacts on lung function and symptoms, confirming and adding to the body of knowledge that existed in the mid 1990s. Areas in which the new studies contribute the greatest amount of new information include effects on respiratory symptoms (e.g., Gent et al. 2003), which had not been well documented in previous studies, and the independent role of ozone in the presence of particulate matter and other pollutants (Brauer et al. 1996; Chen et al. 1999; Gent et al. 2003; Gilliland et al. 2001; Gold et al. 1999; Hiltermann et al. 1998; Romieu et al. 1997; Romieu et al. 1996). The current body of evidence provides substantial support for effects of ozone on respiratory symptoms such as cough, wheeze and shortness of breath, and also for ozone effects which are independent of, and frequently more robust than, those associated with other pollutants.

### 10.1.2 Ozone and Lung Function

A large body of literature from past clinical and field studies has clearly demonstrated reversible decrements in lung function following ozone exposures (US EPA 1996). Studies published over the past decade provide few new insights regarding these effects, with the exception of a study in Fraser Valley, British Columbia that reported unusually large effects on lung function among agricultural workers ages 10-69 yrs exposed over long work-shifts while working outdoors (Brauer et al. 1996). Nine of 11 newer studies that tested for effects of ozone on lung function reported significant associations, although in some cases there are inconsistencies. Four studies carried out in the US are reviewed here first (Delfino et al. 1997b; Neas et al. 1999a; Linn et al. 1996; Ross et al. 2002).

One relatively small study saw no significant effects on morning (AM) and evening (PM) peak expiratory flow rate (PEFR) among 22 asthmatics living in Alpine, California, and ranging in age from 9-46 years, even though daily 12-hour mid-day

mean ozone concentrations ranged from 34-103 ppb (Delfino et al. 1997b). Unique to this study, personal ozone exposures were measured using 12 hour passive ozone samplers that were worn by the subjects. These negative findings may reflect the small number of subjects and imprecision in both the personal monitoring and PEFR data. In another study focusing specifically on asthmatics, 40 asthmatics between the ages of 5 and 49 provided morning and evening PEFR measurements between May and October 1994 in the East Moline Illinois area (Ross et al. 2002). Questions regarding the statistical analysis make the interpretation difficult. However, significant associations were reported between both AM and PM PEFR and ozone concentrations. No effects of PM10 were observed in this study. The PM, but not AM, effects were robust to inclusion of temperature and/or pollen in the model.

Using a similar repeated measures design involving twice daily PEFR Neas et al. (1999a) saw evidence for effects due to ambient ozone exposure among 156 children attending two summer day-camps in the Philadelphia, PA area. Afternoon PEFR (recorded before leaving camp) was related to same-day ozone concentration, and morning PEFR (recorded upon arrival at camp) was related to previous-day ozone concentration; however, the only statistically significant finding was for PM PEFR regressed on five-day average ozone concentration.

Linn et al. (1996) studied repeated measures of spirometric lung function among 269 school children in three southern California communities (Rubidoux, Upland, and Torrance). Spirometry provides more extensive, precise and reproducible measures of lung function than are available from peak flow meters, including forced vital capacity (FVC) and forced expiratory volume in the first second (FEV1). Lung function was measured over five consecutive days once in each of three seasons over two school years. However, the narrow range of exposures that were experienced within each week limited statistical power. Between-week variability was effectively removed from the analysis by seasonal terms in the model. Furthermore, the study was restricted to the school year, eliminating most of the “high” ozone season from consideration. As a result, ozone levels were quite low, with a 24 hour mean of just 23 ppb, and a range of 3-53 ppb. These factors would tend to compromise the power to detect associations between ozone exposures and outcomes. In a subset of subjects, personal ozone monitoring using passive dosimeters was correlated with central site ozone ($r=0.61$). The difference between AM (recorded near the beginning of the school day) and PM (recorded following lunch) FEV1 was significantly associated with same day ozone concentration. Other associations (involving individual AM or PM FVC and FEV1 time points) went in the plausible direction but were not statistically significant.

Among international studies, a large study measured spirometric lung function in 895 school children ages 8-13 yrs in three towns in Taiwan (Chen et al. 1999). Unfortunately, lung function was measured only once for each subject. As a result, between-person variability could not be distinguished from within-person variability. This study design results in limited statistical power, compared with a design in which individual subjects provide multiple days of measurements. The

latter study design enables each subject to serve as his/her own control, and provides information about both between and within subject responses. Still, the authors reported statistically significant associations between diminished FVC and FEV1 and the one-day lag of ozone concentration. Effect sizes were typical of those observed in past studies, i.e., 0.5 to 1.0 mL drop in FVC per ppb increase in ozone concentration. Ozone was the only significant air pollutant in multi-pollutant models including $SO_2$, CO, PM10, and/or $NO_2$. The ozone associations became non-significant when days with ozone above 60 ppb were excluded from the analysis, implying a practical threshold of around 60 ppb for this individual study.

In Mexico City, two identical studies of asthmatic school children were carried out simultaneously in the northern (Romieu et al. 1996) and south-western sections of the city (Romieu et al. 1997). In the northern study, 71 mildly asthmatic school children, 5-7 years old, were followed over time for daily AM/PM PEFR. In single-pollutant models, ozone at lags 0, 1, and 2 was associated with diminished AM (before breakfast) and PM (bedtime) PEFR, but only the lag 0 AM effect was statistically significant. The ozone effect became non-significant when PM2.5 was added to the model. In the southwestern study, 67 mildly asthmatic children 5-13 years old were followed in both summer and winter for daily AM/PM PEFR. Significant effects of same day and lag one-day ozone were observed on PM PEFR, with effects larger for the one-day lag. Associations involving ozone were stronger than those involving PM2.5. Another study in south-western Mexico City analyzed AM/PM PEFR data collected from 40 school children ages 8-11 years (Gold et al. 1999). Subjects provided measurements upon arrival at, and before departing from, school each day. Diminished PEFR was associated with lag 1 ozone, but the only statistically significant findings were obtained for PEFR regressed on the 10-day moving average of ozone. This may imply a cumulative effect of ozone, or may reflect confounding by other time-varying factors. This is in accord with controlled human exposure studies that have shown a decline in baseline pulmonary function with repeated days of ozone exposure (see Section 9.6.9), and with epidemiologic studies that have assessed lung function over the course of the ozone season (Brauer et al. 1996; Kinney and Lippmann 2000). A similar study carried out in Amsterdam involving 61 school children 7-13 years old, the majority with doctor-diagnosed asthma, reported effects of lag 2 ozone on AM PEFR (Gielen et al. 1997). However, the reported two-day lag effect on AM lung function, in the absence of a same day effect on PM function, seems implausible in light of findings of controlled human exposure studies (see Chapter 9).

Among the international studies looking at acute lung function, only one focused exclusively on asthmatics (Hiltermann et al. 1998). There, 60 non-smoking adults ages 18 to 55 in Bilthoven, The Netherlands, were followed between July and October 1995 with morning and afternoon PEFR measurements. Ozone was associated with declines in PEFR, but statistical significance was not achieved.

In a unique study, Brauer et al. (1996) measured spirometric lung function before and after outdoor summer work shifts on a group of 58 berry pickers in Fraser Valley, British Columbia. Subjects ranged form 10 to 69 years old (mean of 44

years). Work shifts averaged 11 hrs in duration. Ozone exposures were measured by personal badges as well as by an ozone monitor very close to the workers. Exertion levels in that study were estimated using portable heart rate monitors carried by a representative subset of subjects for 16 work shift periods of four or more hours. Heart rates were essentially constant over the work shift, averaging 36% higher than resting levels. The authors estimated that minute ventilations might have averaged roughly 30 L/min during work. Post-shift FEV1 and FVC showed large decreases as a function of ozone concentration, and those effects remained significant when PM2.5 was added to the model. Lung function on the morning following exposure also was significantly lower. On a unit ozone basis, the effects observed in this study were larger than have been reported previously. For example, afternoon FVC was 5.4 mL lower per 1 ppb increase in ozone concentrations. Further, ozone effects remained significant when data were restricted to days with 1-hour maximum ozone concentrations less than 40 ppb. These observations suggest that the extended exposure period outdoors, combined with elevated levels of exertion throughout exposure, enhanced response in this group. There is also a possibility of greater responsiveness related to generally less advantaged health status in the study population.

### 10.1.3 Ozone and Respiratory Symptoms and Medication Use

While lung function effects of ozone have been well documented for many years, data on associations with respiratory symptoms have been much less extensively documented, especially in epidemiology studies. Twelve new studies published over the past decade address this question, and together represent a significant new body of data on symptom effects of ozone.

Respiratory symptoms are usually measured in the context of acute air pollution field studies using questionnaire forms, i.e., “daily diaries,” that are filled out by study subjects without direct supervision of research staff. Questions usually address daily experience of coughing, wheezing, shortness of breath (or difficulty breathing), production of phlegm, and others. While convenient and potentially useful in identifying acute episodes of disease, measurements of daily symptoms are prone to a variety of errors. These include misunderstanding of the meaning of symptoms, variability in individual interpretation of symptoms, inability to remember symptoms if not recorded soon after their occurrence, reporting bias if days of high air pollution levels are identifiable by subjects, and the possibility of falsified data. In spite of these potential problems, ease of data collection has made daily symptom assessment a common feature of field studies. Many of the studies reviewed above for lung function results also included measurements of daily symptoms.

Among the 12 studies reporting results for daily symptoms, seven reported associations with ozone concentrations that appear fairly robust (Desqueyroux et al. 2002; Gent et al. 2003; Gold et al. 1999; Hiltermann et al. 1998; Romieu et al. 1997; Romieu et al. 1996; Ross et al. 2002). One of the largest and best-conducted studies was that of Gent and colleagues (2003), where 271 asthmatic children under age 12 living in southern New England were each followed over six months (April through September) for daily symptoms. The data were analyzed

for two separate groups of subjects, 130 who used maintenance asthma medications during the follow-up period, and 141 who did not. The need for regular medication was considered a proxy for more severe asthma. Significant effects of a one-day lag in ozone were observed on a variety of respiratory symptoms in the medication user group only. Both daily maximum 1-hour and 8-hour concentrations were similarly related to symptoms, including chest tightness and shortness of breath. Effects of ozone, but not PM2.5, remained significant and even increased in magnitude, in two-pollutant models. Of particular importance, some of the significant associations were seen at 1-hour maximum ozone levels of 43.2 ppb or higher and at 8-hour average ozone levels of 63.3 ppb or higher. Given the large number of significant associations observed in the medication user subgroup, it is somewhat surprising that no effects were observed among asthmatics not using maintenance medication. It is not clear whether this stratification was determined *a priori* or was chosen following preliminary analyses. The former would indicate a more robust finding. Another uncertain aspect of this study was whether a peak in asthma exacerbations during the fall season was observed during follow-up, and if so how it was handled in the analysis. In terms of person-days of follow-up, this is by far the largest of the currently available studies addressing symptom outcomes in relation to ozone, and provides the strongest evidence for effects of ozone independent of PM2.5.

To put the Gent et al., 2003 study into perspective, we note that the biological mechanism of ozone is in large part related to airway inflammation as discussed above in Section 9.3.3. Therefore, medication that controls airway inflammation such as inhaled corticosteroids would be expected to dampen the effects of ozone. However, finding the opposite in a panel study such as Gent et al. (2003) is not unexpected if use of such medication is largely restricted to more severe asthmatics, who may be more susceptible to ozone. The results contrast findings of Delfino et al. (1998a, discussed below) showing a significantly stronger association between asthma symptom severity and ozone in asthmatic children not taking anti-inflammatory medications, largely inhaled corticosteroids (ICS). Mortimer, et al. (2000, discussed below) compared effects on asthma outcomes by outdoor ozone levels across medication groups based on baseline data for prescribed medication. Associations between incidence of symptoms and an increase of 15 ppb in ozone was largest among those prescribed cromolyn but not ICS (OR 1.46, 95% CI 1.06, 2.01) followed by nonsignificant ORs for those prescribed ß-agonists or xanthines only (1.18), ICS (1.08), and no medication (1.04). The percentage change in PEF was also greatest among those prescribed cromolyn but not ICS (-1.27, 95% CI -2.47, -0.06) followed by nonsignificant PEF changes of around -0.5 for the other groups. So, the issue of effect modification by medication use remains somewhat unclear at present.

Several other US studies reported significant effects of ozone on symptoms (Delfino et al., 1998a, 2003; Mortimer et al., 2000; Ross et al., 2002). Ross and colleagues studied 40 asthmatics ages 5-49 yrs in the East Moline, Illinois area (Ross et al., 2002). There, an undefined four-level symptom score was associated with daily 8-hour max ozone concentrations, controlling for pollen and mold spore levels. Delfino and colleagues (1998a) studied schoolchildren with asthma in

inland San Diego County, and showed significant associations between asthma symptoms (rated as bothersome or interfered with daily activities) and ozone, with similar associations for 1-hour and 8-hour ozone averages. Associations for ozone and $PM_{10}$ were largely independent in models incorporating both pollutants, and outdoor fungal spores did not confound ozone associations. The study also showed significantly stronger associations between asthma symptoms and ozone in a subset of asthmatics not taking anti-inflammatory medications. Threshold analyses suggested effects below 80 ppb 1-hour ozone maximum in this subset, but not among other subjects. This concentration was exceeded 25 times during the three-month study. Delfino et al., (2003) studied Hispanic schoolchildren with asthma in LA, and showed significant associations between asthma symptoms (bothersome or interfered with daily activities) and ambient VOCs, $PM_{10}$ elemental and organic carbon, but not ozone. However, ozone, along with formaldehyde and acetone, were similarly associated with more severe symptoms interfering with daily activities among a subset of children, particularly those on maintenance medication. Odds ratios (OR) for interquartile increases in 1-hour ozone (14 ppb) were identical to 8-hour (11 ppb) (both ORs around 2.0), even though 1-hour ozone never exceeded 52 ppb. Mortimer et al. (2000) reported results of a series of 2-week asthma panels in 846 inner city children with asthma living in low income neighborhoods. Analysis was restricted to diaries completed between June 1 and August 31, avoiding the issue of a possible peak in the fall season asthma exacerbations. They found that ozone was inversely associated with peak flow and positively associated with symptoms, with the strongest associations among children born with low birth weight or prematurely.

Other US studies carried out over the past decade have failed to detect symptom effects associated with ozone. Delfino and colleagues (1996) followed 12 asthmatic ages 9-18 yrs living in San Diego, CA for respiratory symptoms over a two month period, and saw no relationship with central site ambient ozone. Personal ozone exposures measured with passive diffusion monitors were associated with a composite symptom score, but the relationship disappeared when week-day/week-end differences were controlled in the statistical analysis. Study power was likely compromised by the small sample size. The observation of stronger effects based on personal monitoring is intriguing, and suggests that substantial gains in power may be achievable when exposure misclassification is reduced through use of measured personal exposure rather than central site ozone concentration. However, a similar study of 22 asthmatics ages 9-46 yrs in Alpine, CA saw no effects of ozone on symptoms when personal ozone exposure was used as the exposure metric (Delfino et al., 1997). One final US study reported no associations between daily symptoms and ambient ozone concentrations in a cohort of 138 African American children ages 8-13 years old with asthma followed over three months (Aug-Oct) in Central Los Angeles and Pasadena, CA (Ostro et al. 2001). However, use of extra asthma medications was associated with a one-day lag of 1-hour maximum ozone concentrations. Finally, the study by Linn and colleagues (1996) of 269 fourth and fifth grade school children in southern California reported no associations between symptoms and ozone, but as noted earlier, power to test ozone effects was limited due to the low

and narrow range of ozone concentrations observed during the field sampling period.

Several non-US studies have reported significant symptom associations with ozone. Exacerbation of COPD symptoms was significantly associated with ozone concentrations in a group of 39 adult patients (mean age 67 years) followed over a 14 month period in Paris (Desqueyroux et al. 2002). There were no effects of PM10, $SO_2$, or $NO_2$ in that study. Interestingly, in contrast to controlled human studies (see Sections 9.6.8.7 and 9.6.6), the ozone effect appeared larger among subjects who smoked and those with more severe COPD. However, the very low ozone concentrations experienced during that study (e.g., summer mean 8-hour max ozone of 21 ppb) raise plausibility questions. In a study of 60 non-smoking asthmatic adults (ages 18-55) in Bilthoven, The Netherlands, Hiltermann and colleagues (1998) reported significant associations between ozone and daily symptoms of shortness of breath and pain upon deep inspiration. The ozone associations were stronger than those of PM10, $NO_2$, $SO_2$, and black smoke (BS). No differences in response were evident between subgroups of subjects defined on the basis of steroid use or airway hyper-responsiveness. No effects of ozone were evident with respect to daily use of bronchodilator or steroid inhalers.

Some of the non-US studies have examined associations between symptoms and ozone among children (Gielen et al. 1997; Gold et al. 1999; Romieu et al. 1997; Romieu et al. 1996). Three Mexico City studies reported significant associations between symptoms and ozone, including a study of 71 children ages 5-7 (Romieu et al., 1996), 67 children ages 5-13 (Romieu et al., 1997) and 40 children ages 8-11 (Gold et al., 1999). The symptoms most often associated with ozone in these studies were cough, phlegm, and difficulty breathing. Effects were most often seen at exposure lags of 0 through 2. Of these three studies, only one (Romieu et al., 1997) could clearly separate the ozone effects from other pollutants. A study of 61 mostly asthmatic children ages 7-13 in Amsterdam found only limited evidence for symptom increases associated with ozone exposure (Gielen et al. 1997). Of 14 symptoms analyzed, only upper respiratory symptoms were associated with ozone concentrations. There were no associations between bronchodilator use and ozone in this study.

### 10.1.4 Other Acute Outcomes in Children: School Absences and Upper Airway Inflammation

Absence from school was associated with ozone concentrations in a study of 1,933 fourth grade students from 12 southern California communities participating in the Children's Health Study (Gilliland et al. 2001). All school absences that occurred over a six month period, January-June 1996, were followed up with phone calls to determine whether they were illness-related or not. For illness-related absences, further questions assessed whether the illness was respiratory or gastrointestinal, with respiratory including runny nose/sneeze, sore throat, cough, earache, wheezing, or asthma attack. Multiple pollutants were measured at a central site in each of the 12 communities. The statistical analysis controlled for temporal cycles, day of week, and temperature, and expressed exposure as a distributed lag out to 30 days. Some concern exists regarding the possibility of

residual seasonal confounding given the six-month time span of the follow-up period. Significant associations were found between the 30-day distributed lag of ozone (10am to 6pm average) and all absence categories. Bigger effects were seen for respiratory (83% increase) than for non-respiratory (37% increase) causes per 20 ppb rise in 10am to6pm ozone concentrations. Among the respiratory absences, larger effects were seen for lower respiratory diseases with wet cough (174% increase) than for upper respiratory diseases (45% increase) per 20 ppb rise in average ozone concentration for the time period of 10 AM to 6 PM. All effects were summed over the 30 day distributed lag. PM10 was only associated with upper respiratory disease absences. Due to its size and comprehensive characterization of exposures and health outcomes, this study is especially valuable in assessing adverse acute health effects of ozone in children. The study spanned a period, January through June, when ozone levels increase markedly. Thus, a wide range of exposures was captured while staying mostly below the highest levels observed in the summer season. As noted earlier, exposure misclassification for ozone may have varied across study communities due to use of air conditioners and differential rates of penetration of outdoor ozone in warmer regions.

Acute airway inflammation has been shown to occur among adults exposed to 80 ppb ozone over 6.6 hrs with exercise in controlled chamber studies (Devlin et al. 1991). Kopp and colleagues (1999) attempted to document inflammation of the upper airways in response to summer season ozone exposures by following a group of 170 second and third grade school children ages 8-10 yrs in two towns in the German Black Forest from March to October of 1994. To assess inflammation, the investigators collected nasal lavage (NL) samples at 11 time points spanning the follow up period. NL samples were analyzed for markers of inflammation, including eosinophil cationic protein (ECP), albumin, and leukocyte counts. Subjects were excluded who were sensitized to inhaled allergens. When analyzed across the entire follow up period, no statistical association was detectable between upper airway inflammation and ozone concentrations. More detailed analysis showed that the first significant ozone episode of the summer was indeed followed by a rise in ECP levels; however, subsequent and even higher ozone episodes did not affect ECP. These findings suggest an adaptive response in terms of inflammation in the nasal airways that is consistent with controlled human studies (see Section 9.6.9.8), but do not preclude the possibility that other, unmeasured effects including cell damage or lower airway effects, may occur with ongoing summer season exposures. In fact, a study of joggers repeatedly exposed to ozone while exercising over the summer in New York City suggested that cell damage might occur in the absence of ongoing inflammation (Kinney et al.1996).

## Table 10-1: Effects of Ozone on Lung Function and Respiratory Symptoms in Field Studies

| Reference, location, years. | Outcomes and Methods | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Findings, Interpretation | Effects |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Brauer et al. 1996<br>Fraser Valley, British Columbia<br>Jun-Aug 1993 | 58 berry pickers ages 10-69 had lung function measured before and after a series of outdoor work shifts (avg duration=11 hrs) over 59 days. Pooled regression with subject-specific intercepts, with and without temperature control. | 1-hour max ozone:<br>Mean 40.3 ppb<br>SD 15.2<br><br>Work shift ozone:<br>Mean 26.0 ppb<br>SD 11.8 | PM2.5 and other PM measures | End shift FEV1 and FVC significantly diminished in relation to ozone levels. PM2.5 also related to lung function declines, but ozone remained significant in 2-pollutant models. Next morning lung function remained diminished following high ozone days. ozone effects still evident at or below 40 ppb. There was an overall decline of lung function of roughly 10% over course of study, suggesting subchronic effect. Levels of other pollutants low during study. | Regressions on mean ozone over work shift:<br><br>Endshift lung function:<br>FEV1: -3.8 mL/ppb (SE 0.4)<br>FVC: -5.4 mL/ppb (SE 0.6)<br><br>Next morning function:<br>FEV1: -4.5 mL/ppb (SE 0.6)<br>FVC: -5.2 mL/ppb (SE 0.7) |
| Chen et al. 1999<br>3 Taiwan towns: Sanchun, Taihsi, Linyuan<br>May 1995-Jan 1996 | Valid lung function data obtained once on each of 895 children in three towns. Examined relation between lung function and pollution concentrations on same day and over previous 1, 2 and 7 days. Multi-pollutant models examined. | 1-hour max ozone:<br>range: 19.7-110.3 ppb | $SO_2$, CO, PM10, $NO_2$ | FEV1 and FVC significantly associated with 1-day lag ozone. FVC also related to $NO_2$, $SO_2$, and CO. Lag 1 ozone was sole significant pollutant in multi-pollutant models. No PM10 effects. ozone effect eliminated when data truncated above 60 ppb. | 1-hour max ozone lag 1:<br><br>FEV1 -0.64 mL/ppb (SE 0.34)<br>FVC: -.79 mL/ppb (SE 0.32)<br><br>ozone with $NO_2$ in model:<br>FEV1 -0.85 mL/ppb (SE 0.34)<br>FVC: -0.91 mL/ppb (SE 0.37) |

**Table 10-1 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Lung Function and Respiratory Symptoms in Field Studies**

| Reference, location, years. | Outcomes and Methods | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Findings, Interpretation | Effects |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Delfino et al. 1996 San Diego, CA September-October 1993 | 12 well-characterized moderate asthmatics, ages 9-18 (7 male/5 female) followed over 6 weeks for medication use and respiratory symptoms. Allergy measured at baseline with skin prick tests. Personal ozone measured with passive badge. Analysis with GLM mixed model. | 1-hour max ozone: Mean 68 ppb SD 30<br><br>12-hour ozone: Mean 43 ppb SD 17<br><br>12-hour personal ozone: Mean 11.6 ppb SD 11.2 | PM2.5, $SO_4$, H+, $HNO_3$, pollen, fungi | No effect of ambient ozone on symptom score. Personal ozone significant for symptoms, but effect disappeared when confounding day of week effect was controlled with weekend dummy variable. B2 inhaler used among 7 subjects was significantly related to personal ozone. Results of this small study suggest the value of personal exposure data in providing more accurate estimates of exposures. However, nearly 50% of personal ozone measurements were below limits of detection, diminishing value of these data. | B2 agonist inhaler use in relation to personal ozone exposures in 7 subjects:<br><br>Slope estimate: 0.0152 (SE 0.0075) p=0.04 (units not given, but assume puffs/day/ppb) |

**Table 10-1 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Lung Function and Respiratory Symptoms in Field Studies**

| Reference, location, years. | Outcomes and Methods | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Findings, Interpretation | Effects |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Delfino et al. 1997b<br>Alpine, CA<br>May 9, 1994 to July 3, 1994 | 22 asthmatics ages 9-46 followed for respiratory symptoms, AM-PM peak flow rate (PEFR), and B2 agonist inhaler use. Personal ozone measured for 12 hrs/day using passive monitors. GLM mixed model. | 1-hour max ozone:<br>Mean 88<br>SD (25)<br><br>12-hour ozone:<br>Mean 64 ppb<br>SD 17<br><br>Personal ozone:<br>Mean 18 ppb<br>SD 14 | PM10, pollen, fungi | No ozone effects observed. | No quantitative results for ozone. |
| Delfino et al. 1998a<br>Alpine, California<br>August 1 – October 30, 1995 | 25 asthmatics ages 9-17 years completed daily diaries of symptoms (n=1,759 person-days. Used general estimating equations (GEE) controlling for autocorrelation, day of week, outdoor fungi and weather. | 1-hour max ozone Mean 90 ppb SD 18 ppb<br><br>8-hour max Mean 73 ppb SD 15 ppb | PM10, fungi | Results were similar when adjusting for PM10. Largest effects were seen in less frequently symptomatic children not on anti-inflammatory medicine. | OR for asthma symptoms per 0-90$^{th}$ percentile current day ozone:<br>1-hour max for 58 ppb:<br>1.54 (1.02 – 2.33)<br>8-hour max for 46 ppb:<br>1.42 (1.00 – 2.00) |
| Delfino et al. 2003<br>Los Angeles, CA<br>November 4, 1999 – January 23, 2000 | Panel study of 22 Hispanic children 10-16 years old living in an area with high traffic density. Subjects filled out daily diaries. | 1-hour max Mean (SD) 25.4 ppb ( 9.6)<br>8-hour max Mean (SD) 17.1 ppb (7.2) | NO2, SO2, PM10, CO, VOCs, EC | Significant associations between asthma symptoms and VOCs, Pm10 and elemental and organic carbon, but not ozone. | OR for subset of children on medication<br>2.0 for interquartile increases in 1-hour ozone (14 ppb)<br>2.0 for 8-hour ozone (11 ppb) |

**Table 10-1 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Lung Function and Respiratory Symptoms in Field Studies**

| Reference, location, years. | Outcomes and Methods | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Findings, Interpretation | Effects |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Desqueyroux et al. 2002<br>Paris<br>Oct 1995-Nov 1996 | 39 adult patients with severe COPD (mean age 67 yrs) followed over 14 months by physicians for exacerbations. Logistic regression with GEE, examining exposures lags 0-5 days. | 8-hour 10-6 ozone:<br>Mean (SD)<br>Summer:<br>21 (9) ppb<br>Winter:<br>6 (5) ppb | PM10, $SO_2$, $NO_2$ | 50 COPD exacerbations observed over follow up period. 1, 2, and 3-day lag 8-hour ozone significantly related to exacerbations. No other pollutants significant. Very low ozone levels raise plausibility and confounding concerns. | Odds ratio per 5 ppb change in lag 1 ozone 8-hour mean per:<br><br>1.56 (1.05-2.32)<br><br>Effects appeared larger among smokers and those with worse gas exchange lung function. |
| Gent et al. 2003<br>Southern New England<br>April-September 2001 | 271 children (<12 yrs) with active, doctor-diagnosed asthma followed over 183 days for respiratory symptoms. For analysis, cohort split into two groups: 130 who used maintenance medication during follow up and 141 who did not, on assumption that medication users had more severe asthma. | 1-hour max ozone:<br>Mean (SD)<br>58.6 (19.0) ppb<br><br>8-hour max ozone:<br>51.3 (15.5) ppb | PM2.5 | Correlation between 1-hour max ozone and daily PM2.5 was 0.77 during this warm-season study. Large numbers of statistical tests performed. Significant associations between symptoms and ozone seen only in medication-user subgroup. PM2.5 significant for some symptoms, but not in two-pollutant models. ozone effects generally robust to PM2.5. | For 130 regular med. users, Odds ratios for lag 1 50 ppb change in ozone levels:<br>Chest tightness:<br>1-hour max ozone: 1.26 (1.00-1.48)<br>8-hour max ozone: 1.33 (1.09-1.62)<br>1-hour max ozone w/PM2.5 in model: 1.47 (1.18-1.84)<br>Shortness of breath:<br>1-hour max ozone: 1.22 (1.02-1.45)<br>8-hour max ozone: 1.30 (1.05-1.61) |

**Table 10-1 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Lung Function and Respiratory Symptoms in Field Studies**

| Reference, location, years. | Outcomes and Methods | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Findings, Interpretation | Effects |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gielen et al. 1997<br>Amsterdam<br>April 26-July, 1995 | 61 children (age 7-13) from two schools for sick children, followed for twice daily PEFR, symptoms, and medication usage. Majority of cohort had doctor-diagnosed asthma. | 8-hour max ozone:<br>Mean (SD)<br>34 (8) ppb<br><br>1-hour max ozone:<br>39 (8) ppb | PM10, BS, pollen | AM PEFR significantly associated with lag 2 8-hour ozone. BS also associated with PEFR. Among 14 symptom models tested, only one yielded a significant ozone finding (for upper respiratory symptoms). This is likely spurious. PM10 and BS, but not ozone, were related to B2 agonist inhaler use. | Percent change in PEFR for 42.3 ppb change in lag 2 8-hour max ozone:<br>AM data:<br>-1.85% (-0.14 to -3.58), p<.05<br>PM data:<br>-1.88% (0.18 to -3.94), p<.10 |

**Table 10-1 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Lung Function and Respiratory Symptoms in Field Studies**

| Reference, location, years. | Outcomes and Methods | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Findings, Interpretation | Effects |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gilliland et al. 2001<br>12 southern California communities<br>January-June 1996 | 1,933 4th grad children followed for school absences. Each absence classified as illness-related or not. Among former, further classified into respiratory or gastrointestinal. Respiratory absences further classified into upper or lower. Pollution measured in central site in each town. Analysis of distributed lag effects controlling for time, day of week, and temperature in a Poisson model. | Levels not reported here. | PM10, $NO_2$ | ozone strongly associated with illness-related and respiratory absences. PM10 only associated with upper respiratory absences. Long distributed lag effects for ozone raise questions about adequacy of control for seasonal changes. | Percent change in absences associated with a 20 ppb rise in 8-hour 10-6 ozone:<br><br>Absences due to:<br>All illness:<br>62.9% (18.4-124.1)<br>Non-respiratory illnesses:<br>37.3% (5.7-78.3)<br>Respiratory illnesses:<br>82.9% (3.9-222.0)<br>Upper respiratory:<br>45.1% (21.3-73.7)<br>Lower respiratory w/wet cough: 173.9% (91.3-292.3) |

**Table 10-1 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Lung Function and Respiratory Symptoms in Field Studies**

| Reference, location, years. | Outcomes and Methods | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Findings, Interpretation | Effects |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gold et al. 1999 SW Mexico City 1991 | 40 school children ages 8-11 in polluted community followed for twice daily PEFR and respiratory symptoms. PEFR deviations in AM/PM from child-spec means analyzed in relation to pollution, temperature, season, and time trend. AM symptoms analyzed by Poisson regression. | 24-hour avg ozone:<br>Mean 52.0 ppb<br>IQR 25 | PM2.5, PM10 | Reported significant declines in PEFR in relation to 24-hour avg ozone levels. Effects did not vary by baseline symptom history. Lags chosen to maximize effects and varied by outcome. ozone generally robust to PM2.5. Morning phlegm significantly related to lag 1 ozone. | Change in AM PEFR (L/min) and SE per ppb 24-hour avg ozone:<br>Lag 1: -0.09 (0.05)<br>10-d moving avg: -0.65 (0.25)<br>10-d poly lag: -0.74 (0.20)<br><br>Change in PM PEFR (L/min) and SE per ppb 24-hour avg ozone:<br>Lag 1: -0.08 (0.05)<br>10-d mov avg: -0.58 (0.17)<br>10-d poly lag: -0.62 (0.17)<br><br>% change in PEFR for 25 ppb change in 24-hour avg ozone:<br>AM: 10-d lag: -3.8% (-5.8,-1.8)<br>PM: 9-d lag: -4.6% (-7.0,-2.1)<br><br>AM phlegm per 25 ppb ozone:<br>1.1% (1.0-1.3) |

**Table 10-1 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Lung Function and Respiratory Symptoms in Field Studies**

| Reference, location, years. | Outcomes and Methods | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Findings, Interpretation | Effects |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Hiltermann et al., 1998<br>Bilthoven, The Netherlands<br>July 3-October 6, 1995 | 60 adult non-smoking intermittent to severe asthmatics (ages 18-55) followed over 96 days. Measured AM/PM PEFR, respiratory symptoms, and medication use. Analysis controlled for time trends, aeroallergens, environ tobacco smoke exposures, DOW, temp.<br>Lags 0-2 examined. | 8-hour max ozone:<br>Mean 41 ppb<br>Range 6-94 | PM10, $NO_2$, $SO_2$, BS | ozone had strongest association with symptoms of any pollutant analyzed. PEFR lower with ozone but not statistically significant. No effect on medication use. No effect modification by steroid use or hyperresponsiveness. | Odds ratios for symptoms per 51 ppb change in 8-hour max ozone:<br>Shortness of breath:<br>1.18 (1.02-1.36)<br>Sleep disturbed by breathing:<br>1.14 (0.90-1.45)<br>Pain on deep inspiration:<br>1.44 (1.10-1.88)<br>Cough of phlegm:<br>0.94 (0.83-1.07)<br>Bronchodilator use:<br>1.05 (0.94-1.19) |
| Kopp et al., 1999<br>Two towns in Black Forest of Germany<br>March-October 1994 | 170 school children followed over 11 time points with nasal lavage (NL) sampling. Subjects were not sensitive to inhaled allergens. NL samples analyzed for eosinophil cationic protein (ECP), albumen, and leukocytes. | ½-hour max ozone mean, 5%, and 95%:<br>Villingen:<br>33, 1, 71<br>Freudenstadt:<br>53, 23, 91 | PM10, $NO_2$, $SO_2$, TSP | ECP levels peaked soon after first major ozone episode of summer, but did not show response to later, even higher, ozone episodes. Overall analysis found no significant effect of summer ozone on outcomes. These observations are consistent with an adaptive response in terms of nasal inflammation. | No quantitative results. |

**Table 10-1 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Lung Function and Respiratory Symptoms in Field Studies**

| Reference, location, years. | Outcomes and Methods | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Findings, Interpretation | Effects |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Linn et al. 1996<br>3 California Towns: Rubidoux, Upland, and Torrance<br>Fall-Spring for 1992-1993 and 1993-1994 school years | 269 school children (age unspecified), each followed for AM/PM lung function and symptoms for one week in fall, winter, and spring over two school years. Personal exposure monitoring in a subset. Analyzed PM symptoms vs. same-day pollution and AM symptoms vs. lag 1 pollution. | 24-hour avg ozone:<br>Mean (SD)<br>23 (12) ppb | PM2.5, $NO_2$ | Central site ozone correlated with personal exposures at 0.61. ozone effects observed on lung function but only significant for FEV1 in one analysis. No effects on symptoms. ozone effects were not robust to $NO_2$ or PM2.5. Power may have been limited by short follow-up within seasons (limiting both person-days and variability in exposures). | Change in lung function (mL) per ppb 24-hour avg ozone (SE).<br><br>FVC AM: -0.21 (0.22)<br>FVC PM -0.20 (0.29)<br>FVC AM/PM difference: -0.25 (0.25)<br><br>FEV1 AM: -0.26 (0.25)<br>FEV1 PM: -0.18 (0.26)<br>FEV1 AM/PM difference: -0.58 (0.23)*<br>* $p<0.05$ |
| Mortimer et al. 2000<br>8 U.S. cities<br>June 1- August 31, 1993 | 846 inner-city asthmatic children ages 4 – 9 years. Daily diaries compared with ambient ozone levels. Examined effect modification for low birth weight vs. normal birth weight and for medication use. | 8-hour avg<br>Mean 48 ppb across 8 urban areas Fewer than 5% of days exceeded 80 ppb. | SO2, NO2, PM10 obtained, but only ozone used in analysis. | Children who had low birth weight or a premature birth had greatest responses to ozone. Nonatopic children also had greater responses to ozone. Type of medication used also affected the associations. | Change in lung function per 15 ppb ozone<br><br>PEFR for premature or low birth weight: -1.8%<br>PEFR for normal birth weight: 0.3%<br>PEFR for low birth weight and “no medication”: -3.2% |

**Table 10-1 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Lung Function and Respiratory Symptoms in Field Studies**

| Reference, location, years. | Outcomes and Methods | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Findings, Interpretation | Effects |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Neas et al. 1999b<br>Philadelphia, PA<br>July 12-September 3, 1993 | 156 children (age unspecified) at two summer camps followed for twice daily PEFR. Study mainly focused on detecting PM effects. | 12-hour 9a-9p ozone:<br><br>SW Camp: Mean 57.5 ppb IQR 19.8<br><br>NE Camp: Mean 55.9 ppb IQR 21.9 | H+, $SO_4$, PM2.5, PM10, PM10-2.5 | Some ozone effects detected as well as PM effects. PM effects strongest for $SO_4$. ozone effects not robust to $SO_4$ in two-pollutant models, whereas $SO_4$ relatively robust to ozone. | Change in PEFR (L/min) for 10 ppb increase in 24-hour 9a-9p avg ozone:<br><br>PM PEFR: -1.10 (-2.83, 0.64)<br>Next AM PEFR: -1.77 (-3.70, 0.17)<br><br>PM PEFR in relation to 5-day mean ozone: -2.58 (-4.82,-0.35) |
| Ostro et al., 2001<br>Central Los Angeles and Pasadena, CA<br>August-October 1993 | 138 African American children ages 8-13 with doctor diagnosed asthma requiring medications in past year followed for daily respiratory symptoms and medication use. Lags of 0-3 days examined. | 1-hour max ozone mean (SD):<br>LA: 59.5 (31.4) ppb<br>Pasadena: 95.8 (49.0) ppb | PM10, $NO_2$, pollen, mold | PM10 / ozone correlation = 0.35. Significant ozone effect seen for extra medication use (above normal use). No ozone effect on symptoms in expected direction observed. Inverse association seen for cough. PM10 effects seen at lag 3. Time factors not explicitly controlled in analysis; may have led to confounding of ozone effects. | Odds ratio for extra medication use per 40 ppb 1-hour max ozone: 1.15 (1.12-11.19)<br><br>Odds ratios for respiratory symptoms per 40 ppb lag 3 1-hour max ozone:<br>Shortness of breath: 1.01 (0.92-1.10)<br>Wheeze: 0.94 (0.88-1.00)<br>Cough: 0.93 (0.87-0.99) |

**Table 10-1 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Lung Function and Respiratory Symptoms in Field Studies**

| Reference, location, years. | Outcomes and Methods | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Findings, Interpretation | Effects |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Romieu et al. 1996<br>N. Mexico City<br>April 24-July 7, 1991 and November 1, 1991-February 28, 1992 | 71 mildly asthmatic children followed for PEFR and respiratory symptoms. Lower respiratory symptoms (LRI) included cough, phlegm, wheeze and/or difficulty breathing. | 1-hour max ozone mean (SD):<br>190 (80) ppb | PM2.5, PM10, $NO_2$, $SO_2$ | ozone effects observed on both PEFR and symptoms. Symptom, but not PEFR, effects robust to PM2.5 in two-pollutant models. Symptoms related to ozone included cough, difficulty breathing, and LRI. | PEFR change for 50 ppb increase in 1-hour max ozone:<br>AM PEFR (L/min):<br>Lag 0: -2.44 (-4.4,-0.49)<br>Lag 1: -0.23 (-0.41,1.62)<br>Lag 2; -1.49 (-3.80,0.80)<br>PM PEFR (L/min):<br>Lag 0: -0.56 (-2.7,1.6)<br>Lag 1: -1.27 (-3.2,0.62)<br>Lag 2: -1.92 (-4.5,0.66)<br><br>LRI symptoms odds ratio for 50 ppb increase in 1-hour max ozone:<br>Lag 0: 1.09 (1.03-1.15)<br>Lag 1: 1.10 (1.04-1.17)<br>Lag 2: 1.04 (0.97-1.12) |

**Table 10-1 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Lung Function and Respiratory Symptoms in Field Studies**

| Reference, location, years. | Outcomes and Methods | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Findings, Interpretation | Effects |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Romieu et al. 1997<br>SW. Mexico City<br><br>April 24-July 7, 1991 and November 1, 1991-February 28, 1992 | Same period as Romieu et al., 1996, but in different section of city. 67 mildly asthmatic children age 5-13 followed for twice daily PEFR, and respiratory symptoms. Up to 2 months follow up per child. Analysis included temperature and looked at lags 0-2. No time controls. Lower respiratory symptoms (LRI) included cough, phlegm, wheeze and/or difficulty breathing. | 1-hour max ozone mean (SD):<br>196 (78) ppb | PM10 | ozone had significant effects on PEFR and symptoms, with largest effects at lags 0 and 1. Symptoms related to ozone included cough, phlegm, and LRI. ozone effects stronger than those for PM10. | PEFR change for 50 ppb increase in 1-hour max ozone:<br>AM PEFR (L/min):<br>Lag 0: -1.32 (-3.21,0.57)<br>Lag 1: -0.39 (-2.24,1.47)<br>Lag 2; -0.97 (-2.94,0.99)<br>PM PEFR (L/min):<br>Lag 0: -1.81 (-3.60,-0.01)<br>Lag 1: -2.32 (-4.17,-0.47)<br>Lag 2: -0.21 (-2.44,2.02)<br><br>LRI symptoms odds ratio for 50 ppb increase in 1-hour max ozone:<br>Lag 0: 1.11 (1.05-1.19)<br>Lag 1: 1.08 (1.01-1.15)<br>Lag 2: 1.07 (1.02-1.13) |

**Table 10-1 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Lung Function and Respiratory Symptoms in Field Studies**

| Reference, location, years. | Outcomes and Methods | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Findings, Interpretation | Effects |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ross et al. 2002 East Moline, IL and nearby communities May-October 1994 | 59 asthmatics ages 5-49 recruited. 19 lost to follow-up, yielding study population of 40. Assessment of PEFR and respiratory symptoms. Analytical methods unclear in terms of control for time factors. | 8-hour max ozone mean (SD): 41.5 (14.2) ppb IQR 20 ppb | PM10, $SO_2$, $NO_2$, pollen, fungi. | Saw significant associations between ozone and both PEFR declines and symptom increases. Most but not all effects remained after controlling for temperature, pollen and fungi. No PM10 effects observed. | PEFR change for 10 ppb increase in 8-hour max ozone:<br>AM PEFR (L/min):<br>-2.29 (-4.26,-0.33)<br>(AM PEFR effect disappeared when temperature added to model)<br>PM PEFR (L/min):<br>-2.58 (-4.26,-0.89)<br><br>Symptom score (on scale of 0-3) change per 20 ppb increase in 8-hour max ozone:<br>AM: 0.08 (0.03, 0.13)<br>PM: 0.08 (0.04, 0.12) |

## 10.2 Effects of Ozone on Daily Hospital Admissions and Emergency Department Visits

### 10.2.1 Introduction: Modeling Issues

The relationship between daily numbers of hospital admissions and emergency department visits (ED) and levels of ozone and related environmental factors has been analyzed in a wide variety of locales over the past decade, yielding insights into the possible effects of ozone on acute exacerbations of respiratory and cardiovascular diseases. These daily time series studies exploit the high degree of day-to-day variability in ambient air pollution concentrations to develop quantitative estimates of impacts on daily health outcomes. The basic analytical approach used to estimate the effects of ozone in this type of study is multiple regression. Because a given location is followed over time, many factors that might confound a multi-city "cross sectional" study do not affect time series studies. Cross sectional confounders include cigarette smoking, diet, occupation, and other risk factors that may vary across cities in a way that correlates with variations in air pollution levels. In contrast, in a daily time series study these factors are unlikely to vary over time in a way that correlates with day-to-day variations in air pollution. Longer-term secular time trends, such as changes in disease due to improved clinical management of disease, generally do not present a confounder problem in time series studies because these trends are removed analytically. Other advantages of the daily time series study design include the relatively large sample sizes in terms of person-days, and the ready availability of data, making such studies convenient and economical to conduct in a wide variety of locations.

However, several challenges present themselves with respect to designing and interpreting time series studies of hospital admissions and emergency department visits. The principal challenge facing the analyst in the daily time series context is avoiding bias due to confounding by short-term temporal factors operating over time scales from days to seasons. On a seasonal scale, the analysis must remove the influence of the strong seasonal cycles that usually exist in both health outcomes (usually higher in the cold season) and ozone (usually higher in the warm season). On a daily scale, weather factors and other air pollutants may also confound the association of interest.

Inadequate control for seasonal patterns in time series analyses leads to biased effect estimates. In the case of ozone, inadequate seasonal pattern control generally yields statistically significant inverse associations between ozone and health outcomes. Several examples of this phenomenon exist in the recent literature reviewed below (Anderson et al. 1998; Burnett et al. 2001; Prescott et al. 1998; Thompson et al. 2001). For winter-peaking pollutants such as CO and $NO_2$, the bias is in the direction of an overly positive effect estimates. Several statistical approaches are available to control for this seasonal confounding, including weighted moving average filters, sinusoidal functions of time, and LOESS and Spline functions. All involve fitting smoothing functions to the time series of daily outcome counts which ideally removes seasonal variability from

the data and leaves only short-term health variations to be explained by air pollution and weather variables. Another point worth noting is that temporal cycles in daily hospital admissions or emergency department visits are often considerably more episodic and variable than is usually the case for daily death. As a result, smoothing functions that have been developed and tuned for analyses of daily death data may not work as well at removing cyclic patterns from disease counts.

Three methods are commonly used for season adjustment, and an important distinction exists in the manner in which these seasonal adjustments are applied in the analysis. Pre-adjustment involves applying the adjustment to both outcome and air pollution variables prior to the regression analysis. In this case, the regression is done on the residuals following subtraction of smooth functions for each variable. Co-adjustment involves applying the adjustment as part of the regression analysis, by fitting a function of time while simultaneously fitting the regression effect of air pollution and weather factors. Until recently, these two approaches have been viewed as largely interchangeable. However, it has been demonstrated recently that the co-adjustment approach can lead to biased air pollution effect estimates in cases where both outcome and pollution variables exhibit strong seasonal cycles (Burnett et al. 2001). This was demonstrated using a 15-year time series of daily hospital admissions for acute respiratory diseases in children under age 2 in Toronto, Canada. Pre-adjustment followed by regression analysis yielded a statistically significant estimate of 16.1% increase in admissions per 45.2 ppb 1-hour maximum ozone from January to December. However, when the co-adjustment method was applied, there was a statistically significant 8.1% decrease in admissions per 45.2 ppb ozone. The authors suggested that the co-adjustment method allows ozone to compete with the smoothing variable to explain some of the seasonal variability in the outcome, whereas pre-adjustment eliminates the seasonal variability prior to analysis of ozone effects. Interestingly, when the authors limited the analysis to the warm season (May-August), both methods yielded similar results (approximately a 33% increase in admissions, even after controlling for other pollutants, including $SO_2$), implying that seasonal stratification can remove a significant amount of the confounding seasonality. These findings are important to consider in reviewing the acute ozone disease literature since the vast majority of studies published over the past decade have used the co-adjustment method. It is also important to note that in some situations, prefiltering might remove some of the variation in the health endpoint that could be attributed to the air pollutant of concern, leading to an underestimate of the effect of air pollution.

The third method of adjusting for season involves stratification of the full time-series by warm and cold weather months. This technique has been used more for time-series studies of death (see Section 10.4) than disease. However, several of the studies of emergency room visits focus their analysis on the warm season. As a result, these studies may provide a clearer assessment of the effects of ozone.

A related issue is the potential biases that may exist in studies that employed the Generalized Additive Model (GAM) method in the S-plus software package to adjust for time and/or weather factors. It has been reported that the default S-plus GAM function can lead to suboptimal regression estimates for particulate matter and an underestimate of the standard error of that effect estimate (Dominici et al. 2002). Little attention has been paid to the influence of the GAM function on effect estimates for ozone. Few of the studies reviewed here used the GAM approach, and for those that did, no consistent pattern of results can be discerned.

Potential confounding by daily variations in co-pollutants and weather is another analytical issue to be considered. With respect to co-pollutants, daily variations in ozone tend not to correlate highly with most other criteria pollutants (e.g., CO, $NO_2$, $SO_2$, PM10), but may be more correlated with secondary fine particulate matter (e.g., PM2.5) measured during the summer months. Assessing the independent health effects of two pollutants that are somewhat correlated over time is problematic. However, much can be learned from the classic approach of first estimating the effects of each pollutant individually, and then estimating their effects in a two-pollutant model. If a pollutant-specific effect estimate does not change markedly in a two-pollutant model compared to a single-pollutant model, this is taken as evidence for independent effects of that pollutant. In that case, the pollutant-specific effect may be termed 'robust.' In the case of weather factors such as temperature and relative humidity, much of the rationale for considering these as potential confounders is based on the well-known effects of heat stress on risk of premature death. There is relatively little known about the effects of heat and humidity on disease risk. Still, to be conservative, most studies include one or more weather variables as covariates. This conservative approach carries a risk however of removing a portion of a real air pollution effect if the weather variables are highly correlated with pollution. In the case of ozone, in contrast to PM, this risk may be substantial given the high correlation between ozone and temperature.

Finally, one additional issue that relates to interpretation of these studies is that of exposure misclassification. As indicated above, ozone does not penetrate well into the indoor environment; estimates suggest that 20-80% of ambient ozone penetrates indoors. However, for houses with closed windows and operating air conditioners, penetration may drop to below 20%. Once indoors, ozone reacts with wall surfaces and materials. Sarnat et al. (2001) demonstrated a very low and statistically non-significant association between personal exposure to ozone and ambient ozone in Baltimore. Thus, the signal of ambient ozone may be significantly weakened, and personal exposures will vary greatly based on personal behaviors, such as time outdoors, exercise, opening of doors and windows, and use of air conditioning. As noted earlier, the degree of exposure misclassification for ozone is likely to differ across communities with different climates. Warmer regions would tend to have higher air conditioner usage, lower penetration efficiency for ozone, and more exposure misclassification.

### 10.2.2 Hospital Admissions for Respiratory Diseases

Hospital admissions represent a medical response to a serious degree of disease for a particular disease. Hospitalizations are sometimes scheduled in advance when a particular clinical treatment is needed. However, unscheduled admissions are ones that occur in response to unanticipated disease exacerbations and are more likely to be affected by environmental factors, such as air pollution. As such, most of the hospital admissions studies reviewed here focused specifically on unscheduled admissions. Study details and results from 26 hospital admissions studies published over the past decade are summarized in Table 10-2.

The most robust and informative results on the effects of ozone on respiratory hospital admissions are those from studies carried out using a consistent analytical methodology across a broad geographic area (Burnett et al. 1997a; Anderson et al. 1997). These two studies reported significant ozone effects on respiratory hospital admissions. Cardiovascular admissions were not studied here. The larger of the two studies was carried out using data on all-age respiratory hospital admissions from 16 Canadian cities with populations exceeding 100,000 covering the period 1981-1991 (Burnett et al. 1997a). In addition to ozone, the authors evaluated health effects of $SO_2$, $NO_2$, CO, and COH (coefficient of haze, a surrogate for black carbon particle concentrations). The statistical analysis involved co-adjustment for seasonal cycles using a 19-day moving average filter, with stratification by seasons. Pooling the 16 cities, a significant positive association was observed between respiratory hospital admissions and lag 1 daily 1-hour maximum ozone concentrations in spring and summer. The results for fall were also positive, though of smaller magnitude. There was no evidence for an ozone effect in the winter season. The results for the under 65 yr age group and the over 65 yr age group were similar. Control outcomes related to blood, nervous system, digestive system, and genitourinary system disorders were not associated with ozone. Positive associations were also observed for COH and CO. In secondary analyses pooling the spring, summer and fall data, ozone effect estimates were very consistent across cities, and were robust to inclusion of co-pollutants. Inclusion of dew point temperature led to a 25% attenuation of the ozone effect, but it remained very significant when data were pooled across cities. There is a possibility of overcontrol given the uncertain biological basis for effects of dew point temperature on respiratory health. Other ozone metrics that also were evaluated included the 24-hour mean, the 8am-8pm mean, and the daily 8-hour maximum; however the 1-hour max had the strongest associations with admissions.

In a previous study focused mainly on evaluating health impacts of sulfate particles, Burnett and colleagues (1995) reported results from a time series analysis of all-age respiratory hospital admissions to 168 hospitals in Ontario, Canada over the six-year period 1983-1988. The outcome data were pre-filtered to remove seasonal variations using a weighted 19-day moving average. The authors reported that ozone was associated (significance not given) with

respiratory hospital admissions; however no quantitative results for ozone were presented.

Results from an analysis of six European cities indicated strong and consistent ozone effects on unscheduled hospital admissions for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (Anderson et al. 1997). The six cities included – Amsterdam, Barcelona, London, Milan, Paris and Rotterdam – were among those included in the multi-city APHEA study. The number of years of available data varied from 5 to 13 years among the cities. In addition to ozone, the study considered health impacts of $SO_2$, $NO_2$, TSP, and BS (black smoke). Control for seasonality involved co-adjustment for sinusoidal functions of time. Statistical modeling for each city was carried out separately by a city-specific analysis team, which chose which lags to use for each pollutant, as well as other model details. The city- and pollutant-specific effect estimates were then pooled across cities using weighted means. Significant effects were seen for ozone, BS, TSP, and $NO_2$. Ozone effects were statistically significant in full year analyses, and appeared larger in the warm (April-September) half of the year compared to the cool (October-March) half. The authors reported that, "the most consistent and significant findings were for ozone, and there was no significant heterogeneity between the cities." No two-pollutant models were reported.

Several additional studies carried out in one or two cities over a span of five or more years provide substantial additional evidence regarding ozone effects on respiratory hospital admissions (Burnett et al. 1999, 2001; Lin et al. 2003; Moolgavkar et al. 1997; Petroeschevsky et al. 2001; Schouten et al. 1996; Sheppard et al. 1999). Many, but not all, reported significant ozone effects.

Two separate analyses of a large dataset from Toronto, Canada spanning the years 1980-1994 reported significant ozone effects on respiratory hospitalizations for all ages (Burnett et al. 1999) and for persons under age 2 (Burnett et al. 2001). Ozone was not associated with cardiac outcomes in Burnett et al. (1999). Although there was a high correlation between ozone and sulfate in these Canadian studies, both of these studies demonstrated ozone effects that were robust when PM and $SO_2$ measures were added to the regression. In contrast, PM effects from univariate regressions were markedly attenuated when ozone was added to regression. In the 2001 report, the authors compared all-year to warm-season results for ozone using either the co-adjustment or pre-adjustment method for controlling seasonal patterns. As noted above, application of the co-adjustment method to full-year data yielded ozone results that appeared to be confounded by seasonal patterns. In contrast, the pre-adjustment method applied to the full-year data, or either adjustment method applied only to warm season data, yielded plausible and apparently unbiased effect estimates for ozone. The authors cautioned that the co-adjustment method may be prone to residual seasonal confounding when applied in full-year analyses. This raises concerns regarding confounding bias that may be present in some of the studies reviewed below, as noted. It is important to note that Burnett et al. (1999) used the GAM LOESS function in a co-adjustment setting to control seasons and weather factors and did not carry out seasonally-stratified analyses. Thus, quantitative

results from that study should be interpreted with caution. In addition, the pollution data from southeastern Canada often exhibits a high correlation between ozone and fine particle sulfate (r ~ 0.4), making it more difficult to associate the health outcome with a single pollutant.

Using a unique study design, Friedman et al. (2001) examined associations between hospital usage and reductions in air pollution concentrations during the 1996 Summer Olympic Games in Atlanta, GA. The authors compared acute care visits and hospitalizations for asthma during the 17 days of the Olympic Games (July 19–August 4, 1996), when traffic and ozone concentrations dropped due to several public interventions, to a baseline period consisting of the 4 weeks before and 4 weeks after the Olympic Games. During the Games, reductions in hospital usage ranged from 11.1 to 44.1% over four databases. By comparison, changes in nonasthma acute care events ranged from +1.0 to -3.1%. Peak daily ozone concentrations decreased 27.9% from 81.3 ppb during the baseline period to 58.6 ppb during the Olympic games. While it is not possible to uniquely attribute the changes in hospital usage to the changes in ozone concentrations (levels of other pollutants were also likely to have changed), this study provides strong evidence in support of the efficacy of measures to reduce ambient air pollution.

Using a different analytical approach (case-crossover analysis), Lin and colleagues (2003) found no evidence for ozone effects on asthma admissions in 6-12 year olds over the period 1981-1993 in Toronto. There have been few studies utilizing the case-crossover methodology in the air pollution epidemiology literature, making it difficult to interpret these findings.

Moolgavkar and colleagues (1997) reported significant and robust ozone effects on respiratory hospital admissions in adults 65 and older in Minneapolis-St. Paul MN, but not in Birmingham, AL. One may speculate that the absence of effects in the southern city may reflect less penetration of ozone into the indoor environment due to greater use of air conditioning, and thus less correlation between central site ozone monitoring and actual exposures of the urban populace. In a study of over 13,000 hospital admissions in Brisbane Australia over the years 1987-1994, significant ozone effects on all-age and age-stratified asthma and total respiratory hospital admissions were observed (Petroeschevsky et al., 2001). The ozone effects were robust to inclusion of PM (based on light scattering) and $SO_2$ in co-pollutant regressions. Sulfate levels were very low in this study. Effect sizes appeared consistent in the warm and cool seasons, possibly reflecting the relatively small degree of seasonal variation in ozone levels observed in Brisbane. Significant ozone (and other pollutant) effects on asthma hospitalizations for persons under age 65 were reported for Seattle by Sheppard et al. (1999). Anderson reported significant ozone effects in London during the warm season (1998). Less consistent effects of ozone and other pollutants were seen in Amsterdam and Rotterdam in a study made difficult to interpret due to the large number of statistical tests performed (Schouten et al. 1996). While some inconsistencies are noted across studies, this body of evidence from single or pairs of cities studied over five more years supports the

findings of the multi-city analyses, of significant and robust effects of ozone on various respiratory disease hospitalization outcomes.

A third set of studies has examined associations between ozone and respiratory and/or cardiac hospitalizations in single cities over shorter (< 5 year) time spans. Positive and significant ozone effects were reported for both respiratory and cardiac admissions in Toronto, Canada (Burnett et al. 1997b), and for respiratory admissions in Buffalo, NY (Gwynn et al. 2000), Spokane, WA (Schwartz 1996); Cleveland (Schwartz et al. 1996), Northern New Jersey (Weisel et al. 2002), Sao Paolo, Brazil (Gouveia and Fletcher 2000b), London (Ponce de Leon et al. 1996), and Helsinki, Finland (Ponka and Virtanen 1996). However, no association between ozone and respiratory or cardiac hospital admissions were seen in Los Angeles (Linn et al. 2000), or for ischemic heart disease in the South Coast Air Quality Management District (Mann et al. 2002), or cardiac admissions in Valencia, Spain (Ballester et al. 2001). No significant associations with asthma admissions were seen in Central Los Angeles (Nauenberg and Basu 1999), with total respiratory admissions in Drammen, Sweden (Hagen et al. 2000), nor with respiratory and cardiac admissions in Edinburgh, Scotland (Prescott et al. 1998). The co-adjustment approach for controlling temporal confounding was used in most of these studies and may have led to residual confounding of the ozone effects.

In one study in Belfast, Northern Ireland, authors reported significant protective 'effect' of ozone (Thompson et al. 2001). The Helsinki study reported significant effects of ozone on both asthma and on digestive disorders in a setting of very low ozone concentrations (Ponka and Virtanen 1996), which raises questions of plausibility. Several of the studies reporting non-significant ozone effects were carried out in locations with very low ozone levels, suggestive of a non-linear exposure-response relationship (Ballester et al. 2001; Hagen et al. 2000; Prescott et al. 1998; Thompson et al. 2001). Inadequate control of seasonal confounding may also underlie some of the negative (and especially protective) findings. An additional factor likely contributing the variability of results is the relatively small sample sizes, in terms of numbers of days, included in many of these studies. The negative findings in the LA basin are surprising given the elevated ozone concentrations observed there (Linn et al. 2000; Mann et al. 2002). This may reflect uncontrolled confounding by seasonal factors.

## Table 10-2: Effects of Ozone on Daily Hospital Admissions

| Reference, location, years. | Outcomes and Design | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Lag structure | Method, Findings, Interpretation | Effects (RR and 95% CI) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Anderson et al., 1996<br>6 European Cities:<br>(Amsterdam, Barcelona, London, Milan, Paris, Rotterdam)<br>Periods vary | Emergency COPD admissions for all ages. Each city analyzed previously by individual teams. Results combined here via meta-analysis. | Range across cities:<br>1-hour max ozone:<br>Med 18-39 ppb<br>8-hour max ozone:<br>Med 10-35 ppb | TSP, $SO_2$, $NO_2$, BS | 0-5, depending on city. | Poisson GLM using APHEA methodology. Results stratified by season. ozone most consistent and significant predictor of admissions. Warm season effect larger. | Weighted-mean effects across 6 cities:<br>ozone 1-hour max (per 25 ppb):<br>1.029 (1.011-1.047)<br>ozone 8-hour max (per 25 ppb):<br>1.043 (1.022-1.065) |
| Anderson et al. 1998<br>London<br>1987-1992 | Admissions for asthma in ages 0-14, 15-64, and 65+ age groups | 8-hour max ozone:<br>Mean 15.5<br>IQR 13<br>1-hour max ozone:<br>Mean 20.6<br>IQR 16 | $SO_2$, $NO_2$, BS, pollens | 0-5 explored | Poisson GLM using APHEA method; co-adjustment. ozone significantly associated with asthma admissions in the warm for all ages and for the 15-64 age group. Warm season ozone effect robust in 2-pollut models. Inverse associations observed in the cool season for some age groups. | Single pollutant models for lag 1 ozone per 10 ppb for all ages:<br>Whole year:<br>1.007(0.099-1.010)<br>Warm season:<br>1.021(1.006-1.038)<br>Cool season:<br>0.928 (0.946-0.992) |
| Ballester et al., 2001<br>Valencia, Spain<br>1994-1996 | Emergency total cardiac admissions for all ages. | 8-hour max ozone:<br>Mean 23 ppb<br>Range 5-64 | $SO_2$, $NO_2$, CO, BS | 0-5 explored | Poisson GLM using APHEA methodology. Results stratified by season. No ozone effects. | ozone 8-hour max (per 5 ppb):<br>All cardiac (lag 2):<br>0.9905 (0.9710-1.0104) |
| Burnett et al. 1995<br>168 Hospitals in Ontario, Canada<br>1983-1988 | Cardiac and respiratory admissions for all ages and within age strata. Study focused mainly on testing for sulfate effects. | 1-hour max ozone:<br>Mean 36.3 ppb | | Lag 1 ozone | GLM with pre-adjustment of outcome variables. Results stratified by season. Authors report that ozone associated with respiratory admission in warm season only. | No quantitative results presented for ozone. |

## Table 10-2 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Daily Hospital Admissions

| Reference, location, years. | Outcomes and Design | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Lag structure | Method, Findings, Interpretation | Effects (RR and 95% CI) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Burnett et al., 1997b<br>Toronto, Ontario<br>1992-1994<br>Summers only | Unscheduled cardiac and respiratory admissions for all ages. | 1-hour max ozone:<br>Mean 41.2<br>IQR 22 | PM2.5, PM10, H+, $SO_4$, $SO_2$, $NO_2$, CO, COH | Lags 0-4 explored. The three-day avg. lagged 1 or 2 days chosen as most significant. | Poisson GLM with co-adjustment. Results stratified by season. ozone and COH strongest predictors of outcomes. ozone effects on both outcomes were robust to PM. PM effects were not robust to ozone. | ozone 1-hour max (per 11.5 ppb), controlling for temp and dew point:<br><br>Respiratory (lag 1, 3-d avg): 1.064 (1.039-1.090)<br>Cardiac: (lag 2, 3-d avg): 1.074 (1.035-1.115) |
| Burnett et al. 1999<br>Toronto, Ontario<br>1980-1994 | Cause-specific admissions for all ages. Cause categories included asthma, COPD, respiratory infections, heart failure, ischemic heart disease, and cerebrovascular disease. | 24-hour avg ozone:<br><br>Mean 19.5 ppb<br>IQR 19 | Estimated PM2.5, PM10, PM10-2.5, CO, $NO_2$, $SO_2$ | Single and multi-day averages from 0-2 days explored. Best fit picked for each outcome. | Poisson GAM pre-adjustment. ozone effects seen for respiratory outcomes only. ozone effect robust to PM; not visa versa. No seasonal stratification. | Single-pollutant models for ozone 24-hour average (per 19.5 ppb):<br>Asthma (lag 1, 3-d avg): 1.063 (1.036-1.091)<br>COPD (lag 2, 3-d avg): 1.073 (1.038-1.107)<br>Respiratory Infection (lag 1, 2-d avg): 1.044 (1.024-1.065) |
| Burnett et al., 2001<br>Toronto, Ontario<br>1980-1994 | Acute respiratory disease admissions for ages <2 and >18. | 1-hour max ozone:<br><br>Mean 45.2<br>IQR 25 | Estimated PM2.5, PM10, PM10-2.5, CO, $NO_2$, $SO_2$ | Single and multi-day averages from 0-5 days explored. Best fit picked. | Poisson GLM with pre-adjustment. Sensitivity analyses using co-adjustment. Results stratified by season. ozone effects significant only in warm season. ozone effect robust to PM; not visa versa. | Single-pollutant models for ozone 1-hour max (per 45.2 ppb):<br>Acute respire disease age <2 (lag 0, 5-d avg): 1.348 (1.193-1.523) |

## Table 10-2 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Daily Hospital Admissions

| Reference, location, years. | Outcomes and Design | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Lag structure | Method, Findings, Interpretation | Effects (RR and 95% CI) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Friedman et al., 2001<br>Atlanta, Georgia<br>Summer Olympic Games<br>June 21-September 1, 1996 | Asthma and nonasthma hospitalizations, emergency department visits, urgent care visits for ages 1-16 yrs | 1-hour max ozone<br><br>Olympic period Mean 58.6 ppb<br><br>Baseline period Mean 81.3 ppb | PM10, CO, $NO_2$, $SO_2$, Mold | Same day; 2-day and 3-day cumulative exposure. | Compared events during Olympic games (July 19-Aug 4) with baseline period 4 weeks before and after games. Also used time series Poisson regression for all 73 days, with single ozone variable and with low, moderate and high ozone as independent variables. | During games, reductions in hospital usage ranged from 11.1% to 44.1% over 4 databases. In time series, with 3-day cumulative ozone, RR of >90 ppb vs. <60 ppb ranged from 1.03 to 1.88. RR for 50 ppb change ranged from 1.0 – 1.4 (1.01-1.94) |
| Gouveia and Fletcher 2000a<br>Sao Paulo, Brazil<br>Nov 1992-Sep 1994 | Total respiratory, pneumonia, and asthma admissions for ages <5. | 1-hour max ozone:<br><br>Mean 32 ppb<br>IQR 25 | PM10, $SO_2$, $NO_2$, CO | 0-2 explored. Best fit picked. | Poisson GLM with co-adjustment using sine/cosine waves. Significant ozone effects on total respiratory and pneumonia admissions. ozone effects fairly robust to $NO_2$ and PM10. | Single-pollutant models for ozone 1-hour max (per 60.9 ppb):<br>Total respiratory (lag 0): 1.054 (1.003-1.107)<br>Pneumonia (lag 0): 1.076 (1.014-1.142)<br>Asthma (lag 2): 1.011 (0.899-1.136) |
| Gwynn et al. 2000<br>Buffalo, NY<br>May 1988-Oct 1990 | Total respiratory admissions for all ages. | 24-hour avg ozone:<br><br>Mean 26 ppb<br>IQR 14.8 | PM10, SO4, H+, COH, CO, $NO_2$, $SO_2$ | 0-3 explored. Best fit picked. | Poisson GAM control of temperature; moving average control for time. ozone significant predictor of outcome. No 2-pollutant models reported. | ozone 24-hour avg (per 14.8 ppb):<br>Total respiratory (lag 1): 1.029 (1.013-1.045) |

## Table 10-2 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Daily Hospital Admissions

| Reference, location, years. | Outcomes and Design | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Lag structure | Method, Findings, Interpretation | Effects (RR and 95% CI) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Hagen et al. 2000 Dramen, Sweden Nov 1994-Dec 1997 | Total and respiratory admissions for all ages. | 24-hour avg ozone:<br><br>Mean 22.6 ppb IQR 13.4 | PM10, $NO_2$, $SO_2$, benzene, toluene, HCHO | 0 | Poisson GAM co-adjustment. Single and multi-pollutant models evaluated. No ozone effects. ozone levels very low and cycles may not have been adequately controlled. | Single-pollutant model for ozone 24-hour avg (per 13.4 ppb):<br>Total respiratory (lag 0): 0.964 (0.899-1.033) |
| Lin et al. 2003 Toronto, Ontario 1981-1993 | Asthma admission for 6-12 year olds. Case-crossover design. | 1-hour max ozone:<br>Mean 30 ppb IQR 20 | CO, $SO_2$, $NO_2$ | Explored 4-7 day averages ending on admit day | Case-crossover analysis. No ozone effects observed. | No significant effects. |
| Linn et al. 2000 Los Angeles, CA 1992-1995 | Total respiratory and total cardiac admissions for age >64. | 24-hour avg ozone:<br>Mean (SD):<br>Winter 14 (7)<br>Spring 32 (10)<br>Summer 36 (8)<br>Fall 15 (9) | PM10, CO, $NO_2$ | 0 | Poisson GLM; co-adjustment. Only significant ozone effects observed were inverse associations with total cardiac admission in full-year and winter season, suggesting residual confounding. No significant effects of ozone on respiratory disease admits. | No significant effects. |
| Mann et al. 2002 Los Angeles basin 1988-1995 | Ischemic heart disease admissions for adults 40 and over. | 8-hour max ozone:<br>Mean 50.3 ppb IQR 39.6 | PM10, CO, $NO_2$ | 0-5 single and multi-day averages explored. | Poisson GAM with co-adjustment. No significant ozone effects observed overall or in warm season. CO and $NO_2$ significant in full-year analyses. P | No significant effects. |

## Table 10-2 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Daily Hospital Admissions

| Reference, location, years. | Outcomes and Design | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Lag structure | Method, Findings, Interpretation | Effects (RR and 95% CI) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Moolgavkar et al. 1997 Minneapolis/St. Paul, MN and Birmingham, AL 1986-1991 | Pneumonia and COPD admissions for adults >64. | Metric not specified: Mean ppb(IQR): MN 26 (15) AL 25 (13) | PM10, $SO_2$, $NO_2$ | Explored lags 0-3. Best fit picked. | Poisson GLM with co-adjustment. Both ozone and PM10 significant in MN; not in AL. ozone, but not PM10, effects were robust to $NO_2$ and $SO_2$. | Single-pollutant models (20 df smoother) for ozone (per 15 ppb) in MN: Pneumonia (lag 1): 1.066 (1.034-1.098) COPD (lag 0): 1.045 (0.995-1.067) |
| Nauenberg and Basu, 1999 Los Angeles, CA 1991-1994 | Unscheduled asthma admissions for all ages. | 14-hour average ozone: Mean 19.9 ppb SD 11.1 | PM10 | 0 | Poisson GLM with pre-adjustment. No significant effects of ozone. No warm season results presented. | No significant effects. |
| Nauenberg and Basu, 1999 Los Angeles, CA 1991-1994 | Unscheduled asthma admissions for all ages. | 14-hour average ozone: Mean 19.9 ppb SD 11.1 | PM10 | 0 | Poisson GLM with pre-adjustment. No significant effects of ozone. No warm season results presented. | No significant effects. |
| Petroeschevsky et al. 2001 Brisbane, Australia 1987-1994 | Unscheduled asthma, total respiratory and total cardiac admissions in several age strata: 0-4, 5-14, 15-64, 65+, all. | 1-hour max ozone: Mean 25.3 ppb Range 2.5-107.3 8-hour 10-6 ozone: Mean 19 ppb Range 1.7-64.7 | $B_{scat}$, $SO_2$, $NO_2$ | 0-4 single and multi-day averages. | Poisson GLM using APHEA co-adjustment methodology. Results stratified by season. ozone significantly related to asthma and total respiratory admissions, not for cardiac. Effects varied by age group. ozone effects robust to co-pollutants | Single-pollutant models for ozone 8-hour 10am-6pm (per 10 ppb): All-age respiratory (lag 2): 1.023 (1.003-1.043 All-age asthma (5-d avg): 1.084 (1.037-1.133) |

## Table 10-2 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Daily Hospital Admissions

| Reference, location, years. | Outcomes and Design | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Lag structure | Method, Findings, Interpretation | Effects (RR and 95% CI) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ponce de Leon et al. 1996<br>London<br>Apr 1987-Feb 1992 | Total respiratory admissions in several age strata: 0-14, 15-64, 65+, all. | 8-hour 9am-5pm:<br>Mean 15.6 ppb<br>IQR 14 | BS, $SO_2$, $NO_2$ | 0-3 single and multi-day averages. | Poisson GLM using APHEA co-adjustment methodology. ozone significant predictor overall. Effect larger and more significant in warm season. Effect robust to co-pollutants. Effects varied by age. | All-age single-pollutant models for ozone 8-hour 9am-5pm at lag 1:<br>All year (per 26 ppb): 1.0293 (1.0113-1.0477)<br>Warm season (per 29 ppb): 1.0483 (1.0246-1.0726)<br>Cool season (per 20 ppb): 0.9960 (0.9717-1.0208) |
| Ponka et al., 1996<br>Helsinki, Finland<br>1987-1989 | Asthma admissions for persons 0-14, and 15-64 years. | 8-hour max ozone:<br>Seasonal means ranged from 7.6-15 ppb. | TSP, $SO_2$, $NO_2$ | 0-5 single day lags explored. | Poisson GLM using APHEA methodology. Reported significant ozone effect for 0-14 age group only, but also for control (digestive disease) conditions. ozone levels very low. | Not quantitatively useful. |
| Prescott et al. 1998<br>Edinburgh, 1992-1995. | Total cardiac, and total respiratory admissions by age (< 65 and 65 +). | 24-hour avg ozone:<br>Mean 14.5 ppb<br>Range 1-37 | BS, PM10, $NO_2$, $SO_2$, CO; also 2-poll. model | Lag 0, 3-day averages. | Poisson GLM, month dummy variables; co-adjustment. No ozone or other pollution effects on respiratory admissions. Significant inverse association of ozone with cardiac admissions in older age group. Very low ozone concentrations. | Single-pollutant models for ozone 24-hour avg (per 10 ppb):<br>Cardiac (lag 0, 3-d avg):<br>Age 65+: 0.941(.886-.999)<br>Age <65: 1.041(.946-1.144)<br>Respiratory (lag 0, 3-d avg):<br>Age 65+: 1.009(.916-1.111)<br>Age <65: 0.971(.885-1.068) |

## Table 10-2 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Daily Hospital Admissions

| Reference, location, years. | Outcomes and Design | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Lag structure | Method, Findings, Interpretation | Effects (RR and 95% CI) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Schouten et al. 1996 Amsterdam and Rotterdam 1977-1989 | Unscheduled asthma, COPD, and total respiratory admissions in all ages. | 1-hour max ozone: Amsterdam: Mean 40 ppb $95^{th}$%tile 77 Rotterdam: Mean 39 ppb $95^{th}$%tile 83 | $SO_2$, $NO_2$, BS | 0-5 single and multi-day averages. | Poisson GLM using APHEA methodology; co-adjustment. No consistent ozone effects. Concern regarding multiple comparisons. | Not quantitatively useful. |
| Schwartz 1996 Spokane, WA Apr-Oct, 1988-1990 | Total respiratory admissions in persons 65 and older. | 1-hour max ozone: Mean 40 ppb IQR 12 24-hour avg ozone: Mean 29 ppb IQR 9 | PM10 | 2 | Poisson GAM; co-adjustment. Results available only for warm season. ozone and PM10 both significant predictors of outcome. No 2-pollutant models reported. ozone effects robust to more extensive temperature specification. | Single-pollut models for 25.45 ppb ozone at lag 2: 24-hour avg ozone: 1.284 (0.926-1.778) 1-hour max ozone: 1.244 (1.002-1.544) |
| Schwartz et al. 1996 Cleveland, OH Apr-Oct 1988-1990 | Total respiratory admissions in persons 65 and older. | 1-hour max ozone: Mean 56 ppb IQR 28 | PM10, $SO_2$ | 0-7 days explored. | Poisson GLM with sinusoids; co-adjustment. Results available only for warm season. ozone and PM10 both significant predictors of outcome. No 2-pollutant models reported. | Single-pollutant model for ozone 1-hour max per 100 ug/m3 (51 ppb) avg of lags 0 and 1: 1.09 (1.02-1.16) |
| Sheppard et al., 1999 Seattle, WA 1987-1994 | Asthma admissions in persons under age 65. | 8-hour max ozone: Mean 30.4 IQR 20 | PM2.5, PM10, PM10-2.5, $SO_2$, CO | 2 day | Poisson GLM. Results stratified by season. ozone significant predictor of outcome. No 2-pollutant models reported for ozone. | Single-pollutant model for lag 2 ozone 8-hour max per 20 ppb: 1.06 (1.02-1.11) |

## Table 10-2 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Daily Hospital Admissions

| Reference, location, years. | Outcomes and Design | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Lag structure | Method, Findings, Interpretation | Effects (RR and 95% CI) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Thompson et al. 2001<br>Belfast, N. Ireland<br>1993-1995 | Asthma admissions in children (age not specified) | 24-hour avg ozone:<br>Warm season:<br>Mean 18.7<br>IQR 9<br>Cold season:<br>Mean 17.1<br>IQR 12 | PM10, $SO_2$, $NO_2$, CO, benzene | Averages of lags 0-3 explored. | GLM with sinusoids. Pre-adjustment. Significant inverse ozone associations in full-year and cold-season models. No ozone effect in warm season. Very low ozone levels. | Results not quantitatively useful. |
| Weisel et al. 2002<br>New Jersey<br>Summer 1995 | Total respiratory admissions for all ages. | 1-hour, 5-hour, and 8-hour daily max ozone analyzed. Levels not reported. | none | 1-3 days explored. | No control for time, but authors report no auto-correlation, which alleviates concerns about lack of control. Significant ozone effects reported. No other pollutants included. | Reports only regression slopes and p values. Cannot calculate RRs without mean admission counts. |
| Wong et al. 1999<br>Hong Kong<br>Jan 1995-Jun 1997 | Total and cause-specific cardiac admissions in all ages. | 1-hour max ozone. Levels not reported. | $NO_2$, $SO_2$, respirable PM | 0-5 day averages. | GLM with sinusoids; co-adjustment. ozone significantly associated with outcome in cool season only. Brief report hinders interpretation. | Two pollutant models for ozone 1-hour max per 25.45 ppb for mean of lags 0 and 1:<br>Total cardiac:<br>All year: 1.03 (1.00-1.07)<br>Warm: 1.01 (0.95-1.07)<br>Cool: 1.08 (1.02-1.14) |

### 10.2.3 Emergency Department Visits for Respiratory Diseases

Emergency department visits represent another important acute outcome that may be affected by ozone exposures. Morbidities that result in ED visits are closely related to, but are generally less severe than, those that result in unscheduled hospital admissions. In many cases, acute health problems are successfully treated in the ED; a subset of more severe cases that present initially to the ED may require admission to the hospital. If ozone exposure increases the likelihood of hospital admissions, as suggested above, then it is likely that ED visits would also be affected, and to a greater degree.

Several studies have been published in the past decade examining the temporal associations between ED visits for asthma or other respiratory diseases and ozone exposures (Table 10-3). As a group, these ED studies tend to be smaller in terms of geographic and temporal coverage than those reviewed above for hospital admissions. Results regarding associations between ED visits and ozone levels also tend to be somewhat less consistent, with effects apparent only in selected sub-groups and at certain lags. Among 20 studies with adequate controls for seasonal patterns, 16 reported at least one significant positive association involving ozone: Cassino et al. (1999) for asthma, Delfino et al. (1998a,b; 1997b) for respiratory complaints, Hernandez-Guarduno (1997) for respiratory complaints, Jaffe et al. (2003) for asthma, Jones et al. (1995) for respiratory complaints, Lin et al. (1999) for respiratory complaints, Martins et al. (2002) for chronic lower-respiratory complaints, Stieb et al. (1996) for asthma, Tenias et al. (1998, 2002) for asthma and COPD, Tobias et al. (1999) for asthma, Tolbert et al. (2000) for asthma, White et al. (1994) for asthma, Romieu et al. (1995) for asthma, and Weisel et al. (1995) for asthma.

One of the longest running asthma ED studies was carried out during the months of May through September from 1984-1992 in St. John, New Brunswick, Canada (Stieb et al. 1996). Effects were examined separately among children aged 0-15 and in persons older than 15. A significant effect of ozone on ED visits in the over 15 age group was reported, with evidence of a heightened increase in risk when 1-hour maximum ozone exceeded 75 ppb. Effects on children were elevated at concentrations above 75 ppb, but not statistically significant. Jaffe et al. (2002) analyzed a five-year record of June-August asthma ED data for Medicaid recipients aged 5-34 years from three Ohio cities. A statistically significant ozone effect was observed in a three-city pooled analysis. In another relatively large study, Tolbert and colleagues (2000) analyzed pediatric asthma ED visits over three summers in Atlanta, GA. Significant effects of both ozone and PM10 were observed in univariate regressions; both, however, became non-significant in two-pollutant regressions, reflecting the high correlation between the two pollutants (r=0.75). Two studies in Sao Paulo, Brazil reported significant ozone effects on respiratory ED visits among children (Lin et al. 1999) and persons 65 and older (Martins et al. 2002) based on a two-year data record. Ozone results were robust in models that included PM10. ED visits for asthma and COPD among persons over 14 years old were robustly associated with relatively low ozone levels in Valencia, Spain in data from 1994 and 1995 (Tenias et al. 2002;

Tenias et al. 1998). The associations with asthma were larger in the warm season than in winter (Tenias et al., 1998). Associations of COPD with ozone were only significant at lags 4 and 5, with effect sizes that did not vary markedly across summer vs. winter, both of which findings seem somewhat implausible (Tenias et al., 2002).

Negative findings for ozone were reported by Castellsague and colleagues (1995) based on analysis of a five year record of adult asthma ED visits in Barcelona, Spain. The authors controlled extensively for weather factors. Hajat and colleagues (2002) found no evidence for effects of ozone on general practitioner consultations for upper respiratory disease complaints in London, England. This outcome is likely to involve a greater degree of scheduling than is the case for ED visits. The authors utilized the GAM method for co-adjustment of seasonal and weather covariates. Chew and colleagues (1999) saw no evidence for ozone effects on childhood asthma exacerbations in Singapore. Finally, Schwartz et al. (1993) reported no association between ozone and emergency room visits for asthma in Seattle.

For many of the remaining 'positive' studies, inconsistencies mar an interpretation of likely causal effects in many cases. For example, effects on adult ED visits for asthma in NYC were apparent only among a subgroup of 285 heavy smokers, and not among 552 non-smokers or 278 light smokers (Cassino et al. 1999). In Montreal, ozone effects on asthma ED visits were seen in a short record from the summer of 1993 but not in a similar record from the summer of 1992 (Delfino et al. 1997a). The significant 1993 results were seen only for persons older than 65 years, in spite of greater asthma prevalence among children. A very similar analysis of an additional two summers (1989 and 1990) revealed an ozone association only for 1989 and again only in the over 65 age group (Delfino et al. 1998b). These inconsistent results from relatively small studies are difficult to interpret. An analysis of data on respiratory ED visits from June-August of 1990 in Baton Rouge, LA reported ozone effects in adults, but not in children or among the elderly (Jones et al. 1995). Hernandez-Garduno and colleagues (1997) reported significant positive effects of ozone on respiratory visits to general practitioner outpatient clinics in Mexico City, but effects were seen only for lags 0 and 5. Tobias and colleagues (1999) showed that regression results for asthma ED visits could be quite sensitive to methods used to control for asthma epidemics in Barcelona, Spain. Ozone was associated with the outcome variable in only one of eight models tested.

Several other ED studies looking at ozone are not interpretable due to inadequate control for seasonal patterns, very low ozone levels, or because no quantitative results were shown for ozone (Buchdahl et al. 1996; Buchdahl et al. 2000; Lierl and Hornung 2003; Lipsett et al. 1997; Garty et al. 1998; Holmen et al. 1997; Nutman et al. 1998).

Several of the studies on emergency room visits for asthma examined the shape of the concentration-response function for possible non-linearities and thresholds. This, coupled with information on the ozone concentrations in negative studies provides useful information on the concentrations that may be of

particular concern. For example, as reported above, Stieb et al. (1996) found an increased risk for emergency room visits among adults exposed to concentrations above 75 ppb (with a maximum concentration of 160 ppb). The analysis of emergency room visits for childhood asthma in summertime Atlanta by White et al. (1994) indicated a significantly elevated risk when 1-hour ozone exceeded 110 ppb (maximum 160 ppb). Weisel et al (1995) analyzed the relationship between summertime ozone and emergency room visits for asthma. They reported statistically significant effects for 1-hour ozone concentrations above 60 ppb (maximum 100 ppb). Romieu et al. (1995) reported an association between emergency room visits for childhood asthma and ozone in Mexico City. Particularly large risks were observed after consecutive days when the 1-hour maximum ozone concentration exceeded 110 ppb. As reported above, Tolbert et al. (2000) reported an association between pediatric emergency room visits for asthma and ozone in Atlanta. Elevated risks were apparent at concentrations greater than 8-hour average concentrations of 70 ppb, with effects becoming statistically significant when 8-hour average ozone concentrations were between 100 and 113 ppb. Although a similar analysis was not reported for 1-hour ozone concentrations, the related concentrations for elevated risk would be approximately 95 ppb (using a 1- to 8-hour ratio of 1.33), with statistical significance at approximately 133 ppb.

Among the negative studies in North America, Schwartz et al. (1993) reported no association between emergency room visits for asthma and low levels of ozone (actual level not reported). Finally, in a correlation analysis, Bates et al (1990) found no association between emergency room visits for asthma in Vancouver among those less than age 15, age 15 to 60, and 61 and above. Again, the 1-hour maximum ozone concentration was low, with only three days exceeding 80 ppb.

### 10.2.4 Which Diseases Have Been Most Consistently Associated with Ozone

The vast majority of hospitalization and ED studies conducted over the past decade have looked at effects of ozone on either total respiratory diseases and/or on asthma. Significant associations with ozone have been seen with both outcomes in many cases. Total respiratory causes may include asthma, pneumonia, bronchitis, emphysema, cancers, other upper and lower respiratory infections such as influenza, and a few other minor categories, with asthma typically dominating the daily event counts. Chronic bronchitis and emphysema are often combined, with or without asthma, to define chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), which is a prominent diagnosis among older adults with lung disease. In the recent literature reviewed here, no clear pattern is evident regarding associations of ozone with specific respiratory disease outcomes. Large multi-city studies of hospital admissions have reported significant ozone associations with total respiratory hospitalizations (Burnett et al. 1997a) and COPD (Anderson et al. 1997). Many of the individual city studies have reported associations with total respiratory admissions and a few with

asthma. In the case of ED studies, asthma has been studied most often, with variable results.

Among the subset of the hospital admissions studies that have examined associations of ozone with cardiovascular outcomes, most have found no consistent positive associations (Burnett et al. 1995; Burnett et al. 1999; Linn et al. 2000; Mann et al., 2002; Ballester et al. 2001; Petroeschevsky et al. 2001; Prescott et al. 1998). The exceptions are one study in Toronto which reported robust associations with both total respiratory and cardiovascular hospital admissions (Burnett et al. 1997b), and one in Hong Kong, in which circulatory, ischemic heart, and heart failure were all significantly associated with ozone in the cool but not the warm seasons (Wong et al. 1999). The authors of the latter report speculated that differing activity patterns and home ventilation factors may have been responsible for the seasonal differences. That is, ozone may penetrate indoor environments more readily during the cool season when less air conditioning is used, resulting in higher population exposures even with lower ambient concentrations. Based on this small set of studies, current evidence does not support a conclusion that ozone has independent effects on cardiovascular hospitalizations.

### 10.2.5 Other Issues: Age, Averaging Times, Thresholds, Co-Pollutants

With respect to age-specificity of associations between ozone and acute respiratory hospitalizations or ED visits, no clear pattern emerges from recent studies. Significant associations have been reported for all-ages (Anderson et al., 1997; Burnett et al., 1995, 1997b, 1999; Gwynn et al., 2000; Weisel et al., 2002), adults or elderly (Burnett et al., 1997a; Delfino et al., 1997a, 1998a,b; Moolgavkar et al., 1997; Schwartz, 1996; Schwartz et al., 1996), and children (Burnett et al., 2001; Gouveia et al., 2000; Lin et al., 1999; Ponka et al., 1996; Tolbert et al., 2000). Interestingly, studies that have examined effects in multiple age strata have often seen effects only in non-pediatric strata (Delfino et al., 1997a, 1998a,b; Steib et al., 1996; Jones et al., 1995). Several studies that focused on children did not report significant ozone effects, though in some cases these studies are limited by small size, inadequate control of seasonal patterns, or very low ozone levels (Hajat et al., 2002; Lierl et al., 2003; Lin et al., 2003; Thompson 2001). If ozone is causally related to exacerbations of respiratory diseases leading to hospital usage, it would be surprising not to see effects most prominently among children, for whom asthma is most prevalent and exposures may be greater.

A variety of ozone exposure metrics have been used in the studies reviewed here, including the daily 1-hour maximum, the daily 8-hour running maximum, the 8-hour mid-day mean, and the 24-hour mean. Because all of these metrics are highly correlated with one another, it is not surprising that similar qualitative results are seen regardless of the metric used. In theory it should be possible to examine statistics related to model fit to gain insights into the relative impacts of alternative averaging times. Such data are currently lacking however. It is also important to note that, because concentrations are lower and less variable for the longer averaging times, relative risks of adverse health outcomes for a specific

given concentration range are not directly comparable across metrics, unless the exposure increment is a relative measure, e.g., based on the interquartile range of concentrations. Although results from the epidemiologic studies reviewed here do not make it possible to choose an optimal exposure metric, when taken together with information from controlled chamber exposure studies, it would appear that the daily 8-hour maximum ozone concentration represents an optimal exposure metric for health risk assessment.

An important consideration in determining whether a safe level of ozone can be identified is whether the concentration-response (C-R) relationship is linear across the full concentration range or instead shows evidence of a threshold. In the case of ozone and acute hospital usage, those studies, which have examined the shape of the C-R function, have often seen evidence of an effect threshold. In a study of all-age respiratory hospital admissions in Toronto, effects of ozone appeared to become apparent only above about 30 ppb daily 1-hour maximum (Burnett et al. 1997b). Similar findings were reported for respiratory admissions in Buffalo (Gwynn et al. 2000). In a study of ED visits for asthma in St. John, New Brunswick, effects observed in the over 15 year age group were apparent only when data above the $95^{th}$ percentile (75 ppb daily 1-hour max) were included (Stieb et al. 1996). Supporting evidence for an effect threshold is provided by the numerous studies where ozone effects were seen only in the warm months when ozone levels are higher and more variable (for example, (Burnett et al. 1995; Burnett et al., 2001; Ponce de Leon et al. 1996; Anderson et al. 1998). On the other hand, several studies that examined the shape of the C-R function did not find evidence for a threshold (Burnett et al. 1997a; Petroeschevsky et al. 2001; Tenias et al. 1998). This issue is further discussed in Appendix B, where the benefits of controlling ozone are estimated.

Another important consideration is whether the ozone effects observed in studies of hospital admissions and ED visits appear to be related specifically to ozone as opposed to co-pollutants such as PM. On this issue, the evidence is supportive of independent effects for ozone. Numerous studies have reported ozone effects which are robust to inclusion of co-pollutants in the analytical model, including PM (Burnett et al. 1997b; Burnett et al. 1999; Burnett et al. 2001; Moolgavkar et al. 1997; Schwartz 1996; Tenias et al. 2002; Tenias et al. 1998).

## Table 10-3 : Effects of Ozone on Daily Emergency Department Visits

| Reference, location, years. | Outcomes and Design | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Lag structure | Method, Findings, Interpretation | Effects (RR and 95% CI) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Castellsague et al. 1995<br>Barcelona<br>1985-1999 | Daily ED visits for asthma in persons > 14 yrs. | 1-hour max ozone:<br>Summer:<br>Mean 43<br>IQR 22<br><br>Winter:<br>Mean 29<br>IQR 16 | BS, $SO_2$, $NO_2$ | 0-5 | Poisson regression with year and month dummy variables and extensive control for weather factors (min, max, mean temperature, relative humidity, dew point temperature; continuous and categorical parameterizations) | ozone 1-hour max (per 12.7 ppb)<br>Lag not specified<br><br>Summer<br>0.991 (0.939-1.045)<br>Winter<br>1.055 (0.998-1.116) |
| Cassino et al. 1999)<br>New York City<br>July 1992-December 1995<br>continuous | Daily time series study of ED visits in a cohort of 1115 adult asthmatics ages 18-84, stratified into 552 never-smokers, 278 light smokers, and 285 heavy smokers.<br>Ethnicity: Hispanic 58%; African-American 26%; White 11%; other 5%. | 24-hour avg ozone:<br>mean: 17.5 ppb;<br>IQR: 9-23<br>1-hour max ozone:<br>mean: 37.2 ppb;<br>IQR: 20-48 | CO, $NO_2$, $SO_2$ | 0,1,2 and 3 | Used Poisson regression. Loess with GAM used to control for temporal (periods greater than 3 months) and weather factors. No warm-season results presented. Significant ozone effects seen only at lag 2 among heavy-smokers. Co-pollutants did not have effects. Concerns regarding possible GAM-related biases. Short-term cycles and episodic variations in asthma may not have been controlled adequately with 3-mo period loess. Multiple tests performed, and inconsistent results across smoking strata and lags, raise possibility of chance findings. No PM included. | ozone 24-hour avg (per 14 ppb):<br><br>Heavy Smoker Subgroup:<br>Lag 0: 0.87 (0.75-1.02)<br>Lag 1: 1.07 (0.93-1.24)<br>Lag 2: 1.26 (1.1-1.44)<br>Lag 3: 0.96 (0.83-1.1) |

## Table 10-3 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Daily Emergency Department Visits

| Reference, location, years. | Outcomes and Design | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Lag structure | Method, Findings, Interpretation | Effects (RR and 95% CI) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Chew et al. 1999<br>Singapore<br>Jan 1990-Dec 1994 | Emergency department visits for asthma among persons 3-21 years. | 1-hour max ozone:<br>Mean 23 ppb<br>SD 15 | TSP, PM10, $SO_2$, $NO_2$ | 0, 1, and 2 | Simplistic but probably adequate control for time by including lag 1 outcome as covariate. In models that included covariates, ozone had no significant effect. | No results presented. |
| Delfino et al. 1997a<br>Montreal<br>June 15-September 20, 1992 and 1993 | Daily time series ecologic study of ED visits for respiratory complaints within 5 age strata (<2, 2-18, 19-34, 35-64, >64). | 8-hour max ozone:<br>1992 mean: 28.8 ppb<br>SD: 11.3<br>1993 mean: 30.7 ppb<br>SD: 11.5<br><br>1-hour max ozone:<br>1992 mean: 33.2 ppb<br>SD: 12.6<br>1993 mean: 36.2 ppb<br>SD: 13.8 | PM10, PM2.5, $SO_4$, H+ | 0,1 and 2 | Used ordinary least squares, with 19-day weighted moving average pre-filter to control cycles; weather also controlled. Significant effects reported for lag 1 ozone in 1993 only for the >64 age group. This ozone effect reported to be robust in two-pollutant models. Low ozone levels raise plausibility concerns. Short data series, multiple tests performed, and inconsistent results across years and age groups raise possibility of chance findings. Lag not specified a-priori. | 1993 , >64 yrs:<br><br>ozone 8-hour max (per 30.7 ppb):<br>Lag 1: 1.22 (1.09-1.35)<br><br>ozone 1-hour max (per 36.2 ppb):<br>Lag 1: 1.21 (1.08-1.34) |

## Table 10-3 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Daily Emergency Department Visits

| Reference, location, years. | Outcomes and Design | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Lag structure | Method, Findings, Interpretation | Effects (RR and 95% CI) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Delfino et al. 1998<br>Montreal<br>June-August, 1989 and 1990 | Daily time series ecologic study of ED visits for respiratory complaints across all ages and within 4 age strata (<2, 2-34, 35-64, >64). | 8-hour max ozone:<br>1989 mean: 37.5 ppb<br>SD: 15.5<br>1990 mean: 29.9 ppb<br>SD: 11.2<br><br>1-hour max ozone:<br>1989 mean: 44.1 ppb<br>SD: 18.3<br>1990 mean: 35.4 ppb<br>SD: 12.9 | Estimated PM2.5 | 0,1, and 2 | Same analytical approach used in Delfino et al., 1997. Results presented only for 1989. Significant effects reported for lag 1 ozone in 1989 only for the >64 age group. This ozone effect reported to be robust in two-pollutant models. | 1989, >64 yrs:<br><br>8-hour max ozone (per 30 ppb):<br>Lag 1: 16.1% (2.1-30.1)<br>1-hour max ozone (per 40 ppb):<br>Lag 1: 12.5% (-3.1-28.1)<br>No significant ozone effects in other age groups or for 1990. |
| Hajat et al. 2002<br>London<br>1992-1994 | Daily doctor consults for upper respiratory diseases for ages 0-14, 15-64, and >64. | 8-hour max ozone:<br>Warm season:<br>Mean 22.7 ppb<br>SD 12.2<br>Cold season:<br>Mean 12.1<br>SD 7.6<br>All year:<br>Mean 17.5<br>SD 11.5 | BS, $SO_2$, $NO_2$, CO, PM10, pollen | 0-3 | Poisson regression with GAM control of time and weather; co-adjustment. All year and seasonal models run. 1 and 2 pollutant models run. Significant negative effects for ozone. This may reflect residual confounding by seasonal factors. | Not quantitatively useful. |

## Table 10-3 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Daily Emergency Department Visits

| Reference, location, years. | Outcomes and Design | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Lag structure | Method, Findings, Interpretation | Effects (RR and 95% CI) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Hernandez-Garduno et al, 1997<br>Mexico City<br>May 1992-January 1993 | Visits to clinics for respiratory diseases among persons 1mo to 92 yrs. | 1-hour max ozone:<br>Levels not reported. | $SO_2$, $NO_2$, CO | 0-5 | GLM with pre-adjustment. Ozone at lags 0 and 5 significantly associated with daily visits for all ages, 14 and under, and 15 and over ages. Neither ozone nor $NO_2$ significant in 2-pollutant model. | RRs cannot be computed from available results. |
| Jaffe et al. 2003<br>Cincinnati, Cleveland, and Columbus, OH<br>June-August, 1991-1996 | Daily time series study of ED visits for asthma among Medicaid recipients aged 5-34 years. | 8-hour max ozone:<br><br>Cincinnati mean: 60 ppb;<br>SD: 20<br>Cleveland mean: 50 ppb;<br>SD: 17<br>Columbus mean 57 ppb;<br><br>SD: 16 | PM10, $NO_2$, $SO_2$ | 1,2, and 3 | Poisson regression with control for city, day of week, week, year, min temperature, overall trend, and a dispersion parameter. No specific effort to control cycles, but regression residuals were uncorrelated, presumably due to seasonal restriction, and the week and min temperature controls. Results shown for individual cities and overall. PM10 available only every 6$^{th}$ day. Positive relationships between ED visits for asthma and max 8-hour ozone levels lagged 2-3 days. Results of borderline statistical significance. Other pollutants also related to asthma ED visits in single-pollutant models. | 8-hour max ozone (PER 30 ppb) for all ages:<br><br>Cincinnati Lag 2: 1.16 (1.00-1.37)<br><br>Cleveland Lag 2: 1.03 (0.92-1.16)<br><br>Columbus Lag 3: 1.16 (0.98-1.37)<br><br>Three cities: 1.09 (1.00-1.19) |

## Table 10-3 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Daily Emergency Department Visits

| Reference, location, years. | Outcomes and Design | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Lag structure | Method, Findings, Interpretation | Effects (RR and 95% CI) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Jones et al., 1995<br>Baton Rouge, LA<br>June-August 1990 | Daily ED visits for respiratory complaints over a three-month period in pediatric (0-17), adult (18-60), and geriatric (>60) subgroups. | 24-hour avg ozone:<br><br>Mean 28.2 ppb;<br>SD 11.7<br>1-hour max ozone:<br><br>Mean 69.1 ppb;<br>SD 28.7 | No co-pollutants. Mold pollen data included | None specified | Relatively simple statistical approach using ordinary least squares regression to model effects of ozone by itself and of ozone along with pollen counts, mold counts, temperature, and relative humidity. No direct control of cycles but authors reported non-significant auto-correlations among model residuals. Data restriction to 3-month period may have reduced any cyclic behavior. Significant associations between respiratory ED visits and ozone observed for adult age group only in multiple regression models. | 24-hour avg ozone (per 20 ppb):<br><br>Pediatric:0.87 (0.65 to 1.09)<br>Adult: 1.20 (1.01 to 1.39)<br>Geriatric: 1.27 (0.93 to 1.61) |
| Lin et al. 1999<br>Sao Paulo, Brazil<br>May 1991-April 1993 | Daily pediatric (no age range specified) respiratory ED visits | 1-hour max ozone:<br><br>Mean 34 ppb<br>SD 22 | $SO_2$, CO, PM10, $NO_2$ | 0-6 examined; settled on 1-5 day moving avg. | Seasonal control using month dummy variables. Also controlled day of week, temperature. Both ozone and PM10 associated with outcome alone and together. | 1-hour max ozone (per 5 ppb):<br><br>Respiratory ED visits with ozone alone:<br>1-5 d MA: 1.022 (1.016-1.028)<br><br>With PM10 in model:<br>1-5 d MA: 1.015 (1.009-1.021) |

## Table 10-3 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Daily Emergency Department Visits

| Reference, location, years. | Outcomes and Design | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Lag structure | Method, Findings, Interpretation | Effects (RR and 95% CI) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Martins et al. 2002<br>Sao Paulo, Brazil<br>May 1996-September 1998 | Daily ED visits for chronic lower respiratory diseases among persons over age 64. | 1-hour max ozone:<br><br>Mean 34 ppb<br>SD 21<br>IQR 21 | CO, $NO_2$, $SO_2$, PM10 | 2-7 examined; settled on 0-3 day moving avg. | Poisson analysis with GAM control for time and weather. Only ozone and $SO_2$ significant in one-variable models. ozone effect remained significant when $SO_2$ included in 2-pollutant model. | 1-hour max ozone (per 18.26 ppb):<br><br>0-3 d MA: 1.14 (1.04-1.23) |
| Stieb et al. 1996<br>Saint John, New Brunswick, Canada<br>May-September 1984-1992 | Daily ED visits for asthma | 1-hour max ozone:<br><br>Mean 41.6<br>$95^{th}$ %tile 75 | $SO_2$, $NO_2$, $SO_4$, TSP | 0-3 examined; lag 2 reported | Poisson analysis with control of time based on 19-day moving average filter. Also controlled day of week and weather variables. ozone only pollutant consistently associated with ED visits for asthma, but effect appeared non-linear, with health impacts evident only above 75 ppb ozone. | Asthma ED visits increased 33% when daily 1-hour max ozone exceeded 75 ppb. |

## Table 10-3 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Daily Emergency Department Visits

| Reference, location, years. | Outcomes and Design | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Lag structure | Method, Findings, Interpretation | Effects (RR and 95% CI) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tenias et al. 1998<br>Tenias et al. 2002<br>Valencia, Spain<br>1993-1995 | Daily ED visits for asthma and COPD among persons > 14 yrs. | 1-hour max ozone:<br><br>Median 32 ppb<br>95$^{th}$ %tile 52 | BS, $NO_2$, $SO_2$, CO | 0-5 examined; only lag 5 reported | Poisson analysis using APHEA methodology. Compared warm and cold season effects. GAM explored in sensitivity analysis. For asthma, both ozone and $NO_2$ significant 1 and 2 pollutant models, and ozone effect larger in warm season. For COPD, both ozone and CO significant in both 1 and 2 pollutant models and no difference in ozone effects by season. | 1-hour max ozone (per 5 ppb):<br><br>Asthma lag 5:<br>Warm seas. 1.08 (1.02-1.05)<br>Cold seas. 1.04 (0.97-1.11)<br>All year 1.06 (1.01-1.11)<br>COPD lag 5:<br>All year1.06 (1.02-1.10) |
| Tobias et al. 1999<br>Barcelona<br>1986-1989 | Daily asthma ED visits analysed in relation to ozone and other air pollutants with aim of testing sensitivity of results to 4 alternative methods for controlling asthma epidemics. | Levels not reported | BS, $NO_2$, $SO_2$ | Not specified | Poisson analysis using APHEA methodology. Asthma epidemics either not controlled, or controlled with one, six, or individual epidemic dummy variables. | Ozone results were sensitive to method of asthma epidemics, with regression coefficients ranging over 5-fold depending on the model. Only 1 of 8 models reported had a significant ozone effect. |

## Table 10-3 (cont.): Effects of Ozone on Daily Emergency Department Visits

| Reference, location, years. | Outcomes and Design | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Lag structure | Method, Findings, Interpretation | Effects (RR and 95% CI) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tolbert et al., 2000<br>Atlanta GA<br>June-August, 1993-1995 | Pediatric (ages 0-16) asthma ED visits over three summers in Atlanta. A unique feature of the study was assignment of ozone exposures to zip code centroids based on spatial interpolation from 9 ozone monitoring stations. | 8-hour max ozone:<br>Mean 59.3 ppb;<br>SD 19.1<br>1-hour max ozone:<br>Mean 68.8 ppb;<br>SD 21.1 | PM10, $NO_2$<br>Mold and pollen data included | 1 | Sound statistical approach. Of particular note was a-prior specification of model selection, including lag 1 for all pollutants and met variables. Secondary analysis using logistic regression of the probability of daily case (asthma) visits, referenced to total visits (asthma + non-asthma). Examined evidence for non-linearity of ozone associations in logistic analysis. Significant association with ozone and PM10 in one-pollutant models, but not in two-pollutant models (correlation between ozone and PM10: r=0.75). Secondary analysis indicated non-linearity, with effects clearly significant only for days >=100 ppb vs. days <50 ppb. | 8-hour max ozone (per 20 ppb) in one-pollutant Poisson regression model:<br><br>Lag 1: 1.040 (1.008-1.074)<br><br>in one-pollutant logistic regression model:<br><br>Lag 1: 1.04 (1.02-1.07)<br><br>in logistic regression model with PM10 as covariate:<br><br>Lag 1: 1.024 (0.982-1.069) |

## 10.3 Studies Addressing Respiratory Effects of Long-Term Ozone Exposures

### 10.3.1 Introduction

In addition to the growing literature examining the acute impacts of ozone on death risk, the area of epidemiologic investigation that has yielded the most important new information on ozone effects in the past decade has been the study of health impacts of long-term ozone exposures. Controlled exposure studies have lead the way in characterizing the acute effects of ozone, which include transient decreases in lung function and increases in pulmonary inflammation and symptoms of respiratory irritation. However, epidemiology has a key role to play in addressing long-term impacts in humans since it is impractical to study these effects using controlled human exposure studies.

Epidemiologic interest in investigating long-term effects has been motivated by several considerations. Animal toxicology studies carried out since the late 1980's have demonstrated that long-term exposures can result in permanent changes in the small airways of the lung, including remodeling of the airway architecture and deposition of collagen. In addition, controlled human exposure studies have demonstrated acute inflammation in the lung at ambient exposure levels following single ozone exposures. These observations stimulated interest in determining whether repeated exposures over multiple episode periods and/or multiple years would lead to persistent inflammation and damage to the human lung, especially in the small, terminal bronchiolar regions where vulnerability is greatest. Much of the epidemiologic literature addressing long-term ozone exposure thus focuses on evaluating whether there is evidence for these effects in free-living individuals.

While this issue is critically important, the challenges to addressing it epidemiologically are formidable, and this is reflected in the small and relatively limited literature that exists in this area. Long-term ozone concentrations tend to correlate with long-term concentrations of other pollutants, making attribution to specific pollutants difficult. Subtle pulmonary effects require health outcome measures that are sensitive, and must usually be directly collected from individual human subjects, rather than from administrative databases. This tends to make studies difficult and expensive. Thus, as a group, these studies tend to be smaller and less statistically powerful than ecologic studies such as time series death or hospital admissions studies.

Epidemiologic efforts to test for long-term ozone effects have been underway for at least 20 years (Hodgkin et al. 1984; Detels et al. 1987; Detels et al. 1991; Schwartz 1989; Stern et al. 1989; Stern et al. 1994; Mullahy and Portney 1990; Zwick et al. 1991; Calderon-Garciduenas et al. 1992; Euler et al. 1988; Abbey et al. 1993; Schmitzberger et al. 1993). However, an extensive review of the relevant literature through 1996 (U.S. EPA 1996) concluded that the available literature provided "only suggestive evidence for health effects of chronic ozone exposure." Most of the then-available studies were limited by inadequate

exposure assessment and inability to isolate ozone effects from those of other pollutants, especially particulate matter (U.S. EPA 1996).

Here we review studies published from 1996 onward in which health effects were tested in relation to ozone exposures extending from several weeks to many years (Table 10-4). The available literature falls in five general categories: studies addressing respiratory inflammation in high vs. low ozone exposure groups or time periods; studies looking at seasonal changes in lung function and respiratory symptoms as a function of seasonal average ozone exposures; studies examining long-term death risks; studies addressing growth or decline of lung function over many years in relation to long-term ozone exposures; and finally, studies addressing cross-sectional associations between asthma prevalence and long-term ozone exposures.

### 10.3.2 Respiratory Inflammation

As noted (see Section 9.6.3.4 and Tables 9-7, 9-10, and 9-14), human chamber studies have clearly demonstrated that acute (2-7.6 hour) ozone exposures, with light to moderate exercise, result in inflammation in the lung, including the alveolar region where gas exchange takes place. This acute effect is potentially important for chronic effects because it is established that repeated inflammation could result in the release of substances from inflammatory cells that can damage the sensitive cells lining the lung. Over extended periods, this could lead to permanent damage to and re-structuring of the small airways and alveoli. In addition, since inflammation is a fundamental feature of asthma there has been concern that ozone-induced inflammation could exacerbate existing asthma or perhaps promote the development of asthma among genetically pre-disposed individuals.

In a group of 19 adult joggers living and working on an island in New York harbor, there was little evidence for acute inflammation in bronchoalveolar lavage (BAL) fluids collected during the summer of 1992 compared with BAL fluids collected from the same subjects in winter (Kinney et al. 1996). However, there was evidence of greater levels of cell damage, measured by lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) in the fluids. The three-month mean of the daily 1-hour ozone maxima was 58 ppb in the summer and 32 ppb in winter. PM10 and $NO_2$ concentrations were similar across the two seasons. These results are consistent with attenuation of acute inflammatory effects (which has been demonstrated in multi-day chamber exposures, see Section 9.6.9), but ongoing cellular damage due to repeated ozone exposures over the course of a summer.

A series of interesting studies of children living in Mexico City and a rural area of Mexico have demonstrated inflammation of and genetic damage to cells in the nasal passages of the urban compared to the rural children (Calderon-Garciduenas et al. 1997; Calderon-Garciduenas et al. 1995; Calderon-Garciduenas et al. 1999). Pollution effects in the nose can be viewed as surrogates for effects that might occur in the lungs, although doses to nasal tissues are usually higher for a given ambient pollutant concentration. In the 1997 study, 129 children living in Mexico City were compared to 19 children living in a

clean coastal town. Children ranged in age from 6 to 12 years, had no history of smoking or exposure to environmental tobacco smoke, and were not taking asthma medications. Cells collected from the lining of the nose had significantly higher amounts of DNA damage in the urban vs. non-urban children. Among urban children, DNA damage was greater with increasing age, suggesting an accumulation of damage over time with ongoing pollution exposures. A follow-up study of 86 urban and 12 non-urban children reported similar findings, in addition to increased levels of specific DNA mutations (Calderon-Garciduenas et al. 1999). It is not know what if any functional significance these mutations may have; however, the observation of any mutations in free-living humans exposed to ambient air pollution is some cause for concern. They also noted elevated respiratory symptom prevalence in the urban children; 46% of urban children reported cough or chest discomfort whereas no rural children reported these symptoms. Specific attribution of these effects to ozone is difficult given the complex mixture of pollutants present in Mexico City's air. In particular, the DNA effects seem more plausibly related to other components of urban air, such as semi-volatile organics. However, the inflammatory changes such as increased neutrophil levels observed in the earlier studies would be consistent with known effects of ozone.

### 10.3.3 Seasonal Changes in Lung Function

While it has been well documented in both chamber and field studies that daily, multi-hour exposures to ozone result in transient declines in lung function, much less is known about the effects of repeated exposures to ozone on lung function (see Section 9.6.9 for discussion of controlled studies on this topic). Two studies reported over the past decade have examined lung function changes over seasonal time periods with differing levels of ozone exposures (Frischer et al. 1999; Kinney and Lippmann 2000). In the larger of the two studies, Frischer and colleagues (1999) collected repeated lung function measurements on 1,150 Austrian school children (mean age 7.8 years) from nine towns that differed in mean ozone levels. Lung function was measured in spring and fall over a three-year period, yielding six measurements per child. The seasonal change in lung function was analyzed in relation to seasonal mean ozone exposures, controlling for baseline function, atopy (assessed by skin prick testing), sex, study site, ETS, season, temperature, and height change. Mean ozone exposures in each town were significantly associated with decrements in lung function. FVC declined by between 10 and 33 mL for each ppb increase in mean seasonal 24 hour ozone concentrations. FEV1 declined by between 24 and 34 mL. Other pollutants (PM10, $SO_2$, and $NO_2$) had less consistent associations with lung function changes. These results suggest that seasonal ozone exposures result in decrements in lung function. Left unanswered was whether these effects would resolve following exposure to lower ozone exposures over the winter months.

In a pilot study (Kinney and Lippmann 2000), 72 non-smoking young adults (mean age 20 yrs) from the second year class of students at the US Military Academy at West Point, NY provided two lung function measurements, one before and one after the summer. During the summer, all students traveled to

one of four US locations to undergo intensive training over a five-week period. The authors hypothesized that lung function would decline over the summer and that these functional declines would be greater among students who trained in locations with higher ozone levels. There was a significant mean decline of 44 mL in FEV1 over the summer for all subjects, with a larger decline (78 mL) among the Ft. Dix students than among the remaining students (31 mL). Ozone levels at Ft. Dix averaged 71 ppb over the summer training (mean of daily 1-hour maxima), vs. a range of 55 to 62 ppb at the other locations. The significant decline in lung function among all students may have reflected the consistently high levels of self-reported exposures to vehicle exhaust, dust, and ETS, at all four locations. Though conclusions are limited by the small size of the study, results are consistent with a seasonal decline in lung function that may be due, in part, to ozone exposures.

### 10.3.4 Death Risk

There is inconsistent and inconclusive evidence for a relationship between long-term ozone exposure and increased death risk (Abbey et al. 1999; Pope et al. 2002). A long-term prospective cohort study of 6,338 non-smoking, non-Hispanic white subjects living in California found a significant association between long-term ozone exposure and increased lung cancer risk among males only (Abbey et al. 1999). Lung cancer death risk was 4.1 times greater (95% CI: 1.8-9.7) for males exposed to an interquartile change of 551.1-hours per year with ozone levels above 100 ppb. A nearly significant association was observed with long term average daily 24-hour mean ozone concentrations in males, as well. A particular strength of this study was the extensive effort devoted to assessing long-term air pollution exposures, including interpolation to residential and work locations from monitoring sites over time and space. However, the observation of a lung cancer effect but no effect on cardiopulmonary death raises questions of plausibility. In addition, there is concern that the lung cancer findings in males are spurious given the large number (sixteen) of analytical permutations tested. No association was observed between long-term concentrations of ozone and either all-cause or cardiopulmonary death.

No statistically significant effect of long-term ozone concentrations on death risk was observed in a larger prospective cohort study of approximately 500,000 US adults (Pope et al. 2002). However, the association of July-September 1-hour maximum ozone concentrations with cardiopulmonary death was positive and nearly significant (relative risk for change of 60 ppb ozone was approximately 1.08). Strong and consistent effects of PM2.5 were observed in that study for both lung cancer and cardiopulmonary death. The ozone effect needs to be interpreted with caution since this pollutant has not undergone the sensitivity analysis necessary to allow for inferences to be made. Since ozone will penetrate at different rates depending on localized behaviors, regional differences and spatial autocorrelation need to be carefully evaluated. However, this study reinforces the possibility that longer-term exposure to ozone, due to its inflammatory properties, could be associated with significant adverse outcomes.

### 10.3.5 Long-term Effects on Lung Function

Lung capacity grows during childhood and adolescence as body size increases, reaches a maximum in the decade of the 20s, and then begins declining steadily and progressively with age. There has long been concern that long-term exposure to ozone or other air pollutants might lead to slower growth in lung capacity, diminished maximally attained capacity, and/or more rapid decline in capacity with age. In the case of cigarette smoking, it has been well documented that lung function declines more rapidly with age in a dose-dependent way among adults who smoke cigarettes. Interestingly, adults who stop smoking return to a normal rate of decline in capacity, although there is no evidence that they regain the capacity previously lost due to smoke exposure. Because ozone is a strong respiratory irritant, and is known to result in acute lung function declines as well as inflammation, it seems plausible that there might be a negative impact of long-term ozone exposures on lung function growth and decline. It may be speculated that effects, which operate on the upslope of function during childhood, might carry greater long-term risks. Thus, studies of effects on diminished rate of lung function growth in children are especially important.

Several studies published over the past decade have examined the relationship between lung function and long-term ozone exposure. The most extensive and robust recent study of respiratory effects, including lung function, in relation to long-term air pollution exposures among children has been the Children's Health Study carried out in 12 communities of southern California starting in 1993 (Gauderman et al. 2000; Peters et al. 1999a). An initial report examined the relationship between lung function at enrollment and levels of air pollution in the community (Peters et al. 1999a), and found evidence for declines in FVC, FEV1, PEFR and FEF25-75% (the latter two being statistically significant) among females in relation to elevated annual mean daily 1-hour maximum ozone levels. For male children, there were declines in all four lung function variables only in a subset of subjects who reported spending more time outdoors; these associations were significant only for FVC and FEV1. There were no significant associations between long-term ozone exposures and self-reports of respiratory symptoms or asthma (Peters et al., 1999b). In longitudinal analyses of lung function growth in the fourth grade cohort, decrements in lung function growth were associated with particulate matter and $NO_2$, but not with ozone (Gauderman et al. 2000; 2004). Exposure misclassification related to incomplete penetration of ozone indoors may have impacted these negative findings for ozone.

Evidence for a relationship between long-term ozone exposures and decrements in maximally attained lung function was observed in a nationwide cohort of 520 first year students at Yale College in New Haven, CT (Galizia and Kinney 1999; Kinney et al. 1998). Students performed one lung function test in the spring of their first year at college. Ozone exposures were estimated by linking 10-year mean summer-season 1-hour maximum ozone levels at the nearest monitoring station to the residential locations reported each year from birth to the time of measurement. Students who had lived four or more years in areas with long-term

summer ozone levels above 80 ppb had significantly lower FEV1 (-3.0 percent; 95% CI -0.22 to -5.92 percent) and FEF25-75% (-8.11 percent; 95% CI -2.32 to -13.90 percent) compared to their classmates with lower long-term exposures, controlling for age, sex, race, height, parental education and maternal smoking. Stratified by sex, males had larger effect estimates than females, which might reflect higher outdoor activity levels during childhood. A similar study of 130 first year college freshmen at the University of California at Berkeley also reported significant effects of lifetime mean of daily 10 AM to 6 PM ozone averages on lung function (Kunzli et al. 1997; Tager et al. 1998). Enrollment was limited to students from either the San Francisco or Los Angeles metropolitan areas. After controlling for city of origin, FEF25-75% and FEF75% were significantly lower in relation to long-term exposures. No effects were seen for PM10 and $NO_2$. In another California-based study, there was no relationship between acute responsiveness to 400 ppb ozone over two hours, measured with exercise in a controlled chamber environment, and long-term changes in lung function in a group of 45 adults (Gong et al. 1998) drawn from a longitudinal cohort study that had previously reported faster lung function decline in persons living in high ozone communities (Detels et al. 1987).

### 10.3.6 Risk of Asthma Development

Two recent reports from longitudinal cohort studies have reported associations between the onset of asthma and long-term ozone exposures (McDonnell et al. 1999; McConnell et al. 2002). Longitudinal studies provide the strongest evidence on the question of asthma development because new onset of asthma is observed prospectively. An inherently weaker approach is to examine cross-sectional relationships between measures of asthma or atopy prevalence and ozone exposures (Charpin et al. 1999; Kuo et al. 2002; Ramadour et al. 2000).

Significant associations between new cases of asthma among adult males and long-term ozone exposure estimates were reported in a cohort of 3091 non-smoking adults followed through 1992 who were 25 years or older when enrolled in 1977 (McDonnell et al. 1999). This is the same California adult cohort described earlier (Abbey et al. 1999). To be eligible for the study, subjects had to have lived 10 or more years within 5 miles of their current residence in 1977. Residences from 1977 onward were followed and linked in time and space to interpolated concentrations of ozone, PM10, $SO_2$, and $NO_2$. New asthma cases were defined as a self-report at either the 1987 or 1992 questionnaire follow-up of a doctor telling the subject they had asthma among those who had answered “no” to this question upon enrollment in 1977. Only 32 incident cases were seen among 972 eligible males; there were 79 incident cases among 1786 eligible females. For males, there was about a two-fold increase in new asthma for a 27 ppb change in long-term mean 24 hour average ozone exposure. For females, there was no evidence of any relationship between asthma risk and ozone exposure. While one can speculate about possible reasons for the gender differential, the complete lack of association among females, where more new cases were seen, casts some doubt on these results.

A similar sub-study of incident asthma cases in relation to long-term ozone exposure was carried out on the Children's Health Study cohort (McConnell et al. 2002; Peters et al. 1999b). Here, annual surveys of 3535 initially non-asthmatic children (ages 9-16 at enrollment) enabled identification of new-onset asthma cases through 1998. Asthma risk was not higher for residents of the six high ozone communities (four year mean of January-December 10am-6pm ozone was 60 ppb, May to September mean of 8-hour maximum ozone concentrations was 84 ppb) vs. residents of the six low ozone communities (4-year January-December mean of 10am-6pm ozone concentrations was 40 ppb, May to September mean of 8-hour maximum ozone concentrations was 49 ppb). However, within the six high ozone communities, asthma risk was elevated by 3.3-fold for children who played three or more sports as compared with children who played no sports. This association was absent in the low ozone communities. No associations with asthma were seen when communities were stratified by PM10, PM2.5, $NO_2$, or inorganic acid vapors. These results are consistent with the interpretation that effects on asthma are seen only for individuals who are most exposed to ozone by virtue of their spending time outdoors engaged in physical activity. Replication of these findings in other cohorts would lend greater weight to a causal interpretation.

Recent cross-sectional surveys have detected no associations between asthma prevalence, asthma-related symptoms, or allergy to common aeroallergens and long-term ozone exposures among children after controlling for covariates (Charpin et al. 1999; Kuo et al. 2002; Ramadour et al. 2000). However, in all cases, reported ozone levels were quite low. Thus, the question remains unsettled as to whether long-term ozone is a risk factor for allergy or asthma based on the cross-sectional survey approach.

## Table 10-4: Respiratory Effects of Long Term Ozone Exposures

| Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, Ozone Index/Concentration | Study Description: | Results and Comments |
|---|---|---|
| Abbey et al. 1999<br>California<br>1977-1992<br><br>24-hour avg ozone:<br>mean: 26.1 ppb;<br>IQR: 12.0<br><br>hrs/yr >100 ppb:<br>mean: 330; IQR: 551 | Prospective cohort study of 6,338 non-smoking non-Hispanic white adult members of 7th-Day Adventist church. Participants were aged 27-95 years at enrollment in 1977. Death events followed through 1992. Extensive exposure assessment, with assignment of individual long-term exposures to ozone, PM10, sulfate particles, and $SO_2$, is a unique strength. All results were stratified by sex. Used Cox proportional hazards analysis, with control for age at enrollment, past smoking, environmental tobacco smoke exposures, education, occupation, and body mass index. Analyzed death from all natural causes, cardiopulmonary, nonmalignant respiratory, and lung cancer. Ozone results were presented for both metrics noted in first column. | Of 16 regressions involving ozone exposures (2 sexes; 4 causes; 2 ozone metrics), eight were positive and one was statistically significant, for lung cancer in males for ozone > 100 ppb.<br><br>Lung cancer death relative risks in males (95% CI):<br>24-hour avg ozone (12.03 ppb):<br>2.10 (0.99, 4.44)<br>ozone hrs/year > 100 ppb (551.1):<br>4.10 (1.81, 9.69)<br><br>Inconsistency across metrics, outcomes and genders raises possibility of spurious finding. The lack of cardiopulmonary effects raises plausibility concerns. |
| Calderon-Garciduenas et al., 1997<br>W Mexico City (urban) and a coastal town (control)<br>Sep-Nov, 1995<br><br>ozone hrs/mo>120 ppb:<br>mean: 82 | 129 urban and 19 control children 6-12 years old with no history of smoking or ETS and no current medication use for atopy or asthma. Three nasal biopsies obtained at 4-week intervals, and analyzed for DNA damage based on the presence of DNA fragments. | Urban children had significantly more DNA fragments than did control children ($p<0.0001$). Percentage of damaged cells was 82% (SE: 6.4) in urban children and 17% (SE 6.1) in control children. Among urban children, more DNA damage was seen with increasing age.<br><br>Subjects exposed to complex urban pollution mix, making it difficult to attribute effects to ozone specifically. However, authors note that ozone was the pollutant with most exceedences of air quality standard. |

## Table 10-4 (cont.): Respiratory Effects of Long Term Ozone Exposures

| Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, Ozone Index/Concentration | Study Description: | Results and Comments |
|---|---|---|
| Calderon-Garciduenas et al. 1999<br>SW Mexico City<br>May and June, 1996<br><br>Urban Location:<br>ozone hrs/mo>80 ppb; max hour:<br>May: 161; 232 ppb<br>June: 98; 261 ppb<br><br>Control Location:<br>May: mean ozone < 10 ppb | 86 urban and 12 control children 6-13 years old with no history of smoking or ETS and no use of medication for atopy or asthma. Urban children stratified into five groups: first through fifth grades. Nasal epithelial biopsies obtained from inferior nasal turbinates, and analyzed for single strand DNA breaks (SSB) and for 8-OHdG (8-hydroxy-2'-deoxyguanosine), a mutagenic lesion produced by G->T mutations. These outcomes relate to possible carcinogenic effects of air pollution exposures. Multiple air pollutants monitored in South West Mexico City within 3 miles of urban subject residences.<br>PM10 levels during study (mean):<br>May: 53 ug/m3<br>June: 61 ug/m3 | No respiratory symptoms reported by control children; urban children reported multiple nasal and lung symptoms, including cough and chest discomfort among 46% of urban children, with higher rates for fifth vs. first graders. 8-OHdG was approximately 3-fold higher in biopsies from urban children; however, no differences by school grade. SSBs were more common in urban vs. control children, with age-dependent increase for the urban children. These results suggest that DNA damage is present in the nasal epithelial cells of children living in highly polluted SW Mexico City, and may reflect enhanced risk of cancer later in life. Though ozone represents an important component of the pollution mix, it is not possible to attribute effects solely to ozone. |
| Charpin et al. 1999<br>Seven towns in SE France<br>January and February, 1993<br><br>ozone 8-hour max:<br>Mean: 15-26 ppb<br><br>ozone 24-hour mean:<br>Mean: 10-20 ppb | 2073 10 and 11 year olds from seven towns tested for atopy based on skin prick testing (house dust mite, cat dander, grass pollen, cypress pollen, and Alternaria). Towns represented a range of ambient ozone and other pollutant ($NO_2$ and $SO_2$) levels. Tested hypothesis that atopy is greater in towns with higher photochemical pollution levels. To be eligible, subjects must have resided in current town for at least 3 years. Authors stated that Jan-Feb pollution levels correlated with levels observed throughout the year, though no data given to support this. | No differences in atopy levels were seen across the seven towns. Authors concluded that long-term exposures to oxidant pollution do not favor increased allergy to common allergens. The very low winter ozone levels monitored, and lack of long-term exposure data, make it impossible to reach this conclusion in a definitive manner. |

## Table 10-4 (cont.): Respiratory Effects of Long Term Ozone Exposures

| Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, Ozone Index/Concentration | Study Description: | Results and Comments |
|---|---|---|
| Chen et al. 2002<br>Washoe County, Nevada<br>1991-1999<br><br>ozone 8-hour max:<br>Mean: 27 ppb<br>Range: 3-62 ppb | Birth weight for 39,338 single births analyzed in relation to mean PM10, ozone and CO levels in trimesters 1, 2, and 3. | PM10 only was associated with decreased birth weights. Ozone levels quite low throughout study. |
| Frischer et al. 1999<br>9 communities in Austria<br>1994-1996<br><br>ozone 24-hour mean (SD):<br>Summers: 34.8 ppb (8.7)<br>Winters: 23.1 ppb (7.7) | Communities chosen to represent a broad range of ozone concentrations; a two-fold range in mean levels was observed. 1,150 children (mean age 7.8 years; 52% male) from grades 1 and 2 measured for spirometric in spring and once in fall over three years (total of six measurements per child), to determine if seasonal exposure to ozone would be associated with diminished lung function growth, especially over the summer seasons. Ozone levels were low during lung function testing periods. Participation rates high. At baseline, collected respiratory histories and tested for allergy by skin prick. Tested for associations between change in lung function (FVC, FEV1, and MEF50) over each season and ozone concentrations, controlling for baseline function, atopy, sex, site, ETS exposure, season, and change in height. Other pollutants studied included PM10, $SO_2$, and $NO_2$. | Seasonal mean ozone exposures were associated with decrements in all three lung function measures. Inconsistent results seen for other pollutants. Summer season lung function decrements per unit ozone were larger when data restricted to children who spent whole summer in their community. No evidence for non-linear ozone effect. No confounding of ozone effect by temperature, ETS, or acute respiratory illnesses.<br><br>Slopes (SEs) (mL/day/ppb):<br><br>FVC:<br>Summer ozone: -0.018 (0.005)<br>Winter ozone: -0.010 (0.006)<br><br>Summer ozone (restricted to subjects who stayed in community): -0.033 (0.007)<br><br>FEV1:<br>Summer ozone: -0.029 (0.005)<br>Winter ozone: -0.024 (0.006)<br><br>Summer ozone (restricted to subjects who stayed in community): -0.034 (0.009) |

## Table 10-4 (cont.): Respiratory Effects of Long Term Ozone Exposures

| Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, Ozone Index/Concentration | Study Description: | Results and Comments |
|---|---|---|
| Galizia and Kinney 1999<br>Kinney et al. 1998<br>Nationwide sample 1995<br><br>10-year mean of June-August daily 1-hour max:<br>Mean (SD): 61.2 ppb (15.5)<br>Min: 13 ppb<br>25$^{th}$ %tile: 53 ppb<br>Median: 61 ppb<br>75$^{th}$ %tile: 68 ppb<br>Max: 185 ppb | Nationwide sample of 520 young adults. Subjects were non-smokers, 17-21 years old, and 262/258 female/males. Each subject provided one spirometric lung function measurement in the spring of their first year at Yale College in New Haven, CT, and completed a questionnaire addressing residential history, respiratory diseases, and activity patterns. Long-term ozone exposure treated as dichotomous variable: subjects who lived for 4+ years in counties with 10-year summer mean ozone greater than 80 ppb vs. those who did not. Four lung function variables (FVC, FEV1, FEF25-75%; FEF75) regressed on ozone exposure, controlling for age, height, height squared, sex, race, parental education, and maternal smoking history. Respiratory symptom histories (cough, phlegm, wheeze apart from colds, and composite index for any of the three symptoms) logistically regressed on ozone exposure, controlling for sex, race, parental education, and maternal smoking. | Significant decrements in FEV1 and FEF25-75% in relation to ozone exposure were observed for all subjects and for males alone, but not for females alone. Similar patterns observed for FVC and FEF75, but not with statistical significance.<br><br>Lung function percent differences (95% CI) for high vs. low ozone exposure groups:<br><br>FEV1:<br>All subjects: -3.07% (-0.22 to -5.92)<br>Females: -0.26% (3.79 to -4.31)<br>Males: -4.71% (-0.66 to -8.76)<br><br>FEF25-75%:<br>All subjects: -8.11% (-2.32 to -13.90)<br>Females: -1.96% (6.39 to -10.30)<br>Males: -13.02% (-4.87 to -21.17)<br><br>Wheeze and 3-symptom index (RSI) were significantly elevated for high ozone exposure group.<br><br>Odds ratios (95% CI):<br>Wheeze: 1.97 (1.06-3.66)<br>RSI: 2.00 (1.15-3.46) |
| Gauderman et al. 2000<br>12 southern California communities<br>(see also Peters et al., 1999a,b) | Analysis of longitudinal lung function change in relation to long-term air pollution levels in the Children's Health Study. | In the fourth grade cohort, decreased lung growth was associated with exposure to particulate matter and $NO_2$, but not with ozone. |

## Table 10-4 (cont.): Respiratory Effects of Long Term Ozone Exposures

| Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, Ozone Index/Concentration | Study Description: | Results and Comments |
|---|---|---|
| Gong et al. 1998<br>Glendora, CA<br>Longitudinal cohort study with follow up at three time points: 1977-1978, 1982-1983, and 1986-1987.<br><br>Annual means of daily 1-hour ozone maxima ranged from 118 to 134 ppb from 1983 to 1986 | 164 adults (mean age 45 years; 56 male/108 female) from a high ozone community underwent lung function testing in 1986/87 (time 3). Subjects were recruited from a cohort of 208 non-smoking adults who had previously been measured on two previous occasions: 1977/78 (time 1) and 1982/83 (time 2). Analyzed change in lung function between times 1, 2, and 3. Subjects were also asked to undergo controlled exposures to 0.40 ppm ozone over 2 hours with intermittent exercise. 45 subjects agreed to participate. Investigators hypothesized that acutely responsive subjects would show more rapid declines in function between times 1, 2 and 3. | Trends in lung function:<br>Mean FVC and FEV1 increased from time 2 to time 3 (though not significantly), whereas an earlier analysis of the time 1 to time 2 change had found a significant decline in function (Detels et al., Chest 92:594-603, 1987). There was evidence for 'regression to the mean,' in that subject with larger declines in function from time 1 to 2 tended to have larger increases in function from time 2 to 3. The small population available for follow up limited power.<br><br>Acute responsiveness vs. trends:<br>There was no correlation between acute responsiveness to 0.4 ppm ozone (FVC or FEV1) and the trends over time in lung function at times 1, 2, and/or 3. |
| Kinney et al., 1996<br>New York, NY<br>1992 and 1993<br><br>Mean of daily 1-hour ozone maxima over summer (July-September) and winter (January-March) (ppb):<br>Summer 1: 58<br>Winter: 32<br>Summer 2: 69 | 19 healthy adult joggers (18 male; ages 23-38) from the Governors Island US Coast Guard facility in New York harbor underwent a series of two bronchoalveolar lavages (BAL), first in summer 1 and then again in winter. Six subjects underwent a third BAL in Summer 2 when ozone levels were higher than Summer 1. Study tested whether inflammatory markers in BAL fluid were elevated during the summer ozone season among adults who regularly exercised outdoors. Outcomes included cell differentials, release of IL-8, TNF-□ and reactive oxygen species by macrophages, and concentrations of protein, LDH, IL-8, fibronectin, α-1-AT, C3a, and $PGE_2$ in BAL fluids. | There was no evidence of acute inflammation in Summer 1 compared to winter; i.e., neutrophil differentials, IL-8 and TNF-α showed no significant differences. However, a measure of cell damage, LDH, was elevated in the summer, suggesting possible ozone-mediated damage to the lung epithelium with repeated exposures to ozone while exercising. Summer 1 ozone levels were atypically low for NYC. Among six subjects who agreed to undergo a third BAL test in Summer 2, LDH was again elevated compared to winter. In addition, IL-8 was elevated in Summer 2, suggesting acute inflammation. |

## Table 10-4 (cont.): Respiratory Effects of Long Term Ozone Exposures

| Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, Ozone Index/Concentration | Study Description: | Results and Comments |
|---|---|---|
| Kinney and Lippmann 2000<br>West Point, NY<br>Spring-Fall, 1990<br><br>Mean of daily 1-hour ozone maxima over 5-week summer training (ppb):<br>Ft Dix, NJ: 71.3<br>Ft Benning, GA: 55.6<br>Ft Leonard Wood, MO: 55.4<br>Ft Sill, OK: 61.7 | 72 non-smoking students at the U.S. Military Academy at West Point, NY measured for lung function and respiratory symptoms before (April) and after (Aug-Sep) taking part in intensive, largely outdoor, summer training over five weeks (7/11-8/15) at four U.S. military bases. Ozone levels in the Ft Dix, NJ area were consistently higher than at the three remaining three locations. Analysis assessed change in lung function and respiratory symptoms measured before and soon after the summer training, and examined whether adverse trends would be more pronounced in students exposed to higher ozone levels. | Mean FEV1 declined significantly by 44 mL (SE 21 mL) over the two measurement points for all subjects combined. This may reflect combined effects of ozone along with frequent exposures to dust, vehicle exhaust, and ETS, reported by subjects from all four locations in a post-summer questionnaire.<br><br>A larger mean decline was seen at the higher ozone, Ft Dix, site (-78 mL) than at the remaining three sites (-31 mL), suggesting an influence of ozone exposures. Also, a larger decline was observed in 61 subjects with post-summer measurements in the first two weeks after returning from training than among subjects measured in the 3$^{rd}$ and 4$^{th}$ weeks after returning, which is consistent with the lung function effects being somewhat transient. These results are consistent with subchronic effects of both particulate matter and ozone on lung function declines over seasons. |

## Table 10-4 (cont.): Respiratory Effects of Long Term Ozone Exposures

| Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, Ozone Index/Concentration | Study Description: | Results and Comments |
|---|---|---|
| Kunzli et al. 1997<br>Two California Cities<br><br>Range of lifetime mean of daily 10am-6pm ozone averages:<br><br>San Francisco: 16-33 ppb<br>Los Angeles: 25-74 ppb | In a pilot study, 130 freshman students at the University of California at Berkeley measured for lung function and histories of residential locations and indoor/outdoor activity patterns and levels. By design, students had resided in one of two metropolitan areas prior to attending that differed greatly in ozone concentrations, San Francisco or Los Angeles. A key goal was to test whether measures of small airways function (e.g., $N_2$ washout, FEF 25-75, FEF75%) were sensitive measures of long-term ozone impacts. Lifetime exposures to ozone, PM10 and $NO_2$ assigned by interpolation to sequence of residence locations from available monitoring stations. Multiple exposure measures were derived with varying degrees of incorporation of time-activity information, going from ecological concentration to individual time-activity weighted exposure. Performed linear regression analysis of lung function on ozone exposures, controlling for height, ethnicity, sex, region and sex*region. | Decreased FEF25-75% and FEF75% were significantly related to long-term ozone exposures. Results were similar whether ozone exposure was purely ecologic or incorporated time-activity information. FVC, FEV1, and $N_2$ washout were generally not associated with ozone levels. No evidence for PM10 or $NO_2$ main effects or confounding of ozone. Similar patterns of ozone results using hours > 60 ppb as exposure metric instead of daily 10-6pm means. Surprisingly, region was a major negative confounder; i.e., lung function was lower on average among students who had lived in the cleaner city, San Francisco, than among those who had lived in Los Angeles. Ozone exposures were significant predictors only after control of the regional effect.<br><br>For a 20 ppb increase in the lifetime average daily 10-6 ppm ozone, FEF75% decreased 334 mL/sec (95% CI: 11 to 657 mL/sec), a 14% decline. |

## Table 10-4 (cont.): Respiratory Effects of Long Term Ozone Exposures

| Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, Ozone Index/Concentration | Study Description: | Results and Comments |
|---|---|---|
| Kuo et al. 2002<br>Central Taiwan<br><br>Annual mean ozone ranged from 18.6 to 27.3 ppb across 7/8 study communities with data | Respiratory questionnaire administered to 12,926 children ages 13-16 at 8 junior high schools in central Taiwan, to determine asthma prevalence. The association between asthma prevalence and air pollution exposure analyzed by simple Pearson correlations of prevalence with annual mean air pollution levels (for ozone, $SO_2$, PM10, and $NO_2$), and by multiple logistic regression, controlling for gender, age, residential area, parental education, ETS, incense, and activities. The 775 asthmatics that were identified then provided follow-up data on symptoms and exacerbations over a 1-year period. Simple Pearson correlations computed between monthly hospital admissions and air pollution levels, not controlling for covariates such as season or weather. | Asthma prevalence ranged from 5.5% to 14.5% across the 8 schools. Based on simple Pearson's correlations, mean ozone and $NO_2$ levels were correlated with variations in asthma prevalence. Only $NO_2$ remained significant in multiple logistic regression analyses. Monthly correlations of hospital admissions for asthmatics yielded variable results, all of which would be confounded by temporal factors.<br><br>Study suggests no association between long-term ozone concentrations and asthma prevalence in children after controlling for $NO_2$. Longitudinal hospital admissions results are inconclusive due to analytical limitations. |

## Table 10-4 (cont.): Respiratory Effects of Long Term Ozone Exposures

| Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, Ozone Index/Concentration | Study Description: | Results and Comments |
|---|---|---|
| McConnell et al. 2002<br>12 southern California communities<br><br>1994-1997 four-year mean (SD) concentrations:<br><br>6 Low Pollution Communities:<br>Max 1-hour: 50.1 (11.0)<br>Mean 10am-6pm: 40.0 (7.9)<br>Mean 24-hour: 25.1 (3.1)<br><br>6 High Pollution Communities<br>Max 1-hour: 75.4 (6.8)<br>Mean 10am-6pm: 59.6 (5.3)<br>Mean 24-hour: 38.5 (11.0) | 3535 non-asthmatic children aged 9-16 years recruited in 1993 and 1996 and followed with annual surveys through 1998 to determine incidence of new onset asthma. Participation in sports assessed at baseline. Co-pollutants included PM10, PM2.5, $NO_2$, and inorganic acid vapors. Asthma incidence was examined as a function of number of sports played in high and low pollution communities, controlling for age, sex, and ethnic origin. | Asthma incidence was not higher in the high pollution communities as compared with the low pollution communities, regardless of the pollutant used to define high/low. In fact, the high ozone communities had generally lower asthma incidence; this was significant only for max 1-hour ozone. However, in high ozone communities, there was a 3.3 fold increased risk of asthma in children playing 3 or more sports vs. those playing no sports; no such increase was observed in the low ozone communities. No other pollutant showed this association. These results suggest that high levels of physical activity are associated with risk of new asthma development for children living in communities with high ozone levels. These findings require replication. |

## Table 10-4 (cont.): Respiratory Effects of Long Term Ozone Exposures

| Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, Ozone Index/Concentration | Study Description: | Results and Comments |
|---|---|---|
| McDonnell et al. 1999<br>California<br>1973-1992<br><br>20 year mean (SD) of 9am-5pm daily mean ozone:<br>46.5 (15.3) | 3091 non-smoking adults aged 25+ years at enrollment in 1977 completed questionnaires at three time points: 1977, 1987, and 1992. To be eligible, subjects had to have lived 10 or more years within 5 miles of current residence. Residential histories used to interpolate air pollution levels to zip centroids over the period 1973-1992, yielding 20-year mean exposure estimates for ozone, PM10, $SO_2$, and $NO_2$. New asthma cases defined as answering yes to doctor diagnosed asthma at either 1987 or 1992 follow up among those answering no at enrollment in 1977. Multiple logistic regression used to test for associations between new-onset asthma and long-term exposures to air pollution, controlling for age, education, pneumonia or bronchitis before age 16, and ever smoking. All models run separately for males and females. | There were 32 incident cases of asthma among 972 males and 79 incident cases among 1786 females. In logistic regression analyses, long-term ozone exposures were associated with increased risk of incident asthma among males but not females. Other pollutants were neither associated with asthma incidence nor were confounders of the ozone association in males.<br><br>RR (95% CI) for 27 ppb change in long term ozone exposure:<br>Males: 2.09 (1.03 to 4.16)<br>Females: 0.86 (0.58 to 1.26) |

## Table 10-4 (cont.): Respiratory Effects of Long Term Ozone Exposures

| Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, Ozone Index/Concentration | Study Description: | Results and Comments |
|---|---|---|
| Peters et al., 1999a,b<br>12 southern California communities<br>1993-1994<br><br>1994 mean of daily 1-hour maxima:<br>12-community mean: 64.5<br>Range: 35.5-97.5 | 3676 children ages 9-16 enrolled in 1993 into the first cohort of the Children's Health Study provided questionnaire data on respiratory disease histories and covariates. 3293 subjects also underwent pulmonary function testing, although 2781 were used in air pollution regressions for reasons not made clear. Air pollution data collected in 1994 for ozone, PM10, PM2.5, $NO_2$, and inorganic acid vapors. For analysis of respiratory diseases, individual pollutants tested for associations with ever asthma, current asthma, bronchitis, cough, and wheeze after controlling for covariates. For analysis of lung function, individual pollutants and pairs of pollutants were regressed with FVC, FEV1, FEF25-75%, and PEFR, controlling for usual demographic and anthropometric covariates. | Acids and $NO_2$, but not ozone, were associated with prevalence of wheeze. No associations of ozone with any of the respiratory diseases or symptoms.<br><br>Decreased lung function was associated with multiple pollutants among females but not males. Associations were stronger when 1994 air monitoring data were used in the regressions rather than 1986-1990 agency data collected prior to the study.<br>For ozone exposure in females, all four lung function variables declined with increasing exposure; only PEFR and FEF25-75% were significant, as follows:<br><br>For all females:<br>Slopes (SE) for 40 ppb increase in annual mean daily 1-hour maximum ozone:<br>PEFR: -250.9 mL/sec (69.9)<br>FEF25-75%: -124.7 mL/sec (44.0)<br><br>In males who spent more time outdoors, all four lung function parameters declined with higher exposure to ozone; this was significant only for FVC and FEV1.<br><br>For males more outdoors:<br>Slopes (SE) for 40 ppb increase in annual mean daily 1-hour maximum ozone:<br>FVC: -128.6 L (56.0)<br>FEV1: -136.3 L (51.3) |

## Table 10-4 (cont.): Respiratory Effects of Long Term Ozone Exposures

| Reference/Citation, Location, Duration, Ozone Index/Concentration | Study Description: | Results and Comments |
|---|---|---|
| Pope et al. 2002<br>Nationwide Cohort<br>1982-1998<br><br>17-year mean of daily 1-hour maximum ozone (SD):<br>59.7 (12.8) ppb | Approximately 500,000 members of ACS cohort enrolled in 1982 and followed through 1998 for all-cause, cardiopulmonary, lung cancer, and all non-cardiopulmonary/non-lung cancer death. Air pollution concentrations in urban area of residence at time of enrollment assessed from 1982 through 1998. | No significant effect of ozone on death risk, though the association of third quarter ozone concentrations with cardiopulmonary death was positive and nearly significant.<br><br>Residential location was known only at enrollment to study in 1982. Thus, exposure misclassification is likely to be high. |
| Ramadour et al. 2000 (see also Charpin et al. 1999)<br>Seven towns in SE France<br>January-February 1993<br><br>Range of town-specific means over 2-month study period (8-hour ozone): 15-26 ppb | 2445 children (ages 13 and 14 and who had lived at current residence for at least 3 years) from schools in seven towns in SE France completed ISAAC survey of asthma and respiratory symptoms. This area has highest ozone levels in France. In addition to ozone measurements, also collected data on $SO_2$ and $NO_2$. Analyzed relationships between asthma and other respiratory conditions with mean air pollution levels across the seven towns using logistic regression, controlling for family history of asthma, personal history of early-life respiratory diseases, and SES. Also did simple univariate linear regressions. | In logistic regressions, no significant associations seen between ozone and 12 month history of wheezing, history of asthma attack, exercise induced asthma and/or dry cough in last 12 months.<br><br>In simple bivariate scatterplots of respiratory outcomes (12-month wheezing or asthma) vs. mean ozone for the 8 towns, there appeared to be strong positive relationships. No data on slope estimates given. Concerns about potential confounding across town limits the interpretation of this study. |
| Ritz et al. 2000<br>Southern California<br>1989-1993<br><br>Mean (SD) ozone 9am to 5pm over 6 weeks before birth:<br>36.9 ppb (19.4) | Data on 97,159 singleton births over period 1989-1993 linked to air monitoring data during different periods of pregnancy to determine associations between pollution exposures and preterm birth. Besides ozone, pollutants of interest included PM10, $NO_2$, and CO. Multiple regression analysis used, controlling for maternal age, race, education, parity, and other factors. | Both PM10 and CO during early or late pregnancy were associated with increased risk for preterm birth. No associations observed with ozone. |

## 10.4 Ozone and Acute Death

### 10.4.1 Introduction

Until recent years, the role of ozone as a risk factor for premature death has received relatively little attention. One early study reported significant effects of lag 1 oxidants on daily deaths in a 10 year record from Los Angeles, controlling for temperature and other pollutants, including particulate matter (Kinney and Ozkaynak 1991). Two other early studies, one for Detroit, MI data (Schwartz 1991) and the other for St. Louis, MO, and Kingston-Harriman, TN, (Dockery et al. 1992) reported that particulate matter (PM), but not ozone, was significantly associated with death. This small and inconsistent literature made it difficult to draw a firm conclusion one way or the other as to whether ozone was a risk factor for acute death (e.g., USEPA 1996).

Over the past five years, however, there has been a tremendous increase in the number of studies addressing the acute relationship between daily death and ozone. Results are now available from several multi-city analyses, including the NMMAPS reanalysis of 90 US cities (Dominici et al. 2003), as well as a large number of individual city analyses. While interpretation is made difficult by several issues unique to the analysis of acute ozone effects, there is now sufficient evidence to reach the preliminary conclusion that summer season ozone is likely to be an independent risk factor for premature death.

### 10.4.2 Interpretational Issues

To a substantial extent, the growing literature on acute ozone effects can be viewed as an artifact of the exploding interest in studying acute PM effects. Unlike many of the earlier PM-death studies, recent studies have tended to include multiple co-pollutants, including ozone. For example, of the 84 time-series death studies published since 1995, 35 studies examined PM but not ozone; 47 studies examined both PM and ozone; and only two studies examined ozone but not PM. In many of the multi-pollutant studies, ozone is treated primarily as a potential confounder of the PM effects under study. As a result, many of these studies lack specific hypotheses regarding death effects of ozone, and fail to provide the range and depth of analyses, including sensitivity analyses, that would be most useful in judging whether ozone is an independent risk factor for acute death. This is in contrast to the disease studies where hypotheses regarding ozone effects on respiratory symptoms, lung function, and ED visits, etc. have been tested, with ozone treated as a key pollutant.

It is also worth noting that for ozone we lack an historical reference point, such as the December 1952 London episode, that so clearly demonstrated the death impacts of a PM and $SO_2$ mixture. Instead, the early recognition that summer oxidant air pollution has adverse health effects, came mainly from studies in Los Angeles and other major cities with high density of automobiles, and was based on respiratory symptoms. Thus, the foci of PM epidemiology and that of ozone epidemiology have been historically different. However, as noted above, the increased attention to PM-death associations in the 1990's led to an increase in

studies that also examined ozone, most often as a potential confounder of PM effects.

To avoid confounding, time-series death studies include (1) adjustment for seasonal and other "long-wave" temporal trends; and, (2) adjustment for weather effects. Ozone's correlation with these confounding terms tends to be higher than that for PM or other gaseous pollutants. PM in the U.S. generally does not show as strong seasonal cycles as ozone, because PM tends to reflect both primary emissions (throughout the year, but often higher in winter in most U.S. cities) and secondary aerosols in summer. Thus, model specifications that may be appropriate for PM may not necessarily be adequate for ozone. As a result, ozone effect estimates are more sensitive to the methods used to control for these factors. Few studies to date have thought through these issues thoroughly in the context of analyzing ozone effects, primarily because, the driving force has been to fit PM effects, and because the sensitivity of the model specifications is generally much less. Of particular importance is the strong seasonal cycle for ozone, high in summer and low in winter, which is opposite to the usual cycle in daily death, high in winter and low in summer. Most studies have used a smooth function of death (e.g., LOESS or Spline functions) to coadjust for seasonality and other temporal trends while simultaneously fitting the ozone effect. However, recent evidence suggests that this approach may not fully remove the confounding influence of seasonal cycles when dealing with a pollutant like ozone which itself has a strong seasonal cycle (Burnett et al., 2001). To be assured of avoiding this problem in locations where ozone is highly seasonal, time series analyses of year round ozone data must pre-adjust for time trends and seasonality. Alternatively, analysis can be restricted to the warm season, thereby reducing the degree of seasonality in the exposure data.

A related, more technical, issue is the choice of degrees of freedom for the smoothing function of time. By using more degrees of freedom, a tighter fit to the temporal variations in death can be achieved. The question is, how much is enough but not too much? Table 10-5 lists some examples of the models used to adjust for temporal trends and weather effects in recent studies that examined ozone. There appears to be no consensus as to what number of degrees of freedom (per year) is appropriate in adjusting for seasonal trends. Statistical diagnostics such as AIC or residual autocorrelation or dispersion of the regression model are often used to choose the degrees of freedom for temporal trend, but these diagnostics do not provide epidemiological justification for, or interpretation of the fitted model. Clearly, using more degrees of freedom in temporal trend fitting means ascribing more details (i.e., shorter temporal fluctuations) of daily death to unmeasured potential confounders and possibly taking away the weather and air pollution effects. Therefore, it is not surprising that we often observe smaller pollution effect estimates when more degrees of freedom are used to adjust for temporal trends. More work is needed in this area to reduce the uncertainty involved in the interpretation of ozone death effect estimates.

**Table 10-5: Examples of model specifications used in recent studies to adjust fortemporal trends and weather in recent death studies that analyzed ozone.**

| Study | Adjustment for temporal trend | Adjustment for weather |
|---|---|---|
| Moolgavkar et al., 1995<br>Philadelphia, PA | Data were analyzed for each of 4 seasons | Quintiles of temperature. |
| Anderson et al., 1996<br>London, England | Sine/cosine terms, linear trend, influenza epidemics | Three linear terms: (1) < 5 °C; (2) 5-20 °C; and (3) > 20 °C. |
| Borja-Aburto et al. 1997a Borja-Aburto et al. 1997b.<br>Mexico City, 1990-1992 | Sine/cosine, spline functions were examined but minimum temperature alone as seasonal trend variable was chosen as the best specification. Data were also analyzed for rainy (May-October) and dry (November-April). | Minimum temperature. |
| Touloumi et al. 1997<br>APHEA 1 | Sine/cosine terms, linear trend | Temperature and humidity terms were fitted in each of the four cities using parametric terms (linear and quadratic) and/or indicator variables. |
| Chock et al., 2000<br>Pittsburgh, PA | bs (days, df=4/yr to 13/yr); season specific analysis also conducted. | V-shape function with the minimum at 25°C. |
| Samet et al. 2000<br>Dominici et al. 2003<br>90 largest U.S. cities | ns (days, df=7/yr); season specific analysis also conducted. | ns (temp, df=6) + ns (lag1-3temp, df=6) + ns (dewp, df=3) + ns (lag1-3dewp, df=3) |

**Table 10-5 (cont.): Examples of model specifications used in recent studies to adjust for temporal trends and weather in recent death studies that analyzed ozone.**

| Study | Adjustment for temporal trend | Adjustment for weather |
|---|---|---|
| Hoek et al., 2000<br>The Netherlands | ns (days, df=10/yr) + influenza-of-past-3 wks | Warm: 0 for temp <= 14°C; temp for temp > 14 °C. Cold: 0 for temp >= 14°C; temp for temp < 14 °C. |
| Fairly 2003<br>Santa Clara County, CA | ns (days, df=7 for 7yrs) + ns (day-of-year, df=12) | ns (min temp, df=3) + ns (max. temp, df=2) |
| Lippmann et al, 2000<br>Ito K 2003<br>Detroit, MI | ns (days, df=12/yr) | ns (temp, df=2) + lo (lag1-3temp, df=2) + hot-and-humid indicator |

Note: bs: B-splines; ns:natural splines; lo: LOESS

As shown in Table 10-5, the weather models used in recent death time-series analyses can be classified as using: (1) quantile (e.g., quartile, quintile, etc.) indicators of temperature; (2) a parametric functional form, such as V- or U-shape functions, of temperature; and, (3) parametric (e.g., natural splines) or non-parametric (e.g., LOESS) smoothing function of temperature. More recent studies tend to use the smoothing function of temperature variables. While these methods provide flexible ways to fit death as a function of temperature and other weather variables, there are two major issues that need to be resolved before death effects of ozone can be meaningfully interpreted.

The first issue relates to the range of temperatures over which adjustment occurs. Most researchers agree that there are death effects of extreme temperature (i.e., heat waves or cold spells). However, the fitted functions of temperature used in model adjustment include the "mild" temperature range in which we do not expect death effects of temperature. Because daily fluctuations of air pollution, and especially ozone, are strongly influenced by weather conditions including temperature, ascribing the association between temperature and death to all temperature effects may under-estimate the effects of air pollution. The prevailing smoothing approaches will fit the data flexibly, but the epidemiological interpretation of the fitted slope of temperature/death relationship is rarely, if at all, given.

As can be seen in Table 10-5, the use of (parametric or non-parametric) smoothers has become popular in recent years, and is the currently the most commonly used approach to adjust for temporal trends in death time-series studies. However, this flexible fitting approach still cannot adjust for the relationships among variables that change across seasons. This is particularly important for ozone, which appears to change its relationship with temperature (and with other pollutants) across seasons. In some urban locations during the winter, ozone comes mainly from the free troposphere and can be considered a tracer for relatively clean air. The clean air during the winter is associated with high-pressure systems (i.e., cold, clean air coming down from upper atmosphere). Thus, sunny clear winter days in the urban environment are the days when ozone levels may be relatively high (compared with other winter days) but when air pollution levels from primary emissions (e.g., NO, which also "quenches" ozone), $SO_2$ and PM from local sources) are low. This leads to negative correlation between ozone and the primary pollutants.

This changing relationship between ozone and temperature (and other pollutants) across seasons and its potential implications to health effects modeling appear to be under-appreciated or unrecognized in the death time-series literature. Even the flexible smoother-based adjustments for seasonal trend and other unmeasured time-varying variables cannot adjust or take into account these complex relationships among variables that change across seasons. One obvious way to alleviate or avoid this complication is to analyze data stratified by season. An alternative approach is to include separate ozone concentration variables for each season (by multiplying ozone concentrations

with season indicator variables) as was done by Chock et al. (2000) in his analysis of Pittsburgh, PA data.

Several studies have examined season-specific effects of ozone. Moolgavkar et al. (1995) examined the relationship between daily death and air pollution (TSP, $SO_2$, and ozone) by season in Philadelphia, PA for the period 1973-1988. The Poisson regression (GLM) model also included quintile of temperature. While both TSP and $SO_2$ showed positive and significant associations with death in all four seasons in single pollutant models, ozone showed positive and significant associations only in summer. The ozone-death association was negative (though not significantly) in winter. Additions of TSP or $SO_2$ in the regression did not attenuate the ozone coefficient in the summer, and in the three-pollutant model in summer, only ozone remained significant. In another Philadelphia data analysis by (Moolgavkar et al. 1996), in which GAM was used (only one smoothing term was included) to adjust for temperature, ozone was positively and significantly associated with death in summer only, and negatively and significantly associated with death in winter in single pollutant models. With all the pollutants (TSP, $SO_2$, $NO_2$, and ozone) in the model, the ozone effect remained significant in summer. These results illustrate the importance of season-specific analyses of ozone effects on death.

Anderson et al. (1996) examined the relationship between air pollution (ozone, $NO_2$, black smoke, and $SO_2$) and daily death (all cause, cardiovascular, and respiratory) in London, England for study period 1987-1992 using the Poisson GLM model. They examined the associations for all seasons, as well as the warm season (April to September) and the cool season (October to March) separately. Their results indicate that the estimated ozone relative risks were larger for the warm season than for the cool season for all cause death. For example, the percent excess risk estimated per $10^{th}$-to-$90^{th}$ percentile ppb increment of 8-hour (9am to 5pm) average ozone was 3.48% (1.73, 5.26) for the warm season (7-36 ppb), 0.77% (-0.88, 2.44) for the cool season (2-22 ppb), and 2.43% (95%CI: 1.11, 3.76) for the full year (3-29 ppb). A similar pattern was seen for cardiovascular death, but the estimated risk was negative (not significantly) for the cool season. For respiratory death, the estimated excess risks were similar between the cool and warm seasons. In the Air Pollution and Health: A European Approach (APHEA2) study of 23 European cities from 1990-1997, Gryparis et al. (2004) found no significant effects of ozone in the cold half of the year. For the warm season, a 10 $\mu g/m^3$ increase in the 1-hour ozone concentration was associated with a 0.33% (0.17, 0.52) increase in total daily deaths, 0.45% (0.22, 0.69) in the number of cardiovascular deaths and 1.33% (0.62, 1.48) in the number of respiratory deaths. The associations with total death were independent of $SO_2$ and PM10, but somewhat confounded by $NO_2$ and CO.

The largest meta-analysis on ozone effects on death are those from the National Death and Disease Air Pollution Study (NMMAPS) reported originally by Samet and colleagues (2000) and reanalyzed using non-GAM methods by Dominici et al. (2003) and Bell et al. (2004). This study tested acute air pollution effects on death in the largest 90 cities in the US. The focus of the study was PM10, but

ozone and other gaseous pollutants were also analyzed in single and multi-pollutant models. In the original analysis (using default GAM convergence criteria), the combined excess risk estimate for ozone at lag 0 day was essentially zero for all seasons combined, but positive for summer (June, July, and August) and negative for winter (December, January, and February) in the same magnitude (~0.5% and ~-0.5% excess death per 10ppb 24-hour average ozone, respectively). In the re-analysis, the ozone effect estimate was positive and significant for summer (0.4% excess death per 10 ppb 24-hour average ozone), and negative and significant for winter (-0.5%) (Dominici et al., 2003). These results are consistent with the results reported by Moolgavkar and co-investigators (1995), and raise a serious concern regarding the interpretation of ozone death risk estimates from analyses of year-round data. It would be of interest to examine the effects of ozone in multiple cities that, for example, have very low correlation between ozone and particulate matter, for which significant effects on death have been demonstrated.

In a comprehensive reanalysis of NMMAPS specifically directed at ozone effects, using additional years of data and cities, Bell et al. (2004) estimated a national average relative rate of death associated with short-term exposure to ambient ozone for 95 large US urban communities from 1987-2000. Distributed-lag models were used to estimate community-specific death effects adjusted for time-varying confounders (particulate matter, weather, seasonality, and long-term trends). Community-specific effects were then combined into a national average relative rate using hierarchical models. A 10-ppb increase in the previous week's ozone was associated with a 0.52% increase in daily death (95% posterior interval [PI], 0.27% - 0.77%) and a 0.64% increase in cardiovascular and respiratory death (95% PI, 0.31%-0.98%). Effect estimates for aggregate ozone during the previous week were larger than for models considering only a single day's exposure. Additional analyses of these data indicated: (1) associations with cardiopulmonary death were slightly greater than those for all-cause death; (2) similar effects were obtained in analysis of summers only versus the full years of data; (3) inclusion of PM10 in the model did not impact the estimated ozone coefficient; (4) similar relative risk estimates were observed among ages less than 65, 65 to 74 and 75 and above; and (5) the results were not sensitive the exclusion of high temperature (and possibly confounding) days. Overall, these results provide the strongest evidence to-date for acute impacts of ozone on death.

There are other studies that also reported larger excess death risks in the warm (or summer) season than in the cool (or winter) season. These include the analyses of: the Netherlands data (Hoek et al. 2000; re-analysis by Hoek G 2003), Brisbane, Australia (Simpson et al. 1997), Montreal, Canada (Goldberg and Burnett 2003), and Vancouver, Canada (Vedal et al. 2003). These studies showed either smaller than summer or slightly negative (but not significant) risk estimates for the cool season. Of the studies that analyzed data by season, only one study in Pittsburgh, PA (Chock et al. 2000) showed negative risk estimates in summer. The results that show more positive and significant associations between ozone and death in warm seasons are consistent with the expectation

that ozone, if harmful, should have a positive association with health outcomes in summer when the levels are substantially higher than during the winter. However, the negative ozone-death associations seen for winter in the 90 cities study and Philadelphia data suggest that further examination of this issue is required. Specifically, if ozone in winter at low levels is shown to be negatively associated with the factors (e.g., PM) that are positively associated with death, then these potentially spurious negative ozone-death associations can be explained. In other words, if days with very low winter ozone levels often have elevated PM concentrations, then elevated death due to PM might be spuriously associated with low ozone. Alternatively, the negative winter findings may reflect uncontrolled confounding by seasonal cycles. Thus, ozone-death effect estimates computed for year-round data need to be interpreted with caution.

Other studies that estimated warm season ozone death risks with co-pollutants in the model include Moolgavkar et al.'s (1995) analysis of Philadelphia data, Anderson et al.'s (1996) analysis of London, England data, Chock et al.'s (2000) analysis of Pittsburgh, PA data, and Vedal et al.'s (2003) analysis of Vancouver, Canada data. In these studies, except Chock et al.'s study, ozone death risk estimates in summer were significantly positive and were not substantially reduced by addition of co-pollutants. In Chock et al.'s analysis, ozone risk estimates for age 75 and over were negative (though not significantly) for all four seasons (least negative in summer) even in single pollutant models, and the co-pollutant models resulted in significantly negative ozone risk estimates in some cases. Unfortunately, none of the aforementioned four studies that reported ozone risk estimates with co-pollutants by season included PM2.5 (TSP in Philadelphia; BS in London; PM10 in Vancouver and Pittsburgh). The studies that did have PM2.5 data, including Santa Clara County, CA (Fairley 1999; Fairley 2003), Philadelphia, PA (Lipfert et al. 2000), Detroit, MI (Lippmann et al. 2000; Ito 2003), examined co-pollutant models for year-round data only, but ozone risk estimates were not substantially affected by the addition of PM2.5. Only the Lipfert et al. (2000) and Burnett et al. (2000) studies examined ozone and sulfate simultaneously. Thus, there remains some uncertainty regarding the potential confounding between ozone and summer-haze PM. In summary, in most studies, ozone death risk estimates were not sensitive to additions of co-pollutants, either for year-round data or for seasonal data, but uncertainty remains as to the potential confounding by summer haze PM, such as sulfate aerosols.

### 10.4.3 Acute Death Risk Estimates for Ozone

This section reviews available ozone-death excess risk estimates in the current literature. For simplicity, this review excludes the (20+) studies that used GAM with default convergence criteria that have not been reanalyzed (with more than one non-parametric smoothing term) and focuses on the subset of studies listed on Table 10-6 for which risk estimates were available. Two parameters that can complicate the comparison of the risk estimates from different time-series studies include the time lag between exposure and death, and the ozone exposure index used. An examination of the "most significant" lags extracted from the studies on

Table 10-6 also suggests that the majority of the single-day associations were immediate (0-day lag: 21 studies; 1-day lag: 8 studies; 2-day lag: 3 studies; and, longer lag days: 3 studies). It should be noted that, when associations are found at multiple days (as in the case of ozone risk estimates in the U.S. 90 cities analysis by Dominici et al. 2003), choosing only a single-day's lag results would also underestimate the multi-day effects. On the other hand, testing several lags and choosing the largest effect would tend to produce a positive bias. Thus, using a single lag day's risk estimate can result in bias in either direction.

With respect to exposure indices, the three used most often are the daily 1-hour maximum (1-hour max.), the daily maximum 8-hour running average (8-h max.), and the 24-hour average (24-hour avg.) concentrations. Of the 47 studies listed in Table 10.6, 29 studies used 1-hour max, 12 used 8-hour max, 17 used 24-hour avg. concentration, and 2 used alternative ozone exposure indices in addition to commonly used indices. Thus, the 1-hour max. ozone concentration is the most frequently used index. Eight studies used two or more indices. An examination of these eight studies suggest that, in general, the significance of associations was similar for these indices, and for the same distributional increment (e.g., inter-quartile range), the excess death risks computed were also similar. This is expected because, for most urban locales, the daily fluctuations of these three indices are highly correlated ($r > 0.9$). However, in comparing relative risk estimates based on these alternative indices, it is important to be aware of the differences in relevant exposure increments. The exposure increment is the arbitrarily chosen exposure range for which the relative risk (i.e., percent change in death) is computed. Because day to day changes in concentrations of short term ozone indices like the 1-hour max are much more variable than those of longer term indices like the 24-hour mean, it makes sense to scale the exposure increments to account for these differences. Using the nationwide data for ozone monitors in MSA (Langstaff and Pinto, personal communication, 2003), the difference between the mean and the 95th percentile concentrations (that is, "average" to "high" ozone increment) were approximately 40, 30, and 20 ppb, for 1-hour max, 8-hour max, and 24-hour avg., respectively. This, to facilitate comparisons across studies in the following sections, we express ozone death relative risks using an increment of 40 ppb if the original risk estimate was computed using the 1-hour max; we use an increment of 30 ppb for the 8-hour max, and we use an increment of 20 ppb for the 24-hour average in the tables and discussion for this section.

As listed in Table 10-6, there are over 40 studies that reported short-term death risk estimates for ozone. Table 10-6 does not include the additional 20+ studies that used GAM with default convergence criteria (with more than one non-parametric smoothing terms) that have not been reanalyzed. Among the reanalyzed GAM studies that presented ozone risk estimates, there was a tendency to find similar or slightly lower ozone effect estimates using GAM than alternative analysis methods. For example, in the analysis of Santa Clara County, CA data (Fairley 1999; re-analysis Fairley D 2003), the ozone non-accidental death risk estimate increased slightly from 2.7% (default GAM) to 2.8% (stringent GAM), and to 3.0% (GLM) per 30 ppb increase in 8-hour max

ozone. In Hoek et al.'s analysis of the Netherlands data (Hoek et al. 1997; re-analysis, Hoek G 2003), the ozone non-accidental death risk estimates increased from 1.8% (default GAM) to 2.1% (stringent GAM), and to 2.2% (GLM) per 40 ppb increase in 1-hour max ozone. In the analysis of the largest 90 U.S. cities (Samet, et al, 2000; re-analysis, Dominici et al. 2003), the year-round combined estimate of ozone non-accidental death risk changed from a non-significant negative (~ -0.1% per 20 ppb change in 24-hour avg. ozone) to a significantly positive value (0.4%), while the estimates for winter (~ -1%) and summer (~ 1%) did not change appreciably. This limited evidence suggests that use of GAM tends to underestimate effects of ozone on acute death.

Figure 10-1 shows ozone non-accidental death risk estimates for all ages and for all season data in single pollutant models from 33 studies listed in Table 10-6. The majority of the estimates are positive with a few exceptions. Two multi-city studies (the U.S. 90 cities study and the APHEA European 4 cities results) both showed positive and significant estimates, but the APHEA estimate was larger (4.5% per 40 ppb increase in 1-hour max ozone) than that for the 90 cities study (0.9%). Alternative analyses of data from the same city sometimes resulted in differing results. For example, Anderson et al's. (1996) analysis of London, England data showed a larger ozone death risk estimate (3.3% per 40 ppb increase in 1-hour max ozone) than Bremner et al. (1999) estimate (-0.8%). Another example is the Amsterdam data analyses for which Verhoeff et al.'s (1996) estimate (3.8%) was larger than that by Roemer and van Wijnen's (2001) estimate (-0.2%). Clearly, differences in analytical approaches can produce differing results. These results do suggest that more sensitivity analyses using alternative model specifications should be conducted. Despite these discrepancies, overall, the range of estimates were relatively narrow, with 27 out of the 33 estimates being between 0 and 6.6% per 40 ppb increase in 1-hour max ozone (median = 2.9%) concentration. A new meta-analysis of time-series studies has been undertaken by WHO (Anderson et al. 2004). Using results from only European cities, this study reports an effect estimate of about 0.6% per 40 ppb change in 8-hour ozone concentration.

As discussed above, the ozone risk estimates computed for year-round data may be misleading. A smaller number of studies conducted season specific analyses. Figure 10-2 shows the studies that reported ozone risk estimates by season. For those studies that calculated ozone risk estimates for each of the four seasons, only summer and winter results are shown. The estimates for year-round data analyses, when available, are also shown for comparisons. In all the studies, except the Brisbane data (for which the estimates are essentially the same for summer, winter, and year-round subsets), the ozone risk estimates are larger for summer than for winter, with the year-around estimates in between the summer and winter estimates. It is not surprising that the summer and winter estimates were similar in Brisbane, as the ozone levels do not differ greatly between summer and winter (22 ppb and 27 ppb, respectively, for 1-hour max ozone concentration). These results, showing that the ozone risk estimates are in fact larger in summer when ozone is higher, are consistent with causal association,

and also question the value of interpreting ozone risk estimates obtained from year-round data.

Confounding between "winter type" pollution (i.e., CO, $SO_2$, and $NO_2$) and ozone is not a great concern because the peaks of these pollutants do not strongly coincide. The main confounders of interest for ozone, especially for the northeast US, are "summer haze" type pollutants such as acid aerosols and sulfate. Since few studies had these chemical measurements, PM (especially PM2.5), may serve as a surrogate. However, due to the expected high correlation among the constituents of the "summer haze mix", multi-pollutant models including these pollutants may result in unstable coefficients, and therefore, interpretation of such results requires some caution. Only one study, which was conducted in Philadelphia, PA, (Lipfert et al. 2000) reported ozone risk estimates with and without sulfate (as well as PM2.5). The ozone risk estimate (2.8% per 45 ppb increase in avg. of lag 0 and 1 day 1-hour max ozone concentration in the single pollutant model) in this study was not substantially affected by the addition of sulfate (3.4%, an increase). Figure 10-3 shows the ozone risk estimates with and without PM indices from 16 studies (note: these results are for year-round data). In general, the ozone death risk estimates were not affected by addition of PM indices, with the exception of the Los Angeles data with PM10 and Mexico City data with TSP.

There are several limitations to this literature. As noted earlier, one limitation is that, in most cases the ozone-death associations were reported in studies whose main focus was PM. Consequently, the sensitivity of the ozone death risk estimates to alternative model specifications has not been well explored. Therefore, there remains some uncertainty regarding the extent of confounding that could bias the current estimates of ozone death risks. Also, the majority of the available ozone death risk estimates have been computed using year-round data. The results from the studies that conducted analysis by season suggest that the ozone risk estimates are larger in the warm season. Some of the risk estimates in cold season are negative, possibly reflecting the negative correlation between low-level ozone and PM (and other primary pollutants) within the cold season observed in some U.S. cities. Thus, the ozone risk estimates obtained for year-round data may be misleading and likely underestimate the effects during warm season.

With respect to confounding by co-pollutants, the results from two-pollutant models published to-date generally suggest that co-pollutants do not substantially alter the ozone risk estimates. Information on the possible confounding/synergism between summer haze PM (e.g., sulfate) and ozone in summer remains limited and inconclusive.

Few studies have examined sub-categories of cause-specific death, and most of those that have had limited statistical power to detect associations in small daily counts databases. The results from a study of a relatively large data set from the Netherlands suggest that certain cardiovascular sub-categories had larger relative risk estimates than that for all cardiovascular categories combined, but

the same pattern was also seen for other pollutants. This remains an issue requiring further study.

### 10.4.4 Conclusions

Though limited in some ways, a large and growing body of data now exists examining whether there is a relationship between daily death and ozone concentrations. These data support a preliminary conclusion that warm season ozone concentrations represent an independent risk factor for premature death, controlling for weather effects and other air pollutants. Current data do not enable distinguishing among alternative ozone exposure metrics (1-hour, 8-hour, 24-hour) with respect to risk. Given the high correlations among the three, death risk can be addressed using a standard based on any of these indices. The median risk from current studies appears to be about 3% per 40 ppb change in 1-hour ozone concentration.

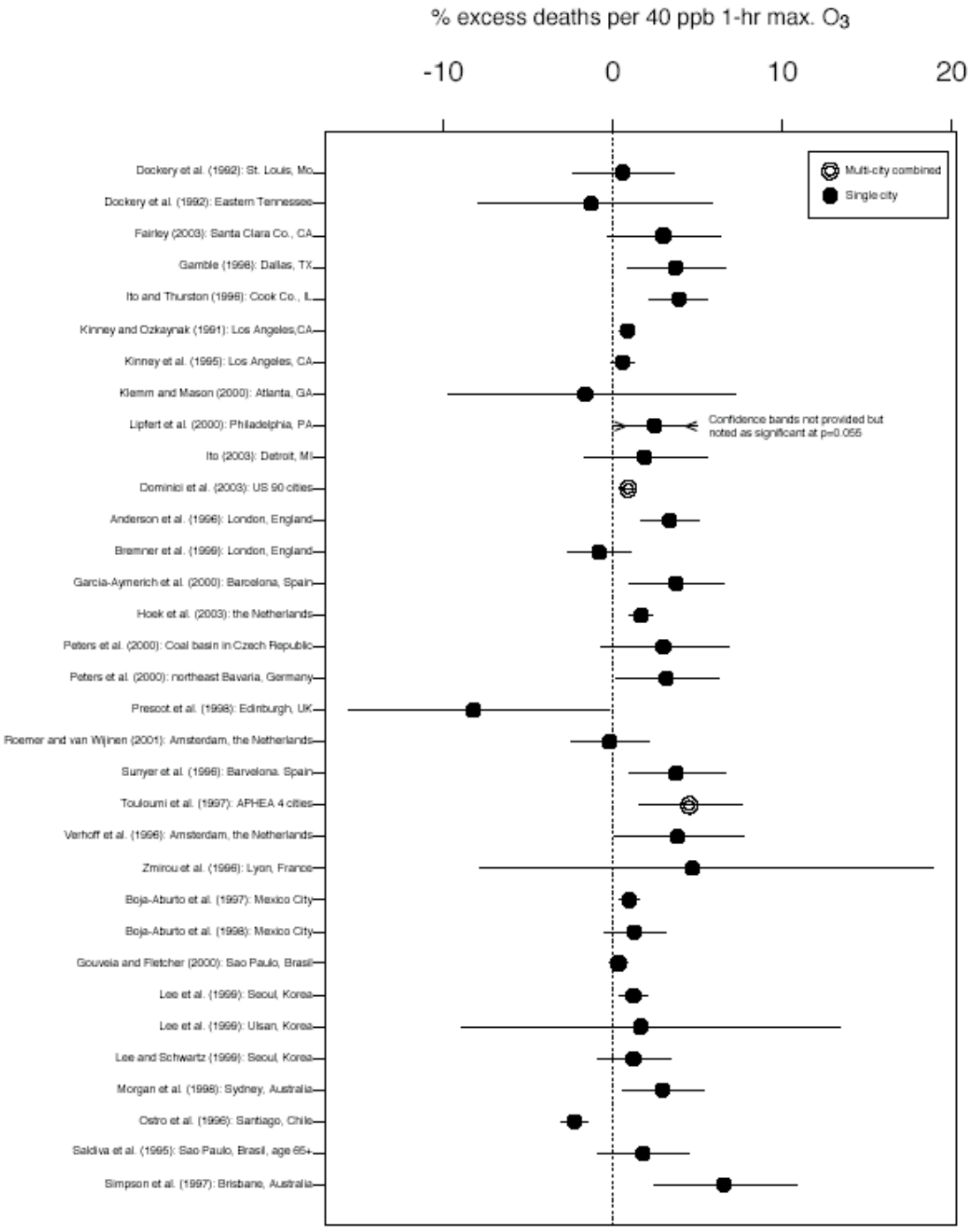



**Figure 10-1: Ozone excess non-accidental death risk estimates <u>for all season data</u>. All age, unless otherwise noted.**

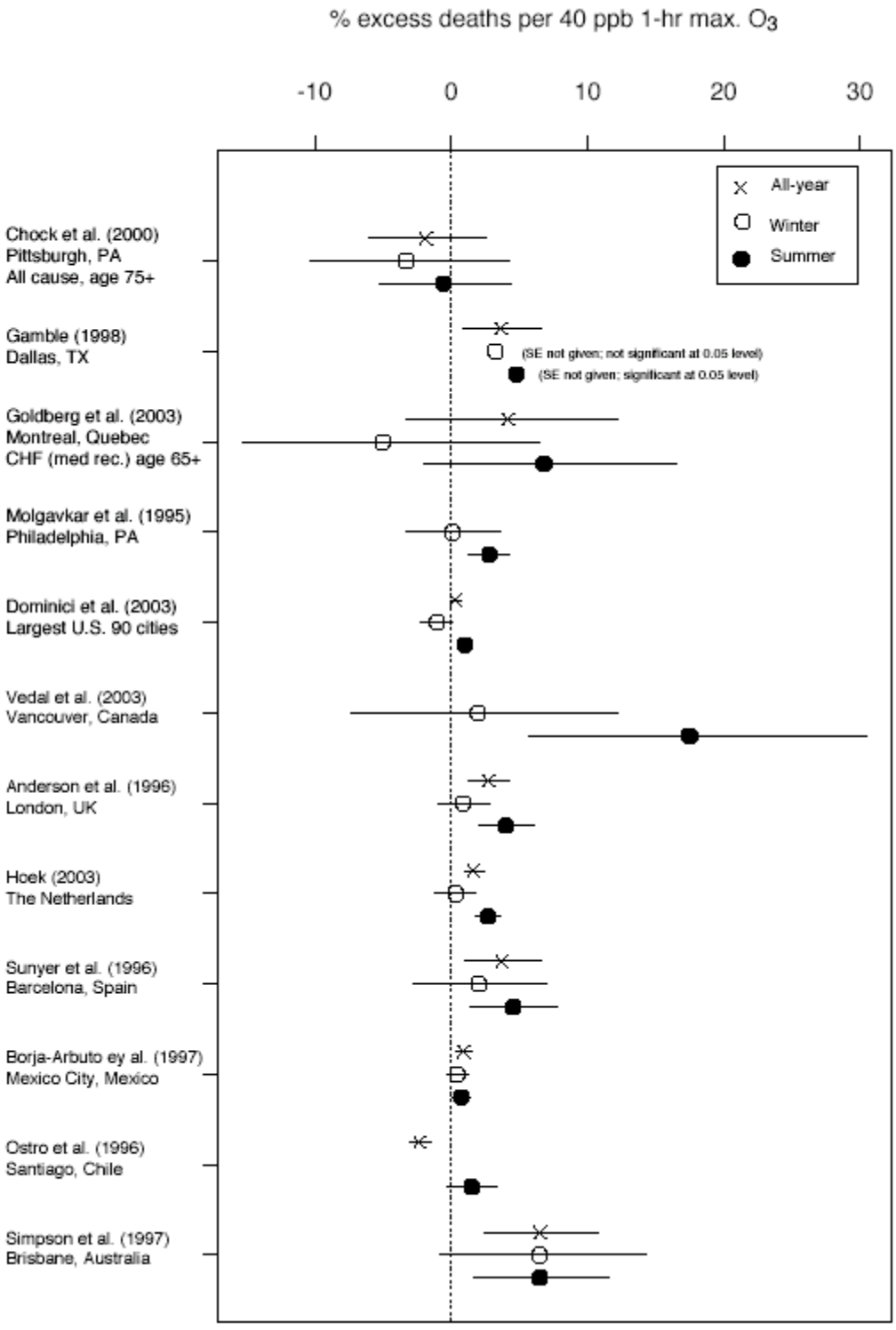



**Figure 10-2: Ozone death risk estimates <u>by season</u>. All age non-accidental death, unless otherwise noted.**

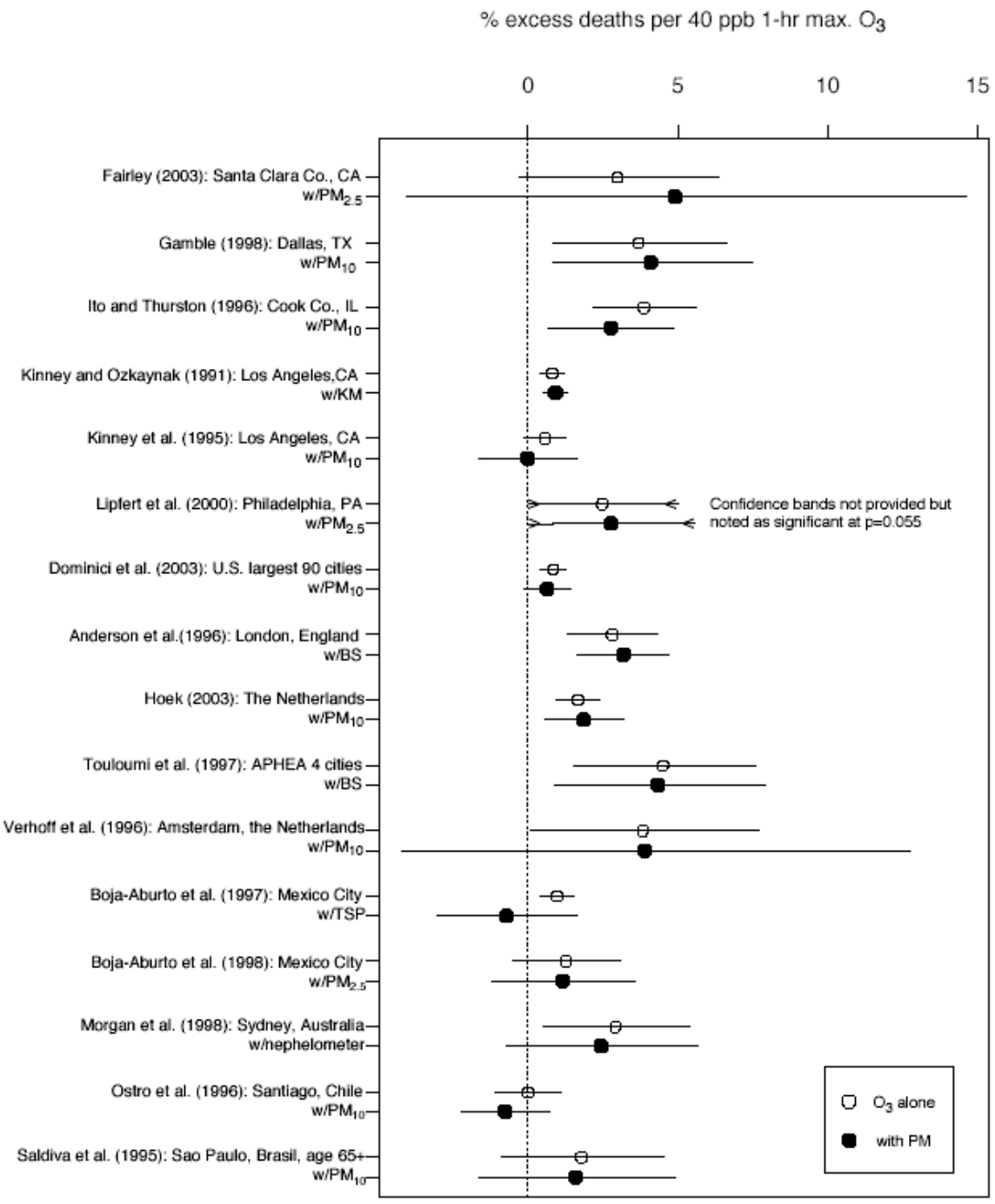



**Figure 10-3: Ozone death risk estimates with and without PM index. All age nonaccidental death, unless otherwise noted.**

## Table 10-6: Ozone Effects on Acute Death

| Reference, location, years. | Outcome measure | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Lag structure | Method | Effect estimates |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Anderson et al. 1996 Greater London, UK, 1987-1992 | All; respiratory; cardiovascular | 1-hour max = 20.6; 8-hour avg. =15.5 (mean) | BS, $NO_2$, $SO_2$; also 2-poll model | Lag 0 | Poisson GLM | 8-hour avg.; 2.43% (1.11-3.76) per 26 ppb, all cause, all year; 1-hour max: 2.59% (1.30-3.89) per 31 ppb, all cause, all year |
| Bell et al. 2004 95 U.S. cities 1987-2000 | All; cardiovascular and respiratory combined; ages<65, 65-74, and $\geq$75 | 24-hour avg. = 26 across 95 communities | PM10 | Single day lags up to 3 days Distributed lag up to 6 days before | 2 stage model; Poisson GAM with strict convergence criteria | 0.52% (0.27-0.77) per 10 ppb previous week's ozone for total death ; 0.64% (0.31-0.98) for cardiovascular and respiratory combined |
| Borja-Aburto et al. 1997b Mexico City, 1990-1992 | All (all age); ages < 5yr; ages > 65yr | 1-hour max = 155; 24-hour avg. = 54; 8am-6pm avg. = 87; 8-hour moving avg. = 94 (median) | TSP, $SO_2$, CO; also 2-poll model | Lag 0 | Poisson IWFLS | 2.4% (1.1-3.9) per 100ppb daily 1-hour max. |
| Borja-Aburto et al. 1998 Mexico City, 1993-1995 | All; age > 65yr; Cardiovascular; respiratory; other. | 1-hour max = 163; 24-hour avg. = 44 (median) | PM2.5, $NO_2$, $SO_2$; also 2-poll model | Avg. of lag 1 and 2 | Poisson GAM but with only smoother | 0.63% (-0.27, 1.53) per 10 ppb increase for total; 1.76% (0.07,3.46) for cardiovascular; 0.82%(-0.39, 2.03) for age > 65yr; -0.74% (-3.58, 2.10) for respiratory; 0.30 (-0.85, 1.44) for others |

## Table 10-6 (cont.): Ozone Effects on Acute Death

| Reference, location, years. | Outcome measure | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Lag structure | Method | Effect estimates |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bremner et al. 1999 London, UK | All cause; respiratory; cardiovascular; and age specific (0-64; 65+; 65-74; 75+) of these causes; all cancer; all others. | 1-hour max = 22.6; 8-hour avg. = 17.5 (median) | BS, PM10, $NO_2$, $SO_2$, CO; also 2-poll model | Lag 2 for all age group all cause, respiratory, and cardiovascular; lag varied for age-specific and cause | Poisson GLM | 8-hour avg.; -0.7% (-2.3-0.9) per 26 ppb, all cause, all year; 3.5% (0.5-6.7) per 26 ppb, CV, all year; |
| Chock et al. 2000 Pittsburgh, PA | All cause by two age groups (0-74 and 75+ yr) | 1-hour max (distribution statistics not reported) | PM10, $NO_2$, $SO_2$, CO; also 2-, 5-, and 6-poll model | Lag 0 | Poisson GLM | For older age (> 75): beta = -0.459 (t=-0.82) per PPM in 1-pollutant model; even more negative with 2- and 5-pollutant models. |
| Dab et al. 1996 Paris, 1987-1992 | Respiratory deaths | 1-hour max = 23.2; 8-hour avg. = 11.5 $\mu g/m^3$ (median) | BS, $PM_{13}$, $NO_2$, $SO_2$, CO | Lag 0 | Poisson autoregressive | Beta = 0.000715 (se = 0.000713) for 8-hour avg.; Beta = 0.000390 (se = 0.000545) for 8-hour avg. (NOTE: $\mu g/m^3$) |
| De Leon et al. 2003 New York City, 1985-1994 | Circulatory and cancer with and without contributing respiratory | 24-hour avg. = 22 | PM10, $NO_2$, $SO_2$, CO; 2-pollutant models also | Lag 0 or 1 | Poisson GAM/GLM | For underlying circulatory, those with contributing respiratory had larger estimates than those without. For underlying cancer, opposite |
| Diaz et al. 1999 Madrid, Spain, 1990-1992 | All cause; respiratory; cardiovascular | 24-hour avg. (distribution statistics not reported) | TSP, $NO_2$, $SO_2$, CO | Lag 1, 4, 10 | autoregressive linear | U-shaped ozone-death relationship |

## Table 10-6 (cont.): Ozone Effects on Acute Death

| Reference, location, years. | Outcome measure | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Lag structure | Method | Effect estimates |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dockery et al. 1992 St. Louis, MO; Eastern Tennessee, 1985-1986 | All cause | 24-hour avg. = 22.5 in St. Louis, 23.0 in Eastern Tennessee (mean) | PM10, PM2.5, $SO_4^=$, $H^+$, $NO_2$, $SO_2$ | Lag 1 | Poisson, GEE | Beta= 0.00029 (se = 0.00076) in St. Louis; beta = -0.00065 (se = 0.00178) in Eastern Tennessee |
| Fairley 1999; Fairley D 2003 Santa Clara County, CA | All cause; respiratory; cardiovascular | 8-hour avg. = 29; 24-hour avg. = 16; ozone ppb-hrs greater than 60 ppb (mean) | PM10, PM2.5, PM10-2.5, COH, $SO_4^=$, $NO_3$, $NO_2$, $SO_2$; 2-pollutant models | Lag 0 | GAM (re-analyzed with stringent convergence criteria), GLM | 3.3% (-0.3-7.0) per 33 ppb 8-hour max |
| Gamble 1998 Dallas, TX, 1990-1994 | All cause; respiratory; cardiovascular; cancer; other | 24-hour avg. = 22 (mean) | PM10, $NO_2$, $SO_2$, CO; 2-pollutant models also | Avg. of lag 1 and 2 | Poisson GLM | 2.7% (0.6-4.8) per 14.7ppb for total death. (larger for summer) |
| Garcia-Aymerich et al. 2000 Barcelona, Spain | All cause; respiratory; CVD; general population and patients with COPD | 1-hour max (distribution not reported) | BS, $NO_2$, $SO_2$, | Lag 5 for general population; lag 3 for COPD cohort | Poisson GLM | 2.4% (0.6, 4.2) per 50µg/$m^3$ 4.0% (-4.7, 13.4) |
| Goldberg et al. 2003 Montreal, Quebec, 1984-1993 | Underlying congestive heart failure (CHF) vs. those classified as having CHF from medical records | 24-hour avg. = 15 (mean) | TSP, COH, PM10, sulfate, $SO_2$, $NO_2$, CO | Avg. of lag 0, 1, and 2. | Poisson GLM | Underlying CHF: 4.5% (-5.6, 15.8) per 11 ppb avg. of lag 0-2; those classified as having CHF from medical records: 2.3% (-1.8, 6.6) |

## Table 10-6 (cont.): Ozone Effects on Acute Death

| Reference, location, years. | Outcome measure | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Lag structure | Method | Effect estimates |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gouveia and Fletcher 2000b Sao Paulo, Brazil | All cause; age under 5 (all cause, respiratory, pneumonia); age 65+ (all cause, respiratory, CVD) | 1-hour max = 67.9 (mean) | PM10, $NO_2$, $SO_2$, CO | Lag 0 for | Poisson | 0.8% (-0.11-2.7) per 106ppb for all cause and ages; 2.3% (0-4.6) per 106ppb for all cause, age 65+. |
| Gryparis et al. 2004 23 European cities, 1990-1997 | Total natural deaths, cardiovascular, respiratory | For 23 cities, Summer: 1-hour max=53–117 8-hour max =30-99 Winter: 1-hour max = 11-57 8-hour max = 8-49 (median) | $SO_2$, $NO_2$, PM10, CO | Avg. of lags 0, 1 | City specific models: Poisson GAM, strict convergence criteria Second-stage fixed effect pooled regression; | Warm season only: for 1-hour ozone 0.33%(0.17-0.52) increase per 10μg/$m^3$ for total deaths; 0.45%(0.22-0.69) for cardiovascular deaths; 1.13%(0.62-1.48) for respiratory deaths |
| Hoek et al., 2000; Hoek G 2003 the Netherlands (entire country, 4 urban areas), 1986-1994 | All cause; CVD, COPD, pneumonia | 8-hour avg. = 24 (47 μg/$m^3$) (median) | PM10, BS, $SO_4^=$, $NO_3$, $NO_2$, $SO_2$, CO; also 2-poll models | Lag 1 or avg, of lag 0 through 6 | Poisson GAM re-analyzed; GLM | 4.0% (2.5-5.4) per 77 ppb at lag 1 day; 4.2% (2.6-5.7) per 61 ppb avg. of 0-6 days for all cause. |
| Hoek et al. 2001; Hoek G 2003 the Netherlands, 1986-1994 | Total CVD, MI, arrhythmia (ARH), heart failure (HF), cerebrovascular disease (CRB), thrombosis (TRM). | Same as above | PM10, $NO_2$, $SO_2$, CO | Lag 1 | Poisson GAM re-analyzed; GLM | CVD: 6.2% (3.3, 9.2); MI: 4.3%(0.1, 8.6); ARH: 11.4% (-1.2, 25.5); HF: 10.2% (1.2, 19.9); CRB: 9.1% (2.9, 15.7); TRM: 16.6% (2.8, 32.2) |

## Table 10-6 (cont.): Ozone Effects on Acute Death

| Reference, location, years. | Outcome measure | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Lag structure | Method | Effect estimates |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ito and Thurston 1996 Cook County, IL | All cause, circulatory, respiratory, cancer; race/gender sub-categories | 1-hour max. = 38 (mean) | PM10, $NO_2$, $SO_2$, CO | Avg, of 0 and 1 lag days | Poisson GLM | 10% (6.0, 15.0) per 100ppb (avg. of 0 and 1 days). |
| Kinney and Ozkaynak 1991 Los Angeles, 1970-1979 | All cause, circulatory, respiratory. | Total oxidants ($O_x$) 1-hour max. = 75 ppb (mean) | KM, $B_{ext}$, $NO_2$, $SO_2$, CO; multiple poll. model | Lag 1 | OLS on high-pass filtered variables. | beta=0.03 (se=0.009) |
| Kinney et al. 1995 Los Angeles | All cause | 1-hour max. = 70 (mean) | PM10, $NO_2$, $SO_2$, CO; also 2-poll, models | Lag 1 | linear, log-linear, and Poisson | 2.0% (0.0, 5.0) per 143ppb. |
| Klemm and Mason 2000 Atlanta, GA | All cause; age 65+; separate counties. | 8-hour avg. = 46 (mean) | PM10, PM2.5, PM10-2.5, EC, OC, etc.; $NO_2$, $SO_2$, CO | Lag 0 | Poisson GLM | beta=-0.00041 (se=0.00110) |
| Lee et al. 1999 Seoul and Ulsan, Korea, 1991-1995 | All cause | 1-hour max. = 32 in Seoul; 26 in Ulsan (mean) | TSP, $SO_2$ | Lag 0 | Poisson with GEE | Seoul: 1.5% (0.5, 2.5) per 50 ppb; Ulsan: 2.0% (-11.1, 17.0) per 50 ppb. |
| Lee and Schwartz 1999 Seoul, Korea, 1991-1995 | All cause | 1-hour max. = 32 in Seoul; 26 in Ulsan (mean) | TSP, $SO_2$ | Lag 0 | conditional logistic (case crossover) | 1.5% (-1.2, 4.2) per 50ppbusing plus/minus 1 wk controls; 2.3% (-0.1, 4.8) per 50ppb using plus/minus 2 wks controls |
| Lipfert et al. 2000 Philadelphia, PA, 1991-1995 | All cause; CVD, respiratory, age 65+, age <65; various sub-regional boundaries | 1-hour max. = 45; 24-hour avg. = 23 (mean) | PM10, PM2.5, PM10-2.5, $SO_4^=$, $NO_3$, and other PM indices; $NO_2$, $SO_2$, CO; | Avg. of lag 0 and 1 | linear, with Shumway filters, SPSS | 2.8% per 45 ppb 1-hour max. (avg. of 0 and 1 day), significant at $p < 0.055$, but no SE or confidence bands provided. |

## Table 10-6 (cont.): Ozone Effects on Acute Death

| Reference, location, years. | Outcome measure | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Lag structure | Method | Effect estimates |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Lippmann et al, 2000; Ito K 2003 Detroit, MI, 1992-1994 | All cause; CVD, respiratory | 24-hour avg. = 25 (mean) | PM10, PM2.5, PM10-2.5, $SO_4^=$, $H^+$; $NO_2$, $SO_2$, CO; also 2-poll. model | Lag 0 | Poisson, GAM, GLM | 2.6% (-2.4, 7.8) per 28 ppb for GLM |
| Moolgavkar et al. 1995 Philadelphia, 1973-1988 | All causes | 1-hour max. = 26 in spring; 36 in summer; 16 in fall; 12 in winter (mean) | TSP, $SO_2$ | | Poisson, also GEE and nonparametric bootstrap methods | Spring: 2.0% (-6.7-11.5); Summer: 14.9% (6.8-23.6); Fall: -4.5% (-13.9-5.9); Winter: 0.4% (-15.6%-19.4) per 100ppb daily 24-hour avg. |
| Morgan et al. 1998 Sydney, Australia, 1989-1993 | All cause, cardiovascular, respiratory. | 1-hour max. = 24 (mean) | $B_{scat}$, $NO_2$ | Lag 0 | Poisson with GEE in SAS | All cause: 2.04% (0.37, 3.73) per 28ppb |
| Ostro 1995 2 Southern California counties | All cause, cardiovascular, respiratory, but ozone results were reported only for all cause | 1-hour max. = 14 (mean) | PM2.5 | Lag 0 | Autoregressive linear; Poisson, other in sensitivity | 2.0% (0.0, 5.0) per 100ppb. Summer quarters only. |
| Ostro et al. 1996 Santiago, Chile, 1989-1991 | All cause, cardiovascular, respiratory | 1-hour max. = 53 (mean) | PM10, $NO_2$, $SO_2$ | Lag 1 | OLS, several other methods | All season: -3.0% (-4.0, -2.0) per 53ppb; summer: 4.0% (0, 9.0) per 100ppb |

## Table 10-6 (cont.): Ozone Effects on Acute Death

| Reference, location, years. | Outcome measure | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Lag structure | Method | Effect estimates |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Pereira et al. 1998 Sao Paulo, Brazil, 1991-1992 | Intrauterine death | "major-hour mean" = 68 (mean) | PM10, $NO_2$, $SO_2$, CO | Lag 0 | Poisson, linear with M-estimation | Beta = 0.0000 (se=0.0004) |
| Peters et al. 2000 northeast Bavaria, Germany and the coal basin in the Czech Republic, 1982-1994 | All cause for the Czech Republic; all cause and cardiovascular for Bavaria | 24-hour avg. = 40.3 in the Czech Republic; 38 in Bavaria (mean) | TSP, PM10, $NO_2$, $SO_2$, CO | Lag 2 in the Czech Republic; lag 0 in Bavaria | Poisson GLM | 7.8% (-1.8, 18.4) per 51 ppb for all cause in the Czech Republic; 8.2% (0.4, 16.7) for all cause in Bavaria. |
| Ponka et al. 1998 Helsinki, Finland | All cause and CVD; age < 65 yr, age 65+ | 24-hour avg. = 18 (median) | TSP, PM10, $NO_2$, $SO_2$ | Lag highly variable | Poisson, GLM | Estimate for all cause not reported. |
| Prescott et al., 1998 Edinburgh, 1992-1995 | All cause, CVD, and respiratory by age (< 65 and 65 +) | 24-hour avg. = 15 (mean) | BS, PM10, $NO_2$, $SO_2$, CO; also 2-poll. model | Lag 0 | Poisson GLM | All cause all age: -4.2% (-8.1, -0.1) per 10 ppb. |
| Roemer and van Wijnen 2001 Amsterdam, 1987-1998 | All cause | 8-hour avg. = 41 in "background area"; 32 in "traffic area" (median) | BS, PM10, $NO_2$, $SO_2$, CO; also 2-poll. model | Lag 1, 2, and avg. of lag 0 through 6 | Poisson GAM but only one smoother in the model | Total population using background sites: -0.3% (-4.1, 3.7) per 51 ppb; total population using traffic sites: 0.2% (-3.6, 4.2). |

## Table 10-6 (cont.): Ozone Effects on Acute Death

| Reference, location, years. | Outcome measure | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Lag structure | Method | Effect estimates |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Saez et al. 1999 Barcelona, Spain, 1986-1989 | Asthma death | 1-hour max., distribution not reported. | BS, $NO_2$, $SO_2$, | Avg. of lags 0 through 2 | Poisson with GEE | beta = 0.021 (se=0.011) for 0-2 day average, for asthma death. |
| Saldiva et al. 1994 Sao Paulo, Brazil, 1990-1991 | Respiratory death in children age under 5 | 24-hour avg. = 12 | PM10, $NO_2$, $SO_2$, CO; all in the model | Avg. of lag 0, 1, and 2 | OLS of transformed data | Beta = 0.01048 (se=0.02481) |
| Saldiva et al. 1995 Sao Paulo, Brazil, 1990-1991 | All cause for age 65+ | 1-hour max. = 38; 24-hour avg. = 13 (mean) | PM10, $NO_2$, $SO_2$, CO; also 2-poll. model | Avg. of lag 0 and 1 | OLS/autoregressive, Poisson/GEE | Beta = 0.0093 (se=0.0813) for 24-hour ozone; beta = 0.0280 (se=0.0213) for 1-hour max. ozone |
| Samet et al., 2000; Dominici et al. 2003 90 U.S. cities, 1987-1994 | All cause, cardiorespiratory | 24-hour avg. = ranged from 12 in Des Moines to 36 in San Bernardino (mean) | PM10, $NO_2$, $SO_2$, CO; also 2-poll. model | Lag 0 | Poisson GAM (re-analyzed with stringent convergence criteria); GLM | All seasons: ~ 0.2%; Summer: ~ 0.5%; Winter: ~ -0.5% per 10ppb. |
| Sartor et al. 1995 Heat wave in Belgium, 1994 | All cause in two age groups: 0-64 and 65+ | 24-hour avg. = 37 during heat wave; 27 and 20 before and after heat wave | TSP, NO, $NO_2$, $SO_2$ | Lag 0 and 1 | Data stratification, log-linear regression; correlation | No individual coefficient for ozone alone; interaction with temperature suggested. |
| Simpson et al. 1997 Brisbane, Australia, 1987-1993 | All cause, CVD, and respiratory in all ages and 65+ | 1-hour max. = 24; 8-hour avg. = 18 (mean) | PM10, nephelometry, $NO_2$, $SO_2$, CO | Lags 0 | (method follows APHEA approach) Poisson with GEE | Daily 1-hour max: 1.6% (0.6, 2.6) per 10ppb; 8-hour average: 2.4% (0.8, 4.0) per 10ppb. |

## Table 10-6 (cont.): Ozone Effects on Acute Death

| Reference, location, years. | Outcome measure | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Lag structure | Method | Effect estimates |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sunyer et al. 1996 Barcelona, 1985-1991 | All cause (all age and 70+), CVD, respiratory | 1-hour max. = 28 in winter 44 in summer | BS, $SO_2$, $NO_2$ | Lag 0 | (APHEA) autoregressive Poisson | 4.8% (1.2, 8.6) per 51 ppb for all year; 2.6% (-3.5, 9.1) in winter; 5.8% (1.7, 10.1) in summer |
| Sunyer and Basagana 2001 Barcelona, 1990-1995 | Death in a cohort of patients with COPD | 1-hour max. mean not reported; IQR = 11 | PM10, $NO_2$, CO | Lag 0 | Conditional logistic (case-crossover) | -2.1% (-8.1-6.5) per 11 ppb |
| Sunyer et al. 1996 Barcelona, 1985-1995 | Death in a cohort of patients with severe asthma | 1-hour max. = 35; 8-hour avg. = 28 (median) | PM10, BS, $SO_2$, $NO_2$, CO, pollen | Avg. of lag 0, 1, and 2 | Conditional logistic (case-crossover) | Patients with only 1 admission with asthma: 9.6% (-18.0, 46.6); patients with more than 1 admissions with asthma: 68.8% (-2.2, 264.3) per 24 ppb 1-hour max. ozone |
| Tellez-Rojo et al. 2000 Mexico City,1994 | Respiratory death, COPD death; within medical unit and out of medical unit | 1-hour max. = 24 | PM10, $NO_2$, $SO_2$ | Avg. of lag 1 through 5 days | Poisson, IWFLS | Respiratory death (outside medical unit): 14.0% (4.1-24.9) per 40ppb 5-day average; COPD death (outside medical unit): 15.6% (4.0-28.4) per 40 ppb 5-day average. |
| Touloumi et al. 1997 APHEA1 (subset: four cities: London, Athens, Barcelona, and Paris) | All cause | 1-hour max. = 48 in Athens; 37 in Barcelona; 21 in London; 24 in Paris (mean) | BS, $NO_2$; 2-poll. model also considered. | Single-day best lag chosen in each city; average of lag 2 through 5 | Poisson autoregressive | Combined across 4 cities: 2.9% (1.0, 4.9) per 25.5 ppb in random effects; 2.3% (1.4, 3.3) in fixed effects. |

## Table 10-6 (cont.): Ozone Effects on Acute Death

| Reference, location, years. | Outcome measure | Mean ozone levels (IQR) | Pollutants considered | Lag structure | Method | Effect estimates |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Vedal et al. 2003 Vancouver, BC, 1994-1996 | All cause, CVD, respiratory | 1-hour max. = 27 | PM10, $NO_2$, $SO_2$, CO | Lag 0 | GAM, stringent with new SE methods | Summer: 4.2% (1.4, 7.0) per 10.2 ppb; Winter: 0.5% (-1.9, 3.0) per 10.2 ppb. |
| Verhoeff et al., 1996 Amsterdam | All cause, age 65+ | 1-hour max. = 43 | PM10, $NO_2$, $SO_2$, CO | Lag 2 | Poisson | 4.9% (0.1-10.0) per 51 ppb |
| Zmirou et al. 1996 Lyon, France, 1985-199 | All cause, CVD, respiratory, digestive | 1-hour max. = 15; 24-hour avg. = 10 (mean) | $PM_{13}$, $SO_2$, $NO_2$ | Lag 0 for all cause; lag 1 for CVD; lag 2 for respiratory | Poisson GLM | All cause: 3.0% (-5.0, 12.0) per 26 ppb. |
| Zmirou et al. 1998 APHEA (four cities: London, Lyon, Barcelona, and Paris) | CVD, respiratory | 8-hour avg. (9am-5pm), for cold/warm seasons= 11/21 in London; 6/22 in Paris; 5/6 in Lyon; 27/46 in Barcelona (mean) | BS, $SO_2$, $NO_2$ | Each city chose best 1-day lag fits | Poisson GLM | Combined CVD estimate: 2% (1, 3) per 25.5 ppb 1-hour max.; 2% (0, 3) |

## 10.5 References

Abbey DE, Nishino N, McDonnell WF, Burchette RJ, Knutsen SF, Lawrence Beeson W, Yang JX. 1999. Long-term inhalable particles and other air pollutants related to death in nonsmokers. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 159:373-82.

Abbey DE, Petersen FF, Mills PK, Kittle L. 1993. Chronic respiratory disease associated with long-term ambient concentrations of sulfates and other air pollutants. J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol 3 Suppl 1: 99-115.

Anderson HOUR, Atkinson RW, Peacock JL, Marston L, Konstantinou K. 2004. Meta-analysis of time-series studies and panel studies of particulate matter (PM) and ozone (ozone). Report of a WHO task group. World Health Organization.

Anderson HOUR, Ponce de Leon A, Bland JM, Bower JS, Emberlin J, Strachan DP. 1998. Air pollution, pollens, and daily admissions for asthma in London 1987-92. Thorax 53:842-8.

Anderson HOUR, Ponce de Leon A, Bland JM, Bower JS, Strachan DP. 1996. Air pollution and daily death in London: 1987-92. BMJ 312:665-9.

Anderson HOUR, Spix C, Medina S, Schouten JP, Castellsague J, Rossi G, Zmirou D, Touloumi G, Wojtyniak B, Ponka A, Bacharova L, Schwartz J, Katsouyanni K. 1997. Air pollution and daily admissions for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease in 6 European cities: results from the APHEA project. Eur Respir J 10:1064-71.

Ballester F, Tenias JM, Perez-Hoyos S. 2001. Air pollution and emergency hospital admissions for cardiovascular diseases in Valencia, Spain. J Epidemiol Community Health 55:57-65 .

Bates DV, Baker-Anderson M, Sizto R. 1990. Asthma attack periodicity: a study of hospital emergency visits in Vancouver. Environ Res 51 :51-70.Bell ML.

Bell ML, McDermott A. Zeger SL. Samet JM. Dominici F. 2004. Ozone and short-term death in 95 US urban communities, 1987-2000. JAMA. 292(19):2372-8.

Borja-Aburto VH, Castillejos M, Gold DR, Bierzwinski S, Loomis D. 1998. Death and ambient fine particles in southwest Mexico City, 1993-1995. Environ Health Perspect 106:849-55.

Borja-Aburto VH, Loomis DP, Bangdiwala SI, Shy CM, Rascon-Pacheco RA. 1997a. ozone, suspended particulates, and daily death in Mexico City. 145. 145:258-68.

Borja-Aburto VH, Loomis DP, Bangdiwala SI, Shy CM, Rascon-Pacheco RA. 1997b. Ozone, suspended particulates, and daily death in Mexico City. Am J Epidemiol 145:258-68.

Brauer M, Blair J, Vedal S. 1996. Effect of ambient ozone exposure on lung function in farm workers. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 154:981-7.

Bremner SA, Anderson HOUR, Atkinson RW, McMichael AJ, Strachan DP, Bland JM, Bower JS. 1999. Short-term associations between outdoor air pollution and death in London 1992-4. Occup Environ Med 56:237-44.

Buchdahl R, Parker A, Stebbings T, Babiker A. 1996. Association between air pollution and acute childhood wheezy episodes: prospective observational study. BMJ 312:661-5.

Buchdahl R, Willens C, Vander M, Babiker A. 2000. Associations between ambient ozone, hydrocarbons, and childhood wheezy episodes: a prospective observational study in southeast London. 57. 57:86-93.

Burnett RT, Brook J, Dann T, Delocla C, Philips O, Cakmak S, Vincent R, Goldberg MS, Krewski D. 2000. Association between particulate- and gas-phase components of urban air pollution and daily death in eight Canadian cities. Inhal Toxicol 12 Suppl 4:15-39.

Burnett RT, Brook JR, Yung WT, Dales RE, Krewski D. 1997a. Association between ozone and hospitalization for respiratory diseases in 16 Canadian cities. Environ Res 72:24-31.

Burnett RT, Cakmak S, Brook JR, Krewski D. 1997b. The role of particulate size and chemistry in the association between summertime ambient air pollution and hospitalization for cardiorespiratory diseases. Environ Health Perspect 105:614-20.

Burnett RT, Dales R, Krewski D, Vincent R, Dann T, Brook JR. 1995. Associations between ambient particulate sulfate and admissions to Ontario hospitals for cardiac and respiratory diseases. Am J Epidemiol 142:15-22.

Burnett RT, Smith-Doiron M, Stieb D, Cakmak S, Brook JR. 1999. Effects of particulate and gaseous air pollution on cardiorespiratory hospitalizations. Arch Environ Health 54:130-9.

Burnett RT, Smith-Doiron M, Stieb D, Raizenne ME, Brook JR, Dales RE, Leech JA, Cakmak S, Krewski D. 2001. Association between ozone and hospitalization for acute respiratory diseases in children less than 2 years of age. Am J Epidemiol 153:444-52.

Calderon-Garciduenas L, Osnaya N, Rodriguez-Alcaraz A, Villarreal-Calderon A. 1997. DNA damage in nasal respiratory epithelium from children exposed to urban pollution. Environ Mol Mutagen 30:11-20.

Calderon-Garciduenas L, Osorno-Velazquez A, Bravo-Alvarez H, Delgado-Chavez R, Barrios-Marquez R. 1992. Histopathologic changes of the nasal mucosa in southwest Metropolitan Mexico City inhabitants. Am J Pathol 140:225-32.

Calderon-Garciduenas L, Rodriguez-Alcaraz A, Garcia R, Ramirez L, Barragan G. 1995. Nasal inflammatory responses in children exposed to a polluted urban atmosphere. J Toxicol Environ Health 45:427-37.

Calderon-Garciduenas L, Wen-Wang L, Zhang YJ, Rodriguez-Alcaraz A, Osnaya N, Villarreal-Calderon A, Santella RM. 1999. 8-hydroxy-2'-deoxyguanosine, a major mutagenic oxidative DNA lesion, and DNA strand breaks in nasal respiratory epithelium of children exposed to urban pollution. Environ Health Perspect 107:469-74.

Cassino C, Ito K, Bader I, Ciotoli C, Thurston G, Reibman J. 1999. Cigarette smoking and ozone-associated emergency department use for asthma by adults in New York City. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 159:1773-9.

Castellsague J, Sunyer J, Saez M, Anto JM. 1995. Short-term association between air pollution and emergency room visits for asthma in Barcelona. Thorax 50:1051-6.

Charpin D, Pascal L, Birnbaum J, Armengaud A, Sambuc R, Lanteaume A, Vervloet D. 1999. Gaseous air pollution and atopy. Clin Exp Allergy 29:1474-80.

Chen L, Yang W, Jennison BL, Goodrich A, Omaye ST. 2002. Air pollution and birth weight in northern Nevada, 1991-1999. Inhal Toxicol 14:141-57.

Chen PC, Lai YM, Chan CC, Hwang JS, Yang CY, Wang JD. 1999. Short-term effect of ozone on the pulmonary function of children in primary school. Environ Health Perspect 107:921-5.

Chew FT, Goh DY, Ooi BC, Saharom R, Hui JK, Lee BW. 1999. Association of ambient air-pollution levels with acute asthma exacerbation among children in Singapore. Allergy 54:320-9.

Chock DP, Winkler SL, Chen C. 2000. A study of the association between daily death and ambient air pollutant concentrations in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 50:1481-500.

Dab W, Medina S, Quenel P, Le Moullec Y, Le Tertre A, Thelot B, Monteil C, Lameloise P, Pirard P, Momas I, Ferry R, Festy B. 1996. Short term respiratory health effects of ambient air pollution: results of the APHEA project in Paris. J Epidemiol Community Health 50 Suppl 1:s42-6.

De Leon SF, Thurston GD, Ito K. 2003. Contribution of respiratory disease to nonrespiratory death associations with air pollution. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 167:1117-23.

Delfino RJ, Coate BD, Zeiger RS, Seltzer JM, Street DH, Koutrakis P. 1996. Daily asthma severity in relation to personal ozone exposure and outdoor fungal spores. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 154:633-41.

Delfino RJ, Zeiger RS, Seltzer JM, Street DH. 1998a. Symptoms in pediatric asthmatics and air pollution: Differences in effects by symptom severity, anti-inflammatory medication use, and particulate averaging time. Environ Health Perspect 106: 751-61.

Delfino RJ, Murphy-Moulton AM, Becklake MR. 1998b. Emergency room visits for respiratory illnesses among the elderly in Montreal: association with low level ozone exposure. Environ Res 76:67-77.

Delfino RJ, Murphy-Moulton AM, Burnett RT, Brook JR, Becklake MR. 1997a. Effects of air pollution on emergency room visits for respiratory illnesses in Montreal, Quebec. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 155:568-76.

Delfino RJ, Zeiger RS, Seltzer JM, Street DH, Matteucci RM, Anderson PR, Koutrakis P. 1997b. The effect of outdoor fungal spore concentrations on daily asthma severity. Environ Health Perspect 105:622-35.

Delfino RJ, Gong H Jr, Linn WS, Hu Y, Pellizzari ED. 2003. Asthma symptoms in Hispanic children and daily ambient exposures to toxic and criteria air pollutants. Environ Health Perspect 111:647-656.

Delfino RJ, Quintana PJE, Floro J, Gastañaga VM, Samimi BS, Kleinman MT, Liu L-JS, Bufalino C, Wu C-F, McLaren CE. 2004. Association of FEV1 in asthmatic children with personal and microenvironmental exposure to airborne particulate matter. Environ Health Perspect 112:932-41.

Desqueyroux H, Pujet JC, Prosper M, Le Moullec Y, Momas I. 2002. Effects of air pollution on adults with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Arch Environ Health 57:554-60.

Detels R, Tashkin DP, Sayre JW, Rokaw SN, Coulson AH, Massey FJ Jr, Wegman DH. 1987. The UCLA population studies of chronic obstructive respiratory disease. 9. Lung function changes associated with chronic exposure to photochemical oxidants; a cohort study among never-smokers. Chest 92:594-603.

Detels R, Tashkin DP, Sayre JW, Rokaw SN, Massey FJ Jr, Coulson AH, Wegman DH. 1991. The UCLA population studies of CORD: X. A cohort study of changes in respiratory function associated with chronic exposure to SOx, NOx, and hydrocarbons. Am J Public Health 81:350-9.

Devlin RB, McDonnell WF, Mann R, Becker S, House DE, Schreinemachers D, Koren HS. 1991. Exposure of humans to ambient levels of ozone for 6.6 hours causes cellular and biochemical changes in the lung. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol 4:72-81.

Diaz J, Garcia R, Ribera P, Alberdi JC, Hernandez E, Pajares MS, Otero A. 1999. Modeling of air pollution and its relationship with death and disease in Madrid, Spain. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 72:366-76.

Dockery DW, Schwartz J, Spengler JD. 1992. Air pollution and daily death: associations with particulates and acid aerosols. Environ Res 59:362-73.

Dominici F, Daniels M, McDermott A, Zeger SL, Samet JM. 2003. Shape of the Exposure-Response Relation and Death Displacement in the NMMAPS Database. Health Effects Institute Special Report. Health Effects Institute Special Report:91-6.

Dominici F, McDermott A, Zeger SL, Samet JM. 2002. On the use of generalized additive models in time-series studies of air pollution and health. Am J Epidemiol 156:193-203.

Euler GL, Abbey DE, Hodgkin JE, Magie AR. 1988. Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease symptom effects of long-term cumulative exposure to ambient levels of total oxidants and nitrogen dioxide in California Seventh-Day Adventist residents. Arch Environ Health 43:279-85.

Fairley D. 1999. Daily death and air pollution in Santa Clara County, California: 1989-1996. Environ Health Perspect 107: 637-41.

Fairley D. 2003. Death and Air Pollution for Santa Clara County, California, 1989-1996. Health Effects Institute Special Report. Health Effects Institute Special Report:97-106.

Friedman, M.S., Powell, K.E., Lori Hutwagner, LeRoy M. Graham, W. Gerald Teague. 2001. Impact of Changes in Transportation and Commuting Behaviors During the 1996 Summer Olympic Games in Atlanta on Air Quality and Childhood Asthma. JAMA 285:897-905.

Frischer T, Studnicka M, Gartner C, Tauber E, Horak F, Veiter A, Spengler J, Kuhr J, Urbanek R. 1999. Lung function growth and ambient ozone: a three-year population study in school children. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 160:390-6.

Galizia A, Kinney PL. 1999. Long-term residence in areas of high ozone: associations with respiratory health in a nationwide sample of nonsmoking young adults. Environ Health Perspect 107:675-9.

Gamble JF. 1998. PM2.5 and death in long-term prospective cohort studies: cause-effect or statistical associations? Environ Health Perspect 106:535-49.

Garcia-Aymerich J, Tobias A, Anto JM, Sunyer J . 2000. Air pollution and death in a cohort of patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: a time series analysis. J Epidemiol Community Health 54:73-4.

Garty BZ, Kosman E, Ganor E, Berger V, Garty L, Wietzen T, Waisman Y, Mimouni M, Waisel Y. 1998. Emergency room visits of asthmatic children, relation to air pollution, weather, and airborne allergens. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol 81:563-70.

Gauderman WJ, McConnell R, Gilliland F, London S, Thomas D, Avol E, Vora H, Berhane K, Rappaport EB, Lurmann F, Margolis HG, Peters J. 2000. Association between air pollution and lung function growth in southern California children. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 162:1383-90.

Gauderman WJ, Avol E, Gilliland F, Vora H, Thomas D, Berhane K, McConnell R, Kuenzli N, Lurmann F, Rappaport E, Margolis H, Bates D, Peters J. 2004. The effect of air pollution on lung development from 10 to 18 years of age. N Engl J Med 351(11):1057-67

Gent JF, Triche EW, Holford TR, Belanger K, Bracken MB, Beckett WS, Leaderer BP. 2003. Association of low-level ozone and fine particles with respiratory symptoms in children with asthma. JAMA 290:1859-67.

Gielen MH, van der Zee SC, van Wijnen JH, van Steen CJ, Brunekreef B. 1997. Acute effects of summer air pollution on respiratory health of asthmatic children. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 155:2105-8.

Gilliland FD, Berhane K, Rappaport EB, Thomas DC, Avol E, Gauderman WJ, London SJ, Margolis HG, McConnell R, Islam KT, Peters JM. 2001. The effects of ambient air pollution on school absenteeism due to respiratory illnesses. Epidemiology 12:43-54.

Gold DR, Damokosh AI, Pope CA 3rd, Dockery DW, McDonnell WF, Serrano P, Retama A, Castillejos M. 1999. Particulate and ozone pollutant effects on the respiratory function of children in southwest Mexico City. Epidemiology 10:8-16.

Goldberg MS, Burnett RT. 2003. Revised analysis of the Montreal time-series study. Health Effects Institute Special Report. Health Effects Institute Special Report:113-32.

Goldberg MS, Burnett RT, Stieb D. 2003. A review of time-series studies used to evaluate the short-term effects of air pollution on human health. Rev Environ Health 18:269-303.

Gong H Jr, Simmons MS, Linn WS, McDonnell WF, Westerdahl D. 1998. Relationship between acute ozone responsiveness and chronic loss of lung function in residents of a high-ozone community. Arch Environ Health 53:313-9.

Gouveia N, Fletcher T. 2000a. Respiratory diseases in children and outdoor air pollution in Sao Paulo, Brazil: a time series analysis. Occup Environ Med 57:477-83.

Gouveia N, Fletcher T. 2000b. Time series analysis of air pollution and death: effects by cause, age and socioeconomic status. J Epidemiol Community Health 54:750-5.

Gryparis A, Forsberg B, Katsouyanni K, Analitis A, Touloumi G, Schwartz J, Samoli E, Medina S, Anderson HOUR, Niciu EM, Wichmann HE, Kriz B, Kosnik M, Skorkovsky J, Vonk JM, Dortbudak Z. 2004. Acute effects of ozone on death from the "air pollution and health: a European approach" project. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 170:1080-7.

Gwynn RC, Burnett RT, Thurston GD. 2000. A time-series analysis of acidic particulate matter and daily death and disease in the Buffalo, New York, region. Environ Health Perspect 108:125-33.

Hagen JA, Nafstad P, Skrondal A, Bjorkly S, Magnus P. 2000. Associations between outdoor air pollutants and hospitalization for respiratory diseases. Epidemiology 11:136-40.

Hajat S, Anderson HOUR, Atkinson RW, Haines A. 2002. Effects of air pollution on general practitioner consultations for upper respiratory diseases in London. Occup Environ Med 59:294-9.

Hernandez-Garduno E, Perez-Neria J, Paccagnella AM, Pina-Garcia M, Munguia-Castro M, Catalan-Vazquez M, Rojas-Ramos M. 1997. Air pollution and respiratory health in Mexico City. J Occup Environ Med 39:299-307.

Hiltermann TJ, Stolk J, van der Zee SC, Brunekreef B, de Bruijne CR, Fischer PH, Ameling CB, Sterk PJ, Hiemstra PS, van Bree L . 1998. Asthma severity and susceptibility to air pollution. Eur Respir J 11:686-93.

Hodgkin JE, Abbey DE, Euler GL, Magie AR. 1984. COPD prevalence in nonsmokers in high and low photochemical air pollution areas. Chest 86:830-8.

Hoek G. 2003. Daily Death and Air Pollution in The Netherlands. Special Report, Health Effects Institute. Special Report, Health Effects Institute:133-42.

Hoek G, Brunekreef B, Verhoeff A, van Wijnen J, Fischer P. 2000. Daily death and air pollution in The Netherlands. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 50:1380-9.

Hoek G, Fischer P, Van Den Brandt P, Goldbohm S, Brunekreef B. 2001. Estimation of long-term average exposure to outdoor air pollution for a cohort study on death. J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol 11:459-69.

Hoek G, Schwartz JD, Groot B, Eilers P. 1997. Effects of ambient particulate matter and ozone on daily death in Rotterdam, The Netherlands. Arch Environ Health 52:455-63.

Holmen A, Blomqvist J, Frindberg H, Johnelius Y, Eriksson NE, Henricson KA, Herrstrom P, Hogstedt B. 1997. Frequency of patients with acute asthma in relation to ozone, nitrogen dioxide, other pollutants of ambient air and meteorological observations. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 69:317-22.

Ito K. 2003. Associations of Particulate Matter Components with Daily Death and Disease in Detroit, Michigan. Health Effects Institute Special Report. Health Effects Institute Special Report:143-56.

Ito K, Thurston GD. 1996. Daily PM10/death associations: an investigations of at-risk subpopulations. J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol 6:79-95.

Jaffe DH, Singer ME, Rimm AA. 2003. Air pollution and emergency department visits for asthma among Ohio Medicaid recipients, 1991-1996. Environ Res 91:21-8.

Jones GN, Sletten C, Mandry C, Brantley PJ. 1995. Ozone level effect on respiratory illness: an investigation of emergency department visits. South Med J 88:1049-56.

Kinney PL, Aggarwal M, Nikiforov SV, Nadas A. 1998. Methods development for epidemiologic investigations of the health effects of prolonged ozone exposure. Part III. An approach to retrospective estimation of lifetime ozone exposure using a questionnaire and ambient monitoring data (U.S. sites). Res Rep Health Eff Inst :79-108; discussion 109-21.

Kinney PL, Ito K, Thurston GD. 1995. A sensitivity analysis of death/PM10 associations in Los Angeles. In: Phalen, RF, Bates DV, eds. Proceedings of the colloquium on particulate air pollution and human death and disease, January 1994, Irvine, CA. 7. 7:59-69.

Kinney PL, Lippmann M. 2000. Respiratory effects of seasonal exposures to ozone and particles. Arch Environ Health 55:210-6.

Kinney PL, Nilsen DM, Lippmann M, Brescia M, Gordon T, McGovern T, El-Fawal H, Devlin RB, Rom WN. 1996. Biomarkers of lung inflammation in recreational joggers exposed to ozone. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 154:1430-5.

Kinney PL, Ozkaynak H. 1991. Associations of daily death and air pollution in Los Angeles County. Environ Res 54:99-120.

Klemm RJ, Mason RM Jr. 2000. Aerosol Research and Inhalation Epidemiological Study (ARIES): air quality and daily death statistical modeling--interim results. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 50:1433-9.

Kopp MV, Ulmer C, Ihorst G, Seydewitz HH, Frischer T, Forster J, Kuehr J. 1999. Upper airway inflammation in children exposed to ambient ozone and potential signs of adaptation. Eur Respir J 14:854-61.

Kunzli N, Lurmann F, Segal M, Ngo L, Balmes J, Tager IB. 1997. Association between lifetime ambient ozone exposure and pulmonary function in college freshmen--results of a pilot study. Environ Res 72:8-23.

Kuo HW, Lai JS, Lee MC, Tai RC, Lee MC. 2002. Respiratory effects of air pollutants among asthmatics in central Taiwan. Arch Environ Health 57:194-200.

Lee JT, Schwartz J. 1999. Reanalysis of the effects of air pollution on daily death in Seoul, Korea: A case-crossover design. Environ Health Perspect 107:633-6.

Lee JT, Shin D, Chung Y. 1999. Air pollution and daily death in Seoul and Ulsan, Korea. Environ Health Perspect 107:149-54.

Lierl MB, Hornung RW. 2003. Relationship of outdoor air quality to pediatric asthma exacerbations. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol 90:28-33.

Lin CA, Martins MA, Farhat SC, Pope CA 3rd, Conceicao GM, Anastacio VM, Hatanaka M, Andrade WC, Hamaue WR, Bohm GM, Saldiva PH . 1999. Air pollution and respiratory illness of children in Sao Paulo, Brazil. Paediatr Perinat Epidemiol 13:475-88.

Lin M, Chen Y, Burnett RT, Villeneuve PJ, Krewski D. 2003. Effect of short-term exposure to gaseous pollution on asthma hospitalisation in children: a bi-directional case-crossover analysis. J Epidemiol Community Health 57 :50-5.

Linn WS, Shamoo DA, Anderson KR, Peng RC, Avol EL, Hackney JD, Gong H Jr. 1996. Short-term air pollution exposures and responses in Los Angeles area schoolchildren. J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol 6:449-72.

Linn WS, Szlachcic Y, Gong H Jr, Kinney PL, Berhane KT. 2000. Air pollution and daily hospital admissions in metropolitan Los Angeles. Environ Health Perspect 108:427-34.

Lipfert FW, Morris SC, Wyzga RE. 2000. Daily death in the Philadelphia metropolitan area and size-classified particulate matter. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 50:1501-13.

Lippmann M, Ito K, Nadas A, Burnett RT. 2000. Association of particulate matter components with daily death and disease in urban populations. Res Rep Health Eff Inst :5-72, discussion 73-82.

Lipsett M, Hurley S, Ostro B. 1997. Air pollution and emergency room visits for asthma in Santa Clara County, California. Environ Health Perspect 105:216-22.

Mann JK, Tager IB, Lurmann F, Segal M, Quesenberry CP Jr, Lugg MM, Shan J, Van Den Eeden SK. 2002. Air pollution and hospital admissions for ischemic heart disease in persons with congestive heart failure or arrhythmia. Environ Health Perspect 110:1247-52 .

Martins LC, Latorre Mdo R, Saldiva PH, Braga AL. 2002. Air pollution and emergency room visits due to chronic lower respiratory diseases in the elderly: an ecological time-series study in Sao Paulo, Brazil. J Occup Environ Med 44:622-7.

McConnell R, Berhane K, Gilliland F, London SJ, Islam T, Gauderman WJ, Avol E, Margolis HG, Peters JM. 2002. Asthma in exercising children exposed to ozone: a cohort study. Lancet 359:386-91.

McDonnell WF, Abbey DE, Nishino N, Lebowitz MD . 1999. Long-term ambient ozone concentration and the incidence of asthma in nonsmoking adults: the AHSMOG Study. Environ Res 80:110-21.

Moolgavkar SH, Luebeck EG, Anderson EL. 1997. Air pollution and hospital admissions for respiratory causes in Minneapolis-St. Paul and Birmingham. Epidemiology 8:364-70.

Moolgavkar SH, Luebeck EG, Hall TA, Anderson EL. 1995. Air pollution and daily death in Philadelphia. Epidemiology 6: 476-84.

Moolgavkar, S. H. and Lubeck, E. G. 1996. A critical review of the evidence on particulate air pollution and death. Epidemiology 7, 420-428.

Morgan G, Corbett S, Wlodarczyk J, Lewis P. 1998. Air pollution and daily death in Sydney, Australia, 1989 through 1993. Am J Public Health 88:759-64.

Mortimer KM**,** Tager IB, Dockery DW, Neas LM, Redline S. 2000. The Effect of Ozone on Inner-City Children with Asthma. Identification of Susceptible Subgroups. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 162:1838-1845.

Mullahy J, Portney PR. 1990. Air pollution, cigarette smoking, and the production of respiratory health. J Health Econ 9:193-205.

Nauenberg E, Basu K. 1999. Effect of insurance coverage on the relationship between asthma hospitalizations and exposure to air pollution. Public Health Rep 114:135-48.

Neas LM, Dockery DW, Koutrakis P, Speizer FE. 1999a. Fine particles and peak flow in children: acidity versus mass. Epidemiology 10:550-3.

Neas LM, Schwartz J, Dockery D. 1999b. A case-crossover analysis of air pollution and death in Philadelphia. Environ Health Perspect 107 :629-31.

Nutman A, Solomon Y, Mendel S, Nutman J, Hines E, Topilsky M, Kivity S. 1998. The use of a neural network for studying the relationship between air pollution and asthma-related emergency room visits. Respir Med 92:1199-202.

Ostro B. 1995. Fine particulate air pollution and death in two Southern California counties. Environ Res 70:98-104.

Ostro B, Lipsett M, Mann J, Braxton-Owens H, White M. 2001. Air pollution and exacerbation of asthma in African-American children in Los Angeles. Epidemiology 12:200-8.

Ostro B, Sanchez JM, Aranda C, Eskeland GS. 1996. Air pollution and death: results from a study of Santiago, Chile. J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol 6:97-114.

Pereira LA, Loomis D, Conceicao GM, Braga AL, Arcas RM, Kishi HS, Singer JM, Bohm GM, Saldiva PH. 1998. Association between air pollution and intrauterine death in Sao Paulo, Brazil. Environ Health Perspect 106:325-9.

Peters A, Skorkovsky J, Kotesovec F, Brynda J, Spix C, Wichmann HE, Heinrich J. 2000. Associations between death and air pollution in central Europe. Environ Health Perspect 108:283-7.

Peters JM, Avol E, Gauderman WJ, Linn WS, Navidi W, London SJ, Margolis H, Rappaport E, Vora H, Gong H Jr, Thomas DC. 1999a. A study of twelve Southern California communities with differing levels and types of air pollution. II. Effects on pulmonary function. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 159:768-75.

Peters JM, Avol E, Navidi W, London SJ, Gauderman WJ, Lurmann F, Linn WS, Margolis H, Rappaport E, Gong H, Thomas DC. 1999b. A study of twelve Southern California communities with differing levels and types of air pollution. I. Prevalence of respiratory disease. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 159:760-7.

Petroeschevsky A, Simpson RW, Thalib L, Rutherford S. 2001. Associations between outdoor air pollution and hospital admissions in Brisbane, Australia. Arch Environ Health 56:37-52 .

Ponce de Leon A, Anderson HOUR, Bland JM, Strachan DP, Bower J. 1996. Effects of air pollution on daily hospital admissions for respiratory disease in London between 1987-88 and 1991-92. J Epidemiol Community Health 50 Suppl 1:s63-70.

Ponka A, Savela M, Virtanen M. 1998. Death and air pollution in Helsinki. Arch Environ Health 53:281-6.

Ponka A, Virtanen M. 1996. Asthma and ambient air pollution in Helsinki. J Epidemiol Community Health 50 Suppl 1:s59-62.

Pope CA 3rd, Burnett RT, Thun MJ, Calle EE, Krewski D, Ito K, Thurston GD. 2002. Lung cancer, cardiopulmonary death, and long-term exposure to fine particulate air pollution. JAMA 287:1132-41.

Prescott GJ, Cohen GR, Elton RA, Fowkes FG, Agius RM. 1998. Urban air pollution and cardiopulmonary ill health: a 14.5 year time series study. Occup Environ Med 55:697-704.

Ramadour M, Burel C, Lanteaume A, Vervloet D, Charpin D, Brisse F, Dutau H, Charpin D. 2000. Prevalence of asthma and rhinitis in relation to long-term exposure to gaseous air pollutants. Allergy 55:1163-9.

Ritz B, Yu F, Chapa G, Fruin S. 2000. Effect of air pollution on preterm birth among children born in Southern California between 1989 and 1993. Epidemiology 11:502-11.

Roemer WH, van Wijnen JH. 2001. Daily death and air pollution along busy streets in Amsterdam, 1987-1998. Epidemiology 12:649-53.

Romieu I, Meneses F, Ruiz S, Huerta J, Sienra JJ, White M, Etzel R, Hernandez M. 1997. Effects of intermittent ozone exposure on peak expiratory flow and respiratory symptoms among asthmatic children in Mexico City . Arch Environ Health 52:368-76.

Romieu I, Meneses F, Ruiz S, Sienra JJ, Huerta J, White MC, Etzel RA. 1996. Effects of air pollution on the respiratory health of asthmatic children living in Mexico City. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 154:300-7.

Romieu I, Meneses F, Sienra-Monge JJ, Huerta J, Ruiz Velasco S, White MC, Etzel RA, Hernandez-Avila M. 1995. Effects of urban air pollutants on emergency visits for childhood asthma in Mexico City. Am J Epidemiol 141:546-53.

Ross MA, Persky VW, Scheff PA, Chung J, Curtis L, Ramakrishnan V, Wadden RA, Hryhorczuk DO. 2002. Effect of ozone and aeroallergens on the respiratory health of asthmatics. Arch Environ Health 57:568-78.

Saez M, Tobias A, Munoz P, Campbell MJ. 1999. A GEE moving average analysis of the relationship between air pollution and death for asthma in Barcelona, Spain. Stat Med 18:2077-86.

Saldiva PH, Lichtenfels AJ, Paiva PS, Barone IA, Martins MA, Massad E, Pereira JC, Xavier VP, Singer JM, Bohm GM. 1994. Association between air pollution and death due to respiratory diseases in children in Sao Paulo, Brazil: a preliminary report. Environ Res 65:218-25.

Saldiva PH, Pope CA 3rd, Schwartz J, Dockery DW, Lichtenfels AJ, Salge JM, Barone I, Bohm GM. 1995. Air pollution and death in elderly people: a time-series study in Sao Paulo, Brazil. Arch Environ Health 50:159-63.

Samet JM, Dominici F, Curriero FC, Coursac I, Zeger SL. 2000. Fine particulate air pollution and death in 20 U.S. cities, 1987-1994. N Engl J Med 343:1742-9.

Sartor F, Snacken R, Demuth C, Walckiers D. 1995. Temperature, ambient ozone levels, and death during summer 1994, in Belgium. Environ Res 70:105-13.

Schmitzberger R, Rhomberg K, Buchele H, Puchegger R, Schmitzberger-Natzmer D, Kemmler G, Panosch B. 1993. Effects of air pollution on the respiratory tract of children. Pediatr Pulmonol 15:68-74.

Schouten JP, Vonk JM, de Graaf A. 1996. Short term effects of air pollution on emergency hospital admissions for respiratory disease: results of the APHEA project in two major cities in The Netherlands, 1977-89. J Epidemiol Community Health 50 Suppl 1:s22-9.

Schwartz J. 1989. Lung function and chronic exposure to air pollution: a cross-sectional analysis of NHANES II. Environ Res 50:309-21.

Schwartz J. 1991. Particulate air pollution and daily death in Detroit. Environ Res 56:204-13.

Schwartz J. 1996. Air pollution and hospital admissions for respiratory disease. Epidemiology 7:20-8.

Schwartz J, Slater D, Larson TV, Pierson WE, Koenig JQ. 1993. Particulate air pollution and hospital emergency room visits for asthma in Seattle. Am Rev Respir Dis 147:826-831.

Schwartz J, Spix C, Touloumi G, Bacharova L, Barumamdzadeh T, le Tertre A, Piekarksi T, Ponce de Leon A, Ponka A, Rossi G, Saez M, Schouten JP. 1996. Methodological issues in studies of air pollution and daily counts of deaths or hospital admissions. J Epidemiol Community Health 50 Suppl 1:S3-11.

Sheppard L, Levy D, Norris G, Larson TV, Koenig JQ. 1999. Effects of ambient air pollution on nonelderly asthma hospital admissions in Seattle, Washington, 1987-1994. Epidemiology 10:23-30.

Simpson RW, Williams G, Petroeschevsky A, Morgan G, Rutherford S. 1997. Associations between outdoor air pollution and daily death in Brisbane, Australia. Arch Environ Health 52:442-54.

Stern B, Jones L, Raizenne M, Burnett R, Meranger JC, Franklin CA. 1989. Respiratory health effects associated with ambient sulfates and ozone in two rural Canadian communities. Environ Res 49:20-39.

Stern BR, Raizenne ME, Burnett RT, Jones L, Kearney J, Franklin CA. 1994. Air pollution and childhood respiratory health: exposure to sulfate and ozone in 10 Canadian rural communities. Environ Res 66: 125-42.

Stieb DM, Burnett RT, Beveridge RC, Brook JR. 1996. Association between ozone and asthma emergency department visits in Saint John, New Brunswick, Canada. Environ Health Perspect 104:1354-60.

Sunyer J, Basagana X. 2001. Particles, and not gases, are associated with the risk of death in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Int J Epidemiol 30:1138-40.

Sunyer J, Castellsague J, Saez M, Tobias A, Anto JM. 1996. Air pollution and death in Barcelona. J Epidemiol Community Health 50 Suppl 1:s76-80.

Tager IB, Kunzli N, Ngo L, Balmes J. 1998. Methods development for epidemiologic investigations of the health effects of prolonged ozone exposure. Part I: Variability of pulmonary function measures. Res Rep Health Eff Inst :1-25; discussion 109-21.

Tellez-Rojo MM, Romieu I, Ruiz-Velasco S, Lezana MA, Hernandez-Avila MM. 2000. Daily respiratory death and PM10 pollution in Mexico City: importance of considering place of death. Eur Respir J 16: 391-6.

Tenias JM, Ballester F, Perez-Hoyos S, Rivera ML. 2002. Air pollution and hospital emergency room admissions for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease in Valencia, Spain. Arch Environ Health 57:41-7.

Tenias JM, Ballester F, Rivera ML. 1998. Association between hospital emergency visits for asthma and air pollution in Valencia, Spain. Occup Environ Med 55:541-7.

Thompson AJ, Shields MD, Patterson CC. 2001. Acute asthma exacerbations and air pollutants in children living in Belfast, Northern Ireland. Arch Environ Health 56:234-41.

Tobias A, Campbell MJ, Saez M. 1999. Modelling asthma epidemics on the relationship between air pollution and asthma emergency visits in Barcelona, Spain. Eur J Epidemiol 15:799-803.

Tolbert PE, Mulholland JA, MacIntosh DL, Xu F, Daniels D, Devine OJ, Carlin BP, Klein M, Dorley J, Butler AJ, Nordenberg DF, Frumkin H, Ryan PB, White MC. 2000. Air quality and pediatric emergency room visits for asthma in Atlanta, Georgia, USA. Am J Epidemiol 151:798-810.

Touloumi G, Katsouyanni K, Zmirou D, Schwartz J, Spix C, de Leon AP, Tobias A, Quennel P, Rabczenko D, Bacharova L, Bisanti L, Vonk JM, Ponka A. 1997. Short-term effects of ambient oxidant exposure on death: a combined analysis within the APHEA project. Air Pollution and Health: a European Approach. Am J Epidemiol 146:177-85.

US EPA. 1996. Air Quality Criteria for Ozone and Related Photochemical Oxidants. Vol. 3.

Vedal S, Brauer M, White R, Petkau J. 2003. Air pollution and daily death in a city with low levels of pollution. Environ Health Perspect 111:45-52.

Verhoeff AP, Hoek G, Schwartz J, van Wijnen JH . 1996. Air pollution and daily death in Amsterdam. Epidemiology 7:225-30.

Weisel CP, Cody RP, Georgopoulos PG, Purushothaman V, Weiss SH, Bielory L, Gregory P, Stern AH. 2002. Concepts in developing health-based indicators for ozone. Int Arch Occup Environ Health 75:415-22.

Weisel CP, Cody RP, Lioy PJ. 1995. Relationship between summertime ambient ozone levels and emergency department visits for asthma in central New Jersey. Environ Health Perspect 103 Suppl 2:97-102.

White MC, Etzel RA, Wilcox WD, Lloyd C. 1994. Exacerbations of childhood asthma and ozone pollution in Atlanta. Environ Res 65:56-68.

Wong TW, Lau TS, Yu TS, Neller A, Wong SL, Tam W, Pang SW. 1999. Air pollution and hospital admissions for respiratory and cardiovascular diseases in Hong Kong. Occup Environ Med 56:679-83.

Zmirou D, Barumandzadeh T, Balducci F, Ritter P, Laham G, Ghilardi JP. 1996. Short term effects of air pollution on death in the city of Lyon, France, 1985-90. J Epidemiol Community Health 50 Suppl 1:S30-5.

Zmirou D, Schwartz J, Saez M, Zanobetti A, Wojtyniak B, Touloumi G, Spix C, Ponce de Leon A, Le Moullec Y, Bacharova L, Schouten J, Ponka A, Katsouyanni K. 1998. Time-series analysis of air pollution and cause-specific death. Epidemiology 9:495-503.

Zwick H, Popp W, Wagner C, Reiser K, Schmoger J, Bock A, Herkner K, Radunsky K. 1991. Effects of ozone on the respiratory health, allergic sensitization, and cellular immune system in children. Am Rev Respir Dis 144:1075-9.

# 11 Basis for Staff Recommendation to Revise the Ozone Standard

This chapter presents the staff recommendation for the ozone ambient air quality standard (AAQS) for California, based on the recommendation from the Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment (Health and Safety Code Section 39606(a)(2). The chapter begins with a general discussion of the elements and factors to be considered for setting ambient air quality standards. Following is a summary of the scientific evidence for health effects from ozone exposure taken from Chapter 9, Controlled Ozone Exposure Studies, Chapter 10, Epidemiological Studies, contained in Volume II of the Staff Report, and Appendix E, Review of Animal Toxicological Studies on the Health Effects of Ozone, contained in Volume III of the Staff Report. The chapter continues with recommendations for pollutant definition, averaging times, and concentrations adequate to protect public health.

## 11.1 Introduction

State law (Health and Safety Code section 39014) defines an ambient air quality standard in terms of a concentration and an averaging time, which reflect the relationship between air pollution and undesirable effects. H&SC section 39606(d)(2) also requires that standards incorporate an adequate margin of safety. Thus, an ambient air quality standard defines a maximum exposure (concentration and averaging time) estimated to be without adverse effects for the general population that undergoes the exposure defined by the standard. Further, in California, ambient air quality standards are based solely on health considerations, and do not consider such factors as cost of attainability, or control measures.

The recommended ozone standards are based on scientific information about the health impacts associated with ozone exposure, recognizing the uncertainties in these data. The definition of California ambient air quality standards assumes a threshold below which effects do not occur. The controlled human exposure literature suggests that for any given averaging time a threshold ozone concentration can likely be identified on an individual subject level. However, in practice, the extremely wide range of individual responsiveness to ozone makes identification of a threshold on a population level somewhat problematic. Consequently, it is difficult to identify a “bright line” or threshold ozone concentration for a given averaging time below which health effects would not occur in at least some individuals.

In addition, the Children’s Environmental Health Protection Act (Senate Bill 25, Escutia; Stats. 1999, Ch. 731, specifically Health and Safety Code section 39606(d)(2)) requires a standard that “adequately protects the health of the public, including infants and children, with an adequate margin of safety.” In the development of standards, Health and Safety Code section 39606(b)(1) called for the following information to be assessed, to the extent that information is available, in development of ambient air quality standards:

1. Exposure patterns among infants and children that are likely to result in disproportionately high exposures relative to the general population.
2. Special susceptibility of infants and children to ambient air pollution relative to the general population.
3. The effects on infants and children of exposure to ambient air pollution and other substances that have common mechanisms of toxicity.
4. The interaction of multiple air pollutants on infants and children, including between criteria air pollutants and toxic air contaminants.

The governing statutory language indicates that California's ambient air quality standards should also protect other vulnerable populations, in addition to infants and children, and the general public (Health and Safety Code sections 39606(d)(2) and 39606(d)(3)). This legislative directive is consistent with historical practice in California, where ambient air quality standards have been formulated to protect identifiable susceptible subgroups, as well as the general population. For instance, the one-hour sulfur dioxide standard was developed in order to protect the most sensitive recognized subgroup, exercising asthmatics. Nonetheless, even with standards tailored to protect vulnerable subpopulations, there may be exquisitely sensitive individuals remaining outside the ambit of protection. Although both the Health and Safety Code section 39606 and the federal Clean Air Act (section 109) refer to an adequate margin of safety, no specific legislative definition of "adequate" is provided. This judgment is left to the responsible regulatory agencies.

As described in Chapter 9, data from controlled exposure studies demonstrates that some individuals experience ozone-associated toxicity at relatively low concentrations. Several epidemiologic studies suggest a fairly linear relationship between adverse health outcomes and ambient ozone concentrations, with no clear demarcation of a "threshold" level of ozone exposure below which no adverse health effects would ever be expected to occur. The incorporation of a safety margin has been recognized by the California Supreme Court as integral to the process of promulgating ambient air quality standards (Western Oil and Gas Association v. Air Resources Board, 22 ERC 1178, 1184 (1984)). To the extent that health effects associated with ambient ozone occur at low levels of exposure, and that there is substantial inter-individual variability in response to environmental insults, it is unlikely that any ozone standard will provide universal protection for every individual against all possible ozone-related effects. Thus, in this instance, applying the notion of an "adequate margin of safety" for ozone standards becomes somewhat challenging. Nevertheless, taking into account the limitations of the scientific data, we recommended standards that, when attained, should protect nearly all of the California population, including infants and children, against ozone-associated effects throughout the year.

## 11.2 Defining an Adverse Effect

A key issue in evaluating the public health consequences of ozone exposure is consideration of the definition of an "adverse health effect". The term "adverse

health effect" is incorporated in the legislative background of the Federal Clean Air Act, as well as the California Health and Safety Code, although neither provides a definition for the term. Because it is helpful to the standard review process to consider the available scientific literature in the context of guidelines as to what is meant by the term, we have used guidelines published by the Scientific Assembly for Environmental and Occupational Health of the American Thoracic Society, which developed the most commonly used guidelines in the US (American Thoracic Society 1985; American Thoracic Society 2000). Both USEPA and ARB have referred to these guidelines in assessing the significance of air pollutant-associated physiological, biological or pathological changes.

It is important to acknowledge the difference between statistical significance and medical or biological significance when considering what constitutes an adverse health effect. The 1985 ATS statement defined "adverse respiratory health effects" as medically significant physiologic or pathologic changes generally evidenced by one or more of the following: (1) interference with the normal activity of the affected person or persons, (2) episodic respiratory illness, (3) incapacitating illness, (4) permanent respiratory injury, and/or, (5) progressive respiratory dysfunction. The 2000 ATS statement expanded on the 1985 statement to include consideration of biomarkers, quality of life, physiological impact, symptoms, clinical outcomes, death, and population health versus individual risk when evaluating whether or not a change should be designated as an adverse health effect. The 2000 ATS review committee's recommendations are summarized here:

1. *Biomarkers:* These should be considered, however, it must be kept in mind that few biomarkers have been validated sufficiently to establish their use for defining a point at which a response becomes adverse. Consequently, not all changes in biomarkers should necessarily be considered adverse.
2. *Quality of life*: In recent years, decreased health-related quality of life has become widely accepted as an adverse health effect. The review committee concluded that reduction in quality of life, whether in healthy persons or persons with chronic respiratory disease should be considered as an adverse effect.
3. *Physiological impact*: The committee recommended that small, transient reductions in pulmonary function should not necessarily be regarded as adverse, although permanent loss of lung function should be considered adverse. The committee also recommended that reversible loss of lung function in conjunction with symptoms should be considered adverse.
4. *Symptoms*: Air pollution-related symptoms associated with reduced quality of life or with a change in clinical status (i.e., requiring medical care or a change in medications) should be considered adverse at the individual level. At the population level, the committee suggested that any detectable increase in symptom frequency should be considered adverse.
5. *Clinical outcomes:* Detectable effects of air pollution on clinical measures should be considered adverse. More specifically, the ATS committee cited as

examples increased emergency department visits for asthma or hospitalizations for pneumonia, at the population level, or an increased need to use bronchodilator medication, at the individual level. The committee recommended that: “no level of effect of air pollution on population-level clinical indicators can be considered acceptable.”

6. *Death:* Increased death should clearly be judged as adverse.
7. *Population health versus individual risk*: The committee concluded that a shift in risk factor distribution, and hence the risk profile of an exposed population, should be considered adverse when the relationship between the risk factor and the disease is causal, even if there is no immediate occurrence of obvious illness.

Sherwin (1983) has defined an adverse health effect as “the causation, promotion, facilitation and/or exacerbation of a structural and/or functional abnormality, the implication that the abnormality produced has the potential of lowering the quality of life, contributing to a disabling illness, or leading to a premature death.” Sherwin also argues that ambient air quality setting should consider as adverse effects that are subclinical so as to prevent early subclinical changes. Effects of this nature would primarily be subtle tissue changes that may lead or contribute to future lung disease.

Based on these recommendations, many health outcomes found to be associated with ozone could be considered adverse. Many of these effects, including pulmonary function changes accompanied by symptoms, pulmonary function changes and respiratory symptoms that reduce quality of life, large changes in pulmonary function, clinical outcomes such as emergency department visits for asthma, hospitalization for respiratory and cardiovascular disease, and death, are related to acute ozone exposures. In addition, outcomes such as increased airway reactivity and inflammation may be considered adverse if they signify increases in the potential risk of the population profile for disease exacerbation or initiation. Animal studies showing tissue changes with repeated or chronic ozone exposures raise concern as to possible subclinical effects of repeated and long-term exposure to elevated ozone concentrations.

## 11.3 Summary of the Scientific Evidence

This section provides a summary of the health effects of ozone exposure presented in chapters 9 and 10, and Appendix G.

### 11.3.1 Summary of Findings from Chamber Studies

#### *11.3.1.1 Exposure protocol and effective dose*

Acute respiratory responses to inhaled ozone are roughly proportional to the “effective dose” (ED) of inhaled ozone. ED is defined as the simple product of ozone concentration, ventilation rate and duration of exposure. The concept has been refined to indicate that ozone concentration is the most significant of the three factors, explaining the largest share of the variance in responses. Ventilation rate explained the second largest portion, followed by exposure

duration. Subsequent investigations revealed that increased ventilation rate accentuated the observed pulmonary response at any given ozone concentration, and lowered the minimum ozone concentration at which significant pulmonary responses were evident. Further, there is a positive correlation between ozone concentration and the rate at which adverse responses develop, pointing to the importance of the dose-rate. For example, observed effects are typically larger following a short exposure to a high ozone concentration, compared to a longer, lower concentration exposure, even if the total inhaled dose of ozone is equivalent. Consequently, a large number of exposure scenarios, based on varied ozone concentrations, ventilation rates, and durations, could be developed that are likely to induce adverse health effects.

Ozone concentrations are highest outdoors and the proportion of outdoor ozone penetrating indoors is variable (20-80%). There are few indoor sources of ozone. Greater penetration occurs with open windows and doors and in the absence of air conditioning. Consequently, individuals at greatest risk of experiencing adverse health consequences from ozone exposure are those who spend prolonged periods of time outdoors while participating in activities that increase the breathing rate. This group is comprised primarily of children, outdoor workers, and recreational and professional athletes.

The protocols used in controlled human exposure studies have been largely standardized over the past 30 years. There are three basic protocols: one-hour continuous exercise, two- to four-hour intermittent exercise, and six- to eight-hour quasi-continuous exercise. Each of these protocols was designed to simulate a common outdoor exposure pattern, and the ventilation rates used are representative of activities common to the exposure durations.

The one-hour continuous exercise protocol examines responses to ozone in subjects performing moderate to heavy exercise continuously for one hour, with endpoint measurements before and after exposure. A variation on this protocol for studies primarily investigating the impact of ozone exposure on exercise performance adds a sprint to exhaustion at the end of the hour exposure. This protocol simulates short-term, moderate to heavy exercise exposures, and is representative of the activity patterns of people engaged in athletics, personal exercise programs, and after-school endurance sports. This protocol investigates responses to short, peak concentration exposures.

The two- to four-hour intermittent exercise protocol was designed to simulate somewhat longer exposures during which the activity level was of moderate, noncontinuous intensity. It was designed to simulate longer-term, less intense activity patterns, such as personal exercise programs and athletic training where activity occurs in alternating periods with rest, and outdoor home maintenance and yardwork. Endpoints are typically measured during the rest periods, as well as before and after exposure, except for those measured by bronchoscopy.

Recognition that some areas of the country had a wider peak concentration pattern of ozone concentrations led to development of the 6.6 hour quasi-continuous exercise protocol. Several recent studies have extended this

protocol to eight hours. This protocol simulates a day of outdoor work, and the exercise level, at 50 minutes per hour, is representative of that which can be maintained for a full day of work. As such, this protocol is a simulation of outdoor labor, such as construction, landscaping, or highway work. It is also representative of weekend and vacation exposure of children and adults. Typically, endpoints, except those measured through bronchoscopy, are measures before, and after exposure, as well as during the 10 minute rest periods each hour.

Participants in most chamber studies have been healthy, exercising young adults (ages approximately 18 to 35), although there are a few studies on children, older adults, asthmatics and people with COPD. At this time, the susceptibility of certain subgroups, such as asthmatics, although not clearly demonstrated in experimental settings, can be inferred from results of both chamber studies and epidemiological studies. The range of responses to ozone exposure in people with compromised health status is largely unknown, although there is a growing body of literature addressing the responses of mild to moderate asthmatics. At near-ambient ozone concentrations, the mild to moderate asthmatics studied have typically had changes in symptoms and lung function in the same ranges as nonasthmatics. However, some, but not all, studies have shown that asthmatics have experienced larger increases in airway reactivity and inflammation than healthy, nonasthmatic people. These ozone-associated changes are superimposed on pre-existing chronic airway inflammation and elevated airway responsiveness that are hallmarks of asthma. Furthermore, significant decrements in FEV1 in an asthmatic can lead to increased medication use including inhaled steroids (National Asthma Education and Prevention Program 2002). This would qualify as an adverse effect based on ATS criteria, and suggests that asthmatics may represent a sensitive subpopulation for ozone. Asthma is a health outcome that disproportionately impacts children. Children have higher prevalence rates and children under age five have higher rates of hospitalization rates for asthma than any other age group. Lost school days also impact children's educational progress.

Because of ethical and major logistical considerations, there are few studies of individuals with cardiovascular disease or COPD. Since seriously impaired individuals are unlikely to spend significant periods of time outdoors working or exercising, their response to ozone is unlikely to be well characterized in the chamber studies. Epidemiological studies, however, are likely to include individuals with these diseases. Therefore, the findings derived from the clinical literature are likely representative of people who are physically able to perform moderate exertion for several hours, and by extension, likely to experience the greatest ozone exposures from active outdoor work or play.

#### *11.3.1.2 Changes in Pulmonary Function*

Collectively, the available literature exploring the responses of primarily healthy, young human subjects exposed to controlled concentrations of ozone indicates that one- to three-hour exposures to ozone concentrations as low as 0.12 ppm with moderate to heavy exercise can induce decrements in pulmonary function

and increases in respiratory and/or ventilatory symptoms for some subjects. Statistically significant group mean decrements in lung function have been reported at ozone concentrations of 0.12 ppm, but there are no studies that show group mean differences below this level. For example, Horstman et al. (1990) and McDonnell et al. (1991) reported no statistically significant change in FEV1 after a 1-hour exposure to 0.10 ppm (as part of a multi-hour exposure). Group mean responses with short exposures to 0.12 ppm ozone have been relatively small – about a 3 to 5 percent decrement in FEV1. However, the studies at 0.12 indicate that some individuals responded with large reductions in lung function. For example, as reported by McDonnell et al. (1983), McDonnell et al. (1985b) and Gong et al. (1986), the maximum individual FEV1 decrements were 16, 21, and 29%, respectively.

These results illustrate that, in the controlled exposure studies, a modest to moderate percentage of volunteer subjects experience decrements in lung function (often accompanied by increases in symptoms) that are markedly greater than the rest of the study populations (McDonnell et al. 1983; McDonnell et al. 1991). While the notion of ozone “responders” and “nonresponders” has existed for many years, the constitutional factors that determine such responsiveness are largely unknown, except that increasing age among adults is associated with decreasing functional and symptomatic responses to ozone. Repeated exposures of the same individuals at intervals of up to a year or more indicate that ozone responsiveness is an intrinsic individual characteristic, which is likely related to genetic polymorphisms, possibly those involved in anti-oxidant defenses.

Concern about the impacts of longer averaging times led to studies in healthy adults who performed a protocol simulating a day of active outdoor work or play. These studies demonstrate that statistically significant group mean decrements in FEV1 occur at 6.6 to 8-hour ozone concentrations as low as 0.08 ppm. The importance of multi-hour exposures was discussed in the review of the chamber studies, which clearly indicate an increasing response after the third hour of exposure. Except for one unpublished study, ozone concentrations between 0.04 and 0.08 ppm have not been investigated with multi-hour exposure protocols. Although the group mean effect on FEV1 is relatively small in these studies of multi-hour exposures at 0.08 ppm (from approximately 2 to 8% with a median decrement of 3.5%), the evidence indicates that some individuals experience large changes. For example, as indicated by Folinsbee et al. (1991), 26% of 60 subjects had FEV1 decrements greater than 10% while about 10% had decrements greater than 30%. These data demonstrate that significant lung function decrements coupled with increased reporting of symptoms such as cough or pain on deep inspiration can occur in certain individuals when they undergo multi-hour exposures to 0.08 ppm ozone. Thus, based on the recommendations of ATS, these outcomes should be labeled as adverse. In addition, further decrements in those with already compromised lung function, such as asthmatics, should be considered adverse. Finally, Adams (1998) tested 30 subjects at 6.6 hours exposure to 0.06 ppm. At this concentration, the changes in FEV1 or symptoms were not statistically different relative to clean air.

However, five of the 30 subjects had FEV1 decrements greater than 10%. The paper did not report whether these same individuals experienced symptoms or not so it is not clear whether these outcomes should be labeled as adverse, based on ATS recommendations.

#### *11.3.1.3 Symptoms*

Significantly increased symptoms of respiratory irritation have been reported with 1 to 3 hour exposures with moderate exercise at ozone concentrations as low as 0.12 ppm in healthy adults. Specifically, McDonnell et al. (1983) reported associations with cough at 0.12 ppm, and with shortness of breath and pain upon deep inspiration at 0.24 ppm, while Seal et al. (1993) reported increased cough at 0.18 ppm, but not lower. At 6.6 hours of exposure to 0.08 ppm ozone with moderate exercise, increases in cough, shortness of breath and pain on deep breath (McDonnell et al. 1991) and increases in total symptom score (Adams 2002) were reported.

#### *11.3.1.4 Nonspecific Airway Responsiveness*

Increased nonspecific airway responsiveness, referring to the tendency of the airways to constrict in reaction to exposure to irritant chemicals, pharmaceutical spasmogens, or physical stimuli such as cold air, has been reported with one- to three- hour exposures to 0.40, but not 0.20 ppm ozone at rest. The lowest short-term ozone concentration at which an increase in nonspecific airway responsiveness has been reported in exercising subjects is 0.18 ppm, but there was no change at 0.12 ppm compared to filtered air exposure. Exposures to ozone concentrations as low as 0.08 ppm for 6.6 hour can increase nonspecific airway hyperresponsiveness.

#### *11.3.1.5 Airway Inflammation*

Increased levels of cellular (i.e., neutrophils) and various biochemical (i.e., lactate dehydrogenase and other proteins) indicators of airway inflammation have been observed following 1 to 3 hour exposures of healthy adults to 0.20, 0.30 and 0.40 ppm ozone with heavy exercise. There are no studies that have investigated airway inflammation after 1 to 3 hour exposures at ozone concentrations lower than 0.20 ppm. Analysis of bronchoalveolar lavage fluid (BALF) after 6.6-hour exposures with moderate exercise to 0.08 and 0.10 ppm ozone has demonstrated both cellular and biochemical evidence for airway inflammation. Possible inflammatory effects of ozone at concentrations lower than 0.08 ppm for 6.6 hour or longer have not been investigated.

Exposure to 0.08 ppm ozone for 6.6 hours decreases the ability of alveolar macrophages to phagocytize microorganisms via the complement receptor, potentially reducing the effectiveness of immune responses in the lung. The data also suggest that ozone exposures that induce airway inflammation could lead to fibrotic changes in the lung tissues, based on increased fibronectin and protein recovered following 6.6 hour exposure to 0.10 ppm ozone. There was a considerable range in response magnitude between individual subjects in the changes in the cellular and biochemical markers measured, suggesting that there

is a fraction of the population that is very sensitive to the inflammatory effects of ozone.

*11.3.1.6 Pollutant Mixtures*

Although there are a few findings to the contrary, the published data do not support the likelihood of clinically meaningful interactions in human subjects between ozone and gaseous nitrogen-based air pollutants, such as $NO_2$ and PAN, $SO_2$ or $H_2SO_4$ aerosols at concentrations in the ambient range. Observed responses at the pollutant concentrations studied to date appear to be attributable to the ozone in the mixture. Research also suggests that pre-exposure to fog (water or nitric acid) may mitigate the effects of subsequent ozone exposure, although inhalation of nitric acid gas had no effect on responses to ozone. There is evidence that concurrent exposures to high concentrations of PAN and ozone result in pulmonary function and symptom responses somewhat larger than those observed following exposure to the same concentration of ozone alone. However, typical ambient PAN concentrations are considerably lower than those utilized in these studies. There have been few human exposure studies on mixtures of ozone with particulate matter, with the exception of $H_2SO_4$ aerosol.

An early report demonstrated that ozone exposure at 0.12 ppm at rest for one hour resulted in an increase in allergic asthmatics' sensitivity to the effects of subsequent exposure to allergen. Although two separate studies failed to replicate these results, other studies suggest that inhalation of higher effective doses (ozone concentrations above 0.20 ppm, with moderate exercise and a duration of 3 hours or more) can result in allergic asthmatics' requiring a lower dose of allergen to produce a given degree of airway hyperresponsiveness.

*11.3.1.7 Effect Modifiers*

Overall, the currently available literature suggests that young adult females might be somewhat more sensitive to ozone if the comparison is made with the same absolute (same ozone concentration, ventilation rate, and exposure duration) inhaled dose as young adult males, but not if the comparison is made at the same relative dose (same ozone concentration and exposure duration, but with ventilation rate the same percent of maximal). Since in most cases females exercise at a similar percentage of maximal as males, their relative doses are comparable, and no differences would be expected.

Data addressing the issue of age-related responsiveness to ozone are limited to studies that investigated pulmonary function and symptoms. The few data available do not identify children or adolescents as being either more or less responsive than young adults who have undergone similar exposure protocols, although children tend to report fewer symptoms (McDonnell et al. 1985a). It is unknown whether children really do not have symptoms or are unwilling or unable to articulate them. In contrast, after about age 30 pulmonary function changes due to ozone exposure become progressively smaller (Drechsler-Parks et al. 1987; Drechsler-Parks et al. 1989; Seal et al. 1993). Middle-aged and older adults also tend to report few symptoms, even with exposure to ozone

concentrations in excess of 0.4 ppm, while young adults are symptomatic following exposures at that level. Although children and adolescents do not appear to experience greater adverse responses than adults who complete similar exposures, they are among those most likely to spend significant periods of time outdoors while engaged in exercise, putting them at increased risk of adverse responses. There is no information available on other endpoints, such as airway inflammation or airway hyperreactivity, other than for young adults.

There are insufficient data available to draw a conclusion as to whether there is a difference in the ozone responsiveness of various socioeconomic groups (one study) or African-Americans (one study) compared to Caucasians. There are no data available on other ethnic or racial groups.

Though a variety of factors have been examined to explain differences in responsiveness to acute ozone exposure, only current smoking and increasing age have been shown to impact responses to ozone exposure, both in an inverse direction. The reduced responsiveness in smokers may wane after smoking cessation (Emmons and Foster 1991).

#### *11.3.1.8 Relationship between Short-Term Effects and Long-Term Outcomes*

The results of controlled human exposure studies utilizing ozone exposures up to about eight hours have clearly established that ozone can induce acute responses that qualify as adverse and raise concern that residual effects from repeated acute exposures could accumulate over time and lead to chronic effects or disease. However, practical and logistic considerations are such that controlled human exposure studies are unable to shed light on the impact of long-term exposures to ozone. What is known about long-term exposures comes from results of both epidemiological and animal studies. There are limitations to both of these bodies of literature that cannot be fully overcome, but they do provide some guidance for evaluating the likelihood for chronic effects from ozone exposure. Only a few epidemiological studies have followed a cohort over a long period of time (i.e., several years). In addition, it is difficult to characterize long-term exposure to ozone because of the lack of high penetration rates into the indoor environment. Therefore, results from these studies of long-term exposure could be regarded as suggestive. Animal toxicology studies are limited by incomplete knowledge of species sensitivity and dosimetry patterns compared to humans, although they can offer controlled experimental conditions for chronic exposures, provide evidence of causal relationships, and also allow investigation of endpoints not possible to study in humans.

#### *11.3.1.9 Concentrations at which Adverse Effects have been Observed*

Taken together, and using the ATS criteria for adverse health effects, many health outcomes found to be associated with ozone in chamber studies could be considered adverse. Adverse outcomes, including reduced pulmonary function and increased respiratory and ventilatory symptoms, are demonstrated among exercising individuals exposed for 1-hour to an ozone concentration of 0.12 ppm, and for 6.6 to 8-hours to an ozone concentration of 0.08 ppm, with a wide range of individual responsiveness under both exposure protocols. Multi-hour

exposures to 0.08 ppm also induced increased airways reactivity and airways inflammation, which may signify an increase in the potential risk profile for the population. For asthmatics, frequent decreases in FEV1 of 20 to 30% could necessitate medical intervention (National Asthma Education and Prevention Program 2002), which clearly qualifies as an adverse effect.

### 11.3.2 Summary of Findings from Toxicological Studies

Animal toxicological studies have shown that chronic ozone exposure can induce morphological changes throughout the respiratory tract, particularly at the junction of the conducting airways and the gas exchange zone in the deep lung. The morphological changes found in animals following chronic ozone exposures are similar to those characteristic of respiratory bronchiolitis, which may progress to fibrotic lung disease (Last et al. 1994; Reiser et al. 1987). The exposure concentrations that have caused morphological changes in these animal studies are typically considerably higher than ambient levels; however, uncertainties about low-dose extrapolation and animal-to-human extrapolation of the results make it unclear whether similar tissue changes also occur in humans with chronic exposures to ambient concentrations of ozone. Interestingly, morphological damage has been reported in rats exposed to 0.50 and 1.0 ppm ozone for 20 months, but not 0.12 ppm, while there were no alterations in pulmonary function with any exposure (Catalano et al. 1995; Pinkerton et al. 1998; Pinkerton et al. 1995; Szarek et al. 1995). Studies on monkeys exposed to ozone at 0.15 ppm for 8-hour/d for 6 to 90 days showed significant distal airway remodeling, with morphological changes consistent with incipient peribronchiolar fibrogenesis (Harkema et al. 1993). There is some evidence from primate studies that intermittent challenge with a pattern of ozone exposure designed to simulate seasonal episodes, with extended periods of clean air in between extended periods of ozone exposure led to greater injury than daily exposures to similar conditions (Tyler et al. 1988).

A series of studies in monkeys has demonstrated that cyclic multi-day exposures to relatively high ozone concentrations (0.5 ppm) can impact development of the lung. Cyclic exposure to ozone and to ozone plus house dust mite allergen (HDMA) alters the development of the tracheal basement membrane zone (BMZ) (Evans et al. 2003). The BMZ is important to tracheal epithelial functioning as it serves as the attachment point for the epithelial cells, functions as a barrier to foreign substances, and is intimately involved in cell-to-cell communication. The BMZ is important to normal growth and development of the airway including storage and release of growth factors. Schelegle et al. (2003) also noted that ozone in combination with airborne allergen (HDMA) could amplify the immune response to allergens in sensitized infant monkeys, resulting in an allergic phenotype airway. This phenotype was characterized by increased HDMA-induced histamine release as measured by serum histamine, elevated BAL eosinophils, and increased airway resistance and reactivity. The increased levels of serum HDMA-specific IgE is consistent with the concept that ozone may prime the developing immune system towards a Th2-type response.

Also of import is the recent study of changes in airway epithelial innervation induced in developing rhesus monkeys by exposure to ozone, and ozone plus HDMA (Larson et al. 2004). The changes noted included significant decreases in the density of epithelial nerves in the midlevel airways (between the sixth and seventh intrapulmonary airway generations) accompanied by the appearance of abnormal streaks and clusters of nerve cells in the airways just proximal to the midlevel generations. The authors concluded that these effects represent either neural regression or stunted nerve development in the airway.

The animal data provide a biologically plausible basis for considering that repeated inflammation associated with exposure to ozone over a lifetime may result in sufficient damage to the respiratory tissue such that individuals may experience some degree of chronic lung injury. However, uncertainties in interspecies extrapolation, and the use of high ozone concentrations in the animal studies compared to current ambient concentrations, present difficulties for developing a quantitative relationship for chronic effects.

### 11.3.3 Summary of Findings from Epidemiologic Studies

The chamber studies reported in this document provide valuable information about the acute effects of ozone exposure in humans under controlled conditions. Epidemiologic studies have added to that evidence by evaluating either short- and long-term effects of ozone on lung function and ventilatory and respiratory symptoms, hospitalization, emergency department usage, and premature death in free-living populations. As such, epidemiologic studies are able to examine a wide range of individuals, behaviors, subgroups, and exposure conditions.

There are some limitations to epidemiologic studies. First, it is not possible to characterize exposure in a precise manner similar to that of a chamber study. Most epidemiologic studies rely on regional air pollution monitors, which may not reflect the true exposures of the study subjects. For ozone and other gases this may result in significant exposure mismeasurement, since some limited evidence suggests a low correlation between personal exposure and ambient concentrations of ozone (Sarnat et al. 2001). This finding is contradicted, however, by evidence from Linn et al. (1996) which reported a relatively high correlation ($r = 0.61$) between ozone measured from a personal badge and from a fixed site monitor in a study in Southern California. In addition, study subjects move around from place to place during the day, so errors in measuring exposure from fixed site monitors can be significant.

Second, epidemiologic studies may be subject to bias from uncontrolled or poorly controlled confounders such as seasonality, weather and co-pollutants. Time series studies which examine the association between health and air pollution at a given site over a designated period of time (from several months to years) have employed sophisticated modeling techniques including non-parametric and parametric smoothing in an attempt to control for these potential confounders. However, ozone presents a particular challenge in this regard because elevated ozone concentrations are seasonal in nature, and are highly correlated with

temperature. More recent studies appear to be successful in addressing some of these potential problems. Third, the epidemiologic studies in this review used different ozone concentration averaging times for their exposure measurements. Many used a 1-hour maximum, while others reported results based on 8-hour or 24-hour average levels. Since these metrics tend to be highly correlated, if there is a positive association between ozone and a given health effect, it is difficult to attribute the effect to a precise averaging time.

Despite these limitations, a large number of studies published in the last several years have shown positive associations between ozone levels and several health effects including all-cause and cardiopulmonary death, hospitalization, emergency room visits for asthma, restrictions in activity, respiratory symptoms and decreased lung function. The findings of these studies are fairly consistent and evidence of a suite of adverse outcomes suggest coherence (Bates, 1992) Many of the findings are observed or studied only in the summer season, when ozone is often highest. The findings in many cases have biological plausibility based on human and animal studies. In addition, many epidemiologic studies provide evidence for a concentration-response relationship. However, it is difficult to use these studies to determine a low or no effects level useful for standard setting, although they contribute to consideration of the margin of safety and to the calculations of potential benefits of controlling ozone. While any given epidemiologic study may have some limitations, taken together these studies provide a compelling case for a causal relationship between ambient ozone and a suite of adverse health outcomes. A summary of the most important findings is presented here.

#### *11.3.3.1 Field Studies Addressing Acute Respiratory Effects of Ozone*

Nine of the 11 newer studies presented in this document that tested for effects of ozone on lung function reported significant associations, although there were several inconsistent findings. In a particularly relevant study, investigators measured lung function before and after outdoor summer work shifts on a group of 58 berry pickers, ages 10 to 69, in Fraser Valley, British Columbia (Brauer et al. 1996). These workers, who wore personal ozone monitors during the study period, had an extended exposure period outdoors and elevated levels of exertion throughout exposure. Statistically significant changes in several measures of lung function were reported. Thus, this study suggests that, as demonstrated in the chamber studies, multi-hour exposures to ozone combined with exercise can result in decrements in pulmonary function in response to ozone exposure. There is some possibility of greater responsiveness in this cohort due to a generally less advantaged health and social status.

Among the 12 studies reporting results for daily symptoms, seven reported associations with ozone that appear fairly robust; two of those seven were conducted in the United States. One of the largest and best conducted studies was that of Gent and colleagues (Gent et al. 2003), where 271 asthmatic children under age 12 living in southern New England were each followed over six months (April through September) for daily symptoms. Significant effects of lag 1

daily maximum 1-hour and 8-hour ozone were observed for a variety of respiratory symptoms, including chest tightness and shortness of breath, in the group who used maintenance asthma medications (n=130). The effects of ozone, but not PM2.5, remained significant and even increased in two-pollutant models. Significant associations, such as with chest tightness were observed at 52 ppb or higher for both the 1- and 8-hour averages of ozone. However, there was no measurement of sulfate, which may have high temporal correlation with ozone in this region.

Absence from school was associated with ozone concentrations in a study of 1,933 fourth grade students from 12 southern California communities participating in the Children's Health Study (Gilliland et al. 2001). They found an 83% increase for absences due to respiratory disease and a 37% increase for non-respiratory causes per 20 ppb rise in 10am-6pm ozone concentrations. A wide range of exposures were captured while staying below the highest levels observed in the summer season.

#### *11.3.3.2 Effects of Ozone on Daily Hospital Admissions and Emergency Department Visits*

Large, multi-city studies of hospital admissions have reported significant ozone associations with total respiratory hospitalizations (Burnett et al. 1997) and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (Anderson et al. 1997). The largest such study to date was carried out using all-age respiratory hospital admissions from 16 Canadian cities from 1981-1991 (Burnett et al. 1997). Pooling the 16 cities, a significant positive association was observed between respiratory hospital admissions and lag 1 daily 1-hour maximum ozone concentration in spring and summer. There was no evidence of an ozone effect in the winter season. Other ozone metrics were also evaluated. However, the 1-hour maximum had the strongest associations with admissions. Other studies, such as the analysis of six European cities (Anderson et al. 1997) have found stronger effects in the summer or warm seasons. Many of the individual city studies have reported associations with total respiratory admissions and a few with asthma. In the case of emergency department (ED) studies, asthma has been studied most often, with variable results. An important consideration in determining whether a safe level of ozone can be identified is whether the concentration-response (C-R) relationship is linear across the full concentration range or instead shows evidence of a threshold. Several studies on ED visits for asthma that have examined the impacts of increasing intervals of exposure report a non-linear response consistent with a potential threshold. The lowest effect level appears to be somewhere between 75 and 110 ppb 1-hour ozone. This range corresponds roughly with an 8-hour concentration of 90 to 130 ppb. The one study of emergency room visits that used 8-hour ozone (Tolbert et al. 2000) reported elevated (but not statistically significant) risks for concentrations starting in the interval of 70 to 80 ppb, with a more consistent response in the interval from 90 to 100 ppb, and statistical significance attained for the interval between 100 and 113 ppb 8-hour ozone. As noted above, due to the high correlation among ozone

concentrations at varying averaging times, it is difficult to ascribe an effect solely to a one-hour or 8-hour ozone exposure.

#### *11.3.3.3 Short-term Exposure and Death*

Though limited in some ways, a large and growing body of data now exists examining the association between daily death and ozone concentrations. These data support a preliminary conclusion that ozone concentrations represent an independent risk factor for premature death, controlling for weather effects and other air pollutants. The effects are observed more consistently and appear larger during the warm season. The largest multi-city analysis of ozone effects on death are derived from the National Death and Disease Air Pollution Study (NMMAPS), a study of death in the largest 90 cities in the U.S. which was reanalyzed in 2003 using non-GAM methods (Dominici, 2003). The ozone-related analyses of the NMMAPS study were extended and the results confirmed by Bell et al. (2004). The latter included additional years and cities and indicated effects of ozone on death for both the full year and summer only. In addition, the estimated effects were not attenuated by inclusion of PM10 in the model specification, or by the elimination of days with high temperature from the analysis. In addition, several meta-analyses report associations between ozone and premature death (Levy et al., 2001; Thurston and Ito, 2001).

Several other studies conducted both within the U.S. (Moolgavkar et al. 1997), and outside of the U.S. (Hoek et al. 2000; Simpson et al. 1997; Goldberg et al. 2003; Goldberg MS 2003; Vedal et al. 2003, Gryparis et al., 2004), reported larger excess death risks in the warm (or summer) season than in the cool (or winter) season. Gryparis et al. (2004) included 29 European cities in their analysis. While there is a real potential for the occurrence of these outcomes, based on the inflammatory response and other effects generated from ozone exposure, additional studies need to be conducted to ensure that: (1) ozone is not confounded by other pollutants including particulate matter (PM10 and PM2.5); (2) ozone is not confounded by temperature and season using parametric (versus non-parametric) generalized linear models; and (3) personal exposure to ozone is sufficiently related to ambient concentrations of ozone. Finally, the ozone-specific models need to undergo the thorough sensitivity analysis of their results similar to that undertaken for studies on particulate matter.

#### *11.3.3.4 Effects of Long-Term Ozone Exposures*

Epidemiology has a key role to play in addressing the health impacts of long-term ozone exposures in humans, since it is impractical to study these effects using controlled human exposure studies. In recent years the following outcomes have been evaluated with respect to long-term ozone exposure: respiratory inflammation, lung function and respiratory symptoms, long-term death risks, growth or decline of lung function over many years, and asthma prevalence.

For example, Kinney et al. (1996) found greater cell damage, measured in bronchoalveolar lavage (BAL) fluids collected in summer compared with those collected in winter among adult joggers. Kinney and Lippmann (2000) found a larger decline in FEV1 among subjects who had trained in high versus moderate ozone regions.

The results of studies of lung function and long-term ozone exposure have been variable for ozone effects. For example, Peters et al. (1999) found evidence for lung function declines in females but not males living in high ozone cities. In a longitudinal analysis of lung function growth in the fourth grade, decrements in lung function growth were associated with particulate matter and $NO_2$, but not with ozone (Gauderman et al. 2000). Finally, studies of college students have shown decrements in lung function among students who had lived in areas with higher ozone concentrations (Galizia and Kinney 1999; Tager et al. 1998; Kunzli et al. 1997).

Two recent reports from longitudinal cohort studies have reported associations between the onset of asthma and long-term ozone exposures (Abbey et al. 1999; McConnell et al. 2002). In the latter, children who were both exposed to higher ozone concentrations and involved in three or more outdoor sports activities exhibited higher rates of asthma induction.

Finally, there is inconsistent and inconclusive evidence for a relationship between long-term ozone exposure and increased death risk (Abbey et al. 1999; Pope et al. 2002). However the Pope study of 500,000 members of the American Cancer Society cohort did find that the association between cardiopulmonary death and July-September daily 1-hour maximum ozone was positive and nearly significant.

## 11.4 Consideration of People With Chronic Diseases

Controlled exposure and epidemiological studies involving individuals with COPD, asthma and allergic rhinitis indicate that ozone may exacerbate disease in at least some patients. The largest body of data on people with chronic disease concerns asthmatics. Epidemiological studies associate ozone exposure with hospitalization and emergency room visits for asthma, and also with increased asthma-like symptoms. Our review of the controlled exposures studies suggest that asthmatics and individuals with COPD do not appear to have an effect greater than that observed in healthy individuals. However, these individuals' baseline health status is typically already compromised, on an absolute basis, and thus ozone-associated effects would likely carry more significant clinical implications for these groups. In addition, the chamber studies suggest that there are several mechanisms by which ozone may potentiate the effects of allergen exposure in allergic asthmatics. Therefore, asthmatics and individuals with other chronic respiratory conditions may constitute a particularly sensitive subgroup when subjected to elevated exposure to ozone. In addition, the results from the study of Gong et al. (1998) on subjects with stable hypertension suggest that individuals with preexisting cardiovascular disease

may also constitute a sensitive subgroup. Additional research on this question, however, is necessary.

## 11.5 Consideration of Infants and Children

As noted earlier, SB25 specifically asks that staff assess the proposed standard in light of four factors related to infants and children, to the extent that information is available.

1. Exposure patterns among infants and children that are likely to result in disproportionately high exposures relative to the general population

As indicated above, children who are outdoors for extended periods of time, particularly while engaged in physical activity that increases their breathing rate, should be considered as a potentially susceptible subpopulation. Under these circumstances, their effective dose of ozone would be disproportionately high relative to the general population. Infants and children inhale more air per unit body weight than adults, even at rest. Thus, young children and infants experience a greater exposure per lung surface area than adults.

2. Special susceptibility of infants and children to ambient air pollution relative to the general population

A number of animal studies have indicated that the developing lung is altered by multi-day exposure to ozone at relatively high concentrations (0.5 ppm) and also to ozone plus airborne allergen. Studies in primates have shown altered structural development of the tracheal epithelium, including areas where the tracheal epithelial basement membrane is incompletely developed (Schelegle et al. 2003; Evans et al. 2003). In addition, ozone alters neuronal distribution in the midlevel airways, resulting in decreased neuronal density in the midlevel airways and abnormal clumping of neurons in larger airways (Larson et al. 2004). Ozone exposure enhances the allergic response of the developing primate infant lung to airborne allergens, promoting the development of an allergic airway (Schelegle et al. 2003). In addition, there is epidemiological evidence of lower lung function in 18 to 21 year-old males raised in areas with high ozone in the U.S (Kunzli et al. 1997; Galizia and Kinney 1999). Finally, one longitudinal epidemiological study found an association between elevated long-term ozone concentrations and new-onset asthma in children playing three or more outdoor team sports (McConnell et al. 2002). Thus, children may be more susceptible to the effects of ozone than the general population due to effects on the developing lung.

3. The effects on infants and children of exposure to ambient air pollution and other substances that have common mechanisms of toxicity.

There are no data that can be used to assess the combined effects of oxidant chemicals in the ambient air on children's health. However, it should be noted in considering epidemiological studies (including field studies), that exposures to highly correlated chemicals in the ambient air are inherently included in the evaluation. In addition, notwithstanding a few findings to the contrary, the majority of controlled exposure studies with ozone in combination with nitrogen oxides or sulfur oxides indicated that there was little to no difference in symptoms

and lung function changes for the combined exposures relative to exposure to ozone alone.

1. The interaction of multiple air pollutants on infants and children, including between criteria air pollutants and toxic air contaminants.

There are some studies that shed light on interactions of ozone and other criteria air pollutants. Current evidence from both chamber studies and the epidemiological literature for the most part indicates that at current ambient concentrations other criteria air pollutants have little or no modifying influence on effects attributed to ozone, such as decreased lung function and respiratory symptoms. There are no studies evaluating the interaction of ozone and toxic air contaminants.

## 11.6 Conclusions and Recommendations

### 11.6.1 Recommended Pollutant to Be Addressed

Staff recommends that ozone continue to be the pollutant addressed by the standard. As discussed in chapter 2, the state standard was originally set in 1959 for total oxidants because the monitoring method in use at that time could not distinguish ozone from other oxidants such as peroxyacetyl nitrate (PAN). However, even the earliest available human exposure studies were based on exposure to ozone, rather than to a mixture of oxidants. Adoption of ultraviolet photometry in 1974 as the monitoring method for the ozone standard changed the monitored species to ozone. Although it is possible that ambient oxidants other than ozone can induce adverse health effects, the available controlled human studies health effects literature, which formed the basis for the standard, is based on ozone, not total oxidants. Few data are available on responses to other oxidants at ambient concentrations, although several papers from the Children's Health Study suggest that ambient acids may contribute to responses to oxidant air pollutants (Gauderman et al., 2000; 2002).

In addition, it is generally recognized that control of ambient ozone levels provides the most effective means of controlling other potentially harmful photochemical oxidants. Furthermore, the limited available health-related data suggest that, at current ambient levels of photochemical oxidants, only ozone is likely to play an important role in the genesis of adverse health effects. Thus, staff recommends that ozone, among all oxidants, remain as the pollutant to be regulated by the proposed standard.

### 11.6.2 Recommended Averaging Times

#### *11.6.2.1 One-Hour Averaging Time*

The current California ambient air quality standard for ozone has a 1-hour averaging time. Selection of this averaging period in 1987 was based on a likely exposure duration, evidence of health effects associated with short-term exposures, typical ozone exposure patterns in the South Coast Air Basin. In addition, continuation of the 1-hour standard was important for historical tracking, since this averaging time had been used since the original State standard was

set in 1959. When the ozone standard was last reviewed in 1987 it was recognized that multi-hour ozone exposures were likely associated with adverse health effects as well, but there were virtually no published data available at that time to support a longer averaging time. It was also understood that a stringent 1-hour ozone standard would serve to drive multi-hour term average ozone concentrations down, and thereby also provide protection against health effects associated with exposures longer than one hour. The studies on which the 1-hour standard was based indicated that exposures to ozone as low as 0.12 ppm for one- or two- hour induced decrements in lung function and increased symptoms in exercising subjects. Chamber studies have also shown increased airway resistance at 0.18 ppm, and airway inflammation at 0.20 ppm, but neither endpoint has been studied at lower concentrations in one- to three-hour protocols.

Epidemiological studies also demonstrate an association between one-hour daily maximum concentrations of ozone and a wide range of adverse health effects, including premature death, hospitalizations, emergency rooms visits, asthma exacerbation, and respiratory symptoms. Some of these studies have the potential to be confounded by season, weather and co-pollutants. In addition, some of the effects may be due to multi-hour exposures to ozone, which are highly correlated with one-hour averages, rather than a long term average. Thus, it is difficult to use epidemiological studies to ascribe measured health effects solely to one-hour ambient peak concentrations rather than longer-term exposures. However, short-term exposures are of concern given the nature of some of the health effects reported (i.e., cardiovascular death among the elderly and emergency room visits for infants). It is possible that at least some of the important exposures may be related to relatively short-term exposures (i.e., less than 2 hours), since these subgroups are unlikely to be engaged in multi-hour periods of moderate or heavy exercise.

In addition, key studies by Hazucha et al. (1992) and Adams (2003) comparing responses to square and triangular wave exposure patterns support the need for protection against short, peak concentration exposures. With the variable concentration protocol, Hazucha et al. (1992) reported that the response over the first three hours was minimal, followed by a mean decrease in FEV1 over hours 4 through 6 that peaked at approximately 10%. The maximal response lagged behind the peak ozone concentration by about two hours, since the maximal ozone concentration occurred at hour 4, yet the maximal FEV1 response occurred at hour 6. FEV1 improved during the last two hours of the exposure, and by the end of the exposure the FEV1 decrement was nearly identical to that following the constant concentration exposure (-5%). Adams (2003) compared responses of healthy young adults exposed to two ozone concentration profiles: (1) a constant ozone concentration of 0.08 ppm, and (2) a triangular ozone profile where the ozone concentration increased from 0.03 ppm to 0.15 ppm over four hours, and then decreased to 0.03 over the next 2.6 hours (mean ozone concentration = 0.08 ppm). The total inhaled dose of ozone was equivalent for both protocols. The maximal FEV1 decrement occurred at the time of the peak

ozone concentration with the triangular profile (hour 4), but after six hours in the constant concentration exposure.

The results of these two studies emphasize the importance of dose rate. They also indicate that a short exposure to a relatively high ozone concentration can result in larger functional decrements than a larger total inhaled effective dose comprised of a lower ozone concentration inhaled over a longer exposure time.

Therefore, staff recommends that the one-hour standard be retained to protect against short, peak exposures, based on the findings from controlled human exposure studies. Further, staff recommends that a substantial margin of safety be included in the 1-hour standard to account for the possibility of additional significant adverse health effects, as suggested by the epidemiologic studies.

*11.6.2.2 Eight-hour Averaging Time*

Since the 1987 review of the California AAQS for ozone, it has become clear that prolonged exposure to a low ozone concentration can also lead to adverse effects. A series of controlled human exposure studies addressing this type of ozone concentration profile has appeared that used a 6.6 to 8-hour protocol, in simulation of a full day of outdoor work, recreation or play. These studies were undertaken in response to observations, primarily in the eastern US, that many areas had a broad, ozone peak that lasted from six to eight hours. The results of these multi-hour studies indicate that 6.6 to 8-hour exposures to ozone concentrations as low as 0.08 ppm can induce statistically significant decrements in group mean lung function, and increases in ventilatory and respiratory symptoms, airway hyperreactivity, and airway inflammation. However, the magnitude of the functional decrements is typically smaller than observed with shorter, higher concentration exposures. Further, the group mean changes in the endpoints studied with either 6.6 or 8-hour exposures were similar. The results of these studies, in concert with observations of broad, peaks in ozone concentration profiles in much of the US led the US EPA to select an averaging time of 8-hours for its ozone standard recommendation in 1996.

In California, different regions of the State exhibit varying relationships between the 1- and 8-hour average ozone concentrations. Some areas exhibit narrow, high peaks (and relatively high ratios of 1 to 8-hour averages) while others exhibit a wide afternoon peak concentration and a relatively low ratio of 1- to 8-hour averages. Since many areas in the state experience these broad peaks in ozone, and since a large number of California residents spend multi-hour periods outdoors working or exercising, staff recommends the adoption of an 8-hour averaging time for ozone, in addition to the one-hour standard. A case could be made for a 6 hour average standard given that many of the relevant studies used a 6.6 hour exposure time. However, due to the similarity of the measured responses with 6.6 and 8-hour exposures, staff recommends that the multi-hour averaging time be 8-hours, which corresponds to a typical work day.

As noted at the outset of this chapter, State law (Health and Safety Code section 39014) defines an ambient air quality standard in terms of a concentration and an averaging time, which reflect the relationship between air pollution and

undesirable effects. Thus, an ambient air quality standard defines a maximum exposure (concentration and averaging time) estimated to be without adverse effects for most individuals who undergo the exposure defined by the standard. The recommended averaging times, one and eight hours, are based on common exposure patterns, and both are needed to address the non-linear aspects of the relationship between health and ozone concentration, ventilation rate and exposure duration. As such, these averaging times address the influence of both dose-rate and exposure duration on induced responses. staff recognizes that in some areas of the State one of the two recommended standards may be more controlling than the other. However, State law requires that ambient air quality standards be based on protection of public health through standards that set maximum acceptable exposures (concentrations and averaging times).

*11.6.2.3 Not to be Exceeded*

California ambient air quality standards are typically “not to be exceeded”. Staff recommends that the recommended ozone standards continue to be designated as “not to be exceeded.”

In 1987, the Department of Health Services recommended a 1-hour standard of 0.08 ppm. The primary basis of the 1987 DHS recommendation were the chamber studies conducted for one to two hours in humans which showed effects on the group mean decrements in lung function and symptoms measurements in healthy young exercising adults at an ozone concentration of 0.12 ppm. At the time, there was concern that there were likely adverse effects related to multihour exposures to relatively low concentrations of ozone and repeated exposures, but there were no human exposure studies addressing these concerns available. Experimental evidence in animals indicated that repeated or prolonged ozone exposure could induce adverse effects. Thus, DHS recommended a 1-hour standard of 0.08 ppm to provide protection from possible effects related to multihour or repeated exposures. This was the only averaging time for which a standard was recommended.

This recommendation is based on several studies that suggest long-term, and possibly permanent, effects related to frequent exposures to elevated concentrations of ozone. Two studies provide evidence for lower lung function in young adults raised in high ozone areas (Kunzli et al. 1997; Galizia and Kinney 1999). For the study by Kunzli et al. (1997), exposure to ozone prior to age 6 was an important variable. Examination of data for the Los Angeles basin from the early 1980s, show summer averages of the 1-hour maximum to have been above 0.10 ppm. There is also evidence that children who play three or more sports are at higher risk of developing asthma if they also live in high ozone communities in Southern California (McConnell et al. 2002). This study needs to be repeated before the effect can be attributed to ozone exposure with greater certainty, but the finding is of concern. The warm season daily 8-hour maximum concentrations of ozone measured in these high ozone areas, over the four years of study, was 0.084 ppm. Based on these results, and supported by animal toxicological studies reporting morphological changes with repeated ozone exposures, staff concludes that repeated exposures to elevated ozone concentrations are of

concern, and therefore recommends that both the one and eight hour average ozone standards continue to be designated as “not to be exceeded.”

### 11.6.3 Recommended Concentrations

#### *11.6.3.1 Considerations for the Margin of Safety*

Both the Health and Safety Code (section 39606) and the federal Clean Air Act (section 109) refer to an adequate margin of safety, although neither includes a specific legislative definition of this term. The Children’s Environmental Health Protection Act (Senate Bill 25, Escutia; Stats. 1999, Ch,731, sec. 3; Health and Safety Code section 39404(d)(2)) requires a standard that “*adequately* protects the health of the public, including infants and children, *with an adequate margin of safety*” (emphasis added). Given the current state of the science, which is limited by uncertainties in the existing data sets and methods available to analyze the impacts of low-level exposures, it is not possible to set standards for ozone that absolutely protect all individuals.

The governing statutory language indicates that California’s ambient air quality standards should also protect other vulnerable populations, in addition to infants and children, and the general public (Health & Safety Code sections 39606 (d)(2) and 39606 (d)(3)). This legislative directive is consistent with historical practice in California, where ambient air quality standards have been formulated to protect identifiable susceptible subgroups, as well as the general population.

Consequently, our approach was to identify the lowest ozone concentrations for selected averaging times for which statistically significant group mean decrements in lung functions and increases in symptoms were observed in the chamber studies. These studies have been given primary focus since both the dose and response are well characterized. Because the subjects studied in the chamber studies have been mainly relatively healthy young adults, and thus may not be representative of the wider population, a margin of safety was developed. The margin was as based on the available scientific data describing population variability, on epidemiological data examining endpoints and subgroups that cannot be studied in chambers, and on toxicological evidence of biological mechanisms. These considerations included: (1) chamber studies indicating wide variability in human response and the existence of particularly large individual responses; (2) chamber studies indicating both bronchial responsiveness and pulmonary inflammation; (3) animal toxicology studies supporting these findings and also suggesting the possibility of decreases in lung defense mechanisms; and (4) epidemiologic studies reporting associations between ambient ozone and a suite of adverse outcomes including premature death, hospitalization, emergency room visits, school loss, respiratory symptoms and changes in lung function.

While it is difficult to determine the precise dose in these latter studies, for the most part they involve ozone concentrations that are below those studied in the chamber studies. Together these epidemiological studies provide compelling evidence of adverse effects that have not been studied in a controlled chamber setting. This body of evidence cannot be ignored and needs to be reflected in the

margin of safety to ensure protection of other potentially sensitive groups from particularly adverse outcomes. Nevertheless, even with standards tailored to protect vulnerable populations, there may be exquisitely sensitive individuals who still have adverse responses. Thus, this standard should not be viewed as an absolute no effects level. Below, we provide the scientific rationale for the recommended one- and eight-hour average ozone concentrations.

*11.6.3.2 Concentration for a One-hour Average*

We recommend that the current 1-hour standard of 0.09 ppm, not to be exceeded, be retained. While there have been no new controlled chamber studies to indicate group-level effects at concentrations below 0.12 ppm for short (one to three hours) durations of exposure, the staff recommendation is based on several factors.

First, In several studies that exposed subjects to 0.12 ppm ozone for one to tow hours, 10 - 25% of the subjects experienced a decline of 10% of more in FEV1. In one study, these lung function changes were accompanied by increases in cough. At 0.24 ppm, increases were also observed in shortness of breath and pain on deep breath. These lung function and symptom outcomes have been demonstrated and replicated in several carefully controlled human exposure studies. The population at risk for these effects includes children and adults engaged in active outdoor exercise and workers engaged in physical labor outdoors. Thus, a margin of safety is necessary to account for variability in human responses. In addition, the chamber studies, by design, do not include potentially vulnerable populations (e.g., people with moderate to severe asthma, COPD, and heart disease) who are included in the epidemiologic studies.

Second, chamber studies indicate that bronchial responsiveness and pulmonary inflammation occur with 1-hour exposure to 0.18 to 0.20 ppm. Bronchial responsiveness can aggravate pre-existing chronic respiratory disease. The ultimate impact of the inflammatory response is unclear but repeated exposures to high ozone levels may result in restructuring of the airways, fibrosis, and possibly permanent respiratory injury. These latter outcomes are supported by animal toxicology studies, which also suggest the possibility of decreases in lung defense mechanisms.

Third, there have been a plethora of epidemiological studies completed over the last 10 years indicating the potential for severe adverse health outcomes including premature death, hospitalizations, and emergency room visits. These studies include concentrations to which the public is currently being exposed. Some of the epidemiological associations have been reported for outcomes including cardiovascular death (likely to be observed among older individuals with pre-existing heart or lung disease) and hospital visits for children less than age two. Thus, it is possible that some of these associations are due to relatively short-term exposures of less than two hours in duration since these subgroups are unlikely to be engaged in multi-hour periods of moderate or heavy work or exercise outdoors. However, it is difficult to attribute these adverse outcomes to a specific ozone concentration or time. Likewise, because of the high temporal

correlation of 1-, 8-, and 24-hour average ozone, the averaging time of concern cannot be discerned from these studies. Most of the studies used linear non-threshold models and did not explicitly test for thresholds. In addition, certain models, such as the time-series studies of death and hospitalization, suffer from problems of confounding from seasonal and weather factors and possibly co-pollutants. However, several of the studies of short-term exposure on death demonstrate effects only in the warmer months when ozone concentrations are highest. This suggests the importance of outdoor exposure, the possibility of thresholds (i.e., non-linear concentration-response functions), or both.

Additional uncertainties with these studies exist due to issues related to errors in exposure assessment and biological mechanisms. Concerning exposure assessment, Sarnat et al (2001) demonstrated a very low and statistically non-significant association between personal exposure to ozone and ambient ozone in Baltimore. In addition, evidence clearly indicates only low to moderate levels of indoor ozone associated with outdoor ozone. Therefore, in some regions, ozone measured at an outdoor fixed-site monitor may not be highly correlated with personal doses of ozone, rendering it more difficult to find an effect if one exists. In addition, it is difficult to reconcile some of the epidemiological studies with the admittedly limited number of chamber studies to date. The latter indicate that individuals with asthma, COPD or hypertension do not, in general, have proportionately greater responses to short-term exposures to ozone than healthy individuals, while epidemiology studies report some positive effect estimates for these subgroups, implying increased sensitivity. Therefore, these effects should be viewed as suggestive until additional epidemiologic studies are undertaken that carefully control for factors such as seasonality, weather and potential confounding by co-pollutants, most importantly, particulate matter. In addition, in the panel studies of asthmatics which demonstrate both positive and negative findings, the role of preventive versus “as needed” medication needs to be addressed. Additional research on potential biological mechanisms is warranted, as well as some further reconciliation of the longer-term impacts of repeated ozone-induced inflammation. However, the existing evidence from the chamber and epidemiologic studies clearly argue for a significant margin of safety below the effect level of 0.12 ppm level of effect observed in the 1-hour chamber studies.

Only one set of epidemiological studies, those time-series studies examining emergency room visits for asthma, has more systematically examined the shape of the concentration-response function for possible non-linearity and/or a threshold. We have reviewed these studies and attempted to determine the likely interval of concentrations in each study where associations are clearly demonstrable (Figure 11-1). Taken together these studies suggest that the low end of the interval ranged from 0.060 to 0.115 ppm ozone averaged over one hour. The lowest value comes from the study of (Weisel et al. 1995) which did not include any analysis of daily PM10, PM2.5 or sulfate, all of which have been demonstrated to exacerbate asthma. Thus it is difficult to attribute the results strictly to ozone. Dropping this study suggests a lower bound of the interval of 0.075 ppm. However, this is not the same as a “lowest observable effects level”

since the actual concentrations at which statistically significant associations emerge are between 0.075 ppm and 0.16 ppm. In fact, three of the studies suggest that significant associations occur at around 0.11 ppm one-hour ozone. We also can make some inferences about no effects levels from negative studies, which rarely have values above one-hour concentrations of 0.080 ppm. Again, it is difficult to determine the actual averaging time of concern from these studies given their high correlations. In addition, emergency room visits for asthma are a fairly serious indicator of ozone toxicity and other less severe outcomes may have lower thresholds, if any. Thus, the evidence suggesting associations between emergency room visits and one-hour ozone concentrations at or below 0.11 ppm needs to be incorporated into the margin of safety.

Finally, a large margin of safety (relative to the 1-hour 0.12 ppm from the chamber studies) may be necessary to account for the possibility of adverse impacts of long-term (i.e., one year or more) exposures to ozone. For example, modest associations have been reported between long-term summertime exposure to ozone and cardiovascular death (Pope et al. 2002). Also, long-term exposure to ozone, particularly prior to age 6 has been associated with impairment of small airways function (Kunzli et al. 1997; Galizia and Kinney 1999). The application of a safety margin reducing the standard below the level of effect of 0.12 ppm observed in the chamber studies to a concentration of 0.09 ppm would succeed in lowering the entire distribution of daily exposures at all durations. Therefore, this standard will afford some increased degree of protection from longer-term exposures. Specifically, our analysis indicates that when a 1-hour standard of 0.09 is attained, the annual mean of daily 1-hour maxima for the years 1999 –– 2001 for monitors in California cites with populations above 100,000 will range from 0.023 to 0.052 ppm, with most of the cities in the range of 0.33 to 0.48 ppm, with an average of around 0.04 ppm.

Viewing all of the evidence, staff recommends retention of the 1-hour standard of 0.09 ppm, not to be exceeded, as being protective of public health with an adequate margin of safety. Our current recommendation is made in conjunction with an 8-hour standard, which together with the 1-hour standard provides an adequate protection of public health.

#### *11.6.3.3 Concentration for an Eight-hour Standard*

We recommend establishing an 8-hour average standard of 0.070 ppm, not to be exceeded. Our recommendation for the 8-hour standard is based primarily on the chamber studies that have been conducted over the past 15 years, supported by the important health outcomes reported in many of the epidemiologic studies. With exposure for 6.6 to 8-hours to an ozone concentration of 0.08 ppm, several studies have reported statistically significant group effects on lung function changes, ventilatory and respiratory symptoms, airway hyperresponsiveness, and airways inflammation in healthy, exercising individuals. A substantial fraction of subjects in these studies exhibited particularly marked responses in lung function and symptoms. Consequently, a concentration of 0.08 ppm ozone for an 8-hour averaging time should not be considered adequately protective of public health, and does not include any margin of safety, based on the definitions put

forth in State law. The one published multi-hour study investigating a concentration below 0.08 ppm showed no statistically significant group mean decrement in lung function or symptoms at 0.04 ppm compared to a baseline of clear air. In addition, all individual subjects had changes in FEV1 of less than 10%. One unpublished multi-hour study at 0.06 ppm (Adams 1998) reported no statistically significant group mean changes, relative to clean air, in either lung function or symptoms including pain on deep inspiration and total symptom score. Therefore, staff has recommended an 8-hour concentration of 0.070 ppm, not to be exceeded.

Many of the studies, and issues and concerns associated with the epidemiological studies listed above concerning the 1-hour standard are also relevant to the 8-hour standard. As discussed above, it may be that the health effects, often correlated with 1-hour exposures in the epidemiologic studies, are actually associated with 8-hour (or other) average exposures. Evidence for this possibility is provided by the stronger response, in terms of effects on both lung function and symptoms, observed in multi-hour exposures at concentrations that do not elicit responses after only 1-hour exposures. Therefore, these epidemiologic findings must be factored into the margin of safety for the 8-hour average.

Studies of emergency room visits for asthma provide some limited evidence for the possibility of a population response threshold (see Figure 11-1). The one study of emergency room visits using exposure intervals that examined 8-hour average ozone concentration (Tolbert et al. 2000) reported an elevated risk within the interval of 0.070 to 0.13 ppm. This study reported more consistent responses in the interval from 0.09 to 0.10 ppm and statistical significance attained for the interval between 0.10 and 0.113 ppm for an 8-hour average ozone concentration. In addition, if we convert the 0.11 level of concern from studies using a one hour exposure, this relates to a concentration of 0.083 (using a ratio of one hour to eight hour concentrations of 1.33). Consideration of the results of the chamber studies reporting statistically significant group mean effects at 0.08 ppm, and suggestions of a diminution of effect from epidemiological analyses of emergency room visits, leads staff to recommend that the 8-hour average ozone concentration be set at 0.070.

It should be noted that the recommended 8-hour average concentration has three, rather than two, decimal places. Staff considered selection of 0.07 ppm. However, rounding conventions applied to air quality data (see Section 7.1.4) are such that any measured value up to and including 0.074 ppm would round down to 0.07 ppm when attainment designations are evaluated. Staff assessment of the available data suggested that selection of 0.07 ppm would not include an adequate margin of safety, as required by State law. The one available controlled exposure study at 0.06 ppm did not find a group mean effect. Therefore, staff is recommending that the 8-hour average standard have three decimal places, 0.070 ppm, to ensure an adequate margin of safety. Section 6.3 discusses issues related to precision and accuracy of the monitored data.

#### *11.6.3.4 Monitoring Method*

Staff recommends retention of the current monitoring method for ozone which uses the ultraviolet (UV) absorption method for determining compliance with the state Ambient Air Quality Standard for ozone. Further, staff recommends that all federally approved UV methods (listed at http://www.epa.gov/ttn/amtic/criteria.html) be incorporated by reference as California Approved Samplers. This will result in no change in current air monitoring practices, but will align state monitoring requirements with federal requirements.

### 11.6.4 Consideration of Infants and Children

As noted above, children have a higher ventilation rate relative to body weight at rest and during activity than adults. Children also tend to be outside more and more active than adults. Thus, by virtue of physiology and behavior, they are likely to be more highly exposed to ozone than the general population. However, the chamber studies of exercising children suggest that they have responses generally similar to adults, pointing to a similar degree of responsiveness. Epidemiologic studies that have examined both children and adults do not show clear evidence for greater sensitivity in children. Studies in animals at high exposure concentrations (0.5 ppm and higher, 8 hrs/day for several consecutive days) indicate that developing lungs of infant animals are adversely affected by ozone. The recommended standards are well below that level of exposure. Two studies have shown evidence of lower lung function in young adults raised in high ozone areas (Kunzli et al. 1997; Galizia and Kinney 1999). For the study by Kunzli et al. (1997), exposure to ozone prior to age 6 was an important variable. Examination of data for the Los Angeles basin from the early 1980s, show summer averages of the 1-hour maximum to be above 0.10 ppm. This is considerably above present levels and above the recommended one hour standard. There is also evidence that children who play three or more sports are at higher risk of developing asthma if they also live in high ozone communities in Southern California. This study needs to be repeated before the effect can be attributed to ozone exposure with greater certainty, but the finding is of concern. The warm season daily 8-hour maximum concentrations of ozone measured in these high ozone areas, over the four years of study, was 0.084 ppm. The proposed 8-hour standard of 0.070 ppm, therefore, should protect most children from asthma induction that may be associated with ozone exposure. . Collectively, this body of evidence suggests that although children appear to be similarly responsive to a given dose of ozone as adults, they are at greater risk than adults of experiencing adverse responses to ozone by virtue of their higher level of outdoor activity, and consequently greater total exposure. In addition, asthma disproportionately impacts children and thus both induction and exacerbation of asthma are important endpoints considered in evaluating the ozone literature.

### 11.6.5 Further Research Needs

There is a large body of research on the health effects of ozone, including controlled human, epidemiological and animal toxicological studies, which has formed the basis for the staff recommendation presented in this report. While staff is confident that the recommendations presented in this document are adequately supported by the available data, we nevertheless recommend that the Board consider funding (or encourage other agencies to fund) studies that investigate the following topics for which the data are currently inadequate to allow conclusions.

1. Multiple controlled studies have investigated the responses of human subjects to ozone concentrations as low as 0.08 ppm for up to 6.6 hours, and these studies consistently indicate that a substantial portion of the population is likely to experience adverse responses with similar exposure. However, there is a critical need for multi-hour controlled human studies at ozone concentrations lower than 0.08 ppm. We have utilized the two extant multi-hour controlled human exposure studies, one published and one unpublished, at ozone concentrations below 0.08 ppm in developing this recommendation. Epidemiologic and toxicologic results supplement these two studies in forming the basis for our recommendation for an 8-hour average ozone standard concentration of 0.070 ppm, although uncertainties in exposure assessment and animal to human extrapolation, respectively, add a degree of uncertainty to the findings from these bodies of literature. Thus, one critical research topic is investigation of responses to multi hour exposures to ozone concentrations between 0.04 and 0.08 ppm in human subjects.
2. Investigation into acute toxicity mechanisms in sensitive populations (i.e. individuals with chronic respiratory and heart diseases) to allow adequate assessment of the risk to these populations associated with ozone exposure.
3. Investigation into long-term effects of *in utero* and early infant exposure to ozone on the cardiorespiratory system, the nervous system, and the developing organism is needed to more adequately assess the risk to children and infants associated with ozone exposure is needed.
4. Investigation into mechanisms of ozone exposure effects on cardiopulmonary function at concentrations below 0.08 ppm are needed to follow up on recent data suggesting possible cardiopulmonary effects associated with ozone exposure.
5. Investigation into possible interactions of ozone with organic vapors to form secondary organic aerosols (the toxicity of these compounds is nearly unknown) is needed.

## 11.7 Summary of Staff Recommendations:

1. Retain ozone as the pollutant to be adressed by the standard.

2. Retain the existing 1-hour average standard of 0.09 ppm, not to be exceeded.

3. Establish an 8-hour average standard of 0.070 ppm, not to be exceeded.

4. These recommendations are based on the following findings:

a. Reduced lung function, and increased respiratory and ventilatory symptoms following 1-hour exposure to 0.12 ppm ozone with moderate to heavy exercise.

b. Increased airway hyperreactivity following 2 hour exposure to 0.18 ppm in exercising subjects.

c. Airways inflammation following 2 hour exposure to 0.20 ppm ozone in exercising subjects

d. Reduced lung function, increased respiratory and ventilatory symptoms, increased airway hyperreactivity, and increased airways inflammation following 6.6 to 8-hour exposure to 0.08 ppm ozone.

e. Evidence from epidemiological studies of several health endpoints including premature death, hospitalization, respiratory symptoms, and restrictions in activity and lung function.

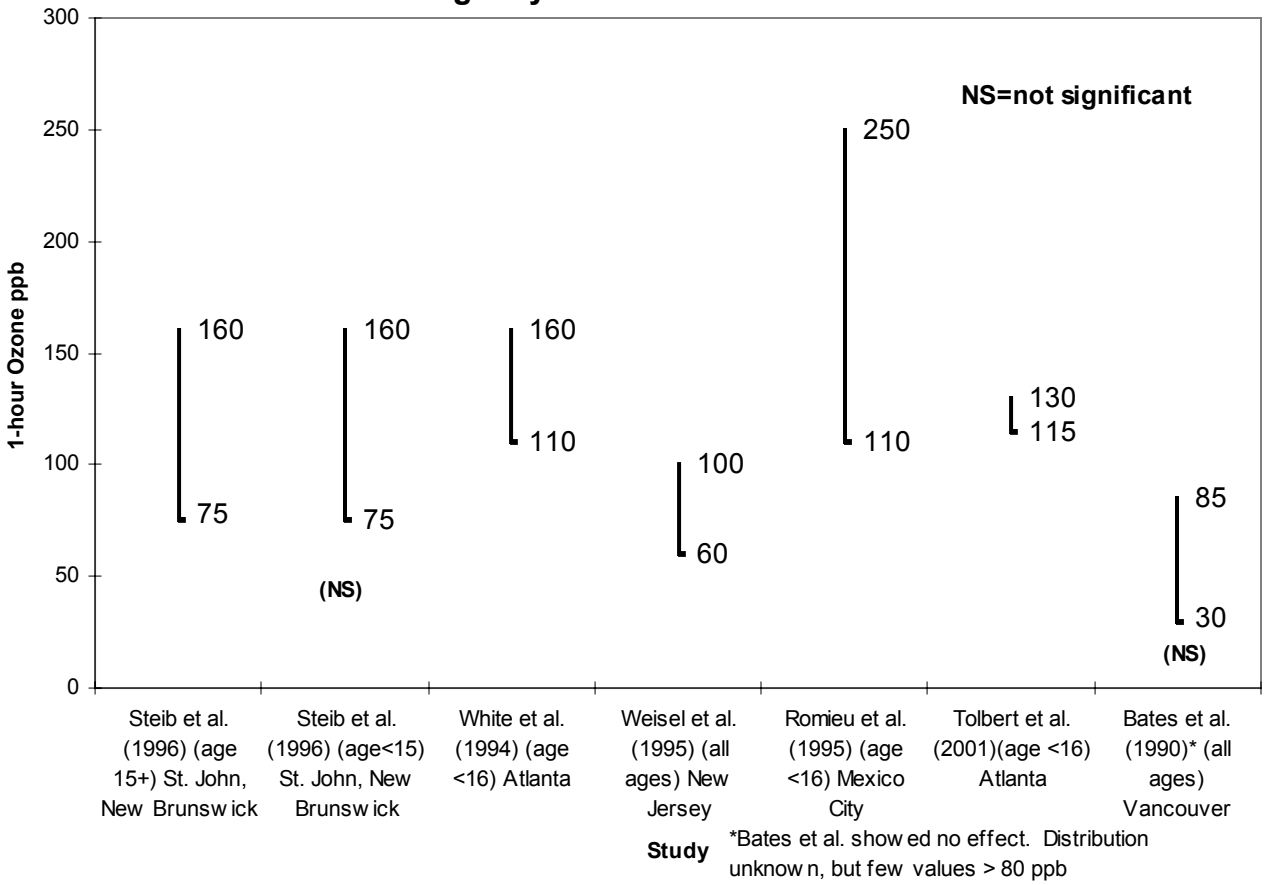
f. Evidence from epidemiological studies of emergency room visits for asthma suggesting a possible threshold concentration between 0.075 and 0.11 ppm from analyses based on a 1-hour averaging time, and a possible threshold concentration between 0.070 and 0.10 ppm from analyses based on an 8-hour averaging time.

5. Ozone Monitoring Method – retain the current monitoring method for ozone which uses the ultraviolet (UV) absorption method for determining compliance with the state Ambient Air Quality Standard for ozone. Incorporate all federally approved UV methods (listed at http://www.epa.gov/ttn/amtic/criteria.html) as California Approved Samplers for ozone. This will not change current air monitoring practices, but will align state monitoring requirements with federal requirements.

6. Fund additional research investigating the responses of human subjects to multi-hour exposures to ozone concentrations between 0.04 and 0.08 ppm.

7. Revisit the standards within five years, in order to re-evaluate the evidence regarding the health effects associated with ozone.

**Figure 11-1 Intervals of 1-hr Ozone Indicating Likely Effect Levels for Emergency Room Visits for Asthma**



## 11.8 References

Abbey DE, Nishino N, McDonnell WF, Burchette RJ, Knutsen SF, Lawrence Beeson W, Yang JX. 1999. Long-term inhalable particles and other air pollutants related to death in nonsmokers. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 159:373-82.

Adams WC. 1998. Dose-response effects of varied equivalent minute ventilation rates on pulmonary function responses during exposure to ozone. Final Report to the American Petroleum Institute. Washington, D. C.

Adams WC. 2002. Comparison of chamber and face-mask 6.6-hour exposures to ozone on pulmonary function and symptoms responses. Inhal Toxicol 14:745-64.

Adams WC. 2003. Comparison of chamber and face mask 6.6-hour exposure to 0.08 ppm ozone via square-wave and triangular profiles on pulmonary responses. Inhal Toxicol 15:265-81.

American Thoracic Society. 1985. Guidelines as to what constitutes an adverse respiratory health effect, with special reference to epidemiologic studies of air pollution. 131. 131:666-8.

American Thoracic Society. 2000. What constitutes an adverse health effect of air pollution? 161. 161:665-73.

Anderson HOUR, Spix C, Medina S, Schouten JP, Castellsague J, Rossi G, Zmirou D, Touloumi G, Wojtyniak B, Ponka A, Bacharova L, Schwartz J, Katsouyanni K. 1997. Air pollution and daily admissions for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease in 6 European cities: results from the APHEA project. Eur Respir J 10:1064-71.

Bates DV (1992) Health indices of the adverse effects of air pollution: the question of coherence. Environ Res 43:217-31.

Bell M, McDermott A, Zeger S, Samet J, Dominici F. 2004. Ozone and short-term death in 95 US urban communities, 1987-2000. JAMA 292, 19:2372-2378.

Brauer M, Blair J, Vedal S. 1996. Effect of ambient ozone exposure on lung function in farm workers. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 154:981-7.

Burnett RT, Cakmak S, Brook JR, Krewski D. 1997. The role of particulate size and chemistry in the association between summertime ambient air pollution and hospitalization for cardiorespiratory diseases. Environ Health Perspect 105:614-20.

California Department of Health Services. 1987. Recommendation for an Ambient Air Quality Standard for Ozone.

Catalano PJ, Rogus J, Ryan LM. 1995. Consequences of prolonged inhalation of ozone on F344/N rats: collaborative studies. Part X: Robust composite scores based on median polish analysis. Res Rep Health Eff Inst :1-57; discussion 59-64.

Dominici F. 2003. Shape of the Exposure-Response Relation and Death Displacement in the NMMAPS Database. Health Effects Institute Special Report. Health Effects Institute Special Report:91-6.

Drechsler-Parks DM, Bedi JF, Horvath SM. 1987. Pulmonary function responses of older men and women to ozone exposure. Exp Gerontol 22:91-101.

Drechsler-Parks DM, Bedi JF, Horvath SM. 1989. Pulmonary function responses of young and older adults to mixtures of O3, NO2 and PAN . Toxicol Ind Health 5:505-17.

Emmons K, Foster WM. 1991. Smoking cessation and acute airway response to ozone. Arch Environ Health 46:288-95.

Evans MJ, Fanucchi MV, Baker GL, Van Winkle LS, Pantle LM, Nishio SJ, Schelegle ES, Gershwin LJ, Miller LA, Hyde DM, Sannes PL, Plopper CG. 2003. Atypical development of the tracheal basement membrane zone of infant rhesus monkeys exposed to ozone and allergen. Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol 285:L931-9.

Folinsbee LJ, Horstman DH, Kehrl HOUR, McDonnell WF, Gerrity TR, Seal. E. , Larson R, Hazucha MJ, Abdul-Salaam S, Faucette B, Ives PJ. 1991. Effects of single and repeated prolonged low-level ozone exposure in man. Presented at the annual meeting of the Society for Occupational and Environmental Health, March, Washington, DC.

Galizia A, Kinney PL. 1999. Long-term residence in areas of high ozone: associations with respiratory health in a nationwide sample of nonsmoking young adults. Environ Health Perspect 107:675-9.

Gauderman WJ, McConnell R, Gilliland F, London S, Thomas D, Avol E, Vora H, Berhane K, Rappaport EB, Lurmann F, Margolis HG, Peters J. 2000. Association between air pollution and lung function growth in southern California children. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 162:1383-90.

Gauderman WJ, Gilliland GF, Vora H, Avol E, Stram D, McConnell R, Thomas D, Lurmann F, Margolis HG, Rappaport EB, Berhane K, Peters JM. 2002. Association between air pollution and lung function growth in southern California children: results from a second cohort. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 166:76-84.

Gent JF, Triche EW, Holford TR, Belanger K, Bracken MB, Beckett WS, Leaderer BP. 2003. Association of low-level ozone and fine particles with respiratory symptoms in children with asthma. JAMA 290:1859-67.

Gilliland FD, Berhane K, Rappaport EB, Thomas DC, Avol E, Gauderman WJ, London SJ, Margolis HG, McConnell R, Islam KT, Peters JM. 2001. The effects of ambient air pollution on school absenteeism due to respiratory illnesses. Epidemiology 12:43-54.

Goldberg MS, Burnett RT, Valois MF, Flegel K, Bailar JC 3rd, Brook J, Vincent R, Radon K. 2003. Associations between ambient air pollution and daily death among persons with congestive heart failure. Environ Res 91 :8-20.

Goldberg MS, Burnett RT. 2003. Revised analysis of the Montreal time-series study. Health Effects Institute Special Report. Health Effects Institute Special Report 113-32.

Gong H Jr, Bradley PW, Simmons MS, Tashkin DP. 1986. Impaired exercise performance and pulmonary function in elite cyclists during low-level ozone exposure in a hot environment. Am Rev Respir Dis 134:726-33.

Gong H Jr, Wong R, Sarma RJ, Linn WS, Sullivan ED, Shamoo DA, Anderson KR, Prasad SB. 1998 . Cardiovascular effects of ozone exposure in human volunteers. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 158:538-46.

Gryparis A, Forsberg B, Katsouyanni K, Analitis A, Touloumi G, Schwartz J, Samoli E, Medina S, Anderson HOUR, Niciu EM, Wichmann HE, Kriz B, Kosnik M, Skorkovsky J, Vonk JM, Dortbudak Z. 2004. Acute effects of ozone on death from the "air pollution and health: a European approach" project. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 170:1080-7.

Harkema JR, Plopper CG, Hyde DM, St George JA, Wilson DW, Dungworth DL. 1993. Response of macaque bronchiolar epithelium to ambient concentrations of ozone. Am J Pathol 143:857-66.

Hazucha MJ, Folinsbee LJ, Seal E Jr. 1992. Effects of steady-state and variable ozone concentration profiles on pulmonary function. Am Rev Respir Dis 146:1487-93.

Hoek G, Brunekreef B, Verhoeff A, van Wijnen J, Fischer P. 2000. Daily death and air pollution in The Netherlands. J Air Waste Manag Assoc 50:1380-9.

Horstman DH, Folinsbee LJ, Ives PJ, Abdul-Salaam S, McDonnell WF. 1990. Ozone concentration and pulmonary response relationships for 6.6-hour exposures with five hours of moderate exercise to 0.08, 0.10, and 0.12 ppm. Am Rev Respir Dis 142:1158-63.

Kinney PL, Lippmann M. 2000. Respiratory effects of seasonal exposures to ozone and particles. Arch Environ Health 55:210-6.

Kinney PL, Nilsen DM, Lippmann M, Brescia M, Gordon T, McGovern T, El-Fawal H, Devlin RB, Rom WN. 1996. Biomarkers of lung inflammation in recreational joggers exposed to ozone. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 154:1430-5.

Kunzli N, Lurmann F, Segal M, Ngo L, Balmes J, Tager IB. 1997. Association between lifetime ambient ozone exposure and pulmonary function in college freshmen--results of a pilot study. Environ Res 72:8-23.

Larson SD, Schelegle ES, Walby WF, Gershwin LJ, Fanuccihi MV, Evans MJ, Joad JP, Tarkington BK, Hyde DM, Plopper CG. 2004. Postnatal remodeling of the neural components of the epithelial-mesenchymal trophic unit in the proximal airways of infant rhesus monkeys exposed to ozone and allergen. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 194:211-20.

Last JA, Gelzleichter TR, Harkema J, Hawk S. 1994. Consequences of prolonged inhalation of ozone on Fischer-344/N rats: collaborative studies. Part I: Content and cross-linking of lung collagen. Res Rep Health Eff Inst :1-29; discussion 31-40.

Levy JI, Carrothers TJ, Tuomisto JT, Hammitt JK, Evans JS. 2001. Assessing the public health benefits of reduced ozone concentrations. Environ Health Perspect 109:1215-26.

Linn WS, Shamoo DA, Anderson KR, Peng R-C, Avol EL, Hackney JD, Gong H Jr. 1996. Short-term air pollution exposure and responses in Los Angeles area schoolchildren. J Exp Anal Environ Epidemiol 6:449-471.

McConnell R, Berhane K, Gilliland F, London SJ, Islam T, Gauderman WJ, Avol E, Margolis HG, Peters JM. 2002. Asthma in exercising children exposed to ozone: a cohort study. Lancet 359:386-91.

McDonnell WF, Horstman DH, Hazucha MJ, Seal E Jr, Haak ED, Salaam SA, House DE. 1983. Pulmonary effects of ozone exposure during exercise: dose-response characteristics. J Appl Physiol 54:1345-52.

McDonnell WF, Kehrl HOUR, Abdul-Salaam S, Ives PJ, Folinsbee LJ, Devlin RB, O'Neil JJ, Horstman DH. 1991. Respiratory response of humans exposed to low levels of ozone for 6.6 hours. Arch Environ Health 46: 145-50.

McDonnell WF 3rd, Chapman RS, Leigh MW, Strope GL, Collier AM. 1985a. Respiratory responses of vigorously exercising children to 0.12 ppm ozone exposure. Am Rev Respir Dis 132:875-9.

McDonnell WF 3rd, Horstman DH, Abdul-Salaam S, House DE. 1985b. Reproducibility of individual responses to ozone exposure. Am Rev Respir Dis 131:36-40.

Moolgavkar SH, Luebeck EG, Anderson EL. 1997. Air pollution and hospital admissions for respiratory causes in Minneapolis-St. Paul and Birmingham. Epidemiology 8:364-70.

National Asthma Education and Prevention Program . 2002. National Asthma Education and Prevention Program Expert Panel Report: guidelines for the diagnosis and management of asthma update on selected topics. 110. 110((5 pt 2)): S141-219.

Peters JM, Avol E, Gauderman WJ, Linn WS, Navidi W, London SJ, Margolis H, Rappaport E, Vora H, Gong H Jr, Thomas DC. 1999. A study of twelve Southern California communities with differing levels and types of air pollution. II. Effects on pulmonary function. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 159:768-75.

Pinkerton KE, Menache MG, Plopper CG. 1995. Consequences of prolonged inhalation of ozone on F344/N rats: collaborative studies. Part IX: Changes in the tracheobronchial epithelium, pulmonary acinus, and lung antioxidant enzyme activity. Res Rep Health Eff Inst :41-98; discussion 99-110.

Pinkerton KE, Weller BL, Menache MG, Plopper CG. 1998. Consequences of prolonged inhalation of ozone on F344/N rats: collaborative studies. Part XIII. A comparison of changes in the tracheobronchial epithelium and pulmonary acinus in male rats at 3 and 20 months. Res Rep Health Eff Inst :1-32; discussion 33-7.

Pope CA 3rd, Burnett RT, Thun MJ, Calle EE, Krewski D, Ito K, Thurston GD. 2002a. Lung cancer, cardiopulmonary death, and long-term exposure to fine particulate air pollution. JAMA 287:1132-41.

Reiser KM, Tyler WS, Hennessy SM, Dominguez JJ, Last JA. 1987. Long-term consequences of exposure to ozone. II. Structural alterations in lung collagen of monkeys. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 89:314-22.

Sarnat JA, Schwartz J, Catalano PJ, Suh HH. 2001. Gaseous pollutants in particulate matter epidemiology: confounders or surrogates? Environ Health Perspect 109:1053-61.

Schelegle ES, Miller LA, Gershwin LJ, Fanucchi MV, Van Winkle LS, Gerriets JE, Walby WF, Mitchell V, Tarkington BK, Wong VJ, Baker GL, Pantle LM, Joad JP, Pinkerton KE, Wu R, Evans MJ, Hyde DM, Plopper CG. 2003a. Repeated episodes of ozone inhalation amplifies the effects of allergen sensitization and inhalation on airway immune and structural development in Rhesus monkeys. Toxicol Appl Pharmacol 191:74-85.

Seal E Jr, McDonnell WF, House DE, Salaam SA, Dewitt PJ, Butler SO, Green J, Raggio L. 1993. The pulmonary response of white and black adults to six concentrations of ozone. Am Rev Respir Dis 147:804-10.

Sherwin R. 1983. What is an adverse health effect? Environ Health Perspect 52:177-182.

Simpson RW, Williams G, Petroeschevsky A, Morgan G, Rutherford S. 1997. Associations between outdoor air pollution and daily death in Brisbane, Australia. Arch Environ Health 52:442-54.

Szarek JL, Stewart NL, Zhang JZ, Webb JA, Valentovic MA, Catalano P. 1995. Contractile responses and structure of small bronchi isolated from rats after 20 months' exposure to ozone. Fundam Appl Toxicol 28:199-208.

Tager IB, Kunzli N, Lurmann F, Ngo L, Segal M, Balmes J. 1998. Methods development for epidemiologic investigations of the health effects of prolonged ozone exposure. Part II. An approach to retrospective estimation of lifetime ozone exposure using a questionnaire and ambient monitoring data (California sites). Res Rep Health Eff Inst :27-78; discussion 109-21.

Thurston GD, Ito K. 2001. Epidemiological studies of acute ozone exposures and death. J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol 11: 286-94.

Tolbert PE, Mulholland JA, MacIntosh DL, Xu F, Daniels D, Devine OJ, Carlin BP, Klein M, Dorley J, Butler AJ, Nordenberg DF, Frumkin H, Ryan PB, White MC. 2000. Air quality and pediatric emergency room visits for asthma in Atlanta, Georgia, USA. Am J Epidemiol 151:798-810.

Tyler WS, Tyler NK, Last JA, Gillespie MJ, Barstow TJ. 1988. Comparison of daily and seasonal exposures of young monkeys to ozone. Toxicology 50:131-44.

Vedal S, Brauer M, White R, Petkau J. 2003. Air pollution and daily death in a city with low levels of pollution. Environ Health Perspect 111:45-52.

Weisel CP, Cody RP, Lioy PJ. 1995. Relationship between summertime ambient ozone levels and emergency department visits for asthma in central New Jersey. Environ Health Perspect 103 Suppl 2:97-102.